

Frontispiece.



Length 18 ft.
Height 8 ft. 9 in.

SITE 5. RECONSTRUCTION OF WALL DECORATION.

Mens et del G. C. F. Hayter.

See Report on page 28.

6 19

TRANSACTIONS
OF THE
WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

VOLUME FOR 1924, 1925, 1926.



"HOPE ON."

"HOPE EVER."

HEREFORD :
PRINTED BY THE HEREFORD TIMES, LTD.

ISSUED AUGUST, 1928.

TRANSACTIONS FOR THE YEARS, 1924-25-26.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	<i>Page.</i>
Table of Contents ...	<i>iii.</i>
List of Illustrations ...	<i>vii.</i>
Officers for 1924, 1925, 1926 ...	<i>ix.</i>
Presidents of the Club from its establishment in 1851 ...	<i>xii.</i>
List of Honorary Members ...	<i>xiv.</i>
Corresponding Societies ...	<i>xiv.</i>
List of Ordinary Members, 31st December, 1926 ...	<i>xiv.</i>
Members elected in 1924, 1925, 1926 ...	<i>xxi.</i>
Obituary ...	<i>xxiii.</i>
Rules ...	<i>xxiv.</i>
Honorary Treasurer's Accounts for 1924, 1925, 1926 ...	<i>xxvi.</i>

PROCEEDINGS.

1924.

Winter Meeting, Thursday, February 14th, 1924, Lantern Lecture on "Mark Stones and their Transition to Trade and Religious Use" ...	I.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 10th, 1924 ...	IV.
First Field Meeting, Tuesday, June 3rd, 1924, The Herefordshire Beacon and Midsummer Hill ...	XIII.
Second Field Meeting, Thursday, July 3rd, 1924, Whitchurch, Monmouth and Goodrich ...	XVI.
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, July 24th, 1924, Kyre, Tenbury, and Burford ...	XIX.
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, August 28th, 1924, Madley and Whitfield ...	XXI.
Autumn Meeting, Saturday, October 11th, 1924, Kenchester (Magna Castra) ...	XXVI.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 11th, 1924 ...	XXVII.

1925.

Winter Meeting, Thursday, February 26th, 1925, Lecture on "Fossil Men and the Rock Dwellers of the Dordogne" ...	XXXIII.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 16th, 1925 ...	XXXV.
First Field Meeting, Tuesday, May 19th, 1925, Hope End, Little Malvern, Eastington, Castle Morton, and Birtsmorton ...	XLIV.

CONTENTS—Continued.

Second Field Meeting, Thursday, June 25th, 1925, The Grwyne Fawr Valley and Llanelieu	XLVIII.
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, August 6th, 1925, Brecon and The Gaer	LII.
Extra Meeting, Tuesday, August 25th, 1925, Kenchester—Excavations on the Site of the Roman Town of Magna	LV.
Fourth Field Meeting, Thursday, September 10th, 1925, Richard's Castle, Caynham, and Little Hereford	LVI.
Autumn Meeting, Saturday, September 12th, 1925, Caves on the Great Doward, Whitchurch	LIX.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 17th, 1925	LXI.

1926.

First Winter Meeting, Monday, February 23rd, 1926—Lectures : (1) "The Botany of the Amazon"; (2) "The Misericords in Hereford Cathedral"	LXVII.
Second Winter Meeting, Monday, March 1st, 1926, Lecture on "Ancient Bridges in Herefordshire and their Preservation"	LXXII.
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, April 22nd, 1926	LXXXIX.
First Field Meeting, Thursday, May 27th, 1926, Whitbourne, Lower Sapey, and Martley	LXXXVIII.
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, June 29th, 1926, Canon Pyon, Wormesley, and Weobley	XCI.
Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Tuesday, July 27th, 1926, Caerleon	XCIV.
Fourth Field Meeting, Friday, August 27th, 1926, Woolhope, Solers Hope, and How Caple	XCVIII.
Annual Meeting of the British Mycological Society in Hereford, Tuesday, September 28th to Friday, October 1st, 1926	CI.
Dinner at the Green Dragon Hotel, Hereford, 75th Anniversary of the Woolhope Club, Thursday, September 30th, 1926	CV.
Third Winter Meeting, Thursday, December 2nd, 1926, Lecture on "Monumental Brasses"	CXII.
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, December 9th, 1926	CXIII.

PAPERS.

1924.

Thomas Vaughan of Hergest, by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.	1
William Langland's Birthplace, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A.	3
Alignment of Giant's Cave and Sacrificial Stone, Malvern Hills, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.	8
Observations on Earth Works with Reference to the Welsh Border, by Ieuan T. Hughes, B.A., F.R.G.S.	10

CONTENTS—Continued.

Report on the Excavations conducted on Midsummer Hill Camp, by Ieuan T. Hughes, B.A., F.R.G.S.	18
King Arthur's Cave on the Great Doward, by P. B. Symonds	28
Tours and Tourists in Seventeenth Century Herefordshire, by Hubert Reade	30
The Castle and Lordship of Monmouth, by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.	38
The Church of Edwin Ralph and some Notes on Pardon Monuments, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	40
Tenbury Wells: Its Public Water Supply and Mineral Waters, by L. Richardson, F.R.S.E., F.G.S.	56
Burford, by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.	64
Ancient Glass in Madley Church, co. Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	66
Arkston, by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.	72
Report on a Pottery Site at Lingen, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.	78

1925.

Excavations on the Site of Caplar Camp, in the Parish of Brockhampton, Herefordshire, by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., and A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A.	83
Bishop Peter de Aquablanca: His Last Will, His Death and Burial, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A.	89
Castle Morton, co. Worcester, by the Rev. C. Vincent Kennerley, M.A.	92
A Few Folk- and other Stories, by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A.	96
Elizabeth Barrett and Hope End, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.	104
Richard's Castle and the Normans in Herefordshire, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A.	110
The Church of Richard's Castle, co. Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	114
Some Account Books of the First Lord Scudamore and of the Hereford Craft Guilds, by Hubert Reade	119
Field and Place Names of Coddington: A Local Study, by Brig-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.	134

1926.

The Priory of Austin Canons at Wormesley, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A.	153
Wormesley Church, Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	158
The Ancient Chapels in the Palace Grounds, Hereford, by J. H. Hoyle	163
Field Names in the Parish of Brinsop, Herefordshire, by the Rev. Charles H. Stoker	171
The Timber Houses of Weobley, by Mrs. E. M. Leather	174

CONTENTS—Continued.

	<i>Page.</i>
Woolhope Valley of Elevation, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S.	179
Solers Hope Church, Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A....	182
The Whittingtons and Solers Hope, by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A.	185
Excavations at the Queen Stone, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. ...	189
—	
REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS.	
Ornithology, 1925, by the Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A..	148
Ditto, 1926, ditto ditto	194
Botany, 1924, by the Rev. W. O. Wait, M.A., B.C.L.	79
Geology, 1926, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S.	195
Archaeology 1924, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.	81
Ditto, 1925, ditto ditto	149
Ditto, 1926, ditto ditto	196
—	
Index, 1924, 1925, 1926	199
Errata	212
Excavations on the Site of the Romano-British Town of Magna, Kenchester, Herefordshire, Volume II., 1924-1925, by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., and A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A.	<i>End of Vol.</i>
Index to Ditto	<i>Do.</i>

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

<i>Plate No.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
	Reconstruction of Wall Decoratinn, Kenchester	<i>Frontispiece.</i>
1.	Huntsham Court	xvii.
2.	1. Moated Mound, Tumpy Meadow, Madley. 2. Causeway, Southall's Brook, Eardisland	xxi.
3.	Oaks, Lower Chilstone	xxii.
4.	Earthworks at Upper Chilstone: 1. Ring Earthwork; 2. Small Mound and ancient Yew, since destroyed	xxiii.
5.	Llanellieu Church and Cross-slabs	L.
6.	Little Hereford Church	LVII.
7.	Nonupton in 1888	LVIII.
8.	Below Prime's Well	3
9.	Home of Will Langland. Longlands with the Herefordshire Beacon	5
10.	1. Sacrificial Stone. 2. Giant's Cave, The Malverns. 3. Holme Lacy Church	8
11.	Plan of Camp on Midsummer Hill	18
12.	Excavations on Midsummer Hill, Plans	19
13.	Do. Do. Sections	20
14.	Do. Do. Section	21
15.	Do. Do. Plans	22
16.	Midsummer Hill. Objects found during excavations	23
17.	Do. Do. Pottery do. do.	24
18.	1. Dovecote at Kyre. 2. Monuments, Edwin Ralph	43
19.	Edvin Ralph. Incised Slab to Matilda de Zeddefen	44
20.	From Herefordshire Cottage Potteries. 1. Whitney-on-Wye. 2. Deerfold Forest	76
21.	Maypole. Upper Chilstone, Madley	82
22.	Caplar Camp. Eastern end of the Camp	83
23.	Do. Do. 1. Foundations of Cottage. 2. Cut face of rock	84
24.	Do. Do. Map showing site of Excavation	85
25.	Do. Do. Section showing ditch and vallum	86
26.	Do. Do. 1. The Mound, eastern entrance. 2. Excavations in the mound	87
27.	Aquablanc Tomb and Finial Crucifix, Hereford... ..	89
28.	Contents of Aquablanc Tomb: 1. Chalice and Paten. 2. Mould of the Bishop's knee	90
29.	Hope End: 1. The first (Lambert) Mansion. 2. The second (Barrett) Mansion	104
30.	1. From Hope End Drive. 2. Hope End: The third (Hewitt) Mansion	108
31.	Richard's Castle, Old Church from the North-West. <i>Inset</i> —Interior showing East window with flowing tracery	114
32.	Lugg Mills, Hereford: 1. From below, masonry of lock to left, eel-trap outlet to right. 2. From above, river dammed up as mill-pond	149
33.	1. Long Stone, Dorstone. 2. Bronze Celt from Urishay.	150

viii

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS—Continued.

<i>Plate No.</i>		<i>Page.</i>
34.	Misericords, Hereford Cathedral	LXVIII.
35.	Do Do	LXIX.
36.	Do Do	LXX.
37.	Do Do	LXXI.
38.	Do Do	LXXII.
39.	1 and 2. Broadward Bridge, Leominster	LXXIII.
40.	1. Bredwardine Bridge. 2. Witton Bridge	LXXIV.
41.	1 and 2. Lugg Mill Bridge	LXXVI.
42.	Sighting Tower, Dinmore Hill Tunnel	LXXXI.
43.	Fifteenth Century Cope at Whitbourne	LXXXVIII.
44.	Whitbourne Church and Lych Gate	LXXXIX.
45.	Incised Stone, Munsley Church	xcI.
46.	Buttas, with Gate-way Pigeon House	xcII.
47.	Misereres at Canon Pyon	xcIII.
48.	1. Lych Gate, Woolhope. 2. Poppyheads, Canon Pyon Church. 3. Carving from Millington Hall, Weobley	xcvIII.
49.	Fonts with Defaced Agnus Dei. <i>Top</i> , How Capel. <i>Bottom</i> , Whitbourne	c.
50.	Wormsley Church and Cross-Base	158
51.	1. Ancient Chapels of St. Katherine and St. Mary Magdalene, Hereford	163
52.	Weobley. 1. House of "Thos. Pugh, Pump Maker," near Bell Square, 1875. 2. House adjoining Unicorn Inn	174
53.	Types of Original Ground Plan of Timber Houses, Weobley	175
54.	Map of Weobley, showing Sites of Old Timber Houses	178
55.	Woolhope Valley of Denudation, Panoramic View	179
56.	Tudor Chimneys, Solers Hope Court	185
57.	The Queen Stone as Excavated	189
58.	Finds at the Queen Stone	191
59.	1. North Door, Urishay Chapel. 2. Inner Face, City Wall, Gloucester Inn, Hereford	196
60.	Roof of Early College of Vicars Choral, Castle Street, Hereford	197

For Illustrations to "Excavations on the Site of the Roman-British Town of Magna," see that Report, page 4, at the end of this volume.



OFFICERS FOR 1924.

President :—HERBERT E. DURHAM, D.Sc.

Vice-Presidents :—COLONEL SIR JOSEPH A. BRADNEY, Knt, C.B.

MR. F. R. JAMES.

BRIG.-GENERAL W. G. HAMILTON, C.B.,
D.S.O.

MR. ALLAN BRIGHT.

Central Committee :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

MR. A. H. LAMONT.

MR. G. H. JACK.

REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

MR. J. C. MACKAY.

Editorial Committee :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.

MR. H. R. MINES.

MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

MR. G. H. JACK.

Hon. Treasurer :—COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

Hon. Auditor :—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

Hon. Librarian :—MR. A. H. LAMONT.

Hon. Secretary :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

Assistant Secretary :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.

Delegate to the British Association :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

OFFICERS FOR 1925.

President —MR. J. C. MACKAY.

Vice-Presidents :—COLONEL SIR JOSEPH BRADNEY, Knt., C.B.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. P. B. SYMONDS.

MR. HUBERT READE.

Central Committee :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

MR. A. H. LAMONT.

MR. G. H. JACK.

REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

MR. F. R. JAMES.

Editorial Committee :—MR. L. RICHARDSON.

MR. H. R. MINES.

MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

MR. G. H. JACK.

Hon. Treasurer :—COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

Hon. Auditor :—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

Hon. Librarian :—MR. A. H. LAMONT.

Hon. Secretary :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

Assistant Secretary :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.

Delegate to the British Association :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

OFFICERS FOR 1926.

President :—COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

Vice-Presidents :—DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. J. C. MACKAY.

LIEUT.-COLONEL A. W. FOSTER.

CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

Central Committee :—MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

MR. A. H. LAMONT.

MR. G. H. JACK.

REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

MR. F. R. JAMES.

Editorial Committee :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

MR. ALFRED WATKINS.

MR. G. H. JACK.

DR. E. HERMITAGE DAY.

REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER.

Hon. Treasurer :—COLONEL M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B.

Hon. Auditor :—MAJOR E. CAPEL.

Hon. Librarian :—MR. WALTER PRITCHARD.

Hon. Secretary :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

Assistant Secretary :—MR. W. E. H. CLARKE.

Delegate to the British Association :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries :—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS FIELD CLUB.

PRESIDENTS FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1851.

- 1851 Club formed in the Winter months.
 1852 Lingwood, Mr. R. M.
 1853 Lewis, Rev. T. T.
 1854 Symonds, Rev. Wm. S., F.G.S.
 1855 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.
 1856 Wheatley, Mr. Hewitt.
 1857 Lingen, Mr. Charles.
 1858 Brown, G. P., M.D.
 1859 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.
 1860 Banks, Mr. R. W.
 1861 Lightbody, Mr. Robert.
 1862 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
 1863 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
 1864 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.
 1865 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.
 1866 Bull, H. G., M.D.
 1867 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.
 1868 McCullough, D. M., M.D.
 1869 Rankin, Mr. James, M.A.
 1870 Cooper-Key, Rev. H., M.A.
 1871 Cam, Mr. Thomas.
 1872 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.
 1873 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.
 1874 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.
 1875 Robinson, Rev. C. J.
 1876 Chapman, Mr. T. A., M.D.
 1877 Morris, Mr. J. Griffiths.
 1878 Phillott, Rev. H. W., M.A.
 1879 Armitage, Mr. Arthur.
 1880 Knight, Mr. J. H.
 1881 Ley, Rev. Augustin, M.A.
 1882 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.
 1883 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.
 1884 Burrough, Rev. Charles, M.A.
 1885 Martin, Mr. C. G.

PRESIDENTS—Continued.

- 1886 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.
 1887 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.
 1888 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.
 1889 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
 1890 Croft, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.
 1891 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
 1892 Barneby, Mr. William Henry.
 1893 Lambert, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.
 1894 Davies, Mr. James.
 1895 Watkins, Rev. M. G., M.A.
 1896 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
 1897 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
 1898 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.
 1899 Beddoe, Mr. H. C.
 1900 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., Dean of Hereford.
 1901 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.Z.S.
 1902 Cornwall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
 1903 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
 1904 Hutchinson, Mr. T.
 1905 Baylis, Mr. Phillip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.
 1906 Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, M.A.
 1907 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.
 1908 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A., and Mr. H. Cecil Moore (joint).
 1909 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A.
 1910 Farn, Mr. A. B.
 1911 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge.
 1912 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., M.A.
 1913 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
 1914 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
 1915 Wood, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.
 1916 Jack, Mr. G. H., F.S.A.
 1917 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A.
 1918 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A.
 1919 Watkins, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.
 1920 Humfrys, Mr. W. J.
 1921 James, Mr. Francis R.
 1922 Marshall, Mr. George, F.S.A.
 1923 Bradney, Colonel Sir Joseph A., Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.
 1924 Durham, Herbert E., D.Sc.
 1925 Mackay, Mr. J. C.
 1926 Scobie, Colonel M. J. G., C.B.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

- Bevan, Rev. J. O., M.A., F.G.S., F.R.Met.Soc., Chillenden Rectory, Dover.
- Boycott, A. E., M.D., 17, Loom Lane, Radlett.
- Morgan, F. C., Public Library, Hereford.
- Phillips, E. Cambridge, F.L.S., Brooklands, Hay.
- Richardson, L., 10, Oxford Parade, Cheltenham.
- Wood, James G., M.A., LL.B., F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.M.S., 115, Sutherland Avenue, London, W.9.

CORRESPONDING SOCIETIES.

- The British Mycological Society.
- The Society of Antiquaries, London.
- The British Association for the Advancement of Science.
- The North Staffordshire Naturalists' Field Club.
- The Worcestershire Naturalists' Field Club.
- The Cotteswolds Naturalists' Field Club.
- The Cardiff Naturalists' Society.
- The Birmingham Archaeological Society.
- The Essex Field Club.
- The Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club.
- The Geological Society of London.
- The Llandudno and District Field Club.
- The Spelæological Society.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

31st December, 1926.

- Ainslie, Dr. W., St. Owen Street, Hereford.
- Allen, Major R. W., Manor House, Upton Bishop, Ross.
- Apperley, H. W., The Skilts, Somers Road, Malvern.
- Armitage, Captain S. H., Stretton, Hereford.
- Arnfield, J., Arncroft, Breinton, Hereford.

- Bacon, Lt.-Col. A. D., Dinmore, Peak Drive, Finelands, near Cape Town.
- Banks, W. H., Hergest Croft, Kington.
- Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., The Close, Hereford.
- Barnes, E. J., Clevedon Villas, Harold Street, Hereford.
- Barendt, J. E., Hill Court, Kington, Hereford.
- Barneby, Philip B., Wilcroft, Lugwardine, Hereford.
- Battersby, R., Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Beattie, Rev. E. H., St. Martin's Vicarage, Hereford.
- Benn, C. A., Moor Court, Pembridge.
- Bettington, E. J., Pengrove Road, Hereford.
- Bettington, H. E., Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Bickham, Spencer H., Underdown, Ledbury.
- Birch, J., Cleveland, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.
- Birley, Rev. P. A. H., Bardisland Vicarage, Leominster.
- Birmingham Library, Reference Dept., Birmingham.
- Blake, W. C., 2, Acacia Villas, Over Ross Road, Ross, Herefordshire.
- Bolt, Wm. C., West Street, Hereford.
- Bond, E., Pengrove Road, Hereford.
- Boulton, W. C., Cholstrey Court, Leominster, Herefordshire.
- Bowers, W. J., Hafod Road, Hereford.
- Boyce, A. W., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
- Bradney, Col. Sir J. A., C.B., Talycod Court, Monmouth.
- Brierley, G. M., Pyon House, Canon Pyon, Hereford.
- Bright, Allan H., Barton Court, Colwall, Malvern.
- Briscoe, A. D., Bewell House, Hereford.
- Brothers, Rev. C. T., Bacton Rectory, Abbeydore.
- Brunwell, C. E., Broad Street, Hereford.
- Budd, J., West Dean, Bargates, Leominster.
- Buchanan, Rev. C. M., Cusop Rectory, Hay, Herefordshire.
- Bull, E. H., c/o Miss E. Bull, St. John Street, Hereford.
- Buisseret, Rev. H. G., Belmont Abbey, Hereford.
- Bulmer, E. F., Adams Hill, Hereford.
- Bulmer, H. H., Longmeadow, Hereford.
- Bulmer, W. E., Longmeadow, Hereford.
- Bunn, A. G., Harstone, Withington, Hereford.
- Butcher, G. H., Bodenham Road, Hereford.
- Campbell, Col. J. M., D.S.O., Linden, Upper Colwall, near Malvern.
- Capel, Major E. A., M.C., 38, Bridge Street, Hereford.
- Capper, Col. W., C.V.O., Pentwyn, Clyro, Herefordshire.
- Carver, F. T., Ingarshy, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
- Chatterton, R., Perryfield, Sollars Hope, Ross, Herefordshire.
- Child, H. H., Rudhall, Ross, Herefordshire.
- Christy, H. A., Llangoed, Boughrood, Radnorshire.

Clarke, Dr. J. S., Sunnyside, Weobley.
 Cockcroft, Major E. F., Tyglyn, Cusop, Hay.
 Cooke, A. O., 38, Dublin Street, Edinburgh.
 Cotterell, Sir J. R. C., Bt., Garnons, Hereford.
 Cox, James, 22, Ryelands Street, Hereford.
 Cocks, Rev. H. L. Somers, Eastnor Rectory, Ledbury.
 Croft, Major Owen G. S., Hephill, Lugwardine, Hereford.
 Dawson, R. M., Westfield House, Whitecross, Hereford.
 Davies, Rev. Gilbert, Branstone, Burton-on-Trent.
 Davies, H. F., Clifford House, Holmer Street, Hereford.
 Davies, William, Westbury, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.
 Davis, J. H., The Vinery, Leominster, Herefordshire.
 Day, Rev. Dr. E. H., Newton House, Belmont Road, Hereford.
 Dent, H. J., Perton Court, Stoke Edith, Hereford.
 Dew, Rev. E. N., 1, North Parade, Monmouth.
 Dickinson, Dr. H. B., Easton House, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
 Donaldson, Rev. A. E., Christ's College Hostel, Brecon.
 Dredge, F., Eign Street, Hereford.
 Drew, Rev. A. E., Tupsley Vicarage, Hereford.
 Durham, Dr. H. E., Dunelm, Hampton Park, Hereford.
 Earle, W. N., Lugg Vale, Hereford.
 Easton, Rev. E. W., Lucton Vicarage, Kingsland, Herefordshire
 Edinger, E. A., Lincoln Inn, London, W.C.
 Edwards, R. J., Midland Bank, Hereford.
 Ellis, Rev. F. E., The Rectory, Winforton.
 Evans, Rev. D. R., Hoarwithy, Hereford.
 Faulkner, C. A., 27, Cotterell Street, Hereford.
 Fenton, Dr. W. Hugh, Litley Court, Hereford.
 Firkins, F. W. J., The Old Weir, Kenchester, Hereford.
 Foley, P. H., Stoke Edith, Hereford.
 Foster, Lt.-Col. A. W., Brockhampton Court, Hereford.
 Fox, P., 1, Greylands, Gruneison Street, Whitecross, Hereford.
 Franklin, C., Pen Hafod, Hafod Road, Hereford.
 Frankland, Major A. P., D.S.O., King's Acre, Hereford.
 Galloway, P. E., Commercial Street, Hereford.
 George, R. H., 42, Burgess Street, Leominster.
 Gibbon, Rev. H. H., The Vicarage, Glasbury.
 Gilbert, Capt. H. A., Bishopstone, Hereford.
 Gittings, C. S., Bath Street, Hereford.
 Gledhill, Rev. W. R., The Vicarage, Preston-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Goeling, H., Ashfield, Leominster.
 Gowing, Rev. E. A., Grittleton, Chippenham, Wilts.
 Grace, F. W. T., Broad Street, Hereford.

Greenland, G. B., West View, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
 Green-Price, Sir Robert, Gwernaffel, Knighton, Radnorshire.
 Griffith, Rev. C. Ashley, Stretton Rectory, Hereford.
 Grindley, Rev. H. E., Bosbury Vicarage, Ledbury.
 Grocock, G. H., Hampton Place, Tupsley, Hereford.
 Groves, Rev. W. L., Much Birch Vicarage, Hereford.
 Gurney, E. C., "Plas Gwyn" Hampton Park, Hereford.
 Gwillim, A. Llewellyn, Putley Green, near Ledbury.
 Hamilton, Brig-General W. G., C.B., Coddington Court, Ledbury.
 Harrington, Rev. R., Whitbourne Rectory, Worcester.
 Harris, D. W., Capt., Castle Street, Hereford.
 Hatton, E. J., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Haverfield Library, c/o Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.
 Heins, Ernest, Broad Street, Hereford.
 Hereford, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of.
 Hewitt, Rev. J. B., Stanford Rectory, Worcestershire.
 Hill, Rev. H. W., Moreton Court, Hereford.
 Hincles, Captain R. T., Foxley, Hereford.
 Hogben, F., Eign Street, Hereford.
 Holland, Rev. T., Upton Bishop, Ross, Herefordshire.
 Holloway, G., The Prospect, Hereford.
 Hopton, Rev. Preb. M., Holmer Hall, Hereford.
 Howard, W. C., The Oaklands, Charlotte Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham.
 Hoyle, J. H., 9, Walnut Tree Lane, Ross Road, Hereford.
 Hudson, A. G., South Street, Leominster, Herefordshire.
 Hughes, Rev. E. A., Kenchester, Hereford.
 Hutchinson, J. M., Grantsfield, Leominster, Herefordshire.
 Hutton, J. A., The Woodlands, Alderley Edge, Cheshire.
 Jack, G. H., 5, Bankside, Hafod Road, Hereford.
 Jack, D., 5, Bankside, Hafod Road, Hereford.
 Jackson, J. J., Gien View, Hafod Road, Hereford.
 James, F. R., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Jenkins, William, The Porch, Westhild, Hereford.
 Jones, Rev. A. G., The Barton, Hereford.
 Jones, C., Fairleigh, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.
 Jones, E. H., Claremont, Monmouth.
 Jones, E. S., Harold Street, Hereford.
 Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R., Llanvillo Rectory, Talgarth.
 Jones, H. E., 18, St. Owen Street, Hereford.
 Jones, R. St. John, 18, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.
 Johnson, Rev. W. E., Aymestrey Vicarage, Kingsland, R.S.O.
 Joynes, J. J., Lydbrook, Ross, Herefordshire.
 Kear, Alfred, Commercial Street, Hereford.

Kempson, Capt. J. W., White Gate, Bromyard.
 Lamont, A. H., 3, Castle Street, Hereford.
 Langston, H., Sunset, Kington, Herefordshire.
 Leather, Col. F. H., D.S.O., Castle House, Weobley, R.S.O.
 Le Brocq, W. P. J., M.A., F.L.S., Brecon.
 Lee, Rev. C. Poole, Wellington Vicarage, Hereford.
 Lee, L. B., How Caple Court, Hereford.
 Lee-Roberts, Captain R., Doddington Lodge, Clee Hill, Salop.
 Levick, W. P., Solicitor, Leominster, Herefordshire.
 Lewis, Rev. R. J. B., Dixon Vicarage, Monmouth.
 Lewis, W. P., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Lilley, Dr. J. H., 32, Castle Street, Hereford.
 Littledale, T. A. R., Wittondale, Ross, Herefordshire.
 Lloyd, J. E., Ffynonau, Llanwryd Wells, Brecon.
 Lloyd, W. G., Bodenham Road, Hereford.
 Lovesey, Alfred, Offa Street, Hereford.
 Lane, Dr. J. O., Berrington House, Hereford.
 Mackay, J. C., Hatterall, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Mappin, W. H., Tillington Nursery, Credenhill, Hereford.
 Mares, T. B., Eign Street, Hereford.
 Matthews, Rev. H. K. L., Much Cowarne, near Bromyard.
 Matthews, T. A., 6, King Street, Hereford.
 Marshall, Geo., F.S.A., The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.
 Marshall, G. Humphrey, The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.
 Marshall, Thos., Ashe-Ingen Court, Bridstow, Ross, Herefordshire.
 Marshall, Rev. W., Sarnesfield Court, Herefordshire.
 Maudslayi, Dr. A. P., Morney Cross, Fownhope, Hereford.
 Mavrojani, Capt. S., Clyro Court, Clyro, Herefordshire.
 Middleton, Rev. A., Allensmore Vicarage, Hereford.
 Millar, J., "Levanne," Bodenham Road, Hereford.
 Milligan, T. V., "Clovelly," Stanhope Street, Hereford.
 Mines, H. R., Sarum House, Hereford.
 Money-Kyrle, The Rev. C. L., Homme House, Ledbury.
 Money-Kyrle, The Ven. Arch. R. T. A., The Close, Hereford.
 Moore, John, The Priory, Hereford.
 Moore, Richard, Ranelagh Street, Hereford.
 Morgan, T. D., 104, East Street, Hereford.
 Morgan, Rev. W. E. T., Upper Dulac, Cusop, Hay, Herefordshire.
 Morton, Rev. D'Arcy S., Dinedor Rectory, Hereford.
 Mounsey, J. J., Bryn-Tirion, Kingstone, Hereford.
 Newton, T., Fermain, Whitehorse Street, Hereford.
 Nott, Clement C., The Wardens, Kingsland, Herefordshire.
 Nicholson, J. A. T., Glenthorne, Baggallay Street, Hereford.

Oatfield, M. C., King's Acre Road, Hereford.
 Oldham, Capt. C. D., Bella Moor Lodge, Rugeley, Staffordshire.
 Osman, The Rev. A. L., Llangibby Rectory, Newport, Mon.
 Owen, Rev. O. G., Llanigon Vicarage, Hay, Herefordshire.
 Page, J. E., Broad Street, Hereford.
 Parker, J., Hampton Park, Hereford.
 Pateshall, Col. H. E. P., Allensmore Court, Hereford.
 Patterson, Dr. R. L., 34, Castle Street, Hereford.
 Paul, R. W., F.S.A., 37, Canynge Square, Clifton, Bristol.
 Peacock, G. H., "Hereford Times" Office, Hereford.
 Pelly, Rev. R. S., Wormbridge Rectory, Hereford.
 Phillips, G. H., The Friars House, Hereford.
 Porter, Rev. C. H. A., Ewyas Harold Vicarage, Hereford.
 Powell, J. J. S., Hall Court, Much Marcle, Hereford.
 Price, T. Lindsey, Commercial Street, Hereford.
 Pritchard, Walter, Broad Street, Hereford.
 Pritchard, W. P., High Town, Hereford.
 Pulley, Sir C. T., Lower Eaton, Hereford.
 Purchas, Rev. A. B., Prenton, Churchdown, Glos.
 Radford, A. J. V., Vayee, College Road, Malvern.
 Rankin, Hubert, Crudlington Manor, Wellington, Salop.
 Rawson, Thos., Chief Constable, De Lacey House, Hereford.
 Reade, Hubert, Church Farm, Much Dewchurch, Wormelov, Hereford.
 Reece, Rev. Canon J. F., "Avalon," Pengrove, Hereford.
 Riddell, Rev. G. B. E., Barkstone, Hereford.
 Ridgway, M. L., Brook House, Glasbury, Herefordshire.
 Riley, J., Putley Court, Ledbury, Herefordshire.
 Roberts, A. R. W., Mortimer House, Hereford.
 Roberts, Rev. T. M. F., Kenchester Rectory, Hereford.
 Roberts, W. A., Overbury, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Robinson, Major Stewart, The Ovals, Kington, Herefordshire.
 Rowlands, Rev. D. Ellis, Marden Vicarage, Hereford.
 Rushton, Rev. A.-G.-M., Aylestone Hill House, Hereford.
 Russell, F. H., Lawnscoft, Hereford.
 Russell, G. W., The Laurels, Tower Road, Hereford.
 Scobie, Col. M. J. G., C.B., Offa Street, Hereford.
 Simpson, C. W., Commercial Street, Hereford.
 Skyrme, H., Pengrove Road, Hereford.
 Slatter, A. C., 17 Commercial Street, Hereford.
 Sleeman, Lt.-Col. J. L., C.M.G., Hampton Bishop, Hereford.
 Smith, H. Y., Liddersdale, The Temple, Longhope, Glos.
 Smith, Rev. Father Placid, Broad Street, Hereford.
 Smith, George R., Broad Street, Hereford.

Southwick, T. Lansdown, Cusop, Hay.
 Spencer, Leigh G. T., Bridge Street, Hereford.
 Stedman, H. J., Yarkhill Court, Hereford.
 Stephens, J. W., Wozencroft, Kington, Herefordshire.
 Stoker, Rev. C. H., Brinsop Rectory, Hereford.
 Stooke, J. E. H., Palace Yard, Hereford.
 Swayne, Col. O. R., Tillington Court, Hereford.
 Symonds, Dr. G. H. H., Belvedere, Hereford.
 Symonds-Taylor, Lt.-Col. R. H., The Copelands, Holmer, Hereford.
 Symonds, P. B., Daffy-nant, Whitchurch, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Taylor, S. R., 9, Broad Street, Leominster.
 Thomas, Lt.-Col. Evan, Over Ross, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Thompson, A. H., M.C., The Hyde, Woolhope, Hereford.
 Thompson, F. W., 149, Whitecross Road, Hereford.
 Thompson, J., Oak Cottage, Brinsop, Hereford.
 Thurston, E. J., c/o Messrs. Jakeman & Co., Church Street, Hereford.
 Tickle, A. H., Ballingham, Holme Lacy, Hereford.
 Timmis, Rev. W. A., The Vicarage, Holmer, Hereford.
 Tomalin, H. F., F.G.S., Wayflete, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Trafford, Guy R., Hill Court, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Trotter, Dr. L. B. C., Roseway, Ledbury, Herefordshire.
 Tuke, Rev. F. E., Yarkhill Vicarage, Hereford.
 Turner, Rev. R. C., Wyelea, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Turner, F., Ashford House, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
 Turner, Rev. G. W., Madley Vicarage, Hereford.
 Van-de-Weyer, E. B., Silverhope, Putson, Hereford.
 Wadworth, H. A., Breinton Court, Hereford.
 Wait, Rev. W. Oswald, Titley Vicarage, Herefordshire.
 Waterfield, The Very Rev. Dr. R., The Deanery, Hereford.
 Watkins, Alfred, Harley Court, Hereford.
 Wallis, E. L., The Firs, Hampton Park, Hereford.
 Watkins, Rev. Preb. S. Cornish, Staunton-on-Arrow Vicarage, Pembridge.
 Weyman, A. W., Broad Street, Ludlow.
 Wheelton, F., Rose Hill, Kington, Herefordshire.
 Whiting, A. J., Magna Castra, Hereford.
 Whiting, Frank, Credenhill, Hereford.
 Whiteside, Rev. M., South Bank, Hereford.
 Wilmot, Rev. R. H., Earles Croome House, Earles Croome, Worcestershire.
 Wilmshurst, A., 3, North Villas, Hereford.
 Wilson, W. M., Ingestre House, Hereford.
 Wilson, Sir Harry, Penraig Court, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.
 Wilson, H. M., 58, Whitecross Road, Hereford.
 Winnington-Ingram, The Rev. Preb., "Ribbesford," Prestbury, Cheltenham.

Winton, Rev. J. J. de, The Vicarage, Hay.
 Wood, A. S., White House, Vowchurch, Hereford.
 Wynn, J. W., Henstock, Pengrove Road, Hereford.
 Wynne, R. O. F., Hill Court, Longhope, Glos.

MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1924.

Bunn, A. G., Harestone, Withington, Hereford.
 Barneby, P. B., Wilcroft, Lugwardine, Hereford.
 Bulmer, W. E., Longmeadow, Breinton, Hereford.
 Barendt, J. E., Hill Court, Kington.
 Dawson, R. M., Westfield House, Whitecross, Hereford.
 Davis, T. H., The Vinery, Leominster.
 Earle, W. N., Lugg Vale, Hereford.
 Gilbert, Captain H. A., Bishopstone, Hereford.
 Gittings, C. S., Bath Street, Hereford.
 Hill, Rev. H. W., Moreton Court, Hereford.
 Jones, Rev. G. I., Llanvillo Rectory, Talgarth.
 Kempson, Capt. G. W., White Gate, Bromyard.
 Lewis, Rev. R. J. B., Dixton Vicarage, Monmouth.
 Lilley, Dr. J. H., 32, Castle Street, Hereford.
 L'Estrange, P. H., Riversdale, Twynning, Tewkesbury.
 Moore, John, The Priory, Hereford.
 Mounsey, J. J., Bryn-Tirion, Kingstone, Hereford.
 Nicholson, J. A. T., Glenthorne, Whitecross, Hereford.
 Owen, Rev. O. G., Llanigon Vicarage, Hay.
 Peacock, G. H., "Hereford Times" Office, Hereford.
 Reece, Rev. Canon J. F., Avalon, Pengrove, Hereford.
 Russell, G. W., The Laurels, Tower Road, Hereford.
 Ridgeway, M. L., Brook House, Glasbury.
 Swayne, Col. O. R., Tillington Court, Hereford.
 Tomalin, H. F., F.G.S., Wayflete, Ross, Herefordshire.
 Wynn, J. W., "Henstock," Pengrove Road, Hereford.
 Wheelton, F., Broad Street, Hereford.
 Wilmshurst, A., 3, North Villas, Hereford.
 Winton, Rev. J. J. de, The Vicarage, Hay.

MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1925.

Allen, Major R. W., Manor House, Upton Bishop, Ross.
 Bulmer, E. F., Adams Hill, Hereford.
 Birmingham Library, Reference Dept., Birmingham.
 Chatterton, R., Perryfield, Sollars Hope, Ross.
 Donaldson, Rev. A. E., Christ College Hostel, Brecon.

Edinger, G. A., Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.
 Ellis, Rev. F. E., The Rectory, Winforton.
 Fox, P., 1, Greylands, Whitecross, Hereford.
 Frankland, Major A. P., D.S.O., King's Acre, Hereford.
 Milligan, T. V., Clovelly, Stanhope Street, Hereford.
 Radford, A. J. V., Vayce, College Road, Malvern.
 Smith, Rev. Father Placid, O.S.B., Broad Street, Hereford.
 Sleeman, Lieut.-Col. J. L., C.M.G., Hampton Bishop, Hereford.
 Thompson, A. H., M.C., The Hyde, Woolhope.
 Vaughan, C., Folly Road, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Wynne, R. O. F., Hillcourt, Longhope, Glos.

MEMBERS ELECTED IN 1926.

Adams, W. S., Glanmire, Broomy Hill, Hereford.
 Barber, Storr W. G., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Barlow, A. W., Wessington Court, Hereford.
 Bulman, Dr. J. R., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.
 Burnett, D., Ryelands Street, Hereford.
 Cope, R. F., Commercial Street, Hereford.
 Cope, W. G. A., Commercial Street, Hereford.
 Davies, Hubert J., Fernleigh, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
 Farmer, W. G., Withington Court, Hereford.
 Griffiths, R. G., Tupsley, Hereford.
 Hall, G. A., 14, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.
 Harris, W., East Street, Hereford.
 Hayter, A. G. K., M.A., F.S.A., 19, Netherall Gardens, Hampstead, London.
 Hunt, Rev. L. G., Munsley Vicarage, Ledbury, Herefordshire.
 Johnston, A., Southbank House, Hereford.
 Jones, C., Ingestre Street, Hereford.
 Jones, Rev. L. P., Canon Pyon Vicarage, Hereford.
 Kendrick, J. B., South Bank, Leominster.
 Lloyd, W. F., Chelwood, Yarkhill, Hereford.
 Mitchell, R. K., Whitecross Road, Hereford.
 Moore, H., Shucknall Court, Weston Beggard, Herefordshire.
 Musgrave, M. W., Ridgmont, Hafod Road, Hereford.
 Nayler, G., New Grove, Whitecross Road, Hereford.
 Perkins, G. W., Bredon, Cusop, Hay, via Hereford.
 Ross, Wilfred, The Lindens, Leominster.
 Secretan, S. D., Swaynes, Rudgwick, Sussex, London.
 Taylor, J. D., Norton House, Wellington, Hereford.
 Thomson, P. M., Downhill, Bridge Sollers, Hereford.
 Trumper, Dr. Oscar B., Westbrook House, 2, Aston Lane, Aston Manor, Birmingham.

OBITUARY.

	1924.	
E. J. Baker.		Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert.
E. G. Davies.		Hugh B. Lambert.
W. J. Humfrys.		A. P. Turner.
		J. C. M. Vaughan.
	1925.	
Hubert D. Astley.		Gwillim C. James.
Lewis Hodges.		Col. E. G. Vaughan.
	1926.	
G. J. Abell.		E. H. Greenly.
T. Carver.		F. S. Hovil.
Rev. H. H. Gibbon.		F. H. Merrick.

RULES

OF THE

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

I.—That a Society be formed under the name of the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB," for the practical study, in all its branches, of the Natural History and Archæology of Herefordshire, and the districts immediately adjacent.

II.—That the Club consist of Ordinary Members with such Honorary Members as may be admitted from time to time, from whom a President, four Vice-Presidents, a Central Committee, Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary be appointed at the Annual Winter Meeting to be held at Hereford in the latter part of each year.

III.—The Central Committee shall consist of Five Members, resident in the City or its immediate vicinity, with the President, Vice-Presidents, Hon. Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary, *ex-officio*. It shall be empowered to appoint an Assistant Secretary; and its duties shall be to make all the necessary arrangements for the Meetings of the year, and take the management of the Club during the intervals of the Meetings.

IV.—That the Members of the Club shall hold not less than three Field Meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the Natural History and Archæology of the district. That the days and places of two at least such regular meetings be selected at the Annual Winter Meeting, and that ten clear days' notice of every Meeting be communicated to the Members by a circular from the Assistant Secretary; but that the Central Committee be empowered, upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular Field Meetings, and also to fix special or extra Field Meetings during the year.

V.—That an Entrance Fee of Fifteen Shillings shall be paid by all Members on election, and that the Annual Subscription be Twenty Shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the Treasurer, or Assistant Secretary. Each Member may have the privilege of introducing a friend on any of the Field Days of the Club.

VI.—That the Reports of the several Meetings and the Papers read to the Club during the year, be forwarded, at the discretion of the Central Committee, to the *Hereford Times* newspaper for publication as ordinary news, in preparation for the *Transactions* of the Club.

VII.—That at each Field Meeting Papers be read and that the President be requested to favour the Club with an address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the Club, and the promotion of its objects.

VIII.—That all candidates for Membership shall be proposed and seconded by existing Members, either verbally or in writing, at any meeting of the Club, and shall be eligible to be balloted for at the next meeting, provided there be Five Members present; one black ball in five to exclude.

IX.—That Members finding rare or interesting specimens, or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of Natural History, or making or becoming acquainted with any Archæological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the Hon. Secretary.

X.—That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the County of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

XI.—That any Member, whose Annual Subscription is twelve months in arrear, shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of membership, and that any member whose Annual Subscription is *two* years in arrear, may be removed from the Club by the Central Committee.

XII.—That the Assistant Secretary send out circulars, ten days at least before the Annual Spring Meeting, to all Members who have not paid their subscriptions, and draw their particular attention to Rule XI.

XIII.—That these Rules be printed annually with the *Transactions*, for general distribution to the Members.

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

The Hon. Treasurer's Accounts for the Year ending 31st December, 1926.

RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1.—To Balance brought forward from last year	406	17	10
" Entrance Fees	21	0	0
" Subscriptions, 1926	172	5	0
Do. paid in advance	9	0	0
Do. Transactions collected	42	2	9
" Sale of Transactions	12	2	9
" Donation, Miss Evelyn Bull	2	5	0
" Do. Mrs. H. Baldwin Childs	1	0	0
" Donations to Kenchester Excavation Fund	0	9	6

M. J. G. SCOBIE
Hon. Treasurer

Audited and found correct,
E. AMPHLETT CAPEL,
28th April, 1927.

EXPENDITURE.

By Subscription, British Mycological Society	1	5	0
" " Inland Revenue Schedule " D," Tax on War Loan	15	0	0
" " Subscription to Kenchester Excavation Fund	9	13	0
" " Norton & Phillips	0	5	6
" " Norton & Gregory, Plan of Magna Excavations	12	10	0
" " Hasell & Co., Volumes	17	16	0
" " Subscription to British Archaeological Society	0	4	0
" " N.P. Bank Cheque Book	1	8	5
" " Society Promotion Roman Studies (Drawing)	2	0	0
" " Hereford Public Library, Labels for Exhibits	6	13	3
" " Wilson & Phillips, Printing and Stationery	94	10	0
" " Green Dragon Hotel Co., Dinner Tickets (46 Guests)	1	14	0
" " Books for MacCall University	19	0	0
" " Assistant-Secretary's Petty Cash Disbursement	220	19	2
Balance as per Bank Pass Book	445	12	1
Add Cash in Secy.'s hands.	1	19	5
Less Due to Secy.'s P./C.	0	5	7
Account	1	13	10
	447	5	1
	£668	5	1

xxviii.

THE HON. TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS FOR 1924—Continued.

ARICOMIUM FUND, 31st December, 1924. Raised by G. H. JACK, Esq.

RECEIPTS.

1924.			
To Balance as per last Account	11	19	0
	£	s.	d.
	11	19	0

1924.—May 22.

EXPENDITURE.

By Paid to Caplar Excavation Fund	11	19	0
	£	s.	d.
	11	19	0

THE DUNCUMB HISTORY FUND, 31st December, 1924.

RECEIPTS.

To Balance as per last Account	127	4	11
" Dividends on 8% War Loan Stock, 1929-47	6	0	0
" Interest allowed by Bank on Deposit Account	0	5	9
	£133	10	8

EXPENDITURE.

By Investment 5% War Loan Stock, 1929-47	121	9	10
at cost	121	9	10
" Cash at N.P. Bank on Deposit Account	12	9	10
	£133	10	8

xxix.

14th April, 1925.

M. J. G. SCOBIE,
Hon. Treasurer.

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

The Hon. Treasurer's Accounts for the Year ending 31st December, 1926.

1926.

	£	s.	d.
Jan. 1—To Balance brought forward from last year	496	17	10
" Entrance Fees	21	0	0
" Subscriptions, 1926	172	5	0
Do. Do. paid in advance	9	0	0
Do. Do. arrears collected	42	5	0
" Sale of Transactions	13	2	9
" Do. on Mrs. E. B. B. Bull Childs	2	5	0
" Do. on Mrs. E. B. B. Bull Childs	1	0	0
" Donations to Kenchester Excavation Fund	0	9	6

M. J. G. SCOBIE
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct,
E. AMPHLETT CAPEL,
26th April, 1927.

£688 5 1

EXPENDITURE.

	£	s.	d.
By Subscription, British Myological Society	1	0	0
" Standard Revenue Schedule "D," Tax on War Loan	1	5	0
" Kenchester Excavation Fund	15	0	0
" Wilson & Phillips, Kenchester Excavations	9	13	0
" Norton & Gregory, Plan of Magna Excavations	2	10	0
" Russell & Co., Volumes	2	10	0
" Hereford Times, Printing	127	16	0
" Subscription to British Archaeological Society	1	0	0
" S.P. Bank Cheque Book	0	4	0
" Society for Promotion Roman Studies (Drawing)	1	8	5
" Wilson & Phillips, Labels for Exhibits	2	0	0
" Wilson & Phillips, Printing, Library	6	13	3
" Green Dragon Hotel Co., Dinner Tickets (46 Guests)	34	10	0
" Books for MacGill University	1	14	0
" Assistant Secretary's Petty Cash Disbursement	16	0	0
	220	19	2

Balance as per Bank Pass Book, £ s. d.
" Add Cash in Secy.'s hands, 445 12 1
" Less Due to Secy.'s P.C. 1 19 5
Account 1 13 10

447 5 1
£688 5 1

THE HON. TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS FOR 1924—Continued.

ARCONIUM FUND, 31st December, 1924. Raised by G. H. JACK, Esq.

RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
To Balance as per last Account	11	19	0

1924—May 22.

EXPENDITURE.

By Paid to Capbar Excavation Fund

£ s. d.
11 19 0

THE DUNCUMB HISTORY FUND, 31st December, 1924.

RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
To Balance as per last Account	127	4	11
" Dividends on 5% War Loan Stock, 1923-47	6	0	0
" Interest allowed by Bank on Deposit Account	0	5	9
	133	10	8

EXPENDITURE.

By Investment 5% War Loan Stock, 1923-47, at cost

£ s. d.
121 0 10
" Cash at N.P. Bank on Deposit Account

12 9 10
£133 10 8

14th April, 1925.

M. J. G. SCOBIE,
Hon. Treasurer.

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1924.

WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 14TH, 1924.

LANTERN LECTURE ON "MARK STONES AND THEIR TRANSITION
TO TRADE AND RELIGIOUS USE."

By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 8 p.m. to hear the above Lecture on "Mark Stones."

Mr. G. H. Jack was in the chair, and there was a full audience of Members and their friends.

The Lecturer said that although the ancient stones he spoke about had often become boundary stones, their origin was in prehistoric times. They were, originally, unworked and aligned with other marking points in the early straight tracks.

A written record of the transitional period, when although some of the mark stones had become boundary stones, and others stones for ceremonial uses, occurs in the Welsh Triads, those traditional laws recorded in later manuscripts. "There are three other stones for which an action of theft lies against such as shall remove them; a meer stone (*maer. lervyn*); a white stone (*maen gwyn gorsedd*); and a guide stone (*maen gobaiith*); and his life shall be forfeited who shall do so."

Many illustrations of local stones, in the fields, on the roadside, or more particularly at cross-roads, were given, as at Madley, Frogend (Frome), Crossways, Yazor, etc. At Hereford there being map indications of a ley (straight track) crossing the Wye at a mark stone at Bartonsham Farm; it was confirmed in the new sewer cutting. Two ancient stones in Wye Street, close to Mr. Langford's Cider Factory, not only marked the ancient Wye ferry, but indicated a track towards Hunderton Farm. A Club Member (Mr. J. Hoyle) being told of this, had watched the sewer cutting, and a gravel track 7 feet wide was found on the presumed line. Very striking stones in New Radnor Vale were

shown aligning over the moated mounds to camps, etc. Historical stones such as the Coronation stones at Westminster and Kingston-on-Thames and London Stone in Canon Street were mentioned. The Cathedral Library contained an original record of an open-air law court held in the time of Canute at a stone near Hereford. There was a curious similarity of tales, several of them in Mrs. Leather's "Folk Lore of Herefordshire," about a giant or magician going to the top of a hill and throwing the stone to where it fell, leaving his heel marks on the hill side.

A very striking stone at The Clump, an isolated grove of trees on Sir John Cotterell's estate, a prominent mark for miles round, was well illustrated.

Long stones seemed rare now in Herefordshire, only one at Wern Derries near Michaelchurch Escley, both types being recorded in Longstone Coppice and Roundstone Coppice close under Ivington Camp.

The extraordinary and perplexing Queen Stone in the Huntsham bend of the Wye was specially illustrated to show the deep vertical grooves on all its sides (it stands 7ft. 6in. high) and the apparent fire corrosion at the top. These peculiarities occur in less degree in the Long Stone, Staunton (Glos.), with the legend "Prick it with a pin at midnight and it bleeds," and are exactly repeated in the Devils Arrows at Borobridge in Yorkshire. Stones to mark ancient wells and fords were shown. Usage as points for commerce was illustrated in such stones as the Whetstone on Hargest Ridge, the Huxter's Stone in the Longmynds and Pedlar's Stone, Llanigon, the words market and merchant evolving from "mark," often spelt "merch." The White Stone at Withington was shown to line up with other "white" names as a salt track to Droitwich. Market stones, and cross bases evolving from them, were illustrated at Pembridge, Grosmont and Bodenham, and the curious brass pillars outside Bristol Corn Exchange, used for sealing a bargain by payment, and being called "Nails," giving origin to the term "cash on the nail," were illustrated.

The connection of sun-worship with straight tracks, illustrations of the midsummer sunrise angle passing through stones, tumuli and beacon hills at Stonehenge, the line over the Giant's Cave, Sacrificial Stone, Gospel Oak, Woolhope and Holme Lacy Churches to Aconbury Beacon led to the discovery only the week before by the spades of Mr. Somers' Cocks' diggers on Midsummer Hill on the Malvern Range, that this had been in constant use as a beacon station.

The phases of reverence to such stones from earliest times, their use as Christian sites, as Cross bases, and as sites for Crosses and Churches was perhaps the theme of deepest interest. Two

striking examples in Hereford were given. The one is that St. Giles Chapel owes its awkward position to the fact that some four thousand years ago a mark stone was planted on its site as the crossing point of two tracks. One of these lies in Portland Street, and passes through All Saints and Old St. Owen's Churches, and the mound of the Crozen, said by Richard Johnson the antiquary, who was Town Clerk, to be a Saxon burying ground.

The Chairman, in proposing a vote of thanks to Mr. Watkins, asked for a recent photograph of Caplar Camp, which will probably be explored during the coming Summer under his (Mr. Jack's) initiative, to be thrown on the screen as an example of play of sunshine and shade of a beautiful winter's day on the old trees and entrenchment.—The Rev. H. C. Grindley seconded, remarking that the three Stansbatch mark stones, which were illustrated as aligning, were boulder stones brought from a distance by glacial action, whether or not moved to new positions he could not say.

Mr. Geo. Marshall contributed to the discussion.

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.
THURSDAY, APRIL 10TH, 1924.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library, when there were present:—Colonel Sir Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (President), Dr. E. H. Durham (President-elect), Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Rev. E. N. Dew, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. C. J. Hatton, Mr. J. Hoyle, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. Hubert Reade, Mr. A. R. W. Roberts, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. Wilnshurst, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

Mr. MARSHALL recalled that since the last Meeting the Club had lost by death four valued Members in Preb. Lambert, who was President in 1893, and on the Central Committee from 1897 till 1917; Mr. W. J. Humphrys, who was elected in 1878, and President in 1920; Mr. A. P. Turner, and Mr. J. C. M. Vaughan.

Their memory was honoured by all standing in silence.

Sir JOSEPH, rising to give the usual Address of the retiring President, was in reminiscent mood. He said that when they elected him President of the Club the honour was all the more appreciated because it was entirely unexpected. He would look back upon his year of office with considerable pride and pleasure, because during that time honours had been showered upon him. One of the greatest distinctions that he had ever received was that he had been made a Doctor of Literature of the University of Wales, and shortly after that he received further distinction from the King in his knighthood. Looking back through the old volumes of the Club's records, of which he had a complete set, he found that he was one of the oldest Members. He was elected in 1875, when he was 16 years of age, and his Membership had been continuous since. At that time the President was the Rev. Charles John Robinson, vicar of Norton Canon, and author of one of the best books ever written on Herefordshire, "The Mansions and Manors of Herefordshire," a book which was now very scarce. The first Meeting he ever went to was in June, 1876, when Llantony Abbey was visited, and he remembered that he and a friend returned by walking over the mountain to Hay and training to Hereford. In October of the following year he remembered a visit to Whitfield, at which were a number of distinguished mycologists, British and foreign. They were looking for funguses,

and that evening the Members of the Club and the mycologists had a fungus dinner. Turning over the "Transactions" of the Club, he saw a reproduction of the menu with all sorts of jokes upon it. They were so learned in character, however, that on another page the Editor had to explain them. The greatest joke among the younger Members was how many would survive the dinner, or escape being very ill, but the fare had no ill effects that he was aware of. Sir Joseph then read his

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

ERGYNG (ARCHENFIELD).

To students of ancient history, more especially to Welsh students, there is no part of the county of Hereford which offers greater attractions than the Hundred of Wormelov, which is practically the same territory as Ergyng, which latter word is in English Archenfield, often written Erchenfield. In this district the native inhabitants are, or were, Welsh, and retained their language and customs until 150 years ago. Though King Offa is said to have conquered Ergyng, his conquest, such as it may have been, did not affect the nationality or the language of the people living there.

In this district many of the parishes still retain, for official and unofficial use, their Welsh names, while other parishes, whose official name is to-day English, have a Welsh name which, with the growth of the English language, has been nearly forgotten. This district was in the diocese of Llandaff from the earliest times until about the year 1100, when it was unjustly, as is asserted, taken by the Bishop of Hereford and annexed to his diocese. At the same time the Hundred of Ewyas Lacy, also in the diocese of Llandaff, was captured by the Bishop of St. David's.

I have been tempted to write on this subject through noticing a curious record by Nennius of a wonderful thing he saw in Ergyng.

Nennius, who flourished in the first half of the ninth century, was a Welshman, and is considered to have been a native of the country between here and Builth. He describes himself as

Humilis servorum Christi minister et servus, Dei gratia Elboti discipulus,

and at the end of his work says it was written in the year 858 in the fourth year of Mervin, King of the Britons, by Nennius, the historiographer of the Britains.

His book is entitled—

*Eulogium Britanniae
sive
Historia Britonum.*

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 10TH, 1924.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library, when there were present:—Colonel Sir Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (President), Dr. E. H. Durham (President-elect), Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Rev. E. N. Dew, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. C. J. Hutton, Mr. J. Hoyle, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. Hubert Reade, Mr. A. R. W. Roberts, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

Mr. MARSHALL recalled that since the last Meeting the Club had lost by death four valued Members in Preb. Lambert, who was President in 1893, and on the Central Committee from 1897 till 1917; Mr. W. J. Humfrys, who was elected in 1878, and President in 1920; Mr. A. P. Turner, and Mr. J. C. M. Vaughan.

Their memory was honoured by all standing in silence.

Sir JOSEPH, rising to give the usual Address of the retiring President was in reminiscent mood. He said that when they elected him President of the Club the honour was all the more appreciated because it was entirely unexpected. He would look back upon his year of office with considerable pride and pleasure, because during that time honours had been showered upon him. One of the greatest distinctions that he had ever received was that he had been made a Doctor of Literature of the University of Wales, and shortly after that he received further distinction from the King in his knighthood. Looking back through the old volumes of the Club's records, of which he had a complete set, he found that he was one of the oldest Members. He was elected in 1875, when he was 16 years of age, and his Membership had been continuous since. At that time the President was the Rev. Charles John Robinson, vicar of Norton Canon, and author of one of the best books ever written on Herefordshire, "The Mansions and Manors of Herefordshire," a book which was now very scarce. The first Meeting he ever went to was in June, 1876, when Llanthony Abbey was visited, and he remembered that he and a friend returned by walking over the mountain to Hay and training to Hereford. In October of the following year he remembered a visit to Whitfield, at which were a number of distinguished mycologists, British and foreign. They were looking for funguses,

Canon

and that evening the Members of the Club and the mycologists had a fungus dinner. Turning over the "Transactions" of the Club, he saw a reproduction of the menu with all sorts of jokes upon it. They were so learned in character, however, that on another page the Editor had to explain them. The greatest joke among the younger Members was how many would survive the dinner, or escape being very ill, but the fare had no ill effects that he was aware of. Sir Joseph then read his

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

ERGYNG (ARCHENFIELD).

To students of ancient history, more especially to Welsh students, there is no part of the county of Hereford which offers greater attractions than the Hundred of Wormelow, which is practically the same territory as Ergyng, which latter word is in English Archenfield, often written Erchenfield. In this district the native inhabitants are, or were, Welsh, and retained their language and customs until 150 years ago. Though King Offa is said to have conquered Ergyng, his conquest, such as it may have been, did not affect the nationality or the language of the people living there.

In this district many of the parishes still retain, for official and unofficial use, their Welsh names, while other parishes, whose official name is to-day English, have a Welsh name which, with the growth of the English language, has been nearly forgotten. This district was in the diocese of Llandaff from the earliest times until about the year 1100, when it was unjustly, as is asserted, taken by the Bishop of Hereford and annexed to his diocese. At the same time the Hundred of Ewyas Lacy, also in the diocese of Llandaff, was captured by the Bishop of St. David's.

I have been tempted to write on this subject through noticing a curious record by Nennius of a wonderful thing he saw in Ergyng.

Nennius, who flourished in the first half of the ninth century, was a Welshman, and is considered to have been a native of the country between here and Builth. He describes himself as

Humilis servorum Christi minister et servus, Dei gratia Elboti discipulus,

and at the end of his work says it was written in the year 858 in the fourth year of Mervin, King of the Britons, by Nennius, the historiographer of the Britains.

His book is entitled—

*Eulogium Britanniae
sive
Historia Britonum.*

This instruction Manual are current as of March 2016. For compatibility with any products introduced after this date, Service Center. For the latest version instruction Manual, Web site

© CANON INC. 2015

To
Touc
Track
Typed so
The desho

531

530

IV

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 10TH, 1924.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library, when there were present:—Colonel Sir Joseph A. Bradney, C.B. (President), Dr. E. H. Durham (President-elect), Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Rev. E. N. Daw, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. C. J. Hatton, Mr. J. Hoyle, Rev. E. A. Hughes, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. Hubert Reade, Mr. A. R. W. Roberts, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

Mr. MARSHALL recalled that since the last Meeting the Club had lost by death four valued Members in Preb. Lambert, who was President in 1893, and on the Central Committee from 1897 till 1917; Mr. W. J. Humfrys, who was elected in 1878, and President in 1920; Mr. A. P. Turner, and Mr. J. C. M. Vaughan.

Their memory was honoured by all standing in silence.

Sir JOSEPH, rising to give the usual Address of the retiring President, was in reminiscent mood. He said that when they elected him President of the Club the honour was all the more appreciated because it was entirely unexpected. He would look back upon his year of office with considerable pride and pleasure, because during that time honours had been showered upon him. One of the greatest distinctions that he had ever received was that he had been made a Doctor of Literature of the University of Wales, and shortly after that he received further distinction from the King in his knighthood. Looking back through the old volumes of the Club's records, of which he had a complete set, he found that he was one of the oldest Members. He was elected in 1875, when he was 16 years of age, and his Membership had been continuous since. At that time the President was the Rev. Charles John Robinson, vicar of Norton Canon, and author of one of the best books ever written on Herefordshire, "The Mansions and Manors of Herefordshire," a book which was now very scarce. The first Meeting he ever went to was in June, 1876, when Llanthony Abbey was visited, and he remembered that he and a friend returned by walking over the mountain to Hay and training to Hereford. In October of the following year he remembered a visit to Whitfield, at which were a number of distinguished mycologists, British and foreign. They were looking for funguses,

V

and that evening the Members of the Club and the mycologists had a fungus dinner. Turning over the "Transactions" of the Club, he saw a reproduction of the menu with all sorts of jokes upon it. They were so learned in character, however, that on another page the Editor had to explain them. The greatest joke among the younger Members was how many would survive the dinner, or escape being very ill, but the fare had no ill effects that he was aware of. Sir Joseph then read his

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

ERGYNG (ARCHENFIELD).

To students of ancient history, more especially to Welsh students, there is no part of the county of Hereford which offers greater attractions than the Hundred of Wormelow, which is practically the same territory as Ergyng, which latter word is in English Archenfield, often written Erchenfield. In this district the native inhabitants are, or were, Welsh, and retained their language and customs until 150 years ago. Though King Offa is said to have conquered Ergyng, his conquest, such as it may have been, did not affect the nationality or the language of the people living there.

In this district many of the parishes still retain, for official and unofficial use, their Welsh names, while other parishes, whose official name is to-day English, have a Welsh name which, with the growth of the English language, has been nearly forgotten. This district was in the diocese of Llandaff from the earliest times until about the year 1100, when it was unjustly, as is asserted, taken by the Bishop of Hereford and annexed to his diocese. At the same time the Hundred of Ewys Lacy, also in the diocese of Llandaff, was captured by the Bishop of St. David's.

I have been tempted to write on this subject through noticing a curious record by Nennius of a wonderful thing he saw in Ergyng.

Nennius, who flourished in the first half of the ninth century, was a Welshman, and is considered to have been a native of the country between here and Builth. He describes himself as

Humilis servorum Christi minister et servus, Dei gratia Eliboti discipulus,

and at the end of his work says it was written in the year 858 in the fourth year of Mervin, King of the Britons, by Nennius, the historiographer of the Britains.

His book is entitled—

*Elogium Britanniae
sive
Historia Britonum.*

He derives, as was usual, the descent of the Britons from Aeneas, and so through Brutus, who gave his name to the race. He deals with the conquest of Britain by Julius Caesar and the subsequent occupation by the Romans and their eventual departure, and the invasion by the Saxons and other barbarians. And then he comes to the wonders and miracles in Britain—

De mirabilibus Britanniae Insulae

and after enumerating several, among which is the tidal bore in the River Severn, he comes to that which I wish to draw your attention.

Est aliud miraculum. In regione Eryng habetur sepulchrum juxta fontem qui vocatur Oculus Amr: et viri nomen qui sepultus est in tumulo sic vocabatur Amr: filius Arturi militis erat et ipse occidit eum ibidem et sepelivit. Et veniunt homines ad mensurandum tumulum. In longitudine habet aliquando 7 pedes, aliquando 15, aliquando 12, aliquando 9. In qua mensura metieris eum in ista vice, iterum non invenies eum in una mensura; et ego ipse probavi.

[There is another miracle. In the district of Eryng there is a tomb near the well which is called the Eye of Amr; and the name of the man who is buried in the tump was Amr. He was the son of Arthur the knight and he (the knight) slew him (the son) and buried him there. And men come to measure the tump. It sometimes measures in length seven feet, sometimes fifteen feet, sometimes twelve feet, and sometimes nine feet. Whatever measure you may make it at one time, you will not again find the same measurement. And I myself have proved this.]

The brook Amyr is that now known as Gamber, and the eye or source of the brook is the round pool a few yards north of the buildings of the farmhouse known as Gamber Head. From this pool the Gamber has its origin, and is the boundary for half a mile between the parishes of Much Birch and Much Dewchurch. The word is from *Cam*, crooked, referring to its irregular course. This word is in constant use in modern Welsh, and is practically applied to physical infirmities. Sir David Gam, the hero of Agincourt, was so called from a squint in his eye. In Monmouthshire a man who goes lame is said to walk *gammy*, and a *game leg* has the same origin.

The tumulus in which Amyr, the son of Arthur, was buried is Wormelow Tump, of which I believe nothing now remains beyond the name.

The next work that deals with Eryng and this particular spot is the *Liber Landavensis*, compiled in the twelfth century, and comprising lists of all churches belonging to the See of Llandaff, together with the boundaries of parishes. It is to a great extent a copy of ancient records going back 600 years previous. All the churches of Eryng are enumerated, with their foundation and boundaries.

Of Llanwam, as it is now written—it ought to be Llanwern—it is said that in the time of Bishop Trychan in the seventh century,

Cadwyth, son of Coffro, gave three modii of land and the fourth part of an uncia to the church of *Henlennic super ripam Amyr*, that is *Llannguern*.

Finis illius; inter Amyr et viam jacinthinam latitudo ejus; et longitudo usque ad senem fossam.

[Its boundary; between the Amyr and the hyacinth road is its width; and its length is as far as the old ditch.]

"Henlennic" would mean the old little church, though Llenic as a diminutive of Llan no longer exists in modern Welsh. Therefore it appears that the old little church was abandoned in the 7th century, when a new church was founded at Llanwern. And in recent years this has been removed to another site. The site of "Henlennic" is probably the farmhouse now called Lenaston.

In the time of Grecielis, Bishop of Llandaff in the 8th century, one Maenarch gave three modii of land on the bank of the *Amyr*. The boundary is given as—

Vadium Pallan ad fossam, fossa ducente ad cumulum glas, et a cumulo e regione usque ad Amyr flumen, cum parte illius agri de silva Mamilet.

[The ford of Pallan to the ditch, the ditch leading to the green tump, and from the tump from the district as far as the Amyr river, with part of the wood of Mamilet.]

This is followed by the usual curse on anybody who takes it from the church of Llandaff. As to the boundaries above given—the *via jacinthina* is, I presume, the ancient road track leading from Wormelow Tump to a spot called Perkins Pitch, and so along a lane on the ridge in a southern direction towards Orcop. This is still the boundary between the parishes of Much Dewchurch and Llanwam and then between Llanwam and Orcop. The ford of Pallan would seem to be where is now a bridge over the Gamber called in the Map *Audit's bridge*. The wood of Mamilet is uncertain.

"Via jacinthina" means the road full of hyacinths—perhaps bluebells are meant; and I am told that this hillside is at the season covered with them.

"Cumulus glas" is, of course, the mound known as Wormelow Tump, which I am told was removed some years ago when the main road was altered. "Glas" is the Welsh for green, so that Cumulus glass means merely the Green Tump.

Comparing the above boundaries with the modern ones, it would appear that the boundaries of the parish of Llanwam are much the same to-day as in the 7th century.

Of other places in Eryng, the one that demands most attention is Hentland, for here Dyfrig, called in Latin Dubricius, Bishop of Llandaff and Archbishop of Caerleon, erected his first church

and maintained a college. The story of his birth is well known. It will be worth while, perhaps, to give the headings of his career. His mother was the daughter of one Pebiau, King of Eryng, called *Glyfoeriog*, in Latin *Spumosus*, because he had the complaint of foaming at the mouth, and was always attended by two servants with handkerchiefs. Discovering that his daughter was pregnant he had her placed in a sack in the river Wye. That being ineffectual, a funeral pile was made on which she was placed, but notwithstanding she was found to be alive holding her infant son in her lap. This took place about the year 450 at Madley, which took its name from the event, Mad (*good*), lle (*place*), the holy place. It was also called Ynys Eurdail (*the island of Eurdail*),¹ this being the lady's name.

As soon as Dyfrig grew up he established a seminary at Henllan (*the old church*), or as it is now improperly written Hentland, where he had many students, among them being Teilo, who succeeded him as Bishop of Llandaff. Being warned in a vision to go to a place where he would see a white sow with her pigs and there found an oratory, he did so at the place called Moccas, which is Moch (*pigs*), rhos (*a moor*). I am told there is in this parish a place called Swinmore, which may be the actual spot on which stood the oratory of Dyfrig.

Among other things that Dyfrig did was to crown King Arthur at Stonehenge. His college at Henllan is considered to have been on the site of a farmhouse called Llanfrother, more properly *Llanfrodyr*, the church of the brethren.

The above are the chief points in the life of Dyfrig bearing on the district of Eryng. He died on Sunday, 14th November, 612, and his body was taken for burial to Bardsey Island. On Friday, 7th May, 1120, his remains were moved from Bardsey with due ceremony and interred in Llandaff Cathedral.

Until the time of Herwald, Bishop of Llandaff from 1056 to 1104, the district of Eryng was in that diocese. There seems to be no account of how it became alienated from Llandaff and annexed to Hereford, except that Herwald was old and feeble, while the Bishop of Hereford was young and had a strong army, and by force took it. The *Liber Landavensis*, in an account of Bishop Herwald's works, says that the district of Eryng had always belonged to Llandaff from the time bishops were first appointed in Britain until about the year 1100—

et ita sine aliqua calumnia donec per infirmitatem suam et discordiam fuit ab eo elongata : et ab illa die semper super calumniam et injuste ab ecclesia Herefordiæ retenta.

[and so without any dispute, until, through his infirmity and a quarrel, it was taken away from him, and from that day, notwithstanding the claim made, has been unjustly retained by the church of Hereford.]

¹ The word *Ynys*, properly an *island*, is constantly used to this day for a meadow on a river side.

Bishop Herwald died in 1104, and after a vacancy of four years Urban, in Welsh Gwrgan, was appointed to the See of Llandaff in 1108. He soon after wrote to Pope Calixtus II. complaining of the invasion of his diocese by the Bishops of Hereford and St. David's. The former had annexed Eryng, the latter Ewyas. He even went himself to Rome to lodge his complaint. On the 16th October, 1119, Calixtus the Pope wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury requesting him to enquire as to the property said to have been unjustly obtained by the Bishops of Hereford and St. David's.

Honorius II., who became Pope in 1124, addressed in 1128 a letter to the Archbishop of Canterbury, naming Richard de Capella, Bishop of Hereford, and Bernard, Bishop of St. David's, who, in regard to the complaint of Bishop Urban, had returned no answer to the letters of his Holiness. Other communications passed, but nothing happened, and at last Pope Honorius, in a letter to Bishop Urban, dated 5th April, 1129, defined the boundaries of the diocese of Llandaff, which included Eryng and Ewyas. This seems to have had no effect, and ever since that time the Bishops of Hereford have retained Eryng as part of their diocese. Ewyas also continued as part of the diocese of St. David's until in recent years it was transferred to Hereford.

The curse promised by various ecclesiastics on anyone who should annex the churches of Eryng has not, I believe, affected the Bishops of Hereford. Let us hope it never will.

Churches in the Hundred of Wormelow, with their English and Welsh designations.¹

<i>English.</i>	<i>Welsh.</i>
Aconbury.	
Ballingham.	Llanbridgwalan.
Much Birch.	
Little Birch.	
Boulston.	
Bridstow.	Llansantffraed.
Much Dewchurch.	Llanddewi rhos y corn.
Little Dewchurch.	
Dewsall.	
Foy.	Llandivoi.
Ganerew.	
Garway.	Llanfihangel ar Mynwy.
Goodrich.	
Harewood.	
Hentland.	Henllan Dyfrig.
Kilpeck.	Cilpedec.
King's Capel.	

¹ Most of these names are taken from the *Liber Landavensis*.

English.
 Llandinabo.
 Llangarren.¹
 Llanrothal.
 Llanwarn.
 Marstow.
 Michaelchurch.
 Orcop.²
 Pencoyd.
 Peterstow.
 Sellack.
 Tretire.
 St. Weonards.
 Welsh Bicknor.
 Whitchurch.

Welsh.
 Llandinabwy.
 Llanrhyddol.
 Llan-y-wern Teilo a Dyfrig.
 Llanmartin.
 Llanfihangel.
 Arcop.
 Pen-y-coed.
 Llanbedr.
 Llansuluc.³
 Rhyd-hir.⁴
 Llanwenarth.
 Llangysteyn Garthbenni.
 In Latin—Album
 Monasterium.⁵

Sir JOSEPH concluded by saying that it gave him great satisfaction to think he was to be succeeded by such a distinguished Member as Dr. Durham.

Dr. H. E. DURHAM then took the chair, and proposed a hearty vote of thanks to the retiring President for his Address and the able way he had filled the Presidential chair. This was seconded by Mr. G. H. JACK, and supported by the HON. SECRETARY and Mr. ALFRED WATRINS, and carried unanimously.

Colonel SCOBIE (the Hon. Treasurer) presented the accounts. He said they started the year with a balance in hand of £195. At the present time they had a balance of £220 19s. 7d., but there were the "Transactions" for 1922 to be paid for. The Duncumb Fund investment and interest amounted to £127 4s. 1d., and to the Ariconium Fund account there was a credit balance of £11 8s. 2d.

The accounts were adopted, and it was decided to transfer the balance on the Ariconium Fund to the Caplar Fund.

The Report of the Assistant Secretary (Mr. W. E. H. Clarke), who was unable to be present owing to illness, stated that at the

¹ It is probable that Llangarra was once *Nant Garren* (the Garren Brook), and in course of time has become Llangarren. In the same way Llanthony was once *Nant Honddu*; Llanrcarvan, in Glamorganshire, *Nant Carvan*; Llantarnam, *Nant Teyraon*.

² Orcop seems to be for *Ar y cop* (on the knoll). The place is still pronounced *Arcop* by the natives.

³ Perhaps more correctly *Llansyllwy*.

⁴ It is difficult to understand how *Rhyd-hir* (the long ford) became *Tretire*. The manor was called *Tretire* alias *Reedhyre* in the 16th century.

⁵ Though so called, in the Bishops' registers, there was no monastery here. *Album Monasterium* was the usual Latinization of most places called *Whitchurch*.

beginning of the year there were 277 paying Members. Through death and resignation they lost 20 Members. The number enrolled during the year was 22, but four of these had not yet remitted their entrance fees and subscriptions.

It was decided to hold the First Field Meeting at Midsummer Hill, near Eastnor, a letter having been received from the Rev. H. Somers-Cocks saying that a British Settlement was being excavated there, and offering to have the excavations and finds on view if the Club could arrange to visit the site at the end of May or early in June. The three other Meetings to be held at Symonds Yat and district; at Burford and Tenbury for the Ladies' Day; and Madley and district.

The following new Members were elected:—The Rev. Canon J. T. Reece, Avalon, Pengrove, Hereford; Mr. Philip B. Barneby, Wilcroft, Lugwardine; Captain Humphrey A. Gilbert, Bishopstone; Rev. J. D. Lewis, Dixon Vicarage, Monmouth; Mr. John Moore, The Priory, Hereford; Rev. H. W. Hill, Moreton Court; Mr. R. M. Dawson, 82, Whitcross Road, Hereford; Mr. J. Mounsey, Kingstone.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. Frank Wheelton, Broad Street, Hereford; Mr. F. Tomalin, F.G.S., Waynflete, Ross; Mr. Geo. W. Russell, High Town, Hereford; Dr. J. H. Lilley, Castle Street, Hereford; Mr. A. G. Bunn, Harestone, Withington; and Mr. Wm. Norcliffe Earle, Lugg Vale, Hereford.

Mr. C. A. BENN, of Moor Court, Pembridge, sent the following notes on the growth of trees at Moor Court, which in his absence were read to the Meeting:—

In June, 1873, the late Rev. J. H. Davies read a paper before the Woolhope Club entitled 'Botanical Notes on the Neighbourhood of Moor Court,' recorded in the 'Transactions' of the Club for that year, pp. 67-70.

Incidentally therein he mentioned the measurement of a few trees and it may be of interest to place on record the increase that has taken place in two of those that still remain after an interval of exactly 50 years.

It is not often that one can obtain exact measurements of trees over long periods. In the 'Woolhope Transactions' for 1873, a photograph is given of the Wych Elm (*Ulmus montana*) which stands in the paddock here, and is therein stated to be the largest in the county. The circumference at that time at 5ft. from the ground was stated to be 18ft. 10in. (p. 70).

The present measurement at the same height from the ground is 23ft. 9in., thus showing an increase in girth growth of 4ft. 11in. in 50 years.

Elwes and Henry, in their 'Trees of Great Britain and Ireland,' only mention one of a larger circumference in existence at the time of writing, about 1908, and that one is at Cassiobury Park, which in 1904 measured 26ft. 4in.

Unfortunately the top 50 feet of the Wych Elm here was blown off in the gale of 15th November, 1923. The tree was certainly not less than 100 feet high.

The same article also gave measurements of some of the walnut trees (*Juglans regia*) in the walnut avenue, and stated that the circumference of the largest was 12ft. 3in.

Some of the trees have disappeared in the interval, but at the present time the largest measures 14ft. 2in. in circumference at 5ft. from the ground, an increase of ft. 11in. in 50 years, supposing it to be the same tree, which is not improbable. There is good evidence that this walnut avenue was planted between 1680 and 1690."

Sir JOSEPH BRADNEY laid on the table a short Paper¹ by him entitled "Thomas Vaughan of Hergest."—Thanks were returned for this contribution, and it was decided to print it in the "Transactions."

The Central Committee submitted a Report on the arrangements they had made for scheduling the Ancient Monuments of the County under the Act of 1913. The Report said that the Committee met on January 14th last, and it was decided to divide the county for the purpose of carrying out the work, as desired by the Chief Inspector of Monuments, into the Rural District areas. Correspondents had been appointed as follow:—Chief Correspondent, the Hon. Secretary; District Correspondents—Wigmore, Mr. Harley, Brampton Brian; Leominster, Ald. H. Gosling; Weobley, Mrs. Leather; Hereford, Mr. Alfred Watkins; Dore and Bredwardine, the Rev. G. H. Powell; Whitchurch and Ross, Mr. Guy R. Trafford; Ledbury, Canon Bannister. They were still in need of correspondents for the districts of Kington and Bromyard. Those undertaking the work of scheduling the classification of monuments were: Prehistoric monuments and wayside crosses, Mr. Alfred Watkins; castles, ecclesiastical remains, and domestic buildings, the Rev. Canon Bannister; bridges, town walls, and Roman sites, Mr. G. H. Jack.

Thanks were accorded for the following:—A book of photographs of notes on Perry Pear Trees by Dr. H. E. Durham, the gift of Messrs. H. P. Bulmer and Co.; and various books, the gift of the Rev. Hermitage Day, D.D.

A list of books acquired by the Club during the past year was supplied by Mr. A. H. Lamont, the Honorary Librarian.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS read his "Archæological Report" for 1923.²

The Proceedings then terminated.

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

² See under "Reports of Sectional Editors" in this volume.

FIRST FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JUNE 3RD, 1924.

THE HEREFORDSHIRE BEACON AND MIDSUMMER HILL.

The First Field Meeting was held on the Southern range of the Malvern Hills to inspect excavations being carried out by the Malvern Geographical Society on the site of the British Settlement on Midsummer Hill. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9.30 a.m.

There were present:—Dr. H. E. Durham (the President), Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. P. B. Barneby, Mr. Arthur Bennett, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Colonel J. M. Campbell, Mr. F. T. Carver, Mr. R. H. Massey Dawson, Rev. A. E. Drew, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. R. H. Edwards, Mr. C. A. Faulkner, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. E. J. Hutton, Rev. H. W. Hill, Mr. F. Hogben, Rev. T. Holland, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Mr. I. T. Hughes, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. T. A. King, Major Harold Lea, Mr. P. H. L'Estrange, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Rev. C. L. Money-Kyrle, Ven. Archdeacon R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Rev. E. H. Porter, Rev. Canon J. F. Reece, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. G. K. Simpson, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. H. J. Stedman, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The first halt was made at Chance's Pitch, about one mile from the Herefordshire Beacon. Here the party was met by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, who conducted them to "Prime's Well," now called locally "Pewtress's Spring," a short distance from the road, where he gave an account¹ of the recent discoveries which have been made concerning the writer of "Piers Plowman's Vision." The supposed site of this writer's residence was seen where the "Stone Cottages" now stand at the foot of Chance's Pitch. Canon Bannister expressed regret that Mr. Allan Bright was not well enough to take his place with them, for not only was he the owner of the historic spot, but also it was he who found in a court roll of Barton Manor of the year 1719 the entry which gave them the idea at which he and Canon Bannister had been working for nearly a year, viz., of claiming William Langland, the great poet-prophet of the 14th century, as a Herefordshire man.

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

At Wynds Point the party was met by Mr. Arthur Bennett and Members of the Malvern Geographical Society, under whose guidance they inspected the gardens surrounding the house of Mrs. George Cadbury, where the geological structure of the rocks was seen in the old quarry, together with the fine Alpine garden. This residence was built about 70 to 80 years ago by Mr. William Johnson, who made the quarry, and at the request of the Rev. W. S. Symonds, the celebrated geologist and one of the original Members of the Woolhope Club, left isolated several pinnacles of rock to show the geological structure. At a later period it was the home of Jenny Lind, the famous singer.

The Herefordshire Camp and Beacon were next visited, Mr. BENNETT explaining in a very lucid manner the geological features of the Malvern Hills, illustrated by diagrams.

At Clutter's Cave lunch was taken, and the business of the Club transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. Frank Wheeldon, Manager of Barclay's Bank, Broad Street, Hereford; Mr. F. Tomalin, F.G.S., Waynflete, Ross; Mr. Geo. W. Russell, High Town, Hereford; Dr. J. H. Lilley, Castle Street, Hereford; Mr. A. G. Bunn, Harestone, Withington; and Mr. Wm. Norcliffe Earle, Lugg Vale, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Lieut.-Colonel J. T. Lutley, Brockhampton, Bringsty, Worcester; Rev. Owen Gibson Owen, Llanigon Vicarage, Hay; Mr. Montagu Leighton Ridgway, Brook House, Glasbury; Colonel O. R. Swayne, Tillington Court, Hereford; Mr. P. H. L'Estrange, Riversdale, Twynning, Tewkesbury; Mr. J. Wilton Wynn, Hinstock, Pen Grove, Hereford; and Mr. C. S. Gittings, 4, Daw's Road, Hereford.

The Meeting confirmed the allocation by the Central Committee from the Club's funds of five guineas towards the excavations being carried out by the Malvern Geographical Society in the Camp at Midsummer Hill.

A collection was made for the same purpose on the spot, producing the sum of £4 2s. 6d., which was handed over to Mr. P. H. L'Estrange, the Hon. Secretary of the Malvern Geographical Society.

Mr. I. T. HUGHES read a Paper on "Border Camps,"¹ and Mr. ALFRED WATKINS a short Paper on "The Alignment of the Giant's Cave and the Sacrificial Stone."¹

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

Mr. P. H. L'ESTRANGE, Hon. Secretary of the Malvern Geographical Society, then gave an account of some astronomical experiments he and others had been making in connection with "Clutter's Cave" and the Sacrificial Stone. The features of the site gave him the idea that it had, possibly, been a temple used by sun-worshippers at about the date 1350 B.C. (the date of Tutankhamen). The formation of the ground showed that the place might have been used to observe solar movements and certain marks corresponded, or might correspond, with the motions of the sun at different seasons of the year. The cave had puzzled scientists as to its purpose, and certain marks and its aspect tended to confirm his suggestion.

Thanks having been accorded to the readers of the Papers and to Mr. L'Estrange for his remarks, the walk was continued to Midsummer Hill. Here, under the guidance of Mr. Hughes, the party inspected the investigations which were being made there. Several hut circles had been opened, and trenches cut across the northern entrance. Fragments of pottery and iron had been found, and the evidence tended to prove that the Camp belonged to the Iron Age, had been inhabited on three different occasions, and dated back to a period at about 100 B.C.

A full Report on the Excavations by Mr. I. T. Hughes will be found under "Papers" in this volume.

The descent was then made by the Quarry to the Hollybush Pass, whence motors conveyed the party to Eastnor. There, by the invitation of the Rector, the Rev. H. L. Somers-Cocks, tea was taken in the Parish Hall, after which the church was inspected. This is a modern building, but contains some interesting monuments and an early Norman font. The tower is old.

A vote of thanks having been accorded to Mr. Somers-Cocks for his hospitality, at 5.30 the return journey to Hereford was commenced, the motors arriving in High Town at 6.30 p.m.

SECOND FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, JULY 3RD, 1924.

WHITCHURCH, MONMOUTH AND GOODRICH.

The Second Field Meeting was held at Whitchurch to visit the church, and excavations at Arthur's Cave, and Monmouth to see the Castle and Nelson Museum, and at Goodrich Castle. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9.30 a.m.

Those present included Dr. H. E. Durham (President), Mr. P. B. Barneby, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Col. Sir Joseph Bradney, C.B., Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. A. G. Bunn, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. J. H. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mr. T. Dickinson, Rev. A. E. Drew, Mr. W. N. Earle, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. P. E. Galloway, Mr. H. Gosling, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Lewis Hodges, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. R. St. John Jones, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Rev. R. J. B. Lewis, Mr. W. P. Mappin, Mr. R. H. Massey-Dawson, Mr. G. Mathew, Rev. A. Middleton, Mr. John Moore, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. J. J. Mounsey, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. Canon Reece, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. G. H. H. Symonds, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. F. Turpin, Col. E. G. Vaughan, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. M. Whiteside, Mr. C. Whiting, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

At Whitchurch the Members were met by the Rector, the Rev. D. O. Thomas, who gave some particulars of the building. The church is dedicated to St. Dubricius. The bowl of the font is Norman, but much defaced and the upper part has been trimmed off. In the south wall of the chancel are portions of a circular pier and a capital, but the capital is only four feet from the chancel floor level. In the churchyard are the circular steps and base of a cross with the date 1697 cut on the top of the base, and a large enclosure, with iron gates and on the wall at the back the arms of Gwillim, and a square altar tomb in the middle and other stones commemorating the Gwillim family. This private burial place dates from 1744.

The Old Court, close by, a 17th century house, once the seat of the Gwillim family, was then visited. From here the party walked to the Great Doward to inspect the cavern known as



Photo I.

J. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Monmouth Castle

Photo by

XVII

"Arthur's Cave." Mr. P. B. Symonds read a particularly lucid and interesting Paper giving an account of the finds made in 1870, when his grandfather, the Rev. W. S. Symonds, assisted by Mr. Boyd Dawkins, excavated the place.¹

Returning to Crokers Ash, the journey was continued in the brakes to Monmouth, when lunch was served at the Beaufort Arms Hotel, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Lieut.-Col. J. T. Lutley, Brockhampton, Bringsdy, Worcester; Rev. Owen Gibson Owen, Llanigon Vicarage, Hay; Mr. Montagu Leighton Ridgway, Brook House, Glasbury; Colonel O. R. Swayne, Tillington Court, Hereford; Mr. P. H. L'Estrange, Riversdale, Twining, Tewkesbury; Mr. J. Wilton Wynn, Hinstock, Pengrove, Hereford; and Mr. C. S. Gittings, 4, Daw's Road, Hereford.

The following were proposed as Members:—General T. N. F. Bate, Glenmonnow House, Garway; Mr. H. J. Darlow, Hafod Road, Hereford; Mr. G. H. Peacock, Hafod Road, Hereford; and Mr. J. H. Davies, Leominster.

Mr. HUBERT READE read a Paper entitled "Tours and Tourists in the 17th Century."¹

Captain H. A. GILBERT reported that he had found a raven's nest in the county, but thought it inadvisable to state the locality. One young one left the nest on May 26th.

The Members then proceeded to the New Museum and inspected the fine collection of Nelson relics, recently presented to the town of Monmouth by Lady Llangattock.

After inspecting the Castle House, built in 1673, and containing a fine staircase and moulded ceilings, the party visited the ruins of the Castle adjoining, where Col. Sir Joseph Bradney read a Paper entitled "The Castle and Lordship of Monmouth."¹

Leaving Monmouth, the party drove to Huntsham Court, a 17th Century stone house. The Rev. E. N. Dew said that the first mention of a chapel here was to be found in a Papal Bull of Urban III. in 1186, confirming to the Abbey of Saumur sundry churches in the diocese of Hereford, including the church of "St Giles of Goodriche Castle with the chapel of Honson." In 1589 Robert Dewe, gent., was living here, and his descendants until 1629. On October 5th, 1490, Thomas Mylling, Bishop of Hereford,

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

decided a dispute among the inhabitants of the hamlet of Honsom, within the parish of Goodrich Castle, with the Vicar of Goodrich, concerning the weekly masses in the chapel of Honsom. The said inhabitants were to contribute annually 10s. to a priest for celebrating mass every Sunday in the said chapel, and the Vicar of Goodrich 6s. 8d., contributed by the parishioners, to the said priest, and the Vicar in addition was to celebrate or cause to be celebrated two week-day masses in the said chapel. The site of this chapel has not been identified.

After tea at "Ye Hostelerie" at Goodrich, a visit was paid to the Castle. H.M. Office of Works are engaged in the preservation of the building; the moat has been cleared, and repairs to the walls are in progress, and many interesting features before hidden are now disclosed.

The return journey was then made to Hereford, which was reached about 7 p.m.

THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY). THURSDAY, JULY 24TH, 1924.

KYRE, TENBURY, AND BURFORD.

The Third Field Meeting (Ladies' Day) was held at Edvin Ralph, Kyre, Tenbury, Burford, and St. Michael's College. The party left Hereford in motor brakes and arrived at Edvin Ralph at 11.30 a.m.

Those present included: Colonel Sir Joseph Bradley (acting President), Miss A. Armitage, Miss Berrow, Mrs. Carrodus, Mr. C. A. Clarke, Mr. F. A. Dalley, Mrs. Dallowe, Mr. and Mrs. H. Davies, Mr. and Mrs. W. Davies, Mr. and Mrs. R. H. M. Dawson, Rev. E. W. Easton, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. and Mrs. Galloway, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. C. Gurney, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. L. Hodges, Miss Hodges, Mr. and Mrs. F. Hogben, Mr. and Mrs. Geo. Holloway, Mrs. Penry Jones, Mr. and Mrs. St. John Jones, Mrs. A. Johns, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Captain Kempson, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. King, Mrs. A. Lewis, Mr. W. P. Lewis, Mr. W. H. Mappin, Miss C. A. Marshall, Mrs. Geo. Marshall, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. and Mrs. J. J. Mounsey, Mr. and Mrs. Nicholson, Rev. and Mrs. C. H. Porter, Mrs. Richardson, Mr. and Mrs. C. W. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. J. Swabey, Rev. E. H. Swann, Colonel O. R. Swayne, Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Tickle, Mr. and Mrs. H. F. Tomalin, Mrs. A. P. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. Turpin, Miss Turpin, Mr. F. Whiting, Mr. and Mrs. Wilmshurst, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mrs. W. M. Wilson, Mr. and Mrs. J. W. Wynn, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Sec.).

At Edvin Ralph an inspection was made of a moated site adjoining the churchyard, no doubt once the home of the Zeddefen family. There is evidence of a cottage or small farmhouse having occupied the site in comparatively recent times, but no mediæval remains are discernible above ground. From here a move was made to the church, where the Rector, the Rev. E. L. Childe-Freeman met the party. The building is transitional Norman-Early English, and contains a series of seven monuments of the late 13th and early 14th centuries, including a diminutive effigy, and an incised slab with the effigy of a lady and a "pardon" inscription. The Hon. Secretary read a Paper on the Church and these Monuments.¹

Thence the motors took the party to Kyre, half-way between Edvin Ralph and Tenbury. Here, by invitation of Mrs. Baldwin-Childe, the celebrated grove of oaks, the old Rectory dating from the 14th century, the Mansion, the Pigeon-house (*vide* Illustration, p. 43), and the grounds containing many rare and fine trees, were

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

all inspected. The mansion, in which are incorporated remains of the Edwardian Castle of the Mortimers, dates from Elizabethan times, and has interesting Georgian additions. Some fine Adams carving and moulding evoked particular interest, as well as some of the features of the older part of the house and the valuable collection of furniture and pictures. The church, adjoining the house, was also seen, after which the motors proceeded with their passengers to Tenbury, where lunch was served at the Royal Oak Hotel.

After lunch the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—General T. N. F. Bate, Glenmonnow House, Grosmont; Mr. H. J. Darlow, Hafod Road, Hereford; Mr. G. H. Peacock, Hafod Road, Hereford; Mr. J. H. Davies, Leominster.

The following candidate was nominated for Membership:—Mr. H. A. Christy, Llangoed, Llyswen, Brecon.

Mr. G. H. JACK made a Report on the excavations he was carrying out at Caplar Camp. A full account of these excavations will be published in the "Transactions."

The HON. SECRETARY, in the absence of Mr. L. Richardson, read a Paper by him entitled "Tenbury Wells, Its Public Water Supply and Mineral Waters."¹

A visit was then made to Tenbury Church, where, in the absence of the Vicar, the Rev. E. F. Winnington-Ingram, the party was met by the Rev. P. Sylvester. Portions of the tower date from Norman times, and other parts of the church are Early English, but it has been much altered and restored. There is a diminutive effigy of a knight holding a heart in his hand, no doubt a heart burial, an effigy of a knight about 7 feet long, said to be a member of the Sturme family, a fine tomb to Thomas Acton of Sutton and Mary his wife, erected in 1581.

The next place visited was Burford Church, where Col. Sir Joseph Bradney read a Paper entitled "Burford," giving an account of the descent of the manor.¹ The Rector, the Rev. C. L. McLaughlin gave a good account of the well-known series of Cornewall monuments in this church.

After returning to Tenbury for tea, the party went by motors to St. Michael's College, where the Rev. E. H. Swann conducted a tour of inspection round the Church and the College, which was founded in 1856 by the Rev. Sir Frederick Arthur Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Mus. Doc., sometime Professor of Music at Oxford University and Precentor and Canon of Hereford Cathedral. The buildings, the fine music library where some remarkably rare and unique manuscripts and copies are preserved by Dr. Fellowes, the Librarian, and finally the singing of Evensong by the Choir proved extremely interesting.

The return journey was then made to Hereford, which was reached at about 8 p.m.

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

1. MOATED MOUND, TUMPY MEADOW, MADLEY.
2. CAUSEWAY (marked X, X), SOUTHALL'S BROOK, EARDISLAND.
(See page 81.)

FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, AUGUST 28TH, 1924.

MADLEY AND WHITFIELD.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held at Madley, Kingston, and Whitfield. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9.30 a.m.

Those present included: Dr. H. E. Durham (President), Mr. B. Bainton, Mr. W. H. Banks, Mr. G. L. Betts, Col. Sir Joseph A. Bradney, C.B., Rev. C. H. Buchanan, Mr. A. G. Bunn, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. Gregory Buisseret, O.S.B., Mr. D. J. S. Clarke, Mr. E. F. Cockcroft, Mr. J. Cox, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Rev. G. A. Hopkins, Mr. G. H. Hoyle, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Rev. A. Middleton, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. J. J. Mounsey, Mr. Hubert Rankin, Rev. Canon J. F. Reece, Rev. D. Rowlands, Mr. G. W. Russell, Mr. C. Simpson, Mr. G. Simpson, Mr. W. A. C. Slatter, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. J. W. Wynn, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Honorary Secretary), and Mr. W. H. Wilson (acting Assistant Secretary).

The first halt was made at Madley to visit the Church, where the party was met by the Vicar, the Rev. G. W. Turner. An inspection was made of the building, an account of which has recently appeared in the "Transactions."¹

The HONORARY SECRETARY read a Paper on the fine ancient glass in the Church.²

From the Church the party walked to the Tumpy Field, where Mr. Alfred Watkins acted as guide to the remarkable earthworks there to be seen. He said that the mound was on a "ley" which ran through the churchyard cross at Madley, Woodyatt's Cross, Goosepool, Aconbury Church, and Crow Hill. The earthworks showed that the place had been the site of habitation at least as early as Norman times and probably earlier. He suggested that excavations conducted on the spot might prove fruitful.

Thence the motors conveyed Members to the Castle Farm, which was inspected by permission of Mr. J. D. Hancorn. The house is a good specimen of a 17th century timber dwelling and stands on a mound surrounded by a moat, the site of Cublington Castle. Mr. Alfred Watkins pointed out that the mound was

¹ Transactions of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, 1916, pp. 106-113

² See under "Papers" in this volume.

artificially raised above the level of the marshy ground. It was an unrecorded site save for a mention in Robinson's "Castles of Herefordshire." Blount, writing about 1670, speaks of it as "a moated manor house in the occupation of Bodenham Gunter, gent." It had been a raised mound from Norman times, and possibly earlier. Many interesting traditions were handed down concerning the house, and it had its ghost. In the early part of the last century an occupant had discovered a pot of gold in a cellar, and later a skeleton also had been found. The mound, Mr. Watkins said, was sighted on Aconbury Hill, and was on a "ley" which passed through Aconbury Camp, Tyberton Church, Little Dewchurch Church, the Hill of Eaton, and Aston Ingham, Church.

Lower Chilstone was the next point of interest, and here the party walked across a field to inspect the two very old oak trees known locally as Punch and Judy, or Adam and Eve. It was conjectured that these trees were from 400 to 500 years old. They are both stag-headed, and branch at about 20 feet from the ground, having at some remote time been pollarded at this level. At about 5 feet from the ground the easterly one now measures 26ft. 6in., and the westerly one, which is hollow and can be entered, is 24ft. 6in. (*Vide* Illustration.)

At Upper Chilstone, a mile distant, by permission of Mr. Price Addis, the Members inspected two small earthworks, across the brook to the south of the house, on an elevated piece of ground once surrounded by water or marshy ground. The one is about 30 feet across, circular with a shallow ditch and vallum on the inner side, the interior is level and slightly higher than the surrounding ground. Mr. Addis said he had levelled part of the vallum of this earthwork with the ditch. The other specimen is similar, but some 45 feet across with a small ditch in addition inside the vallum and a level opening for entrance, apparently original. They do not appear to be burial mounds, they are too large for hut circles, and too small for impounding stock, but a careful exploitation of the site might be the means of determining their original use. (*Vide* Illustration, p. xxiii.)

In the same meadow to the east were seen a small mound with ditch, and a very ancient yew tree in the last stage of decay, fortunately photographed soon after (*vide* illustrations), for it was demolished by a storm within a year and completely destroyed.

An alfresco lunch was partaken of in the farm buildings, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Member was elected: Mr. H. A. Christy, Llangoed, Lllyswen, Brecon.



J. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

OAKS (PUNCH AND JUDY), LOWER CHILSTONE.

Photo by



Photos by

A. CURRIE CARPENTER. B. EASTWICKS, AT UPPER CHILDFORD. C. WALKINS, F.R.P.S. D. WALKINS, F.R.P.S. E. SOUTHAMPTON, and recently new stone destroyed.

XXIII

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—
Rev. Father Gregory Buisseret, Bartestree, Hereford; and Mr. H. Jones, Claremont, Monmouth.

The brakes then conveyed the party to Kingstone Church, where the Vicar, the Rev. E. H. Harrison, showed the registers and the ancient plate of the church. The HON. SECRETARY, in giving a short account of the building, said:—

"It was dedicated to St. Michael. In 1281 John de Aquablanca, Deac of Hereford, petitioned for the appropriation of the living to further endow the decanal office, except as regards the portion belonging to the Prior of Newent, and Thomas de Cantilupe, the Bishop, allowed it.¹ In 1406 the church was exempted from paying the King's Aid, owing to its having been devastated in the late war with Owen Glendower.² At that time the portion of the Prior of Newent was worth 25s., and there was another portion belonging to the Priory of St. Guthlac worth 5s.

The south doorway to the nave is Norman, and was the entrance to a small church of this period consisting of nave and chancel. About 1160-70 the floor level was lowered and a north aisle to the nave commenced, but before completion, or shortly afterwards, this was extended eastward to form a chapel, and the arcade extended to the east wall of the chancel, and the chancel arch removed. The north column of the chancel arcade may be one re-used from the chancel arch. About 1275-1300 the east window of the chancel was inserted, and the easternmost window in the north wall of the aisle; at the same time this wall was probably raised. The single light window in the south wall of the chancel is also of this period. The tower was re-built in 1842, but part of the south wall of the 13th century tower was retained, as is evidenced by a window blocked up in this wall by the extension of the nave toward the west about 1330. This extension is built in dressed stone, and the north wall was built against the south wall of the tower, blocking the tower window. The window over the west door in this extension is a good specimen of flowing tracery. There is a plain Early English piscina in the north chapel, and a good specimen of a dug-out chest, 8 feet long, by 12 inches wide, by 18 inches deep. It has two lids, and a division, and the original ironwork terminating in fleur-de-lis. On the plate tracery above the two lights of the easternmost 13th century window in the south wall of the nave is a sundial. The font is the 'plum pudding stone' type, larger examples of which may be seen at Madley, Kilpeck, and Bredwardine."

From Kingstone the Members were conveyed to Whitfield where they were received by Mrs. Clive. Here, under the leadership of Mrs. Clive, an interesting inspection was made of the great number of fine and rare specimens of trees growing in the grounds and in the adjacent woods. Certain of the cedars of Lebanon, the fine oaks, the Redwood, and the Douglas pines caused particular interest. A report on the measurements of these trees was published in the Club's "Transactions" in 1868, and on Thursday Members made many measurements of particular trees in order to find material on which to base a report and comparison after a period of 56 years. The results are here subjoined:—

¹ Cape's *Charters and Records of Hereford Cathedral*, p. 144.

² *Register of Bishop Mascall* (Cantilupe Society), p. 20.

NOTE.—Where several trees are bracketed together, the individual specimens could not be identified. The circumference is taken in both cases at 5 feet from the ground, unless otherwise stated.

	1868.	1924.
	ft. in.	ft. in.
Oak, Weeping (in Bason Meadow)...	11 3	13 6
Cedar of Lebanon (opposite front door, measured at 2ft. 6in.)	12 8	20 5
Cedar of Lebanon (lower down, near croquet lawn) ...	8 4	15 6
Silver or Mount Atlas Cedars (<i>Cedras argentea</i>) ...	7 10	12 8
(lower down, north side of drive) ...	7 6	11 11
Do. Do. Do. ...	6 1	10 2
(higher up, near the drive) ...	5 6	6 5
"Bolton's Oak" (<i>Sessiliflora</i>) (north side of house) ...	8 3	11 7
Oak (<i>Sessiliflora</i>) (further from house) ...	6 3	gone
Sweet Chestnuts (next last) ...	10 9	15 4
	8 9	(nearest drive)
	9 3	10 5
Turkey Oak (north side of croquet lawn) ...	7 10	gone
Birch (by last) ...	5 8	gone
Hemlock Spruce ...	5 5	10 1
	3 0	
Deodar (by pond in park by drive) ...	—	11 5
Cedar of Lebanon (planted 1821, south side of drive) ...	10 5	—
	6 9	—
Scotch Firs (near last) ...	9 0	10 0 ⁴
	7 5	8 10
	6 4	7 6
Evergreen Oak (<i>Quercus Ilex</i>) (near last) ...	12 1	16 1
Maidenhair Tree, or Ginkgo (<i>Salsburia adiantifolia</i>). (In the gardea. Planted about 1775-1785. In 1868 believed to be the largest specimen in England with one exception. Photo in "Transactions," 1868. It is still in a flourishing condition) ...	7 2	10 7
Elms (<i>Ulmus campestris</i>) (end of north drive, near the back buildings) ...	10 11	12 2
	9 8	13 4
	10 6	14 2
	9 8	14 0
Silver Firs (<i>Abies picea</i>) (on "lawn" by Beech Grove) ...	15 5	—
(Photo in "Transactions," 1868, blew down. Others blew down in 1880. Believed to have been planted 1755 to 1775) ...	—	19 11

	1868.	1924.
	ft. in.	ft. in.
Beeches (known as the Beech Grove. Planted same time as last) ...	10 0	12 2
8' 3"; 8' 3"; 8' 9"; 9' 1"; 8' 5"; 8' 8"; 8' 1"; 8' 4";	9 2	(last tree up walk to left)
	—	12 3
	—	Starting at
Red Woods (<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>) (known as the Sequoia Grove, planted in 1851).	2 11	16 8
	3 3	(3 stems) bottom
	3 7 ¹	10 4
	3 2 ¹	9 9
	2 10 ¹	11 8
	—	(outside) 13 3
	—	(top outside) 10 8
	—	(top, standing by itself) 11 6
	—	(next tree outside) 14 3
	—	(top tree outside) 14 3
	—	(next below last) 10 1
	—	(top lower down) 11 7
	—	(next last) 11 1
<i>Sequoia Wellingtonia</i> . (In Sequoia Grove, planted in 1856. In 1868 it was 12ft. high) ...	—	14 1
Douglas Firs (by Wood Walk. Planted in 1882). ...	—	8 4
(There are a considerable number of these trees.) ...	—	7 0
	—	8 9
	—	6 10
"The Big Oak" (<i>Sessiliflora</i>). (By the side of the Wood Walk against the field. It measured in 1912, 11ft. 10in., with a clear bole of 55ft. before it branches. Mentioned in Elwes' "Trees of Great Britain") ...	—	12 5

Mrs. Clive afterwards entertained the party to tea, at which the President (Dr. Herbert Durham) expressed the gratitude of the Club to Mrs. Clive for her hospitality.

The return journey was then made to Hereford, which was reached at about 6.30 p.m.

AUTUMN MEETING.

SATURDAY, OCTOBER 11TH, 1924.

KENCHESTER (MAGNA CASTRA).

An Afternoon Meeting was held on Saturday, October 11th, at 3 p.m., to inspect the recent excavations on the site of the Roman town at Kenchester.

A large number of the Members and their friends assembled, and Mr. G. H. JACK, who has been conducting the excavations, gave an account of his discoveries. The chief find consisted of the frontage of an important building on the south side of the main street, pier bases and a large morticed stone being uncovered. He said he hoped, with the assistance of the Club, to raise funds to carry on the work next year on a more extensive scale.

A full Report of the work accomplished will be published in the "Transactions" at a future date.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 11TH, 1924.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 11th, when there were present Dr. H. E. Durham (President), Mr. J. Arnfield, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. W. C. Bolt, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Dr. E. Hermitage Day, Rev. R. Eckett, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Rev. H. M. Hill, Mr. W. Garrold Lloyd, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. T. Newton, Mr. G. K. Simpson, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. F. H. Tomalin, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Very Rev. R. Waterfield (Dean of Hereford), Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon Secretary) and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Meeting proceeded to the election of Officers for the ensuing year. The President (Dr. H. E. Durham) proposed that Mr. J. C. Mackay be elected as President for 1925; this was seconded by the Rev. C. H. Stoker, and carried unanimously.

The other Officers appointed were as follow: Vice-Presidents: Col. Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. P. B. Symonds, and Mr. Hubert Reade; Central Committee: Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. F. R. James; Editorial Committee: Mr. L. Richardson, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. Geo. Marshall, Mr. Alfred Watkins, and Mr. G. H. Jack; Hon. Treasurer, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; Hon. Auditor, Mr. E. A. Capel; Hon. Librarian, Mr. A. H. Lamont; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke; Mr. George Marshall was appointed delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, and Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

The places of two of the Field Meetings to be held next year were fixed:—(1) At Birtsmorton and neighbourhood; (2) at Patrishow, Grwyne-fawr Valley, and Abertillery Waterworks.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. Edward H. Jones, Claremont, Monmouth; and the Rev. Canon Gregory Buisseret, Bartestree, Hereford. Mr. F. C. Morgan, the new Librarian to the Hereford Public Library, was elected an Honorary Member.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership:—Mr. Richard Chatterton, Peryfield, Sollars Hope, Ross; Mr. Alfred

Harold Thompson, M.C., The Hyde, Woolhope, Hereford; Rev. A. E. Donaldson, Christ College Hostel, Brecon; Rev. Father Placid Smith, Broad Street, Hereford; Mr. Charles Harley Nott, Burford, Tenbury; and Mr. T. V. Milligan, Clovelly, Stanhope Street, Hereford.

The HON. SECRETARY reported that the Sub-Committee appointed to make arrangements in respect with Mr. A. J. Whiting for the Club to continue in the Spring the excavations on the site of Magna at Kenchester had met Mr. Whiting, and had a long interview with him, at which he promised to communicate his conditions to the Sub-Committee. Mr. Whiting, not having been able to have these conditions drawn up in time for the Meeting, had authorised him to say that he (Mr. Whiting) would be pleased for the excavations to take place, provided he were compensated for the loss of his crops as valued by an independent valuer, and that any finds that were made should be handed to him to deal with as he thought fit.

The HON. SECRETARY said he thought they could agree with Mr. Whiting's stipulations, provided opportunity were given for photographing and recording anything that was found, and he felt sure they could rely on Mr. Whiting seeing that the finds were well taken care of. After some discussion, it was left in the hands of the Sub-Committee to make arrangements with Mr. Whiting, so that the work might be proceeded with.

Mr. L. Richardson sent the following particulars of two vanishing streams in the Wye Valley:—

VANISHING STREAMS.

By L. RICHARDSON.

The majority of visitors to the Wye Valley motor along the road down the valley, stopping to cross the river at Symonds Yat to climb to the view-commanding height—The Yat. A comparatively few proceed to The Yat through the Forest of Dean or along its outskirts. The attraction is, of course, to view the well-known beauty of the Wye Valley from the celebrated view-point.

Those who travel to The Yat along the high ground of, or along the outskirts of, the Forest pass within easy reach of a "sight" that is little known and rarely visited—that of the sudden disappearance into holes in the rocks at Joyford, near Coleford, of two strong streams.

It is, of course, well known that in Mountain Limestone districts, such as those of Derbyshire and the Mendip Hills, full-volumed streams—sometimes worthy of the name river—issue from caverns in the limestone; but the dropping of full-volumed streams into holes in the Limestone is a sight less seldom seen. Generally, the full-volumed stream issuing from the Limestone is the product of rain-water and springs that inconspicuously disappear into the joints and fissures in the Limestone collected below ground, and taken along a course through fissures and caverns in the Limestone to the point of efflux.

But here at Joyford two good streams drop suddenly out of sight. The Limestone that forms the Coldwell Rocks and the Seven Sisters in the vicinity of Symonds Yat are, like the cliffs of Cheddar and Derbyshire, formed of Mountain Limestone.

A little back of the valley at Symonds Yat the Limestone is succeeded by Coal Measures—in part a clayey formation. In the neighbourhood of Joyford two streams flow towards each other from off Coal Measure tracts. One comes from the south, the other from the south-west. A little to the north-eastward of Joyford Mill one turns south-westward and cascades into a wide pit some 30 feet deep (locally called the "Wet Sink,") at the bottom of which it disappears into a cleft. The other stream, coming from the south-west, flows to within a yard or two of the "Wet Sink," but just before reaching it, drops vertically down a deep hole best likened to a draw-well.

The waters of the two streams doubtless mingle in a common subterranean fissure in the Limestone.

If a walk is taken, north-eastward from these "swallow-holes" down which the streams disappear, it will be down a valley. Down this valley the streams that disappear above once obviously flowed but now the valley is dry—streamless. However, down in Brooks Head Grove, is a spring. At first thought it might be imagined that this spring was the re-appearance of the lost streams, but such is not the case. A simple fact in support of this statement is that on occasions the yield of the spring is not a twentieth of the volume of the streams that disappear.

The interesting question then presents itself, where, if at all, does the water that is lost to sight re-appear. The evidence given below indicates that it emerges in the bed of the Wye at The Slaughter—about a mile down the valley from Symonds Yat Station.

It is common knowledge in the district that some years ago—about the time of sinking of "The New Pit" (Cannop)—an experiment was made with a view to ascertaining where the water emerged. The water as it disappeared in the "swallow-holes" at Joyford was liberally coloured with ochre, and the discoloured water was observed to rise in the waters of the Wye at The Slaughter.

An occurrence that is not so widely known is that some five-and-twenty years ago a considerable volume of water was accidentally and suddenly released from an old coal-working at Joyford. The muddy water rushed down the valley and poured down the "swallow-holes." A man fishing in the Wye at The Slaughter was taken aback at a great "boiling-up" of dirty water in the river, but discussion of the two occurrences made obvious the connection.

From a spectacular standpoint alone the parting from view of the streams is well worth a visit, but the proof of the long underground course through fissures and possibly caverns in the Limestone that the waters subsequently pursue conveys a warning. This warning is that it is unsafe to use for drinking purposes unfiltered water issuing in volume from fissures and caverns in the Limestone without the knowledge that the collecting ground from which it is derived is free from contamination. Years and years ago many cattle pasturing in the meadows on the banks of the Axe in Somerset died from some apparently unexplainable cause. It was subsequently ascertained that they had died of lead poisoning brought about by the washing of lead ores at Priddy on the Mendips with waters that flowed into cracks in the Limestone, found their way underground, and emerged in the full-volumed River Axe at Wookey Cavern near Wells.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS read a Report on the discovery which he had recently made of a Pottery Site at Lingen.¹

¹ See under "Papers" in this Volume.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL, in furtherance of a scheme outlined in his Presidential Address last year, made an earnest appeal for more general work by Members in pursuance of Rule X of the Club, which states that one of its objects is the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the County of Hereford, with such observations upon them as their respective authors may deem necessary. He pointed out that the work of the Club devolved at present upon comparatively few Members, and under this rule the Club had really done very little in the formation of such lists, a work which was of the very greatest importance. During a period of nearly 70 years only seventeen such lists had been compiled and published under the auspices of the Club, but these included such valuable records as "The Flora of Herefordshire," "The Herefordshire Pomona," "The Birds of Herefordshire," "The Mollusca of Herefordshire," "The Archaeological Survey of Herefordshire" (in two parts), "The Pigeon Houses of Herefordshire," "The Hepatics of Herefordshire," and their President, Dr. Durham, was working on the "Perry Pear Trees," a portion of which was already in print. He urged that in the compilation and publication of such lists the Members might be brought into closer touch with each other and their interests stimulated. Having given in detail his suggestions for carrying out a scheme for the collective compilation of lists as contemplated in Rule X, he proposed the following resolution:—"That this Meeting instruct the Central Committee and Sectional Editors to determine how Rule X can be put into active force, and to take any steps they may deem necessary to that end."

This was seconded by Mr. BOLT, and supported by Dr. DURHAM, who also emphasized the point that much good could arise from the encouragement of young folk to join in the work. In connection with this, he intimated that he would be prepared to offer a small prize—which he suggested might constitute a precedent for other Presidents—to be awarded to a son or daughter of a Member for the best collection of some natural production of the county.

The Meeting fully appreciated the offer and suggestion, and Mr. Marshall's motion was unanimously carried.

Gifts of books were received from Rev. Dr. E. Hermitage Day, "Stonehenge," by E. Herbert Stone, F.S.A., Lond., 1924, 4to.; from Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, "Lex Maneriorum," by William Nelson, 1726, and "Reports of Commissioners, re Charities and Education," Vol. XIII, Hereford, 1815—1839; and from Mr. Mortimer Bayliss, "Williams' History of Radnorshire."

The Rev. J. B. HEWITT reported having seen a Water-shrew at Stanford-on-Terne.

The Rev. Preb. Cornish S. Watkins reported the capture on the 20th September at Leominster by Mr. Phillips, in a house, of a Death's Head Hawk Moth; and that Col. Symonds-Taylor saw two House Martins at Holmer on November 16th.

Mr. H. Y. L. Smith reported having seen a Grouse on May Hill in Gloucestershire on November 23rd, 1923.

The offer of the Rev. H. E. Grindley to give a lecture on "Fossil Men and the Rock-dwellers of the Dordogne" sometime during the winter, was gratefully accepted, and the Hon. Secretary was instructed to make arrangements accordingly.

The Meeting then terminated.

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1925.

WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 26TH, 1925.

LECTURE : " FOSSIL MEN AND THE ROCK DWELLERS OF
THE DORDOGNE."

By the Rev. H. E. GRINDLEY, M.A., F.G.S.

This Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room, and presided over by Dr. H. E. Durham (the President), to hear a Lecture by the Rev. H. E. Grindley on prehistoric man in the Dordogne district, which part of France he had recently visited. He said :—

Paleolithic man was the man of the great Ice Age. His story was pieced together by means of the determination of the age of the terraces, plateaux, loam and cave deposits in which his traces were to be found, by the study of climatic variations indicated by the rise and fall of the snow line, by the associated animal fossils, by the development of his industries, and by the anatomy of himself as a fossil. All these data were still matters of controversy. The earliest undoubted human remains were the Mauer jaw from sand quarries near Heidelberg, and the Pitdown skull from Sussex. These were somewhat isolated discoveries. The earliest traces of man were his rude flint implements.

Neanderthal man appeared towards the end of the older Paleolithic. His type had been found in 21 localities, and his flint culture was well known. From the anatomical data it was generally considered that he represented a distinct species of the *genus homo*, now extinct. Yet even this creature had the custom of ceremonial burial. He was a mighty hunter, though small in stature. With the younger Paleolithic a new race was introduced into Europe, the man of the Reindeer Age, the type named from the Cro-Magnon skeleton, of great stature, fine features, splendid brain, long head and a broad face. There was some evidence of his survival to-day. He was a true *homo sapiens*. With him came the first appearance of art, animal engravings on bone, statuettes, and bas reliefs.

A break occurred with the Solutrean culture. Graphic art disappeared, but the summit of the flint industry was reached. The Magdalenian stage, if an approximate date may be hazarded, 16,000 to 10,000 B.C., resumed the interrupted culture. Art attained a surprising development, to be entirely lost in succeeding ages. Flint work deteriorated. There was excellent carving in the round and in relief, and also wonderfully spirited cave drawings in outline and in red and black shading, as found in the recesses of the Font-de-Gaume, Dordogne.

Europe, up to the present, had furnished no evidences of the origin of man. Each type as he appeared was fully developed physically, and largely disappeared before a fresh incursion. Whether we were to look eastward or southward for man's beginnings was a question of controversy. As far as Europe was concerned, the migration routes had been the same for him as for the other animals, and terminated at the western sea-board. This natural geographical cul-de-sac probably accounted for the strange mixture of fauna living together at the same time. Northward, the limit of habitation was controlled by the approach or retreat of the ice border.

At the conclusion of his lecture, which was illustrated by a very fine series of lantern slides, the Rev. H. E. Grindley was accorded a hearty vote of thanks, proposed by the President and seconded by the Bishop of Hereford (Dr. M. Linton Smith, D.S.O.).

In reply, Mr. GRINDLEY said he hoped some excavations would be made at Stretton Sugwas, where the famous woolly rhinoceros was found. He had diligently searched there, but he could not find a single trace of any human implement. If the Woolhope Club could succeed in unearthing further evidence of the younger Palaeolithic age, it would be a feather in their cap.

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 16TH, 1925.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library, on Thursday, April 16th, 1925, when there were present—Dr. H. E. Durham (President), Mr. J. C. Mackay (President-elect), Mr. G. M. Brierley, Dr. E. Hermitage Day, Rev. E. N. Dew, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Rev. E. H. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. R. H. Mines, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Dr. R. L. Patterson, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. A. C. Slatter, Col. O. R. Swayne, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. F. W. Thompson, Mr. A. H. Wadworth, Dr. R. Waterfield (Dean of Hereford), Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. M. Whiteside, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Dr. H. E. DURHAM, the retiring President, read his

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

In accordance with rule and custom, my first duty is to refer to the meetings which have been held during my tenure of office. At the First Field Day on June 3rd, historical matters were dealt with by Canon Bannister on the brow of the British Camp, Malvern Hills, in regard to Langland, writer of "Piers Ploughman's Vision," who cast new lights on his personality; the rest of the day was spent in study of the geology of the neighbourhood, under the kind guidance of Mr. A. Bennet, and inspection of Clutter's Cave, where the Midsummer's sun's alignment was considered in relation to the so-called "Sacrificial Stone," and of the site of the British town on Midsummer Hill, and the excavations that had been made by the Malvern Geographical Society under the guidance of Mr. H. Iwan T. Hughes and Mr. L'Estrange. Several objects of interest had been found, and the site seemed to be one which would repay more extensive investigation; our Members generously assisted by adding a substantial amount to the excavation fund. The Second Field Meeting was on July 3rd, commencing at Whitchurch Church, where the features of the building and some antique patens and chalices were seen. Arthur's Cave on the Great Doward was next visited. Mr. Powell Symonds exhibited some of the bones which had been found there, and related the story of the excavations. Moving to Monmouth, a too short time was at disposal to give enough examination of the Nelson Museum, established by Lady Llangattock; the Castle and Castle House, at the time under repair by the Board of Works, were expounded on the spot by Sir Joseph A. Bradney. Huntsham

Court was next visited, with a view of identifying the site of a formerly existing chapel, the knowledge of which had been worked out by the Rev. E. N. Dew; the actual site could not be determined. Owing to the wetness of the season and grass, the Queen Stone was left unvisited, and the Club proceeded directly to Goodrich Castle. Much clearance and restoring work was in progress by the Office of Works, but no outstanding discoveries had occurred. The Third Field Meeting or Ladies' Day was spent in the Tenbury district, the churches at Edwin Ralph, Kyre, Tenbury and Burford were seen, and also St. Michael's College. The Fourth Field Meeting commenced with the inspection of Madley Church, and some formerly uncharted earthworks in "Tumpy Field" near by; thereafter the Castle Farm, with its moat, which formerly protected Cublington Castle; a legend of a treasure trove, made by an early occupant, was related. At Lower Chilston, two ancient oaks were measured, and at Upper Chilston further earthworks of unknown nature on Mr. Price Addis's farm were visited. Inspection of Kingston Church was followed by the main purpose of the day, *viz.*: the re-measurement of a number of trees in Whitfield Park, where Mrs. Clive kindly became our guide and hostess, it was refreshing to see here, that, though trees were felled as occasion arose, new ones were being established in their place, and the extensive seed beds and nurseries were in a healthy condition. On October 11th a reversion was made to archaeology when the excavations at Kenchester were visited, naturally under the guidance of Mr. Jack. Preliminaries were discussed for further excavations. On February 26th, 1925, the Rev. H. E. Grindley gave an interesting illustrated lecture on "Fossil Men and the Rock Dwellers of the Dordogne," when he expressed the hope that human remains might be found in the county, as at Stretton Sugwas, where *Rhinoceros tichorhinus* has already been found.

Now let me take up the distaff from which your worthy Hon. Secretary spun a certain length of yarn a few years ago—a theme of strengthening the fibres of the Club and preparing them to weave further fabrics of knowledge. He dealt largely with the archaeological side, but we are nominally a Naturalist's Society, perhaps we should rather be called a "Polymathic Club," after the similar Society in the old town of Vannes, in Brittany (*Société Polymathique du Morbihan*). Though the town only has 21,400 inhabitants, it possesses a fine museum of archaeological and natural history interests; indeed, it is said that the finest collection of neolithic remains in Europe is to be seen there. A charge of 1 franc admission is made, and it seemed to be very well patronised; can we imagine the effect of charging a shilling for admission to our museum? Undoubtedly the museum here needs taking in hand, and it would perhaps conduce to improvement if this

Club had an annual meeting within its walls to inspect and discuss new additions as well as old contents. Now let me turn to our Field Meetings. Latterly they have been largely of archaeological or architectural interest, and hence, perhaps necessarily, they have become "personally conducted" parties without much scope or time for individual investigations. When a natural history excursion is made, more latitude is needed, and I venture to suggest future sectional Field Meetings with botanical, entomological, geological, or what not objects in view. To this end it would be good to classify our Members in groups according to their several interests. At such Field Meetings separate parties might radiate out in different directions to make some more or less prescribed search, returning to meet and discuss their several finds at Headquarters at the holy hour of tea-time. I would point my moral from Botany; we have not yet exhausted the finds that are to be made, or the associations of plants that are yet to be described. Thus, only last month, at the R.H.S., Dr. Claridge Druce was able to show nearly fifty British sorts which are either new or had not previously been fully described. Coming now to the particular, I would urge that a systematic hunt should be made for the rare orchis *Epipogon Epipogium* (L.) as a specific object of one or more days' outings. It was first found in 1854 (twice), the first about August 1st, and the second occasion being August 23rd, near Tedstone Delamere, Bromyard; 22 years later and 24 years later it appeared at Ringwood Chase, Salop. Again, in September, 1892, near Ludlow, in the same wood as before; and last year, too far afield for us, *viz.*, in Oxfordshire in June. There is also a report that it had been found near Ross in 1910. (These notes are taken from Dr. Druce's communications to me and to the "Gardener's Chronicle," Aug. 16, 1924, p. 114, and Dec. 6, 1924, p. 394.) One site on which it was found is described as in deep shade of oaks on a level part in a steep sloping wood, facing north. The blossoms are yellowish-whitish, and though it has been described as somewhat resembling the bee orchis, Dr. Druce writes that he is unable to see the slightest resemblance to that well-known flower: it is leafless and rootless, and doubtless must be dependent upon a rich soil of dead leaves and leaf mould. The recorded blossoming times, extending as they do from June into September, gives scope for more than one hunt in the season; but it should be remembered that attempts to transplant it have been and are likely to be failures. Besides having no roots (Sachs Textbook), an outstanding character of the blossom marks it from all other British species, and to this it owes its botanical name. The ovary is not twisted, so the "labellum" is uppermost and not below (the "labellum" was formerly called the "beard" or "barba," hence *epipogon* means beard or labellum on top.) A similar position in *Malaxis paludosa* (Darwin's "Fert. of Orchids," p. 129, 2nd ed., 1877), here however due to a complete twist of

the ovary. (Ref., *Woolhope Trans.*, 1854, p. 129, *Satyrium Epipogon* or *Epipogon Aphyllium*. Early August find. Darwin's "Fert. of Orchids," *Epipogon Gmelini*, 2nd ed., p. 103.) I fancy that a search for this plant might well be fruitful, for it may be that I have already found it, though both myself and your former President (the late Mr. A. B. Farn), unacquainted with the rarity, passed it as a bird's nest orchis. Having Mr. Farn's diaries in my possession, the date can be exactly fixed, June 9th, 1913, where the entry occurs that together we found the bird's nest and the butterfly orchids. I have a distinct recollection of a first impression that we were sighting an *orobanche*, which would be rather confirmatory. The bird's nest orchis has rudimentary roots.

Another department of science which trenches both on botany and zoology may be mentioned. I refer to Genetics, as terminology has it. This seems a field untouched in our annals, and though lending itself rather to private study, and the form of lecture, so far as concerns this Club, it is a matter of paramount importance locally from the celebrated branch of the Norman breed of cattle which we call Herefords. The products of Norman civilisation and its invasion into England are peculiarly surviving in this neighbourhood. We know with certainty that many of our cider apples owe their eventual origin to the Normandy orchards. Drs. Hogg and Bull ("Herefordshire Pomona," and "The Apple and Pear as Vintage Fruits," 1886) proposed to alter the names of varieties known as "Normans" (Belle, White, &c., Normans) to ditto "Herefords," and that, too, on an entirely misquoted sentence from Marshall. I have dealt with this more fully in the "Journal of Pomology" (Vol. 2, pp. 126), but will re-quote here from Marshall ("Rural Economy of Gloucestershire and the Management of Orchards and Fruit Liquor in Herefordshire," 2nd edition, 1796, Vol. 2, p. 213): "The popular idea among orchardmen is that the *decline of old fruits* is owing to a want of fresh grafts from abroad—from Normandy—under a notion that the highest flavoured apples grow there in a state of nature, as the crab in this island. That the first fruits of our ancestors were fetched from the Continent is highly probable. But it is equally probable that the sorts which were originally imported have long ago been lost; and that the numerous varieties we are at present possessed of were raised from seed in this country." Now let me quote the footnote on the next page, together with Hogg and Bull's rendering thereof. ("Apple and Pear," p. 27.) Marshall says: "At Ledbury, I was shown a 'Normandy' apple; *this tree, with many others of the same sort, having been imported immediately from France.* On seeing and tasting the fruit, I found it to be no other than the bittersweet, which I have seen growing as a neglected wilding in an English hedge." This inclusive and

direct statement is misquoted by Hogg and Bull in the form that "Marshall first notices the fact of the name Norman having been given to a *Wilding* growing in a hedgerow near Ledbury."

In determining their proposed change of names, Hogg and Bull laid emphasis on their inability to match some Hereford-grown fruit with exhibits in Normandy. Last autumn we sent to experts in France a number of fruits from trees which had been directly imported and of which in some cases the original names were uncertain; only in one case did the reported name coincide, whilst others were unrecognised or were given differing names, not recorded synonyms! showing that their method was not entirely satisfactory.

Now let us turn to the Norman race of cattle. Anyone travelling through Normandy can hardly fail to be struck with the general similarity to the familiar "Herefords"—with their white faces, though often their coat colour may be brindled or dappled. In the *Journal "La Vie à la Campagne"* (Jan. 1, 1924, p. 14) is a well illustrated account of the "Race Normande." It may, I think, be justly inferred that any differences between the two are ascribable to the methods of selection there and here. There the breed is considered a *general utility breed*, beef producer, early maturity, high quality of flesh, great milk producer with high quality of milk, and no special regard to fancy coat colour markings. Here the limitation is rather made to beef production and fancy coat; which latter is so much to the fore in the artificiality of judging many of our fancy and prize breeds of these and other animals. Both lots agree in regard to productivity. Normans of 2½ years scale 1,984 to 2,200 lbs., with 58—62 per cent. of meat. The character of flesh with its fine sprinkling of fat in the flesh, differing from the grosser patches of the Shorthorn, is also common to both. In France the milk and butter are weighed, so that a ratio can be perceived; from good cows, 21 kilos (46½ lbs.) of milk and even less (20 kg. 228) have yielded a kilo (2½ lbs.) of butter; the record being a kilo of butter from 15 kg. 050 (33 lbs.) of milk; and a herd of eight cows averaged a kilo of butter a day, with top yield of 1 kg. 300 (2.8 lbs.). A single cow in 1912 produced 1 kg. 700 (3½ lbs.) of butter in a day. As an instance over longer periods, one cow gave 260 kg. of butter (573 lbs. in 10 months; it would need about a million of such cows to expunge all imports of butter from abroad (5 million hundredweights in 1923—Whittaker). I need hardly stress the importance of greater home dairy production or the desirability of looking into the capabilities of their Hereford cousins.

Another Botanical research which has, so to speak, been in a glacial epoch, is the hunt for fungi; in former years this was quite an annual event, and I hope that it may be renewed. In

order to allure a meeting of the British Mycological Society to our precincts, it is possible that one or two mycological experts may be attracted to spy out the land during the coming autumn when, I am sure, they will be accorded a hearty reception and be shown around by this Club.

I understand that further knowledge of the flies (*Diptera*) of this region is sadly wanted, and I hope that some of our younger Members may apply themselves to this subject, which has been left rather in the lurch since the loss of Dr. Wood.

Turning now to smaller fry, I would allude to microscopic forms; those Members who have microscopes might well turn their attention to the diatoms, desmids and other minute forms of life in ponds, ditches, and streams, so that we may turn out a précis of the smaller flora and fauna in our sphere of influence, as has been done in other counties. Some of these forms, too, may be found in geological strata, in fossilised form. Material for such researches could often be collected at almost any of our Field Meetings, whatever other object may be designed for the day.

The county is, perhaps, not so well favoured, as are some, in fossiliferous deposits, still there are some which might be further investigated. Geological and mineralogical matters are so engaging to our President-elect that one may well look forward to expeditions on these lines in the near future.

Then let me refer to photographic records. In many counties quite considerable numbers (counted in thousands) of documentary permanent photographs of objects of interest or importance have been collected. In our *Transactions* we can boast of many, but not nearly enough of such records. I believe that the Herefordshire Photographic Society is proceeding on these lines, and I venture to think that this Club might collaborate with it towards the common goal—that of immortalising the features of the county. And one can hardly imagine a more suitable mode for the disposal or utilisation of the Duncumb Fund. I think that we all know of one photographer in our midst, but that is no reason why other aspirants should not help to record. In certain cases the records should be in anaglyph form. Innately connected with this subject is the general survey and cataloguing of ancient monuments throughout the land, in respect to which this Club has undertaken its share, and sectional committees have been now at work throughout the year in drawing up a list of monuments worthy of being scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Acts, 1913; it is hoped that they will be able to report their schedules in due course.

I would now mention the competition that is to be instituted this year for a collection of wild flowers made by children of Members; the simple rules have been printed on the notices of this

Meeting, and I suppose will be repeated on the notices which you will receive during the season. I venture to hope that all here will do their best to make the inauguration of the scheme a brilliant success, and that some similar competition may become an annual event. The training of the powers of observation, of naturalistic lore amongst those who are to succeed us some day can but place the Club on yet more solid and enduring foundations.

Lastly, I have to order my successor into this chair and commit him to the tender mercies of the Officers, who, I would assure him, he will find both tender and merciful, and can prophesy with certainty that they will conduce to a happy and peaceful tenure of office. Mr. Mackay has been studying for many years the habits of very destructive insects which are even able to consume and digest such inhospitable articles of diet as Clee Hill stones. Two of his discoveries have been named *Autobussia pot-holiensis* and *Lorryana perforans*; but I must not anticipate his knowledge of their life histories and habits, more than to remark that he has discovered a cocktail by which their rapacities and their appetites for destruction are materially reduced, if not to actual extinction.

Mr. J. C. MACKAY, the President-elect, then took the chair, and after thanking the Members for the honour they had done him in electing him as President, said that he had noticed that the spade had been very much in evidence in the making of discoveries from Palestine to Kent, and as the spade had been the most useful instrument he had had to use in the course of his life, he hoped that his year of office would be known as the "digging year." He would like, for instance, the Club to undertake further excavation at Kenchester, and visitors to be induced to come to the district to see them. In any case they would gain further information respecting Kenchester, and any money spent would not be wasted, for the greater portion would be spent in payment for labour. In this connection the Sub-Committee had come to an agreement with Mr. Whiting, the owner of the property, who would allow them to excavate there again. It was estimated that £300 to £400 would be required, but there were some 300 members of the Club, and he did not think there would be any difficulty in raising that amount. He hoped other interesting places in the county and district would also be opened up during the year.

The HONORARY SECRETARY proposed a vote of thanks to Dr. H. E. Durham for his instructive Address and for his services to the Club during his Presidential year, and said that he was pleased to hear him support what he had urged himself in his own Presidential Address two years ago, and hoped that some

means might be devised for getting the rank and file of the Club to contribute to a larger extent to its activities on the lines that had been suggested.

Mr. G. H. JACK seconded the proposition, which was carried unanimously.

The Financial Statement of the Club was presented by the Hon. Treasurer, Col. Scobie, and passed. The accounts showed a balance in favour of the Club of £371, but a large part of this sum will be required for payment for printing the *Transactions*.

The ASSISTANT SECRETARY read his Report, in which he said the year 1924 started with 281 Members on the roll, 32 new Members were elected during the year, 22 Members either resigned or were struck off through being in arrears with their subscriptions, and 7 Members were lost through death. Amongst those who passed away were Mr. W. J. Humfrys, a recent President, and the Rev. Preb. W. H. Lambert, who was President in 1893. A pathetic incident in connection with the Club is that Preb. Lambert and his son, Hugh B. Lambert, both Members, should have died in the same year. The year 1925 was commenced with a membership of 284, being three in excess of the beginning of 1924. There are also six Honorary Members.

It was arranged to hold a Field Day (Ladies' Day) at Brecon to inspect the excavations of the Roman fort at The Gaer, and on the proposition of the President to hold the Fourth Field Meeting at Richard's Castle, Caynham and Little Hereford.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. R. Chatterton, Perryfield, Sollars Hope, Ross; Mr. Alfred Harold Thompson, M.C., The Hyde, Woolhope; Rev. A. E. Donaldson, Christ's College Hostel, Brecon; Rev. Father Placid Smith, Broad Street, Hereford; Mr. Charles Harley Nott, Burford, Tenbury; Mr. T. V. Millingan, Clovelly, Stanhope Street, Hereford; and Mr. George A. Edinger, 11, New Square, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.

The Reports for 1924 of the Sectional Editors on Botany and Archæology were presented by the Rev. W. O. Wait and Mr. Alfred Watkins respectively, and read.¹

Mr. G. H. JACK read his Report on the excavations he had carried out last year, with the assistance of Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, at Caplar Camp.²

The HONORARY SECRETARY reported on behalf of the Subcommittee appointed to make arrangements for carrying out further excavations on the site of Magna at Kenchester, that they had come to an agreement with Mr. J. H. Whiting, the owner

and occupier, which would be signed shortly on behalf of the Club; that a sum of £300 to £400 would be required to thoroughly explore the portion of the site selected; that Mr. Mackay, the President, had generously headed the subscription list with £50; that about £30 was collected or promised in the autumn; and that it was proposed to issue an appeal forthwith through the local press and by direct appeal for further donations. The excavations would be started in a few weeks' time.

Thanks were returned to Miss E. Armitage, of Dadnor, Ross, for the gift of her pamphlet on "The Harpidioid Hypna of Herefordshire."

The Rev. P. H. FERNANDEZ reported that on the occasion of the total eclipse of the sun on January 24th he observed southwest from Dewesall Church a lunar halo.

The Meeting then terminated.

¹ See "Reports of Sectional Editors, 1924," in this volume.

² See under "Papers" in this volume.

FIRST FIELD MEETING.

Tuesday, May 19th, 1925.

HOPE END, LITTLE MALVERN, EASTINGTON, CASTLE MORTON
AND BIRTSMORTON.

The First Field Meeting was held at Hope End, Little Malvern and district. The party left the Free Library in Hereford at 9.20 a.m., arriving at Hope End at 10.30 a.m. The weather, which at first was threatening and dull, cleared later.

There were present: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President), Mr. S. H. Armitage, Mr. R. E. H. Baily, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Mr. R. Battersby, Mr. George M. Brierley, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Rev. H. G. Buisseret, Mr. W. Callum (Leeds), Col. J. E. R. Campbell, Mr. F. T. Carver, Mr. J. H. Davies, Rev. Dr. Hermitage Day, Mr. F. Dredge, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. H. Easton, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. H. Gosling, Mr. G. B. Greenland, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. George Holloway, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. E. Stanton Jones, Mr. J. W. Kempson, Mr. P. H. L'Estrange, Mr. W. H. Mappin, Mr. H. K. L. Matthews, Mr. John Moore, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. John Parker, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. T. Lindsey Price, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Rev. Canon J. T. Reece, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Mr. T. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Col. O. R. Swayne, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Rev. G. W. Turner, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Members, on arriving at Hope End, walked through the grounds and inspected the ruins of the modern mansion erected in 1874 by Mr. J. C. A. Hewitt, the present owner's father, which was destroyed by fire in May, 1910. The servants' wing, which escaped the fire, has been adapted and is now used as a small residence by Mr. J. W. Hewitt. Unfortunately, the glorious vistas normally to be obtained from this spot could not on this occasion be enjoyed, owing to the mist, but much interest was taken in the trees, including many fine conifers, a line of very large Spanish chestnuts, and a tulip tree of exceptional size growing near the site of the old house. An inspection of the site of this earlier mansion was made, in which Elizabeth Barrett Browning, the poetess, who was born at Coxhoe Hall, near Durham, spent her girlhood. Here she "had fits of Pope and Byron and Coleridge, and read Greek as hard as some of your Oxonians in the

Bodleian, and gathered visions from Plato and the dramatists." The stables and remains of outbuildings still give an idea of the Moorish style in which the mansion was built, although there is now no trace of the mansion itself. Mr. Alfred Watkins was unfortunately unable to be present to read a promised Paper on reminiscences of the poetess and her connection with Hope End, but the Hon. Secretary stated that he would do so at a later Meeting.¹

After the PRESIDENT had expressed their gratitude to Mr. and Mrs. Hewitt, who were unfortunately away from home, for permitting them to visit this beautiful spot, the walk was continued through the Park to the Colwall entrance, where the brakes were rejoined and the party driven about a mile to Kilbury Camp. This camp is a small entrenchment with a vallum apparently composed of walling, and commands views of the Herefordshire Beacon and Oyster Hill above Hope End.

The brakes were rejoined at Lower Mitchell Farm on the main Ledbury—Colwall road, and proceeded to the Wynds Point, where lunch was served at the Hotel, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Member was proposed:—Mr. F. Youd, Overdale, Bromyard.

The Rev. Canon A. T. BANNISTER read a Paper entitled "Bishop Peter de Aquablanca: his last will, his death and burial."²

The Rev. Dr. HERMITAGE DAY, in reference to this Paper, made the following remarks on grave-chalices. He said:—

"That he had hoped that Mr. Watkins' photographs of the grave-chalice and paten would be available as his text; but he expected that they would show forms closely resembling those of Bishop Swinfield's, preserved in the Cathedral Library, of a date about half a century later. The form of the chalice at this period showed a broad, shallow bowl, a broad circular foot, and a knob between two very short spaces of stem; the whole being rather dumpy in proportion to its diameter.

The interest of grave-chalices of this early period was the evidence that they gave to the persistence of the circular foot. They were indeed almost the sole evidence to the shape of the chalice at this time; Sir William St. John Hope had noted some forty years ago that of the existing chalices with round bases, nine out of ten had been found in the graves of bishops, and since he wrote the proportion had probably been increased by such investigations as that which Canon Bannister had described.

The custom of burying chalices and patens with ecclesiastics was probably of very early origin; it is fairly certain that in England during the twelfth and subsequent centuries custom had settled into rule. Bishops were usually buried with silver altar-vessels; priests with vessels of pewter,

¹ For further particulars of Hope End, see *The Transactions*, 1911, pp. 241, 242.

² See under "Papers" in this volume.

lead, tin, or latten, made solely for the purpose of burial, and never used previously at the altar. But there were exceptions on either side, bishops were sometimes buried with altar-vessels of metals not precious, as were Bishop Beck's, buried at St. David's in 1293, while priests were occasionally buried with silver vessels.

In the fourteenth century a change in the shape of the chalice took place. Archbishop Melton's grave-chalice in York Minster, about 1335, shows the bowl becoming higher and more conical in form, while the circular foot is still kept. But fifty years later the shape of the foot changed from the circular form to that of a mullet with six points. The reason was a custom, more clearly indicated in the Hereford Missal than in any of the mediæval Missals of other uses, of laying the chalice upon the paten to drain, after the third abluition, while the priest said in the middle of the altar the prayer known as the Communion. The mullet-foot prevented the chalice from rolling, as a circular-footed chalice might have done; a mullet of six points gives points further apart than an eight-sided or any other practicable figure, and therefore conduces to steadiness. The will of Sir John Foxley, dated 1378, indicates the period of change, for in it he bequeathed two chalices, one of the old circular-footed shape, one of the new shape, with a foot of mullet shape with six points.

Grave-patens of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries show also the developing form. All agree in having a circular depression, with an inner depression which is at first sextfoil, then sexfoil, then sexfoil; and with a central device which in the earlier patens shows a preference for the *Manus Dei*, the hand of Christ raised in blessing, and in the later for the *Vermicle*, or face of Christ."

In expressing thanks to Canon Bannister and Dr. Day, the PRESIDENT took the opportunity of drawing attention to the Club's appeal for funds to carry out a further exploration on the site of the Roman town of Magna (Kenchester), emphasising the point that non-members of the Club were by no means debarred from subscribing. Up to then £103 had been subscribed, which was only a part of the way to the goal necessary to be reached. He hoped that by the end of the month there would be sufficient funds in hand to enable them to make definite arrangements with Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, F.S.A., of London, a recognised expert in this work, to co-operate with Mr. Jack. He said that the excavations and finds will be explained to visitors on Thursday afternoon in each week. Subscribers of one guinea and upwards would be given a free pass to the site, while those giving £1 and upwards would, in addition to a pass, be entitled to a free copy of a full Report of the excavations.

Later in the day, Mr. MACKAY announced that Col. Campbell had given a subscription of £20 towards the fund.

The party next proceeded to Little Malvern. Here they were met by Mr. G. McNeil Rushforth, F.S.A., who conducted them round the Priory Church and gave an extremely interesting account of the history of the building and described its architectural features. Formerly a Benedictine Priory, erected in what were then the wilds of Malvern Chase, and attached to the parent monastery of Worcester, it was never a prosperous institution, and passed through many vicissitudes. There remain only the

choir and tower intact, the upper part of which and other parts of the cruciform church now demolished were rebuilt by Bishop Alcock of Worcester shortly before 1482.

By permission of Mrs. Walsh, the tenant, the Court adjoining, an old seat of the Berrington family, was inspected. Mr. Rushforth pointed out that portions of the present house originally formed part of the Prior's lodgings. In the house was seen a chest said to have belonged to Katherine of Arragon, and an 18th century picture of a priest, a member of the Berrington family.

A drive of six miles towards Upton-on-Severn took the party which had now been considerably reinforced by a number of students from Malvern College, to Eastington Hall, and by permission of the owner, Miss G. de Montgeon, who unfortunately was away from home, an inspection was made of this charming old early 16th century timber house. For a long time the place had "fallen to the rank of a farmhouse," when the present owner not only added to it, but restored it with great care and attention, preserving all its ancient features.

Mr. RUSHFORTH gave some particulars of the house, and said it was built by William Brugge (or Bridges) of Dymock, after his marriage with Alice de Eastington about the year 1500. The hall opens to the roof, and the original screens remain. On the spandrels of the door in these screens are two shields, the dexter one having the arms of Bridges and the sinister one a triple towered castle. This latter coat had been ascribed to Eastington, but this was incorrect, as the arms of that family were a chevron between three hunters' horns. The triple tower was the arms of Oldcastle, and though the Oldcastles were connected with the Bridges the reason for the display of the coat here was not apparent. He drew attention to the finely carved brackets on the outside of the house with figure subjects, though to what they referred was at present unexplained.

The PRESIDENT having expressed the thanks of the Club to Miss de Montgeon for allowing the Members to inspect her interesting home, and to Mr. Rushforth for acting as guide here and at Little Malvern, the drive was continued to Castle Morton. Here the Vicar, the Rev. C. Vincent Kennerley, met the party, and read a Paper on the Church and Castle,¹ after which the cars proceeded to Birtsmorton, where the house² was inspected. Considerable alterations and additions were in process of being made for the owner, Mr. Bradley Birt.

On the way home, tea was partaken of at Westfield House, on the Holly Bush Pass, and Hereford was reached about 7 p.m.

¹ See "Papers" in this volume.

² See "Account of Birtsmorton" in the *Transactions*, 1881, pp. 2-4; 1906, pp. 273-285.

SECOND FIELD MEETING.

Thursday, June, 25th, 1925.

THE GRWYNE FAWR VALLEY AND LLANELIEU.

The Second Field Meeting was held in the Grwyne Fawr Valley in the Black Mountains, to inspect the Reservoir Works being constructed by the Abertillery and District Water Board, and to visit Llanellieu. The weather was ideal, fine and sunny, with a cool breeze.

Those present included: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President), Mr. J. Arnfield, Mr. E. J. Barnes, Rev. E. H. Beattie, Mr. J. Birch, Mr. W. C. Bolt, Dr. E. W. DuBuisson, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Rev. D. Gregory Buisseret, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. G. Davy, Dr. H. E. Durham, Rev. E. W. Easton, Mr. P. Fox, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Rev. J. H. O. Hayter, Rev. H. W. Hill, Mr. F. Hogben, Rev. G. A. Hopkins, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. T. A. Matthews, Mr. M. W. Musgrave, Mr. W. Pritchard, Canon J. F. Reece, Mr. H. Smith, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. H. F. Tomalin, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. D. Williams, Mr. J. W. Wynn, Mr. R. O. J. Wynne, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The Members journeyed by train to Llanvihangel Crucorney Station, and from there were conveyed ten miles up the Grwyne Fawr Valley on the narrow gauge railway belonging to the Abertillery Water Board to the site of the Reservoir. A halt was made at Blaen-y-Cwm, about 1,300 feet above sea level, to inspect the arrangements made for accommodating the staff and men, of whom there are over 400 employed in the works. Here a self-contained village has been constructed, including a chapel, school, police station, recreation rooms, etc. A further two miles brought the party to the great dam which is nearing completion. Captain W. Cory Goddard, A.M.Inst.C.E., the manager in charge, met the Members and conducted them over the works. He said the dam was commenced in 1912, but that work was suspended owing to the War in 1915, and was commenced again at the end of 1918. Originally it was let by contract, but the contractor failing, the work, when recommenced, was carried on by direct labour under the Water Board. It was anticipated that the dam would be completed in about two years' time, another 30 feet having to be added to its height. The dam is constructed entirely of masonry, set in concrete. At the base it is 130 feet in thickness,

and when finished will be 180 feet high, with a length at the water level of 635 feet. The reservoir will hold 400,000,000 gallons of water, and cover an area of about 24 acres, and will supply a population of 100,000 in the Abertillery district, water passing through the pipe line, some 30 miles in length, at the rate of 2½ million gallons a day.

The dam is built into the mountain side, in places as much as 30 feet, and liquid cement is forced by compressed air through tubes up to 40 feet in length, built into the dam, to fill up the cracks in the rock and so prevent leakage. The quarry, from which the stone is obtained for constructing the dam, is at the extreme end of what will be the reservoir, and will be partly submerged when the reservoir is filled with water.

Thanks having been expressed by the President to Captain Goddard for acting as guide and to the Abertillery Water Board for permitting the Club to visit the Works and for conveying them up the valley, the walk was continued as far as the temporary intake of the pipe line, and here an alfresco lunch was partaken of. Afterwards the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Member was elected: Mr. F. Youd, Overdale, Bromyard.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership:—Major A. P. Frankland, King's Acre, Hereford; Mr. E. F. Bulmer, Adams Hill, Hereford; Lt.-Col. J. L. Sleeman, C.M.G., C.B.E., M.V.O., Hampton Bishop, Hereford; Mr. R. O. F. Wynne, Hill Court, Longhope, Gloucestershire; Mr. R. J. V. Radford, Vacye, College Road, Malvern; Mr. C. Vaughan, Hereford; and the Rev. F. E. Ellis, The Rectory, Winforton.

The Rev. W. E. T. MORGAN submitted a Paper entitled "A Few Folk and other Stories," which, in his absence and owing to lack of time, was not read. It will be found printed in this volume.

Regarding the excavations, the HON. SECRETARY stated that Mr. G. H. Jack, F.S.A., had been in communication with Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, F.S.A., of London, regarding this work, and it would be possible to start operations about the middle of July. He made an appeal for further funds, for although subscriptions had resulted in £198 being raised, some £300 at least would be necessary. Several of those present immediately handed in subscriptions to the fund.

Mr. G. H. JACK reported the discovery of a dorsal fin spine of *Ctenacanthus major* (Agassiz) from the carboniferous limestone of the Doward. Spines of *Ctenacanthus*, as mentioned in L. Richardson's *Outline of the Geology of Herefordshire*, were recorded by Symonds from the Great Doward. The references given are *Flora of Herefordshire* (1889), p. viii, and *Records of the Rocks*, p. 353.

Continuing their walk over the mountains, the party descended to Llanellieu, some two miles from Talgarth, where they were met by the Rector (the Rev. D. Williams), who gave some particulars respecting the interesting old church of St. Ellyw, which possesses one of the few existing chancel arch tympana over the rood screen, which has the original painting. He observed that tradition stated that the original church was quite another building, which has for centuries been in ruins, and traces of which are said to exist about a mile-and-a-half away. There are tombstones in the present church, however, dating from 1645, marking the burial place of Richard Aubrey, who was a refugee from the Continent, and who settled at Llanellieu Court. Against the wall of the porch are two upright monumental stones, incised with crosses, probably 10th or early 11th century (*vide* illustration). On a tump outside the churchyard is an ancient yew tree, with ironwork attached to it, evidently for serving the purposes of the parish whipping post.¹

The party afterwards inspected the Court, by permission of Mr. Price, the present owner. It retains some Gothic doorways, and a Latin inscription over the entrance door inserted by Richard Aubrey, with the date 1676. The remains of a gateway, formerly with an arch and two seats outside, and one on the inner side, with Latin inscriptions over the seats. Portions of these inscriptions are now built into the adjacent walls. The archway was taken down within memory of some of those present to permit loaded hay wagons to pass that way.²

The walk was continued to Ffostyll, a mile away, where three large British barrows were seen. Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL made the following remarks on these mounds:—

This group of three barrows lies in a field to the north of the farm at Ffostyll, in the parish of Llanellieu, and from them an extensive view to the south is obtained, bounded on the east by the steep escarpment of the Black Mountains. The mounds lie on a line about N.E. by S.W. The smallest barrow is nearly circular, about 32 ft. by 29 ft., the next and largest barrow to the south of it is about 135 ft. by 75 ft., and the other to the south of this one about 108 ft. by 65 ft.³ The orientation of the central barrow is roughly east and west, with the largest end to the east, and that of the southern one roughly north and south. The slopes are irregular, due to the fact that the field has been under the plough and the rounded edges have been reduced to straighter lines. No doubt the two larger barrows are true long barrows of the Neolithic period, but whether the smaller one is a true round barrow of a later date, or a small long barrow reduced to its present shape it is impossible to say without a careful exploration of the site.

All three barrows are *Carneddau*, being entirely composed of stones of varying size, similar to the barrow recently excavated on the slopes of the Black Mountain at Llanigon by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan and myself.

¹ For further particulars of the church and illustration of the rood screen and loft, see *The Transactions*, 1910, p. 151.

² See *History of Brecknock*, by Theophilus Jones, 1805, and 1898 ed.; *History of Breconshire*, by Edwin Poole, 1886, p. 198.

³ These measurements and others given here are Mr. C. E. Vulliamy's.

Plate 5.

To face page 1.



Photos by

Geo. Marshall, F.S.A.

LLANELLIEU CHURCH AND CROSS-SLABS.

Theophilus Jones, in his *History of the County of Brecknock*,¹ published in 1805, mentions these tumuli. He says—

"Within a cairn in a field in this parish (Llanellieu) was found a few years back a reminiscent of antiquity, in comparison with which even the Roman remains in this island may be almost said to be modern, it was a spear head of flint near 7 inches long and two broad at the widest place; the form of it is given in plate xii, fig. 6. It is rudely chipped into its present shape, and seems to be more ancient than the use of iron in this country. In the same cairn was also found a coarse (sic) earthen vessel, which in the eagerness of the workmen to get at the treasure supposed to be concealed there, was broken, part of it, as well as the spear head, is now in the possession of Mr. Davies, Surgeon, Talgarth, who (or his father) is the proprietor of the land where it was found, and on which there is another cairn, which when explored with greater caution will perhaps produce the discovery of similar or other weapons."

The present whereabouts of these finds is unknown, but from Jones' drawing, the spear head appears to be a well formed flint of later Neolithic times.

A quantity of stone has been removed from the south end of the south barrow for building or other purposes, but in which barrow the above finds were made is unfortunately not known.

In 1921 and 1923 Mr. C. E. Vulliamy, of Glasbury, made some excavations in these barrows,² but how far the accuracy of his reported accounts can be relied on is doubtful, if we may judge by his orientation of the middle barrow, which in three separate accounts written by him is described as being 87°, 78°, and 67° respectively east of true north. He recorded that the cist, roughly 11ft. by 4ft., of the southern barrow was cleared, and about 600 fragments of bone, largely human, and three flint flakes were discovered interspersed through the stones that filled the cist. Outside the cist on the northern side he found further human bones, some showing the action of fire, calcined flint flakes, animal bones, and fragments of rough pottery. In the central barrow three separate cists were examined by him, and in them were found human bones, animal bones, a few bits of pottery, and a flint flake. In the northern mound, a pit was sunk in the centre and disclosed "deposits of thick unctuous charcoal, very small fragments of calcined bones, reduced in some cases to white powder, and a few pieces of flint, one of which was a triangular retouched flake." It contained no traces of pottery or a cist. Mr. Vulliamy describes the above as characteristic relics of the Bronze Age, but on the other hand they might equally as well be Neolithic.

These mounds are probably late Neolithic and in the same category as the one at Llanigon.³

There are other similar evidences of the inhabitants of these parts during the late Neolithic or Bronze Ages in a cromlech near Crickhowell, and another, in a field called Croeslechau, two miles from Talgarth on the way to Bronllys and on the Gader in several stone circles, and a stone known as Maen Llywd.

A further two miles' walk brought the party to Talgarth, where tea was served at the Tower Hotel, and the return journey was made by train arriving at Hereford at 7.30 p.m.

¹ 1898 edition, p. 319.

² *Archæologia Cambrensis*, Vol. LXXVI., pp. 300-305; LXXVIII., pp. 320-324; *Man*, Vol. XXII, pp. 150-152.

³ *Woolhope Transactions* 1921, pp. 30-40; and *Archæologia Cambrensis*, Vol. LXXVI., pp. 296-299.

THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

Thursday, August 6th, 1925.

BRECON AND THE GAER.

The Ladies' Day was held at Brecon, and the Roman station known as The Gaer. The weather was unfortunately wet in the morning, but cleared after lunch.

The party included: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President) and Mrs. Mackay, Miss L. M. Barker, Miss Elizabeth Berrow, Mr. W. J. P. Le Brocq, Rev. H. Gregory Buisseret, O.S.B., Capt. H. A. Christy, Rev. E. A. Donaldson, Miss Lucy Hatton, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. E. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. and Mrs. T. A. King, Mr. and Mrs. Garrold Lloyd, Mr. Stuart Lloyd, Miss J. S. Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Miss C. A. Marshall, Mrs. Geo. Marshall, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. Canon J. F. Reece, Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Roberts, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Miss Rumsey, Mr. T. Southwick, Miss H. A. Stephens, Miss E. M. Swayne, Lt.-Col. O. R. Swayne, Mr. Taylor, Mrs. M. G. Taylor, Miss P. M. Taylor, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. and Mrs. F. Wheeldon, Mr. and Mrs. A. Wilmshurst, Mr. L. J. Yeomans, and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The party arrived at Brecon by train, and walked to the Cathedral Church, where, in the absence of Miss Phillip Morgan, the Members were conducted over the building by Mr. A. Tilley, who gave a lucid exposition of its many points of interest.

The present church, which was built in the 13th Century, is the third church which has been erected on the site. Of the first there is no trace, but the font and the north and south walls in the nave immediately joining the west arch of the tower show that the second church built by Bernard Newmarch was of large proportions. The stone of which the Cathedral is built was brought from a neighbouring quarry, but there is also a large quantity of stone used in the erection of the building which is very similar to the stones at The Gaer, and it is believed that stones were brought from this site. A cresset stone, which was at one time used for lighting the church, attracted much attention. The massive tower is one of the most impressive features of the building, and substantially justifies the description applied to the church, "half House of God, half castle." An inspection of the church and the remains of the Priory buildings recently acquired by the Cathedral authorities was made from the outside. The party then proceeded to the Castle Hotel to lunch.

After lunch, the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Major A. P. Frankland, D.S.O., King's Acre, Hereford; Mr. E. F. Bulmer, Adam's Hill, Breinton, Hereford; Lt.-Col. J. L. Sleeman, C.M.G., C.B.E., M.V.O., Hampton House, Hampton Bishop, Hereford; Mr. R. O. F. Wynne, Hill Court, Longhope, Gloucester; Mr. R. J. V. Radford, Vacye, College Road, Malvern; Mr. C. Vaughan, Hereford; and the Rev. F. E. Ellis, The Rectory, Winterton.

The following candidate was proposed for membership:—Mr. P. Fox, The Greylands, Whitecross, Hereford.

"The Birmingham Public Libraries," Birmingham, was placed on the roll of Members.

The HON. SECRETARY said that owing to the small support promised it was not considered practicable to organise special botanical and geological Meetings, as proposed by Dr. Durham.

An appeal for support for the excavations being carried out at Kenchester was made by Mr. G. H. Jack. Up to 1912 nothing was done at this most interesting spot. In that year, thanks to the Woolhope Club, excavations were made. What they did then was only very small. They had explored half an acre of the twenty-two acres which lay within the city. Last year's discoveries were so interesting that Mr. J. C. Mackay was determined to make an appeal this year for further exploration of the site. They had already found the foundations of a large building in very good preservation, which promised well. There were also traces of one side of the main street. If Herefordshire people did not support the proposal it would not be to their credit. He publicly thanked their President for the great support he had given to the fund.

Replying to Canon J. F. Reece, the PRESIDENT said that it would be a pity to cover the site over again if valuable finds were made, but it would depend on the funds. He added that they must thank Mr. Jack and Mr. Hayter, who are in charge of the excavation work, for giving their time and service to pursue these explorations at Kenchester.

A Paper on "Elizabeth Barrett Browning," the poetess, of Hope End, was read by Mr. Alfred Watkins.¹

The party was then conveyed in motor brakes to The Gaer, the site of a Roman fort, about three miles from Brecon, where recent excavations have resulted in some exceptionally interesting finds. The party was met and conducted round the site by Dr. R. E. Mortimer Wheeler, M.C., F.S.A., who is in charge of the work of excavation.

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

The fort at The Gaer, which is some seven acres in extent, was at one time occupied by units of the second Legion, a cavalry regiment which was originally raised in Spain and stationed at Caerleon. This is proved by the finding of several coins in the guard room and other buildings in the fort and by the fact that many of the bricks used in the construction of certain parts of the fort bear the stamp of the Second Legion. The peculiar construction of the main gateway also supports this theory. Within a distance of about half a mile of the fort are to be found the remains of the huts of the families of the soldiers and of the tradespeople who catered for them. The main gateway and a gateway on the south side of the fort are said to be amongst the best of their kind south of Hadrian's Wall. The south gateway is in a particularly good state of preservation. The same applies to the south-east corner of the fort, where a wall has been uncovered for the distance of about fourteen feet. A noticeable feature in the southern wall of the fort is a point where the builders made an error and sought to redeem matters as they carried the wall higher up.

A full Report on these excavations will be made by Dr. Wheeler, and printed by the Cymmrodorion Society.

Tea was served at the Castle Hotel, after which the party returned to Hereford by train, which was reached about 7.30 p.m.

EXTRA MEETING.

Tuesday, August 25th, 1925.

KENCHESTER.—EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF THE ROMAN TOWN OF MAGNA.

This Meeting was held in the afternoon to inspect the extensive excavations carried out at Kenchester during the Summer months.

A very large attendance of Members and their friends gathered on the spot to see the interesting results. The whole of the excavations had been left open, and the finds of numerous objects that had been made were on view.

The results of the work were fully explained by Mr. Jack, Mr. Hayter, and his son, who had charge of this difficult and exacting exploration, and the visitors were much impressed with what they saw.

As a very full Report of the work accomplished will be found at the end of the volume, further remarks here are unnecessary.

It was hoped that a few more weeks would be devoted to the site, after which the remains would again be covered up.

FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

Thursday, September 10th, 1925.

RICHARD'S CASTLE, CAYNHAM, AND LITTLE HEREFORD.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held at Richard's Castle, Caynham, and Little Hereford. The Members left Hereford at 9.30 a.m. in motor brakes for Richard's Castle.

Those present included: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President), the Dean of Hereford (the Very Rev. Dr. R. Waterfield), Mr. J. E. Berendt, Mr. A. G. Bunn, Rev. A. S. Cameron, Mr. Geo. Greenland, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. H. Langston, Mr. T. A. R. Litterdale, Mr. C. Marshall, Mr. T. M. F. Marshall, Rev. A. Middleton, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. Harley Nott, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. Canon J. F. Reece, Mr. G. W. Russell, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. G. R. Trafford, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. A. Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

The first stop was made at Richard's Castle, to inspect the old church of St. Bartholomew, which was undergoing extensive and very necessary repairs. Mr. George Marshall read a Paper¹ on the history and architecture of the building, and the Rector, the Rev. J. A. Thompson, emphasised several points of interest.

The Castle lies on the west side of the churchyard, but only a few fragments of wall remain standing, and the site is overgrown with trees and bushes. As the owner refused permission for the Club to inspect the interesting remains of this pre-Conquest, but Norman Castle, a Paper¹ entitled "Richard's Castle and the Normans in Herefordshire," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, was read in his absence by the Hon. Secretary in the churchyard adjoining.

The PRESIDENT having expressed the thanks of the party to Canon Bannister for his extremely interesting Paper, and to the Rector of Richard's Castle the journey was continued to Caynham.

The church was first visited, which though largely rebuilt contains some features of interest. There are some transitional Norman—Early English windows, and the tower is slightly later. The division between the chancel and nave is by three pointed arches in the wall, the side ones not reaching the ground and being about half the width. The churchyard cross is an exceptional

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.



Photo by

LITTLE HEREFORD CHURCH.

A. Walkins, F.R.P.S.

Showing bottom and top doors of Rood Stairs, and piscina in Rood Loft.

specimen, the socket stone having a cable mould round it, a niche on the west side and a shield with three nails on it on the East side. This stone is supported at the corners by angels holding labels, possibly once inscribed with the names of the four Evangelists. It probably dates from some period in the 14th century.

From the church the party walked to Caynham Camp, a strongly entrenched position with a double vallum on the south side, covering about seven acres. The entrance is incurved with a mound elevated on the vallum overlooking it. It has every appearance of a British Camp of the Iron Age, but excavation alone could decide this point. An account and plan of the earthwork will be found in the *Transactions*, 1883, pp. 73-79.

After an alfresco lunch within the shelter of the Camp, the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Member was elected: Mr. P. Fox, Greylands, Whitecross, Hereford.

The following candidate was proposed for membership:—Major R. W. Allen, The Manor House, Upton Bishop, Ross-on-Wye.

Mr. HUBERT READE read a Paper entitled "Lord Scudamore's Account Books," which will be found printed in this volume.

The Members then returned to the motors and were conveyed to Little Hereford. Here they were met by the Rector, the Rev. A. J. Stockham, who gave some particulars of the church.

The church comprises a chancel, nave and western tower. In the north wall of the nave is a small Norman single-light window high up. Towards the end of the 12th century a long single-light lancet window has been inserted in the wall, just to the west of the Norman one near the tower, and another similar in the south wall opposite. At the same time the south doorway to the nave and the western tower extending the whole width of the nave were built. The chancel is probably 14th century work, and is separated from the nave by a comparatively narrow and low-pointed arch. In the south wall entered from under the arch is a stairway, which led to a rood loft. Over the chancel arch is an arched recess, and to the south of it a piscina (*vide* illustration), from which it is evident that there was an altar here on the rood loft. In the chancel are three sedilia under plain trefoil canopies, and in the north wall two ogee headed recessed canopies conjoined; in the east one is a flat stone incised with the effigy of a female in a flowing gown with a lion at her feet, and by her head (the face partly peeled off) is a shield *dancette*, for Delamere. In the south wall of the nave is a single similar recess, but apparently rather early in date.

Between the churchyard and the river Teme is a small mound, to which a bailey is attached.

After leaving Little Hereford, the party passed over the concrete bridge which has recently been erected by the Herefordshire County Council over the River Teme for the Woofferton to Tenbury road. It is the largest single span concrete bridge in the west of England (110 feet). Mr. G. H. Jack, the County Surveyor, who designed the bridge, was present when the Members arrived on the spot, and gave a description of it.

The day's programme concluded with a visit to Nonupton, where, by permission of Mr. Turner, the occupier, an examination was made of this brick and timber building. The earlier part is of timber, and may date from the middle of the 16th century. In the latter half of the 17th century additions were made in brickwork. The gables and chimney stacks are exceptionally fine examples for this part of England. The property belonged to the nuns of Limebrook Priory, from whom it derived its name, and at the Dissolution it was sold to Richard Andrews. In the 17th century it belonged to a branch of the Cornewalls of Berrington, the eventual heiress marrying about 1760 Thomas Pitt. The only son, Cornwall Pitt, was a lunatic, and the property was held in trust for him by his brother-in-law, E. S. Pritchett, who married Elizabeth Pitt, the eventual heiress. Their son, Thomas George Pritchett, died in 1832. It now belongs to Mr. Richard Edmunds, who represents the Pitt family.

Two famous oaks were then inspected. The Nonupton Oak still lies where it was felled in 1850 or 1851, after it had been set on fire by accident or design. Near the ground level it measured 50 feet in circumference, and at 4½ feet, 33 feet, and at five feet, 26 feet 8 inches.¹ The other tree was christened, when the Club visited it in 1870, the "Young Nonupton Oak," and it then measured 17 feet 9 inches in circumference, presumably at 5 feet from the ground, and now is 20 feet 5 inches at that height, and is still in its prime.

The return journey was then made to Hereford, which was reached about 6 p.m.

¹ *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1841, p. 197, with view of it; *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1870, pp. 307, 308.



Photo by

NONUPTON IN 1888.

Inset—Detail of a brick chimney-stack.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

AUTUMN MEETING.

Saturday, September 12th, 1925.

CAVES ON THE GREAT DOWARD, WHITCHURCH.

The Meeting was held in the afternoon for Members of the Woolhope Club to inspect excavations which are being made in some caves at the Great Doward, near Whitchurch, which in prehistoric days were inhabited by man.

The party included: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President), Mr. J. E. Berendt, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. W. G. Cleaver, Rev. E. N. Dew, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. L. B. Lee, Mr. W. G. Lloyd, Mr. Stewart Lloyd, Mr. C. Mares, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. Christopher Marshall, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. A. P. Maudslay, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Rev. H. E. H. Probyn, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. T. Southwick, Col. R. H. Symonds-Tayler, Mr. G. R. Trafford, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, Rev. M. Whiteside, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

On their arrival at Whitchurch the Members were met by Mr. P. B. Symonds, who conducted the party to the caves, which are situated on the Great Doward, about a mile from the main road at Whitchurch. The excavations are being carried out by Mr. P. B. Symonds and the Spelæological Society of Bristol.

The first site inspected was an overhanging shelter, and has so far yielded little of importance, but there is ground for supposing that further excavations will meet with satisfactory results. In King Arthur's Cave a number of Members of the Spelæological Society were seen at work, carefully sifting each shovelful of soil. The caves are all the result of water action, the stalagmitic floor at some points being very deep. Many of the bones found in the caves also show the effects of water. The discoveries include the teeth of horses, cave bears, woolly rhinoceros, and, in one instance, what is believed to be the tooth of an elephant. Almost all the bones and teeth are broken and gnawed, probably due to hyenas. Human bones were discovered in the smaller of the caves.

The excavations have also yielded a large and assorted array of flints. Most of them have been broken, but quite a number of specimens are particularly well preserved. In some cases the flints still possess a keen edge. One of the flints which was handed round, and which was only about the size of a halfpenny, was of neat design, and was well fashioned considering the crude tools which the cave dwellers had at their disposal.

Owing to the meagre evidence of hearths in the caves, it is believed that man only took up residence in them at intervals. Possibly many people in the neighbourhood used them as a common refuge, a supposition borne out by the large number of flints. There was also a number of pieces of pottery in the caves, presumably of the Romano-British period.

Before the return journey to Hereford, the Members were entertained to tea at Daff-y-nant, the residence of Mr. and Mrs. P. B. Symonds.

An interesting book was handed round by Dr. H. E. Durham, containing illustrations of some remarkable and valuable discoveries made in caves on the Continent. He said there were sometimes painted designs on the walls, practically always of animals. These contemporaneous pictures of the mammals of the period were always interesting.

On behalf of the visitors, Mr. J. C. MACKAY thanked Mr. P. B. Symonds for showing them round the caves and the hospitality accorded them by Mr. and Mrs. Symonds at Daff-y-nant. He hoped Mr. Symonds would continue his excavations and see if more valuable information might be found there. He did not know whether he could pledge the Members of the Woolhope Club to give assistance in any way, because at the present moment they had Kenchester on their hands, and until next year they ought to get on with that. After that, perhaps, they might turn their attention to that part.

Mr. P. B. SYMONDS acknowledged Mr. Mackay's expression of the Members' appreciation of the hospitality extended to them, and added that the Members of the Speleological Society who were working with him in the caves had agreed that the whole of the finds would go to the Hereford and Bristol Museums, so that they ought to make a good addition to both of them.

The return journey was then made to Hereford, which was reached about 6.30 p.m.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

Thursday, December 17th, 1925.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Free Library on Thursday, December 17th, 1925. There were present: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President), Mr. J. Arnfield, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. P. B. Barneby, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. H. Somers-Cocks, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. C. A. Faulkner, Rev. P. H. Fernandez, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Brig-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., Mr. E. Hatton, Rev. H. W. Hill, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Rev. A. G. Jones, Mr. T. A. King, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. H. R. Mines, Mr. R. Moore, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. C. J. Radford, Mr. Hubert Reade, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. F. H. Tomalin, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Apologies for non-attendance were received from Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., and the Rev. H. E. Grindley.

A letter was read from the Master of the Rolls, pointing out that by virtue of the Law of Property (Amendment) Act, 1924 (15 Geo. V., ch. 5, Sched. 2), which would come into force on January 1st, 1926, all manorial documents though remaining the property and at present in the possession of the lord of the manor, are placed under the charge and superintendence of the Master of the Rolls, who is empowered to make such inquiries as he may think fit for the purpose of ascertaining that they are in proper custody and are being properly preserved; with the further duty, if it be not so, of requiring them to be handed over to suitable custody. He requested the Club to assist in supplying the names of manors, extinct or otherwise, in the county, of which Court Rolls or other manorial documents are still preserved, and the present location of such documents.

The election of Officers of the Club for 1926 was then proceeded with.

The President, Mr. J. C. MACKAY, said that next year, being the 75th anniversary of the foundation of the Club, the Central Committee proposed that the Presidency should be offered to Colonel Scobie, whose father was one of the founders of the Club, and who himself was a very old Member. He proposed Colonel Scobie's election.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS seconded, and spoke of the good service Colonel Scobie had rendered the Club for many years.

The election of Col. Scobie was unanimously agreed to.

The following were elected Vice-Presidents:—Mr. J. C. Mackay, Dr. H. E. Durham, Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Foster, and Captain H. A. Gilbert.

The Members of the Central Committee were re-appointed as follow:—Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. F. R. James.

On the Editorial Committee, the Rev. Dr. E. Hermitage Day and the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister took the places of Mr. H. R. Mines and Mr. L. Richardson, who desired to retire, the other Members being Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. George Marshall.—On the motion of the President, Mr. Mines and Mr. Richardson were thanked for their work on the Committee.

Mr. Lamont, who retired from the office, was thanked for his work as Hon. Librarian, and Mr. Walter Pritchard was appointed in his place.

The Hon. Treasurer, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., the Hon. Auditor, Mr. E. A. Capel, M.C., the Hon. Secretary, Mr. Geo. Marshall, and the Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke, were re-appointed, and Mr. Geo. Marshall was re-appointed Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, and to the Society of Antiquaries.

Canon BANNISTER suggested that the Club had never been in better hands than it was at present with Mr. Geo. Marshall as Secretary, and Mr. MACKAY added a tribute.

The Meeting agreed with the Hon. Secretary that some of the Field Meetings should be held in the county as frequently as possible, and he suggested a visit to How Caple, Yatton, etc., to which another Member added Hentland. Other suggestions were Bewdley, Arley, Cleobury Mortimer, etc., Whitbourne, and a trip taking in Worcester, Tewkesbury, and Gloucester.

After discussion, it was agreed that the first two Meetings be held in the How Caple and Hentland district, and the Whitbourne district.

Gifts of books to the Club from Mr. S. R. Taylor (Leominster), Mr. P. B. Symonds, and the Rev. J. O. Beavan were announced, and thanks to the donors expressed on behalf of the Club by the President.

The following new Member was elected:—Major R. W. Allen, Upton Bishop.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. Spencer Domell Secretan, Swaines, Rudgwick, Sussex; Mr. P. Murray Thomson, Downshill House, Bridge Sollers; Mr. W. S. Adams, Elanmire, Broomy Hill, Hereford; Mr. George Nayler, Hereford; Mr. Henry Moore, Shucknall Court, Weston Beggard; and Mr. William Frank Lloyd, Chelwood, Yarkhill.

Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., was unanimously elected an Honorary Member in consideration of the valuable assistance he had rendered the Club in their excavations at Kenchester.

THE HON. SECRETARY said that the British Mycological Society proposed holding their Annual Meeting at Hereford next year, and suggested that the Woolhope Club extend a welcome and assistance to their members on the occasion of their visit.

DR. DURHAM referred to the "forays" of years gone by, when the Members of the Club explored the countryside for specimens of the fungi growing in the county, and when, he said, people from Sweden and France, as well as all parts of this county, came to take part. He went on to explain how many Mycological Societies were afterwards formed, until at length the British Mycological Society came into being, working on the lines which they in Herefordshire years ago adopted. As that Society had expressed a wish to visit Herefordshire, he proposed that a formal invitation be sent. The visit would probably last a week, and it would be necessary to consider various questions, such as that of hospitality, permission to visit estates, and a special Field Meeting in honour of the visit.

It was agreed to send the invitation and proceed to consider the necessary arrangements.

MR. G. H. JACK, in submitting a preliminary Report on the recent excavations at Kenchester, observed that another page in the history of early Herefordshire had been written, and that the work would prove of great service to those who came after them and were interested in that branch of study. They had now explored about half the length of the principal street of the Roman town in the centre of Herefordshire, and they could begin to see with some certainty what sort of street it was. A very quaint and interesting highway it must have been, with its cobbled surface flanked by porticoed and verandahed houses. Some interesting discoveries had been made with regard to road construction, and they found that the earlier road (early part of second century) had a concrete surface supported by large boulders (kerbs) on each side. In the engineering papers of to-day, said Mr. Jack, they would find that one of the contentious points was whether roads should be supported by kerbs, and whether surfaces should be of concrete or asphalt. At Kenchester the engineers undoubtedly constructed a very fine street in the middle of the town, partly of concrete at any rate. There were some very definite conclusions to be drawn, one of the most important being that it was now settled that they were buildings of stone occupied by highly cultured people as early as the last quarter of the first century (Flavian period). The active period of building seemed to have been in the middle of the second century, and the place reached its full activity about the middle of the third century.

Perhaps the most important find of all was a little piece of bronze in the shape of a coin half an inch in diameter, bearing the image of an unknown emperor. Only one similar coin had been found, and that at Richborough this year, evidently struck from the same die. The Society of Antiquaries was interested in the coin, and he was hopeful that some history might be deduced from it. Those who were interested in the beginnings of gambling would like to know that they found, in an early deposit, a dice box and an ivory die. During the year, concluded Mr. Jack, they had taken a long step forward in elucidating the history of this most interesting place.

Some photographs of the excavations taken by Mr. Watkins were on view, and the PRESIDENT, in thanking Mr. Jack on behalf of the Members, took the opportunity of appealing for further subscriptions to clear off £34 remaining on the cost of the work. The Club would find £15 of that amount, and any deficit after Members had had an opportunity of subscribing he would be glad to make up.

The HON. SECRETARY read his Report as Delegate of the Club to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, as follows:—

I attended as your Delegate the Annual Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, which was held from August 26th to September 2nd, at Southampton.

The arrangements for the Meeting were not so satisfactory as is usual, owing to the lack of suitable buildings, and in consequence the lecture rooms were in many cases a long distance apart, at the extreme end up to three miles! This rendered it often impossible to attend the lectures on the subjects in which our Club is more especially interested.

At the Conference of Delegates, it was announced that in reference to the recent attempts of the Income Tax Inspectors to levy Income Tax on learned Societies, the British Association and the Society of Antiquaries had come to an agreement to take selected cases to the Courts for a legal decision free of cost, the Treasury having agreed to defray the expenses. It is to be hoped that the ruling of the Court will be in favour of such learned bodies, for should an adverse decision be given, such Societies or Clubs as our own will be mulcted in Income Tax, thus curtailing the good work such bodies carry on for the benefit of the community in general.

Sir Daniel Hall, the President of the Delegates' Conference, in his Address urged the necessity for further work in the past history of agriculture, and the importance of studying ancient divisions of land, illustrating the extraordinary change that has taken place in the face of the country by maps, showing the variation of the field boundaries before and after enclosure.

The President of the Meeting, Professor Horace Lamb, gave an able Address to a large gathering of the Members, dealing with the structure of the interior of the earth and recent discoveries concerning the laws of gravity.

An interesting lecture was given by Mr. Heywood Sumner, describing the discovery in Hampshire of a potter's hut, rectangular on plan, and a pottery kiln adjoining. Here were made the false red Samian ware, black

pots with criss-cross lines, and slip ware similar to examples found at Kenchester. Diagrams showing the construction of the kiln and the plan of the hut were given, and drawings of restored specimens of the vessels made on the site, exhibiting a great variety of shapes.

Mr. St. Clair Baddeley read a paper illustrated with lantern slides on the Villa at Chedworth on the Cotswolds, and pointed out that this was only one of the numerous villas or farm homesteads in the district connected with each other by roads, some of which he traced. The massive ruins of a temple to Sylvanus close by, and the excavations carried out on the site, were also described.

Other lectures comprised a very instructive one by Dr. R. Mortimer Wheeler on Roman Wales; and, in the Geological Section, Mr. Albert Heard gave particulars of early Devonian plants from the Brecon district, found in the Semi Beds of the Old Red Sandstone.

Next year the Meeting of the Association will be held at Oxford, under the presidency of the Prince of Wales.

Once again I tender you my thanks for having done me the honour of appointing me your Delegate.

It was decided to accept the offers of Miss Eleanora Armitage and Mr. F. C. Morgan (Librarian to the Hereford Public Library), to give lantern lectures respectively on "The Botany of the Amazon Region," and "The Miseriords in Hereford Cathedral," and the Hon. Secretary was instructed to make arrangements for these early in the New Year.

The Rev. Prebendary S. Cornish Watkins submitted his Ornithological Report¹ for the year, which was read in his absence by the Hon. Secretary.

Dr. DURHAM reported on the result of the children's Natural History Competition, in which the adjudicators were himself, the Rev. W. Oswald Wait (botanical referee), Rev. Prebendary Cornish Watkins, and the Hon. Secretary. Only three collections of dried wild flowers were sent in, all showing real interest and hard work. The winner of Dr. Durham's prize was Rupert Charles Barneby, of Wilcroft; Phæbe Peto Dickinson, Greyfriars, Hereford, was second; and Anne Trafford, Hill Court, Ross, third.

Mr. MACKAY said this was the first year of the competition, and Dr. Durham, at whose suggestion it was arranged, was fairly satisfied. They hoped that more competitors would come forward in future years.

Brig-General W. G. HAMILTON, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., read a Paper entitled "Place-Names of Coddington," which will be found printed in this volume.

A vote of thanks having been accorded to General Hamilton for his exhaustive and model Paper on these place-names, the Meeting terminated.

¹ See under "Report of Sectional Editors" in this volume.

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PROCEEDINGS, 1926.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

MONDAY, FEBRUARY 23RD, 1926.

- LECTURES:—1. "THE BOTANY OF THE AMAZON REGION."
BY MISS ELEANORA ARMITAGE.
2. "THE MISERICORDS IN HEREFORD CATHEDRAL."
BY MR. F. C. MORGAN.

There was a large gathering of the Members of the Club and their friends, with Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President) in the chair, in the Woolhope Room in Hereford Public Library to hear two Lectures, accompanied by lantern slides, the first by Miss Eleanora Armitage on "The Botany of the Amazon Region," and the second by Mr. F. C. Morgan, the Librarian of Hereford Public Library, on "The Misericords in Hereford Cathedral."

Miss Eleanora Armitage, who had recently returned from a trip up the Amazon, was unfortunately unable to be present owing to illness, but her sister, Miss Armitage, read the lecture on her behalf.

Miss Armitage stated that—

The lantern slides which were used to illustrate the lecture were made from photographs taken mostly from the deck of the ship, as she and her friends steamed up the river Amazon through Equatorial Brazil in the temperature of 90 deg. F. in the shade. Between low tide and high tide there was a difference in the level of the water of 30 to 40 feet. Sunstroke is unknown on the Amazon, and solar helmets are never used. The general level of the forest as seen from the steamer was 100 feet high. The Amazon's valley is very wide and flat, and though there are low cliffs here and there of red, yellow or white sand about 50 feet high, the banks are generally bordered by long alluvial islands, submerged at high tide. Amazonian caymans were seldom seen from the ship. Brazil nuts are an important product of the country, where they are known as "castantras," or chestnuts. Rubber is still exported in quantity from Brazil, though the trade has been nearly ruined by competition from the rubber plantations in the Eastern tropics. The Para rubber is obtained under difficulty and by a slow process, but it is said to be the finest rubber obtainable. Mandioc, which is cultivated in all parts of the country, is the staple food of the Brazilians. It is a herb with a root containing 30 per cent. of starch, and is very nutritious. The root, cut in slices and sun-dried, is baked in an oven to expel the poisonous juice, ground into a rough meal or flour (hence its name "harina"), and is eaten either raw or baked. Immense quantities of it were brought to England during the war to mix with wheat and oatmeal for bread making.¹

¹ The Lecture will be found printed in full in the "Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society," Vol. LII., pt. I., pp. 40-45.

Mr. A. H. LAMONT proposed a vote of thanks to Miss Armitage for her lecture. He remarked that many years ago he twice had the pleasure of sailing round the coasts of South America, and also spent a number of weeks in the forests of Brazil; no words could adequately express the beauty of the Brazilian forest.

Mr. FRITCHARD seconded the proposition, which was supported by Dr. DURHAM and accorded with applause.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN, in introducing his description of the Misericords in Hereford Cathedral, said:—

That when he first came to Hereford he found such a fine collection of Misericords at the Cathedral that he could not resist asking the Dean for permission to photograph them. He had to thank the Dean for his permission to do so, and also Mr. Alban Moore, Mr. Poulter, and Mr. Beavan for the trouble they went to in assisting him while he undertook the work. He found it was only possible to photograph them in the sunny days of June, some of the examples requiring a four-hours' exposure.

Some excellent lantern slides were then displayed showing each of the Misericords at the Cathedral, all of which were photographed by Mr. Morgan, who gave the following description of the individual carvings:—

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL MISERICORDS.

Date 1380 (Richard II).

Sixty Misericords are in use, forty of these being original and twenty added in the 19th century.

Numbered from east to west, beginning at the back row on the south side.

Back row, south side	...	Nos. 1—16.
Front row	...	Nos. 17—30.
Front row, north side	...	Nos. 31—44.
Back row	...	Nos. 45—60.

1. Combat between griffin and another beast, perhaps a fox. The former's right wing is reversed, his left fore-foot is upon the fox's neck, whose back he has seized with his beak. Supporters: foliage.

Note: The griffin has the fore quarters of an eagle and the hind quarters of a lion, and is therefore compounded of the noblest of birds and beasts.

2. Probably a mediæval form of wrestling. Two men with clothing upon loins only. Each has a loose rope or twisted cloth around his neck which is seized by his opponent, who attempts to throw him by means of it. Supporters: foliage.

Note: See illustration in Strutt's "Sports and Pastimes," 1845, page 82.

3. Stag hunt. Stag and hind running to left; the former has his head thrown back; his left haunch is seized by a hound. Rough representation of ground below. Supporters: foliage.

4. Two beasts with human heads, male and female, facing each other. Curved necks, long winged bodies, with short legs and feet. Contemporary head-dress upon the female. Probably a freak of fancy founded upon the Manticora. Supporters: foliage.

5. Combat between a centaur-like creature and a lindworm. The former has transfixed the latter's neck with a spear. The forelegs of the centaur (?) have claws and long hair behind. It wears a close-fitting cap.

Note: A lindworm is like a wyvern but has no wings. A wyvern has two legs, a dragon four legs.

To face page LXVIII.



3



6



9



2



5



8



1



4



7

Photos by

MISERICORDS, HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

F. C. Morgan.



10.



11.



12.



13.



17.



18.



19.



20.



21.

Photos by

MESRICORDS, HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

F. C. MORGAN.



23.



24.



25.



26.



27.



28.



29.



30.



31.

Photos by

MISERICORDIAE, HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

F. C. Morgan.

LXIX

6. Head of man, facing, with long hair and beard, and two lion-like bodies right and left. Band around forehead. Feet of body on left are cloven; on right with claws. Supporters: foliage.

7. Vine foliage. Supporters: foliage.

8. Domestic scene. Woman, in dress of late 14th century, seated; her left leg raised, and foot in left hand of man who is kneeling upon his left knee. She has thrown a platter at his head. Cooking pot on the floor between them. Supporters: foliage.

9. Seated young man and woman, their right hands clasped. The woman, in dress of the period, with her left hand is pulling her skirt tight across her lap, and on this are round objects like small cakes. The man has bare arms. Supporters: foliage.

10. Grotesque. Creature with human head and two bodies right and left. One expanded wing to each body. Supporters: grotesque faces.

11. Grotesque head with two bodies. Each body shows one leg only and has knobs along the backbone. Supporters: foliage.

Note: The head can be seen either way up.

12. Fox and geese. Fox with neck of one goose in mouth, and its body thrown across his back, a dead goose below him, and a third goose vigorously attacking him in the flank. Supporters: foliage.

13. Bearded head, with long hair at sides and short fringe, between two wings. Supporters: very conventional foliage.

14—16. New.

17. (New.) Fox and goose. The latter has seized the fox's right foreleg below the knee. The fox's ear is already broken off. Supporters: foliage.

18. Foliage: conventional. Supporters: bats' heads.

19. Bearded head, with long flowing hair escaping from tight fitting round cap. Supporters: foliage.

20. Human figure with beast's hind quarters (two legs only). Left hand resting upon haunch. Tail ending in spiral. Supporters: foliage.

21. Combat between two beasts. One has seized the other's loins, and is in turn bitten behind the forelegs. Supporters: foliage.

22. New.

23. Two pigs. Rough ground below. Supporters: foliage.

24. Bat. Wings displayed. Supporters: foliage.

25. Cat and goat. The former plays a fiddle, the latter a guitar. Supporters: foliage.

26. Mermaid suckling a lion. Supporters: foliage. Similar scenes at Wells, Norwich and Eddlesborough in Bucks.

27. Boar hunt. Hunter armed with spear and wearing a dagger is piercing a boar through the fore part of the body. Stem and foliage in centre to represent a wood. Supporters: foliage.

28 and 29. New.

30. Grotesque face, facing, with large ears, open mouth, short fringe and pointed teeth. Supporters: foliage.

31—33. New.

34. Naked man seated upon a horse, facing the tail. He has sprung upon his feet and reins round his left elbow. The right hand is raised and clasps short-handled whip with about six lashes. I believe this is a

mediaeval form of punishment for a coward. Agonized expression upon his face. Supporters: foliage.

35—38. New.

39. Wyvern curled in a graceful position. Mouth open and fierce expression. Supporters: foliage.

40—44. New.

45. Hawking. Heron stooping with wings outspread and head sideways upon the ground. Hawk standing with one talon on heron's head. A dog has seized the heron's tail. Supporters: foliage.

46. Human head wearing mitre, with two beasts' winged bodies, one on either side. Supporters: flowers and foliage.

47. Two beasts crouching, heads downwards. The one on left has row of knobs along backbone, that on right has feathered wings folded. Supporters: foliage.

48. Wyvern with both feet upon the back of a horse-like creature which he has seized by the mouth across the back. Supporters: oak foliage.

49. Two birds perched upon branches of fruit tree, facing each other; a fruit shaped like a fir cone between them. Supporters: foliage.

50. Tumbler, showing head right through legs backwards; head and legs only visible and draped. Supporters: foliage.

51. Sleeping jester, head supported in right hand, arm resting upon point of elbow. Left hand on knee. In long-sleeved costume of late 14th century. Supporters: foliage.

52. (New.) Dragon.

53. Two beasts fighting; the longer neck of one on right is seized by its opponent. Supporters: foliage.

54. Combat between wodhouse and a lion. The former hends over the latter, which he has seized by the loose skin of back with his right hand; his left hand on lion's neck. Supporters: foliage.

Note: Combat between wodhouse and a wyvern in Cbester Cathedral. See also *Archaeological Journal*, vol. lxvii, (1915), pp. 135—186, "Some abnormal and composite human forms in English church architecture," by G. C. Druce, F.S.A.

p. 159. The Savage man.

pp. 160—1. From a French Bestiary, c. 1300, in the Arsenal Library, Paris: "The soul is typified by the savage man . . . As to the savage man fighting with a lion and killing it . . . this signifies that the soul fights so hard against its body that it conquers it."

p. 163. Fig. 8. Capital of 12th century in crypt of Canterbury Cathedral. Naked man fighting a lion.

p. 166. & plt. vi., No. 1. Misericord, Carlisle Cathedral. A wild man (hairy) rending a dragon's mouth.

„ plt. vii, No. 1. Misericord, Norwich Cathedral. Savage man holding a pair of lions as it were in leash.

„ Lincoln Cathedral and Boston Church. Misericords. Savage fighting a lion or griffin.

55. Long-haired, bearded human male head, facing, with two small, long-necked, bird-like bodies. Supporters: foliage.

56. Two beasts, heads facing, bodies lengthways. That on the left



48.



51.



54.



47.



50.



53.



46.



45.



52 (New).



55.



56.



57.



58.



59.



60.



61.

MISERICORDS, HEREFORD CATHEDRAL.

F. C. Morgan.

LXXI

has its head turned horizontally. The tail of the other comes from between its legs and is turned up over the back. Supporters: conventional foliage.

57. Prowling lion and lioness, heads downwards. Long tails (now broken) turned over backs and almost meeting. Supporters: foliage.

58. Woman in crouching position, hands upon knees, elbows extended supporting the seat upon her back. Supporters: foliage.

59. Two beasts, male and female, with human fore-quarters and reptile-like hind-quarters with long tails. The male on left has a short sword with which he appears to be severing the female's body at the waist. The latter has sword raised over right shoulder. Each holds a small round shield (now broken). Supporters: foliage.

60. Naked man lying down, head resting on right hand. Body twisted so that the seat is apparently supported by the back of his head, left elbow and right foot, which is raised for the purpose. Supporters: foliage.

61. (Not in use.) Wyvern, sideways. Garden snail upon leaf in front of his head. Supporters: finely carved foliage.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS, in proposing a vote of thanks to Mr. Morgan, said several things must have struck them about the lecture. The first was the extraordinary difficulty of photographing the subjects. It required a great deal of patience, and, as far as he knew, nobody had ever attempted to do so before. He thought they ought to congratulate themselves on the Woolhope Club having had such an addition to its talent as Mr. Morgan. Thanks to his activities, the Museum was beginning to exist now. Before, they had a number of articles, but they had never been arranged. Now they were beginning to see what a museum might be (hear, hear).

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL seconded the vote of thanks. He hoped the photographs would be reproduced in the Transactions of the Club. They hoped Mr. Morgan would continue his work a little further and cover the whole of the Misericords in Herefordshire. In the county churches there were Misericords at Canon Pyon, Madley, Holme Lacy, Ledbury and Leintwardine.

The vote of thanks was heartily accorded to Mr. Morgan, and the Meeting terminated.

SECOND WINTER MEETING.

MONDAY, MARCH 1ST, 1926.

LECTURE :—“ ANCIENT BRIDGES IN HEREFORDSHIRE AND THEIR PRESERVATION.”

By G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A.

A Lecture, illustrated with lantern slides, on “ Ancient Bridges in Herefordshire ” was given by Mr. G. H. Jack in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library.

Mr. J. C. Mackay (the President) and a large number of the Members and their friends were present.

This was not the first time the lecture had been given, for Mr. Jack delivered it before the Society of Antiquaries (of which he is the Herefordshire secretary), in London, a week before, when the audience, comprising distinguished gentlemen from all over the country, met under the Presidency of the Earl of Crawford and Balcarres. The lecture, and the slides by which it was illustrated, were received by the Society of Antiquaries with considerable enthusiasm.

Mr. JACK said :—

I am glad to have the privilege of reading this short Paper, mainly for the opportunity it affords of showing on the screen what has been done of recent years in Herefordshire in the desirable work of preserving some of our fine old County Bridges, and also because it enables me to make a plea for the sympathetic restoration of such bridges in other parts of the country.

The phenomenal progress made during the last twenty years in road-making and maintenance is common knowledge. In no other sphere of the country's public activities has so great an advance been made in such a short time. The rapid progress is due largely to the wise and active co-operation of the Ministry of Transport and the considerable financial help derived from the taxation of motor vehicles.

In spite of the enormous amount of work which has been done in the widening of roads and bridges, the constant increase in the volume of traffic outrigs the capacity of the Road Authorities to deal with it, and to-day road and bridge improvements are as urgent as ever.

This urgency entails the making of quick decisions, and so far as the demolition of bridges is concerned, I fear that over haste has resulted in the disappearance of many historic and interesting structures which might, after more mature consideration, have been spared.

The Ministry of Transport took note of this and issued their timely circular requesting all Road Authorities to be more circumspect in their dealings with bridges, both old and new.

In addition to the active interest shewn by the Ministry, there is the watchfulness of the Office of Works in the case of all scheduled bridges.



Reproduced by permission of

The Society of Antiquaries, London.

1 and 2. BROADWARD BRIDGE, LEOMINSTER,
in process of widening.
(See page LXXIV.)

It is unfortunate that public opinion is not yet sufficiently interested in the preservation of the amenities of the countryside, but there are distinct signs of an awakening.

Those in charge of bridge work have great difficulty in persuading Local Authorities that sightly new bridges need not be costly, and, in like manner, repair work carried out with care and taste is not so extravagant as careless work.

Our most pleasing old bridges are usually quite plain; in fact, I do not know an ancient bridge which could be described as ornate, and as to cost, the restoration of many ancient bridges in Herefordshire has in no case cost more than one-third that of a new bridge.

There has always been a tendency for men to undervalue their heritage, and each generation has cause to regret the loss of fine examples of craftsmanship.

In my capacity as County Surveyor, I realise to the full that the requirements of modern traffic will have to be met even if it creates a necessity for new bridges in place of all the old ones. The business of the Civil Engineer is in general utilitarian and gives little scope for sentiment.

This applies with special force in great industrial areas where the countryside is already spoilt and where most of man's work is drab and ugly.

In such places, the colour and lines of a bridge are of very little account. To be in harmony with the existing work, the new must needs be ugly; but there are large areas in the British Isles which remain quite unspoilt, and, being far removed from industrial zones, are not likely to suffer in this way for a long time to come, if ever.

Such an area is Herefordshire, where the traffic though fast increasing does not call for great road and bridge widening schemes.

Here at any rate many beautiful bridges may be preserved and made serviceable for a long time ahead; examples to our successors of the good work wrought by our forefathers.

It does not follow that bridges should be preserved merely because they are old. Poor conception and bad workmanship are common to all periods. It is the bridge of character and interest which deserves our efforts.

Records of Herefordshire Bridges commence in the 12th Century. At Hereford a bridge existed on the site of the present Wye Bridge as early as the first quarter of that period. The Bishop's Registers mention another bridge at "Ludobroc"¹—Lyde Brook. There are two bridges at Lyde, close together; the one carrying the main road is modern, but the culvert under the District Road may well be of 12th Century date, or even earlier. Apart from this instance I do not know of any bridge in the county earlier than the 14th Century, which is not a matter for surprise when the hilly nature of the county and the consequent high gradient of the rivers is taken into account.

During the Roman occupation the requirements of traffic over rivers were largely satisfied by fords, and it is noteworthy that all the river crossings on the line of Roman roads are at or near fords, many of which are still roughly paved.

Fords far outnumbered the bridges in the Middle Ages, a period of our history when travel by road was not only difficult but dangerous. There were no maintenance organizations, and what little work was done was to a great extent encouraged by the Church.

¹ "Charters and Records of Hereford Cathedral." W. Capes, M.A., 1908, pp. 23-26.

Early in the 15th Century Bishop Mascall (1404—1417) issued many indulgences to those who as an act of piety contributed to the repair of roads and bridges in the Hereford Diocese. Three of these refer to bridges near the City of Hereford, to which I shall refer later.

It is safe to say that bridges of any sort were scarce before the dawn of the 12th Century, not only in Herefordshire, but in any part of this country. I saw recently two small bridges at Fountains Abbey which could be definitely dated to the middle of the 12th Century and early 13th Century. The 12th Century example with its round ribbed arch resembles a small bridge in Shropshire over the Rhea Brook at Prescott, near the Hereford border.

The records of bridge building and repairing in the county are of the scantiest. The documents at the Shirehall are not earlier than the end of the 17th Century. A few bridges to which I shall refer in greater detail are mentioned in the "Bishops' Registers," and 19 are noted by Leland, of which I give a list.

In Leland's time there were no bridges over the Wye between Hereford and Bulth or between Hereford and Mnsmouth, except the timber bridge at Ross, which was displaced by a stone bridge in 1595.

Many Herefordshire bridges of uncertain date are graceful and quite worth preserving, such as the single arch over the Monnow near Longtown, near the Black Mountains, and the two-arch bridge over the Escley close by.

I have a report written by a Surveyor, John Gethen of Hereford, and dated 22nd April, 1800, from which it appears many bridges were at that time in a bad way. It is probable that some interesting examples disappeared about that time, such as the three-arch bridge over the Lugg at Aymestrey, of which there is a note in the Parish Registers that it was swept away in a high flood in 1795. Gethen says of it:

"This is almost new built and in perfect repair."

The bridge over the Teme at Leintwardine seems to have been rebuilt about the same time.

Gethen also refers to Moreton Bridge over the Lugg thus:

"Not very much out of repair considering it is a very old bridge."

This bridge, which is probably of 15th Century date, has lately been thoroughly restored, underpinned and strengthened with ferro-concrete, and the old stone facing carefully replaced, a work which met with the approval of the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings.

Another bridge mentioned by Gethen is Broadward, near Leominster. There was a bridge on this site in Leland's time. In 1800 it was—

"Very much decayed and in so ruinous a state I think (says Gethen) it would not be advisable to attempt to repair it."

The bridge was widened by 11 feet in 1924, and the old face work replaced.

There are many bridges in the County built towards the end of the 18th Century, mostly very plain with semicircular or segmental arches. The largest is Bredwardine, of brickwork, a fine piece of work well placed amid lovely scenery. It was built in 1769, and thoroughly strengthened and restored with great difficulty in 1922. The facework was reconstructed with selected old bricks bonded into a concrete backing, replacing the loose earth. The arches and piers were strengthened with girder work and cross ties of ferro concrete.

In another case at Little Hereford, near Tenbury, a five-arch brick bridge, erected about the same time, viz., 1761, was so narrow and defective as to be beyond repair, and a new ferro concrete bridge of one span (110 feet) was built to replace it.



1. BREDWARDINE BRIDGE.
(After restoration.)



Reproduced by permission of

The Society of Antiquaries, London.

2. WILTON BRIDGE.
(Before restoration.)
(See page LXXVI.)

WYE BRIDGE AT HEREFORD.

Six Arches over the River, which at the Bridge is 80 yards wide.

There does not appear to have been a bridge at Hereford in Pre-Norman times. The very name Here-ford suggests that there was no bridge at any rate in the 8th Century, when the name first was given. We first find it in 760 A.D., and it could not have been many years earlier that the name was given to the tiny settlement on the Wye.

In 1055, Earl Ralph crossed the Wye at Hereford with a force of English and Normans to meet invading Welsh and Danes, who defeated him two miles South of the City, but there is no mention of a bridge at that date.

In the time of Henry I. (1100—1135), when Richard de Capella was Bishop of Hereford, there is mention of a bridge being erected, which was evidently of wood, for grants of timber for its repair were made in the reigns of Edward I. (1272—1307) and Richard II. (1377—1399),³ during whose reign the Dean and Chapter made a contribution towards repairs.

In 1413 Bishop Mascall granted an indulgence to those who repaired Wye Bridge.⁴

In the reign of Henry VII. (1485—1509) the timber bridge appears to have given place to one of stone, which was a narrow structure only 11 feet wide measuring between the parapets, and having a fortified gate at its southern approach, which gate the Town Council demolished in April, 1783.⁵ Fortunately a print dated 1721 is preserved which shews the defensive works and also a portion of the bastioned town wall and Friars Gate and also the Norman Western Towers of the Cathedral, which collapsed in 1786.⁶

Leland, writing in the 18th Century, says:—

"The Bridge over Wy hath great arches of stone. The name of Hereford toune of some in Welshe caulyd Heneford of an old forde by the Castle by the which many passyd over or evar the great bridge on Wy at Hereford were made."

In July, 1645, the bridge and its gate played an important part during the siege of Hereford in the Civil War,⁷ when the City was invested by a force of 14,000 Scots, who concentrated their fire on the Wye Bridge Gate, and partially destroyed it after two days' battering.

The defenders had previously pulled down the spire of St. Martin's Church across the Wye, "which would have much annoyed us at the Bridge and Palace," says the Governor.

When the defenders saw that the gate was going to be forced, they broke down the centre arch of the bridge and erected barricades protected by sacks of wool on the North side of the bridge, which held up the advances and apparently disheartened the attackers, for the siege was shortly after raised and, in the words of Barnabas Scudamore, the Governor—

"This Scotch Mist dispersed and vanished out of sight."

The arch which the Governor demolished can still be recognised from the different style in which it was rebuilt.

About the year 1826 the Corporation widened the bridge 'n 24 feet between the parapets. The structure is now in very good condition and, though narrow, still serves its purpose without much cmngestion. There are, however, rumours of widening, which may mean the end of this fine and historic bridge.

¹ "Collections Towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford," by John Dancumb, Vol. I., p. 374.

² "Woolhope Transactions," 1918, p. 183.

³ "Registers of the Bishops of Hereford," Mascall, p. 191.

⁴ "History of Hereford Town Council," Collins, p. 15.

⁵ Hereford Library. Pilley Collection.

⁶ "Herefordshire and its Place in English History," Bannister, p. 151.

MORDIFORD BRIDGE, OVER THE RIVER LUGG.

4½ Miles East of Hereford.

This is decidedly one of the most interesting bridges in the County, and has been carefully restored from time to time.

It is situate in picturesque surroundings and is approached by a causeway 164 yards in length.

It must have existed in the 14th Century, for in 1352 the Manor of Mordiford was holden of the Crown in Capite, the tenant having to present the King with a pair of Gold Spurs when he should ride over "Mordiford Bridge."

The ribbed and pointed arch over the main stream is, I think, of this date. In Bishop Mascall's time,¹ July 8th, 1408, an indulgence was granted to all who helped in the repair of Mordiford Bridge, and in 1515 a licence was granted to Thomas Parke to collect alms for the same purpose.

It was widened and considerably strengthened in the 16th Century, when some good work was done. The new arch stones over the main stream were cut chevronwise, so as to interlock. There are two arches over the river and seven flood arches under the causeway.

LUGG MILL BRIDGE.

Near the Eastern Boundary of the City of Hereford.

This is a fine bridge of three arches over the River Lugg near the City of Hereford on the Roman Road between Worcester and Kenchester (Magna).

The centre arch is round and the other two pointed. The two arches nearest Hereford are also ribbed and the arch stones cut chevronwise so as to interlock. The other pointed arch is later and is not ribbed and the arch stones are of the ordinary wedge type.

The first mention of it is in Bishop Mascall's Register,² where there is a record that on June 7th, 1409, an indulgence was granted to all who helped to repair the roadway at Lugg Bridge. And again in 1464 Bishop Stanbury granted an indulgence for the repair of the bridge itself.³

Leland refers to it as: "Lug bridge of stone."⁴

The bridge had suffered much at the repairers' hands and all the upper works had become ruinous. The work of restoration has been taken in hand quite recently, and the parapets, spandrels and cutwaters restored to the original lines with old stone, and it would now be difficult to distinguish the new work from the old. It is certainly a most picturesque bridge and will serve for a long time.

WILTON BRIDGE OVER THE WYE AT ROSS.

This is a magnificent example of a 16th Century bridge, with its massive round and its ribbed arches of red sandstone. It is ideally situated amid perfect harmony. Nature and man have co-operated to produce a whole. It was built in 1595, that is about 60 years after Leland's time. He refers to the bridge which it displaced thus: "There is a wood bridge by Ross."

¹ "The Registers of the Bishops of Hereford," published by The Cantuar Society, Mascall, p. 150.

² "Registers of the Bishops of Hereford," Mascall, p. 191.

³ "Leland's Itinerary," Vol. II., p. 70.



1. LUGG MILL BRIDGE.
(Before restoration.)



2. LUGG MILL BRIDGE.
(After restoration.)

Reproduced by permission of

The Society of Antiquaries, London.

WYE BRIDGE AT HEREFORD.

Six Arches over the River, which at the Bridge is 80 yards wide.

There does not appear to have been a bridge at Hereford in Pre-Norman times. The very name Here-ford suggests that there was no bridge at any rate in the 8th Century, when the name first was given. We first find it in 780 A.D., and it could not have been many years earlier that the name was given to the tiny settlement on the Wye.

In 1055, Earl Ralph crossed the Wye at Hereford with a force of English and Normans to meet invading Welsh and Danes, who defeated him two miles South of the City, but there is no mention of a bridge at that date.

In the time of Henry I. (1100—1135), when Richard de Capella was Bishop of Hereford,¹ there is mention of a bridge being erected, which was evidently of wood, for grants of timber for its repair were made in the reigns of Edward I. (1272—1307) and Richard II. (1377—1399),² during whose reign the Dean and Chapter made a contribution towards repairs.

In 1413 Bishop Mascall granted an indulgence to those who repaired Wye Bridge.³

In the reign of Henry VII. (1485—1509) the timber bridge appears to have given place to one of stone, which was a narrow structure only 11 feet wide measuring between the parapets, and having a fortified gate at its southern approach, which gate the Town Council demolished in April, 1783.⁴ Fortunately a print dated 1721 is preserved which shows the defensive works and also a portion of the bastioned town wall and Friars Gate and also the Norman Western Towers of the Cathedral, which collapsed in 1786.⁵

Leland, writing in the 16th Century, says:—

"The Bridge over Wy hath great arches of stone. The name of Hereford toune of some in Welshe caulyd Heneford of an old forde by the Castle by the whiche many passyd over or evar the great bridge on Wy at Hereford were made."

In July, 1645, the bridge and its gate played an important part during the siege of Hereford in the Civil War,⁶ when the City was invested by a force of 14,000 Scots, who concentrated their fire on the Wye Bridge Gate, and partially destroyed it after two days' battering.

The defenders had previously pulled down the spire of St. Martin's Church across the Wye, "which would have much annoyed us at the Bridge and Palace," says the Governor.

When the defenders saw that the gate was going to be forced, they broke down the centre arch of the bridge and erected barricades protected by sacks of wool on the North side of the bridge, which held up the advances and apparently disheartened the attackers, for the siege was shortly after raised and, in the words of Barabas Scudamote, the Governor—

"This Scotch Mist dispersed and vanished out of sight."

The arch which the Governor demolished can still be recognised from the different style in which it was rebuilt.

About the year 1828 the Corporation widened the bridge to 24 feet between the parapets. The structure is now in very good condition and, though narrow, still serves its purpose without much congestion. There are, however, rumours of widening, which may mean the end of this fine and historic bridge.

¹ "Collections Towards the History and Antiquities of the County of Hereford," by John Duncumb, Vol. I., p. 374.

² "Woolhope Transactions," 1916, p. 183.

³ "Registers of the Bishops of Hereford," Mascall, p. 191.

⁴ "History of Hereford Town Council," Collins, p. 15.

⁵ Hereford Library. Pilley Collection.

⁶ "Herefordshire and its Place in English History," Bannister, p. 151.

MORDIFORD BRIDGE, OVER THE RIVER LUGG.

4½ Miles East of Hereford.

This is decidedly one of the most interesting bridges in the County, and has been carefully restored from time to time.

It is situate in picturesque surroundings and is approached by a causeway 164 yards in length.

It must have existed in the 14th Century, for in 1352 the Manor of Mordiford was holden of the Crown in Capite, the tenant having to present the King with a pair of Gold Spurs when he should ride over "Mordiford Bridge."

The ribbed and pointed arch over the main stream is, I think, of this date. In Bishop Mascall's time,¹ July 8th, 1408, an indulgence was granted to all who helped in the repair of Mordiford Bridge, and in 1515 a licence was granted to Thomas Parke to collect alms for the same purpose.

It was widened and considerably strengthened in the 16th Century, when some good work was done. The new arch stones over the main stream were cut chevronwise, so as to interlock. There are two arches over the river and seven flood arches under the causeway.

LUGG MILL BRIDGE.

Near the Eastern Boundary of the City of Hereford.

This is a fine bridge of three arches over the River Lugg near the City of Hereford on the Roman Road between Worcester and Kenchester (Magna).

The centre arch is round and the other two pointed. The two arches nearest Hereford are also ribbed and the arch stones cut chevronwise so as to interlock. The other pointed arch is later and is not ribbed and the arch stones are of the ordinary wedge type.

The first mention of it is in Bishop Mascall's Register,² where there is a record that on June 7th, 1409, an indulgence was granted to all who helped to repair the roadway at Lugg Bridge. And again in 1464 Bishop Stanbury granted an indulgence for the repair of the bridge itself.

Leland refers to it as: "Lug bridge of stone."³

The bridge had suffered much at the repairers' hands and all the upper works had become ruinous. The work of restoration has been taken in hand quite recently, and the parapets, spandriis and cutwaters restored to the original lines with old stone, and it would now be difficult to distinguish the new work from the old. It is certainly a most picturesque bridge and will serve for a long time.

WILTON BRIDGE OVER THE WYE AT ROSS.

This is a magnificent example of a 16th Century bridge, with its massive piers and six ribbed arches of red sandstone. It is ideally situated amid lovely river scenery. Nature and man have co-operated to produce a whole of perfect harmony. It was built in 1595, that is about 80 years after Leland's time. He refers to the bridge which it displaced thus: "There is a wood bridge by Rosse."

¹ "The Registers of the Bishops of Hereford," published by The Cantuape Society, Mascall, p. 190.

² "Registers of the Bishops of Hereford," Mascall, p. 191.

³ "Leland's Itinerary," Vol. II., p. 70.

Plate 41.

To face page LXXVI.



1. LUGG MILL BRIDGE.
(Before restoration.)



2. LUGG MILL BRIDGE.
(After restoration.)

Reproduced by permission of

The Society of Antiquaries, London.

The outer ribs of all the arches, except the one destroyed during the Civil War, are composed of large stones chevron-shaped, like Lugg and Mordiford Bridges. The height of the roadway above the river level is 20 feet and the width of the roadway over the bridge 18 feet 6 inches. In the year 1914, the ribs, not being bonded into the arch proper, began to give way and spread outwards. There were suggestions of either rebuilding the bridge or widening it by means of girder work. Happily these were not followed. The bridge was strengthened internally and the ribs bonded together by ferro concrete beams and ties, all of which work is completely concealed. The masonry was then carefully replaced, and to-day there is nothing in its outward appearance to suggest it had been touched. On the centre of the bridge is a sun-dial on a carved floreated base, with this inscription :—

“Esteem thy precious time which pass so swift away.
Prepare thou for Eternity and do not make delay.”

A difficulty experienced by Authorities having control of ancient bridges lies in the impossibility of framing a specification and contract adequate to cover the necessary repair work, for the very good reason that it is not possible to forecast what work will be required until the pulling down is in actual progress.

We are endeavouring in Herefordshire to carry out our work by direct labour, employing skilled men who we train for the work. So far the results are good and not expensive.

The weakness of the older bridges is due in great measure to the instability of the filling in the piers and spandrels, which is usually of loose earth and stones. Then there is the absence of effective transverse ties, which results in much damage being done through vibration caused by modern mechanical traffic. In ribbed arches the tendency is for the outer ribs to spread, carrying the parapets with them.

Shortly, the method adopted in Herefordshire is to remove all defective filling and replace with mass concrete. All perished stonework or brickwork is removed and replaced with materials to match the old. Great care is bestowed upon the character of the stone used and the arrangement of the courses and bonding. Internally the arches, piers and spandrels are braced and strengthened by ferro concrete beams and ties, and in some cases steel girder work is inserted which is encased in cement concrete.

The appearance and cost of the restored Herefordshire bridges is considered by the Councillors and others who have been interested as being satisfactory, although in the initial stages much doubt was expressed as to the wisdom of attempting restoration. Bredwardine Bridge was a case in point. A new bridge was suggested at a cost of £20,000. The restoration cost £6,000.

I conclude this short Paper with the hope that some means will shortly be found to enable the co-ordination of the efforts of all those concerned with the preservation of our National treasures, whether buildings, bridges or sites. I venture to suggest that at the present time there are too many authorities with insufficient powers of control.

In special reference to bridges, what is most required is some more definite direction as to the manner in which restoration should be accomplished. If this were possible, I am sure the majority of the Local Authorities would readily avail themselves of the advantage, and many bridges of character would be saved from destruction.

BRIDGES IN HEREFORDSHIRE MENTIONED BY LELAND.

OVER THE RIVER WYE. Wye Bridge at Hereford.	OVER THE RIVER ARROW. Broadward. Pembridge. Ivington.
OVER THE RIVER LUGG. Mordiford. Ford. Hampton Court. Wisterton. Lugg. Lugwardine. Kingsland. Limbroke (Aymestrey). Eaton. Pinsley Kenwater } Near Leominster. Lugg }	OVER THE RIVER TEME. Leintwardine. OVER THE WORMESLEY BROOK. Wellington. OVER THE DOYRE BROOK. Ailstone (Pontilas).

Mr. J. C. MACKAY, in moving a vote of thanks to the lecturer, initiated a discussion, and in reference to one of Mr. Jack's remarks, touched upon the modern uses of concrete so as to obtain beautiful designs both in colour and line.

Mr. W. C. BOLT briefly took up the cudgels on behalf of modern design, such as the Little Hereford Bridge, constructed by Mr. Jack, as against some of the older and less graceful structures.

Canon Bannister, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. Butcher, Mr. Marshall, Mr. Mares, and Mr. W. E. Clarke also took part in the discussion, and Mr. Jack was heartily thanked.

The Meeting then terminated.

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, APRIL 22ND, 1926.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Room in the Hereford Public Library, when there were present: Mr. J. C. Mackay (the retiring President), Colonel M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. (the President-elect), Rev. J. Agar-Ellis, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Rev. N. Dew, Dr. H. E. Durham, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. T. A. R. Litterdale, Mr. R. H. Mines, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. F. W. Roberts, Mr. C. W. T. Simpson, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. M. Whiteside, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Mr. J. C. MACKAY, the retiring President, read his

PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

It is the duty of the retiring President to review the work of the Session, but as the account of the Meetings will appear in the "Transactions," I will pass this over very shortly.

Our *First* Meeting was at Hope End, where Mrs. Elizabeth Barrett Browning was born, and other places of interest were visited, notably the 16th century timber house, Eastington Hall. At this meeting Canon Bannister read an interesting Paper on Bishop Peter of Aquablanca.

The *Second* Meeting was at the Grwyne Fawr Waterworks, where the large reservoir, now being completed by the Abertillery and District Water Board, was inspected.

The *Third* Meeting (Ladies' Day) was at Brecon, and The Gaer, where we visited the Cathedral and the Roman Military Camp. A description of the work was given by Dr. Mortimer Wheeler, who is now gaining fresh laurels at Caerleon.

The *Fourth* Field Meeting took us to Richard's Castle, where Canon Bannister presented a Paper on "Richard's Castle and the Normans in Herefordshire," and also to Little Hereford and Nonupton, where a 17th century brick and timber building was inspected, and also the young Nonupton oak and other fine trees growing there were seen.

Two days later an Extra Meeting was held at the Caves of the Great Doward, Whitchurch, when Mr. P. B. Symonds described the prehistoric discoveries he had made.

Two Winter Meetings were held, when illustrated lectures were given, by Miss Eleanora Armitage on the "Botany of the Amazon Region," by Mr. F. C. Morgan on the "Misericords in Hereford Cathedral," and by Mr. Jack on "The Bridges of Herefordshire."

I must also mention that Collections of Flowers were sent in by several children, in the Natural History Competition arranged by Dr. Durham.

The year has been memorable by further excavations at Kenchester, made possible by the liberality of several Members of the Club, and we are now eagerly awaiting the report from Mr. Jack.

It may be of interest to the Members of the Club if, in my Presidential Address, I give you a short description of the construction of two tunnels which I carried out in 1876 and 1885, and show you the geological section of those tunnels.

It was not until the year 1834, when Robert Stephenson began the Watford Tunnel, that the method of tunnelling was carried on in anything like a scientific manner, or, indeed, that tunnelling was practised to any great extent.

Our great engineering ancestors the Romans (from whom we have obtained many a hint, in nearly every engineering operation, except the one now being considered) were satisfied with constructing small headings, or driftways, for the purpose of conveying water from lakes, or for draining their towns. These were called "*Emissaria*." Some of them were three miles long, and employed 30,000 men in their construction. That which took eleven years in construction then, could with our modern appliances be now completed in almost as many months. Neither the Greeks, nor the Romans, had any occasion to construct the large tunnels which are commonly mined now, and the 19th century held its own with any preceding age in such structural works as these.

No branch of engineering, perhaps, demands more scientific and practical skill, foresight and perseverance, or the ready adaptation of rough and ready means to ensure greater ends, than does the construction of tunnels, through soft or moveable strata. Tunnelling in rock is comparatively easy in comparison with the work in softer strata, but even in the former instance, great ingenuity was required to bring into play all the modern appliances, which nature and art, moulded by science, have placed at the disposal of the engineer.

The two tunnels I propose to describe to you are the Dowlais Tunnel and the Pontypridd Tunnel.

The *Dowlais Tunnel* was designed by the then L. & N.W.R. Co. to gain access to Merthyr Tydfil, and was commenced in the year 1876.

This tunnel is 1,034 yards long, with a gradient of 1 in 60 from end to end. It also has a curve of 15 chains radius at the lower end. The first portion of the tunnel passed through the millstone grit, and afterwards through the carboniferous limestone. In order to facilitate its construction, five shafts were sunk to the level of the tunnel, so that ten faces from the shafts, and two faces from the open ends, could be worked at the same time.

It is most important that the alignment of the tunnel should be accurately marked on the ground, as this line has to be transferred underground as the work proceeds.

All the several working faces have to meet each other, as to level and line, with the greatest accuracy. This is not such a difficult operation as one may think, its success depends on a good theodolite and a painstaking engineer.

The first thing to be done is to build a tower in brickwork to such a height that it can command a view of the entrances to the tunnel, if possible. Around this tower a wooden platform is built, so that the observer can reach the top of the tower on which the theodolite is to rest. This structure is built away from the tower, so that no vibration shall be communicated to the tower. One of these sighting towers is to be seen on Dinmore Hill and was used in the construction of the first tunnel.

Two small brick pillars are built at each end of the tunnel, to which a theodolite can be transferred, in order to produce the direction into the tunnel itself. At the intermediate point, the direction was transferred down the shafts, by sighting fine wires carrying heavy plumb bobs one on each side of the shaft. Those provide a base line to be extended front and back, as the work proceeded, and, as the base line is only ten feet in length, great accuracy is necessary in fixing it.

The first portion of the tunnel was through the millstone grit, and, as you will notice from the section, it required heavy lining with brickwork. Where a tunnel is in loose strata, the lining has to follow closely on the excavation, which in the meantime is supported by timber and sometimes, as in this case, the lengths of the excavation do not exceed 12 feet, at a time, before the lining follows on.

The limestone presented little difficulty, as the rock being fairly solid it was only a question of rock drills and explosives, employed in a scientific manner, to hasten the progress, whilst the lining could follow on at leisure.

Plate 42.

To face page LXXXI.



Photo by

SIGHTING TOWER,
DINMORE HILL TUNNEL.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

The limestone was rather jointed and consequently it was necessary to have a thin lining of brickwork in the arch throughout to prevent lumps of rock falling, through the vibration caused by trains passing through.

The only difficulty met with in this portion of the tunnel was near shaft No. 2, where we tapped an underground reservoir. These are common in limestone formations.

The tunnel had been excavated to its full size for some 60 yards on either side of the shaft. It was the custom to charge all the holes with explosives just before meal times, and draw the men to the surface, leaving four or five behind to fire the holes. One day, on the men returning to the tunnel after their mid-day meal, they found about 4 feet of water on the floor, and could hear the great rushing of water at the farther end of the tunnel. It was evident that some underground reservoir had been tapped, and it was calculated that 1½ million gallons of water had poured into the workings in a few hours.

When the water had been pumped out, which took several weeks to do, it was found that an underground water course, about 3 feet square, running across the tunnel, had been cut into.

On the completion of the tunnel, a pipe 2 feet in diameter was laid on the floor of the tunnel, to convey the water to the outlet.

The *Pontypridd Tunnel*. Barry Railway.

This tunnel was commenced in 1885, and is 1,350 yards long. It was designed to convey coal from the Rhondda Valley to the Barry Docks, and was chiefly financed by the Colliery owners working the pits in that Valley. It presented many features of interest in its construction, on account of the variety of strata through which it went.

At the Treforest end, the cutting and tunnel went through a band of fireclay, lying on rock about 4 feet below the formation level of the railway. This gave a considerable amount of trouble, as the pressure of the fireclay caused the temporary railway to rise about 12 inches every night, and it was only stopped by taking out the fireclay for the full width of the cutting at formation level right down to the rock, and filling the space thus made with hand-packed rubble stone. To further protect the rail bed, a wall 14 ft. thick was built in masonry at an angle of 1 in 4, so that the slope of the mountain-side could rest on this wall. The first two lengths of lining in the tunnel at the Treforest end were built with a strong invert to prevent the clay from rising, and the arch had eight rings of brickwork.

Proceeding towards the centre of the tunnel, various seams of strata were met with—Bastard Pennant, very strong shale, fire clay,

and thin seams of coal in the Pennant beds, whilst in the centre very hard sandstone with quartz was encountered.

At the Pontypridd end two seams of coal, each 1ft. 6in. thick with a 4ft. layer of shale between them, were found, and this was used in the engines.

As you see by the geological section, the strata in the centre of the tunnel presents curious features, alternating beds of Pennant, sandstone, shale and coal.

The Dowlais Tunnel was constructed on the northern borders of the coal basin, near to Merthyr Tydfil, and Pontypridd Tunnel, in the interior of the coal field, the main features of which are the Pennant grits separating the lower from the upper coal measures.

A cordial vote of thanks to the retiring President for the work he had done for the Club during his year of office, and for his interesting Presidential Address, was unanimously accorded, on the proposition of the Rev. Canon A. T. BANNISTER, seconded by Mr. WM. C. BOLT.

Colonel M. J. G. SCOBIE, C.B., the President Elect, then took the chair. He said that he had been elected President in his absence, and he now took the opportunity of thanking the Members for the honour conferred upon him. He had been informed, in reply to his objections, that he was to be elected for this the 75th year of the Club, out of consideration for the work done by his father, who was its first Hon. Secretary. He felt that he must for his father's sake not decline the great honour proposed to be paid to his memory. He had always known that his father was one of those who had had a large share in the formation of the Club in the winter of 1851, but in these remarks he did not propose to look at his work from the standpoint of traditional family knowledge, but would dip into Transactions of the Club which had from time to time been published. For the first 14 years of the Club's existence there were practically no printed records (except a few paper-bound pamphlets now very scarce). In 1866 the editing of the Transactions was taken up by Dr. Bull, himself one of the active founders, and he did this until his death in 1885, when the editing was undertaken by the late Dr. Cecil Moore until his death. Dr. Moore published in one volume in 1907 the records of the meetings from 1852 to 1865, and he was enabled to do this, thanks to the minute books and the reports which appeared from time to time in the "Hereford Times," who obtained their information from the Editor, Mr. Flavel Edmunds, who was an active member. The editing was now in the hands of an editorial committee, of which the Hon. Secretaries had always been very energetic. They all knew how much they were indebted to their present Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall, for all the work he had done.

To return to his father, he held office from April, 1852, until his death in March, 1853, after being Hon. Secretary for only 11 months. There were many references to him in the Transactions. The earliest minutes were of a meeting held on April 13th, 1852, when Mr. R. M. Lingwood, of Lyston, became President, and his father first Hon. Secretary. That was the first General Meeting, and the present was the 75th. The number of members was originally fixed at 40, but now there were 290. By the increase in membership the value and usefulness of the Club had been much increased by the provision of ways and means to make the work of the Club made known through the valuable Transactions it was now enabled to issue periodically.

The President went on to quote from the Transactions an account of a reception the Club held on April 4th, 1883, to which the then Mayor (himself) and the Corporation were invited. On that occasion the late Dr. Bull said that it was in 1851 that "the idea of establishing a Naturalists' Club, in imitation of the Cotswold and Tyneside Clubs, arose in two or three directions, but it was due to the energy and ability of Mr. Mackay Scobie, the Mayor's father, that all parties united and the Club was really formed. Mr. Scobie, recognising the unparalleled field for the study of geology afforded by Herefordshire, threw all his energy into that subject, and was quickly rewarded by making some of those discoveries which always awaited the diligent student of nature. Mr. Scobie discovered the dome of Silurian rock which appears on the surface in Hagley Park. It was previously unknown, for it had escaped the careful Government survey by the officers of the Ordnance Department. Here, too, in the "fish-bone bed" he met with the remains of that remarkable Silurian lobster *Pterygotus problematicus*. These discoveries created much interest, and the locality was visited by Mr. Hugh Strickland and Mr. Salter, who described and figured the fossil in the "Geological Journal"—a Paper afterwards transferred to the Club's Transactions. It was the enthusiasm created by this early success which gave the Club its name—"Woolhope"—that village occupying the centre of the great upheaval of Silurian rocks in Herefordshire. Mr. Scobie became Hon. Secretary of the Club, and remained so until his death. There were many in that room who would remember how much his early and sudden loss was lamented. His bust was presented to his family, and the sympathy felt by everyone was very great.

The President said that the bust mentioned by Dr. Bull was afterwards presented by his mother to the Club and had for many years been in the Club-room. His father was an early reader in Scotland of Hugh Miller's work, "The Old Red Sandstone," and this laid the foundations of his love of geology.

The Second Field Meeting was held at Whitchurch in July, 1852, when Sir Roderick I. Murchison was present and his (the

President's) father read his report on the first Meeting. He was personally very interested whilst reading the report of the second Meeting in the First Volume of the Transactions (1851 to 1865) to observe that Sir R. I. Murchison said "that his connection with Herefordshire commenced long before he wrote his work on the 'Silurian System,' for he carried the colours of the old 36th or Herefordshire Regiment as a subaltern in the Peninsular Campaign." With such an example in front of him, it might very well be wondered why he did not follow in his father's footsteps and make himself much better acquainted with the objects for which the Woolhope Club was formed. He had attempted it, but had been attracted by military subjects, which he had pursued from that day to this. He was sure that the Club has done, was doing, and would do good work. It would be invidious to attempt to mention names, but he could not help referring to the remarkable observant manner in which Mr. Alfred Watkins worked on his many subjects.

The PRESIDENT, as Hon. Treasurer, then presented the General Financial Statement of the Club, which showed a balance in hand of £406 17s. 10d.

Mr. W. E. H. CLARKE, the Assistant Secretary, made his Report, as follows:—"We started the year 1925 with 285 Members. During the year there were four deaths and 13 resignations. After electing 18 new Members, we finished the year 1925 with 286 Members, an increase of one during the year.

Those who passed away during the year were Col. E. G. Vaughan, Gwilym C. James, Lewis Hodges and Hubert C. Astley, and they will be greatly missed.

Since the year ended, I very much regret to report the death of two of our oldest Members, E. Howarth Greenly and F. Saunders Hovil, men known to most of you for their sterling qualities, and, during the last few days, that of Mr. T. A. King, who was a very regular attendant at the Club's Meetings."

Field Meetings were arranged to take place at Caerleon (Ladies' Day), and Canon Pyon, Wormesley, and district, in addition to the two Meetings already fixed at Whitbourne, and How Caple districts.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., 39, Netherhall Gardens, Hampstead, London, as an Honorary Member; Mr. Spencer Domett Secretan, Swaynes, Rudgwick, Sussex; Mr. P. Murray Thompson, Downhill House, Bridge Sollers, Hereford; Mr. Geo. Nayler, New Grove, Whitecross Road, Hereford; Mr. Henry Moor, Shucknall Court, Weston Beggard, Hereford; Mr. William Frank Lloyd, Chelwood, Yarkhill; Mr. Storr Barber, Aylestone Hill, Hereford; and Mr. C. Jones, Ingestre Street, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were nominated for Membership :—
Dr. Oscar B. Trumper, Clifford Castle, Hay ; Dr. J. R. Bulman, Baggallay Street, Hereford ; Mr. A. W. Barlow, Wessington Court, Woolhope ; Mr. D. A. Dunlop, Wilton House, Ross ; Mr. G. W. Perkins, Bredon, Cusop, Hay ; and Mr. A. Johnston, South Bank House, Hereford.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS read his Report on Archæology for the year 1925.¹

The Central Committee reported that they had set up a small Committee, comprising The President, Col. M. J. G. Scobie, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. J. C. Mackay, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (the Hon. Secretary), to make arrangements for welcoming the British Mycological Society to Hereford on the occasion of their holding their Annual Autumn Meeting in the City from September 27th to October 2nd. It was proposed at the same time to celebrate the 75th anniversary of the Woolhope Club by holding a dinner, to which the members of the British Mycological Society would be invited.

It was decided to grant the sum of £2 towards the expenses of relabelling the Collection of Birds in the Museum, on the request of the Free Library Committee. The Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan, was congratulated on the way that he had rearranged the Collection, with the assistance of Captain H. A. Gilbert, and also on the way the Prehistoric, Roman, and other antiquities were now displayed and labelled.

Thanks were returned to the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan for the gift of the following books :—“ Illustrations of Tumuli and Ancient Barrows,” by Thomas Stackhouse, and “ Around the Malvern Hills,” by Edwin Lees.

It was decided that the Children's Natural History Competition, inaugurated by Dr. Durham last year, be open to the children in the Secondary Schools in the city and county.

The Rev. W. E. T. Morgan submitted the following note on the origin of the name “ Cusop ” :—

“ Having recently taken up my abode in Cusop, I naturally am interested to discover the meaning of the name.

The late Mr. C. J. Lilwall gave the derivation from ‘ Ceu,’ or ‘ Caw,’ a hollow, and ‘ hope’ (A.S.), a hill. (Halliwell gives ‘ hope’—a valley, or hill.) (‘ Woolhope Club Transactions,’ 1898-99, p. 137.) Mr. W. St. Clair Baddeley, in his ‘ Herefordshire Place Names,’ p. 124, gives the different forms in which the name appears, viz., in ‘ Domesday Survey,’ A.D. 1086, as Cheweshope ; *Placita de Quo Warranto*, A.D. 1302, as Cusop ; ‘ Papal Registers,’ A.D. 1336, as Kyushope ; ‘ Nonarum Inquisitiones,’ A.D. 1341, as Kynshop ; ‘ Inquisitiones Post-Mortem,’ A.D. 1358, as Knesope. He then derives the name from the ‘ hope’ or vale of Cewine—an Anglo-Saxon personal name. He further states that it must not be confused with Swithin and Cewydd.

¹ See “ Reports of Sectional Editors, 1925,” in this volume.

I now turn to ‘ The Lives of the British Saints,’ by Baring Gould and John Fisher, Vol. II., p. 116, where they derive the name from the Welsh Saint, Cewydd, and the suffix ‘ hope.’ This I consider to be the correct solution, for two reasons : 1. If it comes from Cewine, how can we account for the dropping of the ‘ n ’ in the word ? 2. It must be remembered that Cusop, although in Herefordshire, was, not long ago, essentially Welsh, as is proved by the prevailing names of the farms and houses in the parish, mostly Welsh, and the fine copy of an old Welsh Prayer Book, A.D. 1664, which is still kept in the church chest.

Another strong proof in favour of Cewydd is to be found in the date of the parish feast, which was held on the second Sunday in July. This practically corresponds with the date given of the Feast of St. Cewydd. The Iolo MSS. gives the date of St. Cewydd's Festival as falling on July 1, 2, and 15, the last being St. Swithin's Day. St. Cewydd is the Welsh rain Saint, as St. Swithin is the English. He is sometimes called Cewydd y Glaw, Cewydd of the Rain. The Peniarth MS. places the Festival on July 15th, the Translation of St. Swithin.

There are two churches in Radnorshire—like Cusop, situated near the River Wye—dedicated to St. Cewydd, Aberedw and Disserth. The Disserth Feast was held on the first Sunday after St. Swithin's Day (July 15th) ; and that of Aberedw in the second week in July. Phillimore (‘ Owen's Pembrokeshire,’ Vol. III., p. 269) also derives Cusop from Cewydd.

I notice also that Flavell Edmunds in his ‘ Names of Places,’ p. 159, says that Cusop is probably derived from St. Cewydd ; and again the Rev. I. T. Evans, in his ‘ Church Plate of Radnorshire,’ p. 4, suggests Cewydd as the probable Patron Saint of Cusop.

To me the above evidence is conclusive.”¹

The Meeting then terminated.

¹ There is a homestead named Cusop north of Aberscir in Brecknockshire.—A.W., Ed.

FIRST FIELD MEETING.
THURSDAY, MAY 27TH, 1926.

WHITBOURNE, LOWER SAPEY, AND MARTLEY.

The First Field Meeting was held at Whitbourne, Lower Sapey, and Martley. The Members left Hereford in motor brakes at 9.15 a.m., and drove by Bromyard to Whitbourne, the first halting place.

Those present included: Colonel M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. (the President), Mr. J. Arnfield, Mr. W. G. Storr Barber, Mr. W. G. H. Barker, Mr. P. B. Barneby, Rev. E. H. Beattie, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Sir Joseph Bradney, C.B., Mr. G. M. Brierley, Rev. C. T. Brothers, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. A. G. Bunn, Mr. D. Burnett, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Col. J. E. R. Campbell, Mr. Dunlop, Mr. R. J. Edwards, Mr. C. H. Faulkner, Mr. P. Fox, Mr. C. Franklin, Mr. Griffiths (Tupsley), Rev. C. Ashley Griffiths, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., Rev. R. Harington, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. W. Harris, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. E. Heins, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. A. G. Hudson, Rev. L. G. Hunt, Mr. D. Jack, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. C. J. Jones, Capt. J. W. Kempson, Col. F. H. Leather, Mr. T. A. R. Littledale, Mr. P. M. Lloyd, Mr. W. G. Lloyd, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. W. H. Mappin, Mr. G. H. Marshall, Mr. Thomas Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. W. M. Musgrave, Mr. Geo. Nayler, Mr. M. C. Oatfield, Rev. C. H. Potter, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Rev. D. E. Rowlands, Mr. C. W. T. Simpson, Mr. H. Skyrme, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. M. J. Swabey, Mr. Taylor (Wellington), Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. Guy R. Trafford, Dr. O. B. Trumper, Rev. F. E. Tuke, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. M. W. Whiteside, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson, and Mr. Geo. Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

At the church at Whitbourne the party was met by the Rector, the Rev. ROBERT HARINGTON, who gave an account of the church and the Court adjoining. He said that the church had little of interest beyond the Norman work in the south doorway, the fine tower, the carved Norman font, and the portion of a 15th century cope¹ (*vide* illustration, plate 43), now carefully framed and preserved. It was recorded that Bishop John Scory died at Whitbourne in 1585, and was buried in the church. Whitbourne belonged at an early date to the See of Hereford, and the

¹ This cope may be compared with a very similar one at Skenfrith (see illustrations in *Bygone Days in the March of Wales*, by M. N. Jackson, 4to., 1926, pp. 38, 40).



From Photo

FIFTEENTH CENTURY COPE AT WHITBOURNE.

lent by the Rev. Robert Harington.



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WHITBOURNE CHURCH AND LYCH GATE.

Court was one of the palaces of the Bishops of Hereford. In the great rebellion, when so much of the ecclesiastical property in Herefordshire was sequestrated, the ancient palace of Whitbourne, which at that time was a strong residence protected on all sides by a moat, with a draw bridge, passed for a time into the tenure of Colonel John Birch, one of the Parliamentary leaders. Shortly before the battle of Worcester, however, the Royalists were over-running that part of the country, and a closet in one of the chimney stacks was still called "Birch's Hole," since it was supposed to have been one of his hiding places. Bishop Bisse, who died in 1721, was the last Bishop who made Whitbourne his occasional residence. After the Restoration the Court was let by the Bishops, and for some time it was occupied by a son of Col. Birch.

On an examination of the font, an Agnus Dei was found roughly depicted on one side (*vide* illustration, plate 49, p. c.).

The present owner, Sir Richard Harington, Bart., greeted the Members on their arrival at the Court, and explained many interesting points relating thereto. The Court and a large area of ground is nearly surrounded by a moat, in which was found growing *Acorus Calamus* or the Sweet Flag. Sir Richard suggested that these flags were grown in early times for strewing the hall and rooms of the Bishop when he came to Whitbourne.¹

The party was hospitably entertained by Rev. Robert Harington at the Rectory, where the indebtedness of the Members to Sir Richard and Lady Harington and his brother, the Rev. R. Harington, was expressed by the President (Col. M. J. G. Scobie).

A short drive brought the party to the entrance to the Sapey Dingle, along which a walk was taken in order to view the ruins of Lower Sapey Church. At several points the path afforded charming views, and the valley was found to be full of botanical interest.

The church, now rapidly becoming a ruin, having been disused since 1877, consists of a chancel, nave, and early timber porch, with carved barge-boards. The building is plastered outside and whitewashed. The roofs inside are ceiled over, but where the plaster has fallen, the timbers appear to be of 18th or 19th century date. There is no division between the chancel and the nave, the former being slightly narrower and the wall between them is now roughly splayed off, so possibly a chancel arch has at sometime been removed. At the west end of the nave is a gallery,

¹ The Rev. W. Oswald Wait reported on this plant as follows:—"Hooker says: 'From York and Lancaster to Somerset and Sussex, rare, supposed to have been introduced from India.' Le Maout and Decaisne say: 'Introduced into Europe from Northern Asia'; but no one gives any date. I found it many years ago fully established on the banks of the Isis at Oxford. It is quite possible that it was an early introduction, not within memory, or some botanical work would have a reference to it."

with small turned rails, *circa* 1800, evidently for the musicians and singers; this is all that remains of the fittings except the base of the font built on a rubble foundation, which is joined to the centre of the west wall of the nave. The bowl was removed to the new church. Stone flags remain up the centre of the nave, and over the whole of the floor of the chancel. There is a drop of about two inches from the nave to the chancel, and a step of about seven inches to the altar. The pews, said to have been deal, the three-decker pulpit against the north wall, and the communion rails were taken out in 1923 and used for panelling at Tedstone Delamere Court. On the east wall of the chancel on the north side are the remains of a painting, mainly in red, of a draped figure, which might be further disclosed by careful removal of the white-wash. On the south wall of the nave are apparently remains of a Royal Arms.

The walls are Norman, with a small window of this period in the west and south walls of the nave, and east and north walls of the chancel. The south doorway is Norman, with two small columns with rough cushion capitals, and a plain tympanum of a single piece of travertine. The north doorway, now blocked, is of the same date, but quite plain, with a heavy lintel and a relieving arch. The whole fabric appears to be early Norman, the western window with round head having a slight splay of the jambs outwards at the bottom, reminiscent of Saxon work. Below the east Norman window is a wide single lancet, probably of the 18th century. In the south wall of the chancel, towards the east end, is a 14th century square-headed two-light window, and a small blocked priest's doorway to the west of it. At the east end of the south wall of the nave is a wide single light 13th century window, and in the wall opposite a wide 18th century opening. In the north wall of the chancel are twin aumbries, each about a foot square, and a single one under the south window opposite, and to the east of this a bracket, probably a piscina, but no drain hole is now visible. There was a bell in the gable at the west end, but it was removed to the new church.

After an alfresco lunch, the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Dr. Oscar B. Trumper, Clifford Castle, Hay; Dr. J. R. Bulman, Baggallay Street, Hereford; Mr. A. W. Barlow, Wessington Court, Woolhope, Hereford; Mr. G. W. Perkins, Bredon, Cusop, Hay; and Mr. A. Johnstone, South Bank House, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. R. G. Griffiths, Tupsley; Mr. J. D. Taylor, Norton House, Wellington; Mr. W. M. Musgrave, Ridgemont, Hafod Road, Hereford; Rev. L. G. Hunt, Munsley Vicarage, Ledbury; Mr. J. B. Kendrick, South Bank, Leominster; Mr. Donald Burnett,



Plate 45.

Photo by

INCISED STONE, MUNSLEY CHURCH.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Ryelands Street, Hereford; Mr. Robert Mitchell, Whitecross, Hereford; and Mr. William Harris, East Street, Hereford.

The HON. SECRETARY said he had received a letter from the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, of Staunton-on-Arrow, pointing out that trees were being planted at Wapley Camp by the Forestry Commissioners. Mr. Marshall said that in consequence of that letter he brought the facts to the notice of the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments, who had promised to take the matter up with the Forestry Commissioners.

A Paper¹ was read by the Rev. L. G. Hunt entitled "The Munsley Stone, Old Inscription now Deciphered." In this Paper he sought to prove that the inscription read "Hamlet Xhethi," with the date "362," and that it recorded the burial of Prince Hamlet (of Shakespeare fame), the Xhethi or Jute, ex-King of Denmark. A reproduction of the inscription was given in the "Transactions," 1894, p. 178, but is misleading in several particulars. An illustration is now given from a photograph, which may lead to other attempts at decipherment.

The walk was then continued up the valley for about one mile, where the brakes were rejoined, and the Members were driven to the nearest point to the Southstone Rock. This is a vast mass of travertine, said to be the largest in Britain. The Rev. H. E. Grindley explained its formation and made some remarks on the geology of the district.

The party then drove to Martley Church, where they were met by the Rev. James F. Hastings, the Rector, who gave some particulars of the building. He said that the present church dates from the 12th century, and is on the site of an earlier one, which existed during the time of Edward the Confessor. The nave, chancel and side walls date from about 1100. There is a plain trussed roof over the nave which appears to be of an early date and is of unique interest. In the chancel is an altar tomb with a recumbent effigy in alabaster of Sir Hugh Mortimer, lord of Martley, who died in 1459, probably of wounds received in the battle of Blore Heath. The wall paintings in the church deserved much attention, and the tower, erected in the time of Sir Hugh Mortimer, is in an excellent state of preservation. Martley was given to FitzOsbern, Earl of Hereford, by William the Conqueror, and the Earl joined it to the Abbey of Cormeilles, Normandy.

It is interesting to note that the living at Martley has been held by the present Rector's father, grandfather, and great-grandfather.

After having tea at Ankerdine Hill, the party returned to Hereford through Knightsford Bridge, Suckley and Bishop's Frome.

¹ The Paper is not printed here, as Mr. Hunt issued it in pamphlet form, and it was published by Messrs. G. W. Russell & Co., 4, High Town, Hereford, price 1/-.

SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, JUNE 29TH, 1926.

CANON PYON, WORMESLEY, AND WEOBLEY.

The Second Field Meeting was held in fair weather at Canon Pyon and Weobley, when a good muster of Members and their friends were present.

At Canon Pyon Church the Members were met by the Vicar, the Rev. L. P. Jones, who pointed out the features of interest in the building. Attention was drawn to the misereres in the chancel dating from the late 15th century (*vide* illustration, p. XCIII), with poppy-head ends (*vide* illustration, p. XCVIII); a large slab on the floor of the nave once inlaid with composition, with two figures; the remains of the chancel screen; and the font with stem built up of old material. The tower forms the south porch to the church, and would seem to have been placed here to act as a buttress to the nave arcade, which threatened collapse in this direction. When the first stage of the tower had been reached, this, too, was pushed out of the perpendicular, but the movement either stopped here or was stopped by the removal of the roof thrust, which was probably the cause of the trouble, and the courses of the masonry of the tower at the first stage level were laid true and the tower completed as it stands to-day. There is a lych-gate of timber dating from the late 18th or early 19th century.

The Members then walked across the fields to the Buttass, where the Norman motte, pigeon house, and early timber mansion of the Carver family were inspected. On the south side of the house, towards the stream, are terraces which are irrigated by a channel of water between them and the house. Possibly these terraces were used for vines, the situation being well suited for this purpose.

The walk was continued to Wormesley, past the monastic fish ponds, and to the site of the monastery, where the party were met by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, who read an interesting Paper on "The Priory of Austin Canons at Wormesley."¹

The Grange adjoining, an early 18th century house, with no particularly characteristic features, was inspected. This house was the birthplace and home of Thomas Andrew Knight, the celebrated horticulturist.

The walk was continued through woods and fields to Wormesley Church, where the Honorary Secretary gave an account of the building.¹

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.



J. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

BUTTAS, WITH GATE-WAY PIGEON HOUSE.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

ST. KATHERINE'S WHEEL.

MISERERES AT CANON PYON.

FOX AND GEESE.

THE YALE.

An alfresco lunch was then partaken of, with liquid refreshments kindly furnished by one of the Members, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected :—Mr. R. G. Griffiths, Tupsley ; Mr. J. D. Taylor, Norton House, Wellington ; Mr. W. M. Musgrave, Ridgemont, Hafod Road, Hereford ; Rev. L. G. Hunt, Munsley Vicarage, Ledbury ; Mr. J. B. Kendrick, South Bank, Leominster ; Mr. Donald Burnett, Ryelands Street, Hereford ; Mr. Robert Mitchell, Whitecross, Hereford ; and Mr. William Harris, East Street, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership :—Mr. Wilfrid Ross, The Lindens, Leominster ; and Rev. L. P. Jones, Canon Pyon Vicarage.

Mr. J. H. Hoyle read a Paper on "The Bishop's Chapel at Hereford, called St. Magdalene's."¹

The Rev. C. H. Stoker, the Vicar of Wormesley and Brinsop, laid before the Meeting a list of the Place-names in Brinsop parish,¹ and made some remarks thereon.

The motors then conveyed the party to Weobley, where at the church they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. C. L. Edwards, who gave an account of the building. The church is large, and the earliest part, the south aisle, dates from the latter part of the 12th century ; the rest of the building mostly belongs to the 14th century.

On leaving the church, the party were conducted round the town by Mrs. Leather, who pointed out the interesting features of the old timber houses, and gave some historical particulars of the ancient borough. Her remarks are incorporated in a Paper printed in this volume.

A curious piece of wood carving was seen, which came from the doorway of an old house in Broad Street, known as "Millington Hall," now pulled down. It represents St. Michael weighing souls, and on either side a Merchant's mark (*see illustration, p. xcvi*).

At their residence, Castle House, Colonel F. H. and Mrs. Leather kindly entertained the Members to tea, after which an inspection was made of their extensive collection of drawings, prints, etc., of Weobley, some of the original drawings showing many fine old houses now demolished.

Thanks having been returned to Colonel and Mrs. Leather for their hospitality, the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 6.30 p.m.

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

THIRD FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

TUESDAY, JULY 27TH, 1926.

CAERLEON.

The Ladies' Day was held at Caerleon in fine weather to inspect excavations being carried out on the Roman Amphitheatre.

Those present included: Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. (President), and Mrs. Scobie, Mrs. W. Ainslie, Mr. W. H. Banks, Mrs. and Miss Barrett, Mr. and Mrs. C. A. Benn, Miss E. Berrow, Mr. Wm. C. Blake, Mr. H. Bolt, Mr. William C. Bolt, Mr. and Mrs. A. W. Boyce, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Mr. Alan Bright, Rev. C. T. Brothers, Miss Maude Bull, Dr. and Mrs. Bulman, Miss Bulman, Col. W. Capper, C.V.O., Mrs. Carless, Mrs. C. B. Clarke, Miss Clarke, Mr. W. G. Cleaver, Miss Edith V. Cobb, Rev. H. L. Somers Cocks, Miss May J. Cooke, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. and Mrs. W. Davies, Rev. E. N. Dew, Mrs. Harold Downs, Mr. H. Easton, Mr. and Mrs. Roland J. Edwards, Mr. W. G. Farmer, Mr. and Mrs. Patrick Fox, Mr. and Mrs. Charles Franklin, Mr. H. Gosling, Rev. C. Ashley Griffith, Mr. and Mrs. G. A. Hall, Mr. and Mrs. William Harris, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. Ernest Heins, Mrs. Hodges, Mr. F. Hogben, Mr. J. J. Jackson, Mr. J. C. Jones, Rev. L. P. Jones, Mrs. Penry Jones, Mr. C. J. Johnstone, Mr. Alfred Kear, Capt. J. W. Kempson, Mr. Peyton Levason, Mr. and Mrs. W. P. Lewis, Mrs. Lilwall, Mr. and Mrs. Garold Lloyd, Mr. W. F. Lloyd, Mr. and Mrs. J. C. Mackay, Miss Mackay, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. Malcolm Marshall, Mr. T. Vaughan Milligard, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mrs. Morris, Mrs. Morrison, Mr. M. W. Musgrave, Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Newton, Mr. and Mrs. J. A. Nicholson, Rev. C. W. de Normanville, Mrs. B. M. Porter, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Rev. Canon J. F. Reece, Mr. and Mrs. Arthur Roberts, Rev. A. G. and Mrs. Rushton, Miss Shepherd, Mr. and Mrs. C. W. T. Simpson, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. and Mrs. C. Staunton, Rev. and Mrs. C. H. Stoker, Mr. J. E. H. Stooke, Mr. and Mrs. Storr-Barber, Mr. W. J. Swabey, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. G. Taylor, Mrs. G. F. Taylor, Mr. J. D. Taylor, Mr. S. R. Taylor, Mr. J. H. W. Trumper, Mrs. A. P. Turner, Mr. and Mrs. Turpin, Mr. H. Whitley-Smith, Mrs. Whitley-Smith, Mr. and Mrs. A. Wilmshurst, Mrs. R. Wynne, Mr. R. O. F. Wynne, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary), and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The party proceeded *via* Newport, where luncheon was served at the Westgate Hotel, after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected:—Mr. Wilfrid Ross, The Lindens, Leominster; and the Rev. L. P. Jones, Canon Pyon Vicarage, Hereford.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—Mr. W. G. Farmer, Withington Court; Mr. Hubert Davies, Hereford; Mr. G. A. Hall, Hereford; Mr. W. G. A. Cope, Commercial Street, Hereford; and Mr. R. F. Cope, Commercial Street, Hereford.

The HONORARY SECRETARY announced that the British Mycological Society were holding their Annual Meeting in Hereford from September 27th to October 2nd, and they had invited the Members of the Woolhope Club to join in their expeditions. A programme would be issued in due course, and it was proposed to hold a dinner, to which the Members of the Mycological Society would be invited, and at which the 75th anniversary of the founding of the Woolhope Club would be celebrated.

After the Meeting, the party proceeded to Caerleon. Following the many windings of the Usk for some three miles, they passed the farm of St. Julian, once the favourite abode of that valiant knight, Lord Herbert of Cherbury, whose skill both as a writer and a swordsman made him one of the most remarkable personages of early Stuart times. Close by it is the bridge that commanded Caerleon. On arrival at the village of Caerleon, an old place with a modern extension of residential villas, the party first visited the Museum, in which are many Roman remains found in Caerleon and the vicinity, and which include coins, ornaments, and inscribed stones. Caerleon was thus described by Giraldus in the twelfth century: "It was handsomely built by the Romans, adorned with sumptuous edifices, covered with gilded tiles and stately towers, surrounded with brick walls three miles in extent, and had ancient temples, an amphitheatre, hot baths, subterranean vaults for ice, hypocausts, reservoirs, aqueducts, and everything that could add to the convenience or administer to the pleasure of the inhabitants."

In Roman times Caerleon (*Isca Silurum*) was one of the three headquarters of the legions stationed in Great Britain, the other two being at Chester and York, and for a greater part of the Roman occupation was the headquarters of the 2nd Legion. Considerable excavations have from time to time been made inside the walls, but these are now all covered over and are not available for inspection. Portions of the wall surrounding this military station remain, and a section may be seen in the same field as the Amphitheatre.

The Amphitheatre lies outside the walls, and is now being scientifically excavated under the superintendence of Dr. R. E.

Mortimer Wheeler, M.C., F.S.A., with funds supplied by the proprietors of the "Daily Mail" newspaper, and put at the disposal of the National Museum of Wales. It lies but a short distance from the church (which dates mainly from the 15th century) and from the Museum. The party on arrival at the site, which is now enclosed by a barbed wire fence, a charge being made for admission, were met by Mr. J. N. L. Myers, who is in charge of the excavations that are being carried out. He courteously conducted the party over the arena, and gave a detailed account of the discoveries already made.

The general appearance of the arena is that of a grassy field with a depression in the centre, and it is in and around the hollow that the investigations are now being made. At one end the ancient walls, built during the Roman occupation of Britain which ended rather more than fifteen hundred years ago and lasted over three hundred years, are exposed, and are of considerable height. The excavations show clearly the seats, in tiers, that extended round the amphitheatre, which occupied the centre of the arena. This area is oval in shape, being an almost perfect ellipse, and the dimensions are 160 feet by 120 feet. It is clear, too, how by a space, the spectators were separated from the performers. The two main entrances were at each end, and the one that has now been partially cleared gives a good idea of the massive construction, and of the spacious carriage way through which the chariots for the performances, were driven. Outside the arena was a road, on one side of which was a kerb, and on the arena side of which are massive buttresses which support the retaining wall of the tiers of seats. The buttresses, which abut on the road, were guarded from damage by the wheels of the chariots by large stones firmly fixed in the roadway, and those stones, as well as several of the buttresses, are now exposed to view, and are just as they were something like seventeen or eighteen centuries ago.

Mr. Myers lucidly described the excavations, and their indications. The arena, he said, had had a sanded floor. A flight of very crude steps leading from a side entrance was shown, the lower three of the steps, however, being so dilapidated that they had been covered by the present workmen with sods. Very probably it was a wooden staircase, and not much used, and was for giving access to certain seats. The tiers of seats, too, were probably of wood, as there is no evidence of stone seats, and that view is supported by fragments of charcoal having been found. No doubt there were awnings over the seats. The main entrance that is being cleared is sixteen feet in width, and was sufficiently high to permit of the passage of mounted soldiers with spears and of chariots. Three of the massive piers are now exposed, and two of the stones of the arch are still in position. There are also traces of vaulting. The entrance is on a steep slope, the

floor of the arena being lower. Sixteen feet high as well as broad, the entrance must have been of imposing appearance, and even now the remains are some of the finest of their kind in the country. The masonry of the surrounding wall was next inspected, and everyone was struck by its fresh appearance, the accumulated soil of centuries having protected it from the weather.

This being a military station, there have been few finds illustrative of the domestic life of the period, but the visitors were shown a number of coins, a clay lamp, pieces of so-called Samian ware, brooch pins, tiles or brick slabs, and one or two inscribed stones, one of which bears the word "Q Hentulium." The pottery was probably made in South Gaul or in Germany. There were also some hair pins and playing counters, and the coins were of the reigns of Diocletian, Antonius, and Crispus. It was said that the amphitheatre possible dates from A.D. 180.

The party arrived back in Hereford about eight o'clock, returning *via* Usk and Raglan.

FOURTH FIELD MEETING.

FRIDAY, AUGUST 27TH, 1926.

WOOLHOPE, SOLERS HOPE, AND HOW CAPLE.

The Fourth Field Meeting was held in fine weather in the Woolhope Valley, Solers Hope, and How Caple.

In the absence of Colonel M. J. G. Scobie, C.B., Dr. H. E. Durham acted as President, and there were present Mr. P. B. Barneby, Mr. William C. Bolt, Mr. G. M. Brierley, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. A. G. Bunn, Colonel J. E. R. Campbell, D.S.O., Mr. George Cope, Mr. Owen Croft, Rev. E. A. Drew, Mr. Paul Foley, Colonel A. W. Foster, Rev. E. A. Gowing, Mr. R. G. Griffiths, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. A. M. Gwillim, Mr. M. J. Hamilton, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. J. H. Hoyle, Mr. R. J. Jones (Glasbury), Rev. L. P. Lomas, Mr. H. Mappin, Mr. T. B. Mares, Mr. Christopher Marshall, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. James Morgan, Mr. T. D. Morgan, Mr. J. Mounsey, Rev. C. H. Porter, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. W. P. Pritchard, Mr. G. Leigh Spencer, Mr. L. D. Taylor, Mr. A. H. Tickle, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. F. E. Whiting, Rev. R. H. Wilmot, Mr. W. M. Wilson (Acting Assistant Secretary), Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The Members proceeded by motor coach from Hereford to Mordiford, and the first stop was made about three-quarters of a mile beyond Mordiford on the road to Woolhope up the Pentaloe Valley, from which point the party walked a short distance to the now disused Scutterdine Quarry, where there is a good exposure of the Woolhope limestone. The Rev. H. E. Grindley drew attention to the significance of the composition and direction of the strata, and to the numerous fossils to be found in it.

Returning to the road, a footpath was followed to the Quarry on the Woolhope road above Larport, where the dip of the strata was again commented upon. From here the walk was continued to the tree on the hill below St. Ethelbert's Camp. From this spot a fine view is obtained of the Woolhope Valley, the Wye Valley and northern Herefordshire. The Rev. H. E. Grindley here read an instructive Paper on "The Geology of the Woolhope District,"¹ and made some remarks on the recent earthquake. At St. Ethelbert's Camp, the party was met by Mr. Paul Foley,

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

To face page xcvi.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Photos by

1. LYCH GATE, WOOLHOPE.
2. POPPYHEADS, CANON PYON CHURCH (see page xcii).
 - a. Head of Bishop or Abbot.
 - b. Ditto, Head of a Dean.
3. CARVING FROM MILLINGTON'S HALL, WEOBLEY.
St. Michael Weighing Souls of Departed.
(See page xciii.)

Plate 48.

who conducted them round this extensive earth-work, and pointed out where a landslide had occurred on the southern side, carrying a portion of the vallum with it.

Returning to the road, the motors conveyed the Members to Woolhope, where the church was visited under the guidance of the Vicar, the Rev. H. A. Moore. It is dedicated to Saint George the Martyr, and has been considerably restored and added to. Two coffin lids carved with figures in low relief are now fixed to the north wall of the aisle. The one figure is a man full face, with hands crossed on the breast, the right hand holding a book, and dates from the second quarter of the 14th century; the other figure is a female facing towards the right, clad in what looks like a hair undergarment, and over it a mantle, and a head-dress with chin strap, which dates the slab as *temp.* Richard II. (1377—1399). In her right hand she holds what may be a taper, and in front of her are objects like a bowl and a buckle, and other uncertain emblems. Attention was drawn to the closing ring on the south door; a mediæval oak bench, quite plain; a stoup inside the south door, and a large slab with two incised crosses and foliations, probably of the 15th century.

After an alfresco luncheon, the business of the Club was transacted.

The following new Members were elected :—Mr. W. G. Farmer, Withington Court; Mr. Hubert Davies, Hereford; Mr. G. H. Hall, Hereford; Mr. William G. A. Cope, Commercial Street, Hereford; and Mr. Reginald F. Cope, Commercial Street, Hereford.

The HONORARY SECRETARY announced that the Cambrian Archæological Association would hold its Annual Meeting in Hereford next year. The 75th Anniversary of the Woolhope Club was to be celebrated on Friday, October 1st, and a dinner would be held, to which the Members of the British Mycological Society, who would be in Hereford at the time, would be invited.

The drive was continued to Solers Hope, where the church was inspected. Mr. George Marshall read a Paper on the edifice, which will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The Court House adjoining was then inspected, by permission of the owner, Mr. Edward Powell. The house is an interesting specimen of a brick and timber building of the late 15th or early 16th century, and was once the home of the Whittington family, and it was probably here that the famous Lord Mayor of London, Richard Whittington, was born about 1355, in a fortified house that stood on the adjoining moated mound.

A Paper on "The Whittingtons and Solers Hope,"¹ by the

¹ See under "Papers" in this volume.

Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, was read by the Honorary Secretary, in the absence of the writer, the Members assembling under a walnut tree on the lawn.

The motors then conveyed the Members to How Caple, where, at the Concert Barn, they were entertained to tea, on the invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Lennox B. Lee.

After tea, the church was inspected under the guidance of Mr. Lennox Lee. The nave, tower, and south or Gregory Chapel were built by Sir William Gregory. On the west wall of the nave over the tower arch are the arms of Gregory and the date 1696, and on the south wall, inside, of the Gregory Chapel the same arms and the date 1693.

A fine series of monumental slabs, removed from the floor of the chancel and other parts of the church, are now gathered together in the Gregory Chapel.

On the old font is an Agnus Dei, a tree of Life, and conventional ornamentation (*vide* plate 49).

Across the chancel arch is a lofty screen supported on four twisted wooden columns, and above an elaborately carved "Royal Arms," those of James II., facing the nave, and those of his consort, Catherine of Braganza, on the chancel side.

The chancel walls are of earlier date than the rest of the building, and the roof, nearly flat with large slightly cambered timbers, covered with lead, dates from the latter part of the 15th century. The nave and chapel roofs are of the same date as those parts of the building.

On leaving the church an enjoyable time was spent in inspecting the beautiful pleasure grounds attached to the Court, which have been designed and laid out by Mr. Lennox Lee. A series of terraces fall away from the house, with a succession of gardens in various styles, lying one below the other down a beautiful valley towards the River Wye.

A hearty vote of thanks having been accorded to Mr. and Mrs. Lennox Lee for their hospitality, the return journey was made to Hereford, which was reached about 6.30 p.m.

Plate 49.

To face page c.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

FONTS WITH DEFACED AGNUS DEI.

Top, HOW CAPEL.

Bottom, WHITBOURNE (*see* page LXXXIX).

ANNUAL MEETING OF THE BRITISH
MYCOLOGICAL SOCIETY
IN HEREFORD.

TUESDAY, SEPTEMBER 28TH, TO FRIDAY, OCTOBER 1ST, 1926.

The Annual Meeting of the British Mycological Society was held in Hereford in conjunction with the Woolhope Club, when four Fungus Forays were held, the first on September 28th, at Wormesley and Credenhill, the second on September 29th, at Dinmore Hill, the third on September 30th, at Moccas Park, and the fourth on October 1st at Mordiford (Haugh Wood) and Holme Lacy. Over fifty Members of the Society had assembled in the City for the occasion.

The Society last visited Hereford in 1902, and has recently attained its thirtieth anniversary.

The Society's programme commenced on Monday evening, when they were welcomed by their guests the Woolhope Club, in the Club Room at the Hereford Public Library, the greetings being extended by Col. M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. (President), who was accompanied by Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary) and other Members of the Central Committee.

In addressing the visitors, the PRESIDENT welcomed them not only in the name of the Woolhope Club, but in that of kindred Societies in the county. The Society, as a body, were last in Hereford in 1902, when shortly previous to that year the Woolhope Club suffered a severe loss in the death of Dr. Bull, who was one of the brightest ornaments of the Club. His demise was an irreparable loss. He (the President) had ascertained from the "Transactions" of the Club that Dr. Bull had attended all the eighteen Fungus Forays held by the Club, including that in the year of his death, 1885. These forays were continued until 1889, but, so far as he could judge, they were not successful. He gathered that the Mycological Society had held a great many forays and were still holding them annually.

In returning thanks for the welcome, Dr. G. H. PETHYBRIDGE (President of the Mycological Society) said that the Society partly owed its inception to the Woolhope Club. If he remembered rightly, fungus forays were first started in 1863, and so successful for a time were those held by the Woolhope Club that the Society could trace its ancestry back to that body. He hoped that the presence of the Society in Hereford would act as a stimulus to local mycologists and have the effect of restoring the fungus forays.

After the reception, the Society held its Annual Meeting, the retiring President, Dr. G. H. Pethybridge, B.Sc., Ph.D., presiding.

Dr. E. J. Butler, C.I.E., F.R.S., Director of the Imperial Bureau of Mycology, Kew, was elected President for the ensuing year, and Miss A. Lorrain Smith, of the British Museum, the new Vice-President. The following officials were re-elected:—Treasurer, Mr. A. A. Pearson, F.A.I.; General Secretary, Mr. J. Ramsbottom, M.A., F.L.S., O.B.E., of the British Museum, and Secretary, Miss E. M. Wakefield, M.A., F.L.S., Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Surrey.

It was decided to hold the next Autumn Foray in Scotland, at the invitation of the Scottish Cryptogamic Society.

On Tuesday the Society commenced a series of daily fungus forays, on this occasion visiting Wormesley and Credenhill.

Several hours were spent in the Wormesley woods, which proved a "naturalists' paradise," the one disappointment being that with the dry season the lichens and fungi were not at their best. A large variety of rare and interesting specimens were however found.

Wormesley having been thoroughly combed, the party next adjourned to Credenhill, where an equally instructive and pleasant time was passed, and in the late afternoon the first day's foray was brought to an end.

Other forays were held at Dinmore Hill on Wednesday, at Moccas Park on Thursday, and on Friday at Mordiford and Holme Lacy. Each evening the "finds" were conveyed to the Woolhope Club Room and displayed on long tables for the purpose of being inspected and classified.

On Tuesday evening a reception was given by Miss Maude and Miss Evelyn Bull at their house in the Close, and here Dr. PETHYBRIDGE read his Presidential Address. He said that the Society had within the last few days reached its 30th birthday, and that it had its origin to no small extent in the Fungus Forays which formed such a conspicuously successful part of the activities of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club in the 'seventies and 'eighties of last century. It was a special honour to stand as he did and deliver his address on the identical spot from which the eminent Dr. Bull used to discourse to the Members of the Woolhope Club.

He proceeded to refer to some of the outstanding results of the work, mainly of the Members of the British Mycological Society, in increasing their knowledge of British fungi during recent years, and thought that the time would soon be at hand when the list

of species and general fungi occurring in Britain would be complete. The activities of the Society, however, would not be lessened, for they would find ample scope for further work in elucidating more of the bionomics of fungi and in the study of their relationships to their environment and to the other plants with which they lived in consort in the various naturally defined habitats and associations.

He next spoke of the very close connection that existed between fungi and plant diseases. Formerly the idea was that the fungus was one of the consequences of disease in plants, but now it was clearly recognised that the reverse was true and that the disease was in reality the consequence of fungus attack, and a knowledge of parasitic fungi was essential to the understanding of plant diseases. He traced the rise and expansion of the study of plant diseases or phytopathology in this country, and showed how in recent years, largely owing to the increased aid given by the State to agricultural science, very great strides had been made in developing a proper organisation for investigation and research on the various diseases and pests which attack agricultural and horticultural crops. This organisation was, as yet, comparatively in its infancy, but already much important fundamental work had been done, and it was only by patient research that ultimately they would be able to claim to really know plant diseases, that was to understand them so thoroughly that they could with certainty be either prevented or cured.

A vote of thanks to the President was proposed by Mr. A. D. COTTON, of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, seconded by Mr. F. MASON, of Leeds, and suitably acknowledged.

The Members of both the Mycological Society and the Woolhope Club attended the lecture given by Mr. J. RAMSBOTTOM, of the British Museum, at the Woolhope Club Room on Wednesday evening.

The lecture took the form of a display of a series of exceedingly beautiful and instructive lantern slides, on which a running commentary was made. A large number of the many varieties of fungi were dealt with in a lucid manner. Incidentally, Mr. Ramsbottom detailed the "cold-blooded scientific" explanation of how fairy rings were caused, exploding the theory that they were caused by the pattering of fairy footsteps. He ascribed the rings to the outwardly spreading growth of the mycelium of several types of fungi and the bare circle to the effect of the fungi drying up the ground and excluding moisture. Another fallacy with which he dealt was that fungi grew in a night, a supposition which was responsible for the term, "mushroom growth." It had, in fact, been calculated that some fungi had been growing for 400 years.

At the conclusion of the lecture, Mr. Ramsbottom was heartily thanked, on the proposition of Colonel SCOBIE, seconded by Dr. H. E. DURHAM. A similar vote was accorded to Dr. Pethybridge for presiding.

Though somewhat disappointed owing to the dry season as to the number of species collected, the British Mycological Society, on leaving Hereford on Saturday, were elated at the discovery of an extremely rare fungus, which is believed to constitute a new British, if not a new European, record.

The announcement of this fact was made by Mr. Carleton Rea in discussing the work of the week at the Woolhope Club Room on the last day of the Society's visit. The particular fungus, which at present is classified as a *Hygrophorus Squamuliferus* *Bocid*, was found on pasture land at Moccas Old Park, which proved to be the best hunting ground. Mr. Rea stated that as far as he knew, the specimen was certainly not British, and it was astonishing to find it in Herefordshire. He, also, had no recollection of finding it upon the Continent, but he had come across it near Chicago. There were no reference books on foreign fungi available in Hereford, so that the specimen could not be definitely classified right away. The *Lycogala Conicum*, a new British species of slime fungus and a very destructive parasite, commonly known as "honey fungus," were also found. Numerous forms of edibles were found, but unfortunately they had not collected enough russulas to include them in the dinner which they attended as the guests of the Woolhope Field Club. Usually, these were found in great profusion, but their scarcity in Herefordshire was probably due to the dryness of the season. The lichens found were very poor.

The PRESIDENT (Dr. H. G. Pethybridge) exhibited a new potato tuber rot, which to all intents and purposes was *Rosellinia Necatrix*. This had made its appearance in the Scilly Isles, and it also attacked fruit trees, causing what was known as white root rot, and narcissi. It was not likely that the rot would have a serious effect, and it was probable that sterilisation would kill it.

During the Meeting, the PRESIDENT expressed the gratitude of the Society to all who had made the Fungus Forays a success, mentioning in particular the Woolhope Field Club, who had also entertained them royally at dinner. Dr. Pethybridge spoke of the debt that the Society owed to Mr. Geo. Marshall (Secretary of the Woolhope Club), Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary), Dr. H. E. Durham, on whose suggestion the Society came to Hereford, the owners of the land over which they held their forays, the Curator of the Museum (Mr. F. C. Morgan), and last, but not least, to Miss Evelyn Bull.

The general vote of thanks was carried with acclamation.

DINNER AT THE GREEN DRAGON HOTEL,
HEREFORD.

75TH ANNIVERSARY OF THE WOOLHOPE CLUB.

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 30TH, 1926.

A Dinner was held at the Green Dragon Hotel in celebration of the 75th Anniversary of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, the Members of the British Mycological Society being invited as its guests.

Colonel M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. (President of the Club) presided, being supported by the Mayor of Hereford (Mr. E. F. Bulmer) and Dr. G. H. Pethybridge (President of the Mycological Society), while Members of the Woolhope Club present were Dr. H. E. and Mrs. Durham, Capt. S. H. Armitage, Major E. A. Capel, M.C., Rev. H. E. Grindley, Miss Evelyn Bull, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. Geo. Marshall (Hon. Secretary), Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary), Mr. A. D. Briscoe, Mr. H. A. Wadworth, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. Geo. Holloway, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. W. J. Bowers, Mr. W. C. Bolt, Mr. G. Humphrey Marshall, Mr. Hubert M. Wilson, Mr. J. E. H. Stooke, Mr. F. Turpin, Mr. F. T. Carver, Mr. W. G. Farmer, and Mr. J. Cox. There were 48 Members of the Mycological Society present.

After the loyal toast, the PRESIDENT proposed the health of the British Mycological Society. He said:—

"The 'Toast' of the British Mycological Society has been placed in my hands as President of the Woolhope Club, and I have much pleasure in proposing it. I am glad they decided to visit this neighbourhood in 1926, as it gives us the opportunity of welcoming them and of inviting them to the Dinner which is held in celebration of the completion of the 75th year of our existence.

"I think I ought, first of all, to state how I came to be President, seeing that I have no claim whatever to scientific knowledge. As a matter of fact, I was elected in my absence, but I had been informed that it was likely to be brought forward. I objected very much at first, and I was then told that I was to be elected President in the 75th year of the Club out of consideration for the work done by my father, who was one of the founders and the first Honorary Secretary. I felt that this was a great honour to

his memory, and it was one that I could not decline. I have always known that he was one of those who had a large share in the formation of the Club in the winter months of 1851, but in these remarks I do not propose to look at his work entirely from the standpoint of traditional family knowledge, but would rather dip into the 'Transactions' of the Woolhope Club. I shall be obliged to refer copiously to the 'Transactions,' and as I cannot be expected to remember all the facts, I have made notes which I propose to read, bearing in mind that the Mycological history of the Woolhope Club is the foundation of the history of the British Mycological Society.

"At first all that seems to have been published in the 'Transactions' was the retiring President's address, and they are now very scarce, but I am happy to say that my brother and I are the possessors of the originals as published. Dr. Bull who, of course, was one of the active founders in 1851, was editor from 1866 to 1885, when he died.

"Dr. Moore, who I shall refer to later, published in one volume in 1867 the records of the Meetings and Papers from 1852 to 1865, and he was enabled to do this thanks to the Minute Book and reports which appeared from time to time in the 'Hereford Times,' through the courtesy of Mr. Flavel Edmunds, who was also an active member of the Club, and we are much indebted to the 'Hereford Times' up to the present time.

"From the 'Transactions,' I gather that the Club was formed in the Autumn of 1851, and consequently 1926 is its 75th year. The first President, Mr. R. M. Lingwood, of Lyston, held office from April, 1852, and my father took office as first Hon. Secretary in the same year. He died in March, 1853, after having been Honorary Secretary for only 11 months. This was the first General Meeting, and it follows that the General Meeting at which I came into office on the 22nd April, 1926, was the 75th Annual Meeting of the Club and the Autumn of 1926 completes the 75th year of the Club's existence, though I, as President, will remain in office until April next.

"In 1882, Mr. Thomas Blashill, one of the original Members, was elected President of the Club, and the Annual Meeting of the Club took place on 4th April, 1883, when an evening reception was held at the Free Library, to which many guests were invited. This is the first record I can find of any general reception. Dr. Bull, at the request of the President, called attention to several circumstances which rendered that meeting a memorable one in the annals of the Club.

"I was asked by one of the Members of the British Mycological Society at Miss Bull's reception on Tuesday, why the Club was

named 'Woolhope,' and I am going to quote Dr. Bull as my authority both for the formation of the Club and its name, as evidenced by his speech when I was present, with my mother, in 1883. He said:—

'In 1851 the idea of establishing a Naturalists' Club in imitation of the Cotteswold and Tyneside Clubs arose in two or three directions, but it was due to the energy and ability of Mr. Mackay Scobie, the Mayor's father, that all parties united and the Club was really formed. Mr. Scobie, recognising the unparalleled field for the study of geology afforded by Herefordshire, threw all his energy into the subject, and was quickly rewarded by making some of those discoveries which always await the diligent student of nature. Mr. Scobie discovered the dome of Silurian rock which appears on the surface in Hagley Park. It was previously unknown, having escaped the careful Government Survey by the Officers of the Ordnance Department. Here, too, in the 'Fish-bone bed,' he met with the remains of that remarkable Silurian lobster, *Pterygotus problematicus*. These discoveries created much interest, and the locality was visited by Mr. Hugh Strickland and Mr. Salter, who described and figured the fossil in the 'Geological Journal—a Paper afterwards transferred to the Club's 'Transactions.' It was the enthusiasm created by this early success which gave the Club its name 'Woolhope'—that village occupying the centre of the great upheaval of Silurian rocks in Herefordshire.'

"At the same Meeting, held on 4th April, 1883, Dr. Bull welcomed very cordially the presence of the two ladies, Miss Ellis and Miss Bull, whose great artistic talent enabled the Committee to publish that magnificent work, 'The Herefordshire Pomona'—a work that will carry down the renown of the Woolhope Club for many generations to come.

"Having thus justified my own existence as President and also that of the Club, I have now to turn in earnest to the 'Toast' that I have to propose, and I again turn to the 'Transactions' of the Club, and I find that the first mention of 'Funguses' was in 1867, when a Paper was written by Mrs. Cooper-Key and read to the Club by her husband, who was Rector of Stretton. Dr. Bull, on this occasion, said 'that they were all very much obliged to Mrs. Cooper-Key for introducing the subject of Funguses to the notice of the Club, in the Paper which had just been read. For the last three or four years he had paid some attention to Funguses, and he had come to the conclusion that they were not only abundant in Herefordshire, but that if the natural size given in the illustrated works he had seen as the average size was correct, they were also particularly fine. He was glad also to tell them

'that several of the kinds were excellent eating and were very common in the County. He had had pleasant experience of their good qualities, and could safely say that Vegetable Sweetbread, Vegetable Lambs' Kidneys, aye, and Vegetable Beefsteaks too, all of fungus origin, were delicious in flavour, rich and wholesome and that they grew neglected around them (loud laughter). He accepted their mirth as that of pleasant anticipation rather than that of unphilosophic disbelief. He spoke from experience, and was now at all times equally ready to gather and bring home the *Agaricus procerus* and *A. deliciosus*, as he was the ordinary mushroom. It was really a great pity that so much good food should be lost. The waste was due to the very great ignorance about them. They are abundant in the County, and it is peculiarly the province of the Woolhope Club to encourage the study of mycology and thus lessen the prejudice existing against them all, by clearly showing the means of distinguishing which are good and which are bad.' Mr. J. Ramsbottom's lecture last night was very much to the point.

"In the next year, 1868, the first Fungus Foray was held at Holme Lacy, and a distinguished Member sent a Paper which was published, 'Why we should *not* eat Funguses,' and Dr. Bull rigorously then defended his own views. In the year 1868 and following volumes of the 'Transactions,' Dr. Bull wrote accounts with illustrations, 'The Funguses in Herefordshire.'

"The Fungus Forays were continued until 1885 (being the 18th), and Dr. Bull attended them until his death in that year. In 1886, 1887, 1888 and 1889, Fungus Forays were held by the Woolhope Club, and in 1886 Dr. M. C. Cooke addressed the Members and referred to the Paper of Mrs. Cooper Key and the remarks of the then late Dr. Bull. This Foray seems to have been an extra Field Meeting specially for fungi, and it was attended by numerous Mycologists, amongst them Mr. Edwin Lees and Mr. Worthington Smith. It was stated that undoubtedly the origin and active maintenance of the Club Forays was due to the energy and enterprise of Dr. Bull. The Fungus Forays seem to have been afterwards continued from 1889 to 1892, but I think that they were mostly under the auspices of the distinguished individuals who afterwards became Members of the British Mycological Society, which Society seems to have been formed in 1896, and it was very pleasing to the Members of the Woolhope Club to hear the remarks of the President of the Mycological Society at their Meeting last Monday, when the Woolhope Club had the pleasure of welcoming the British Mycological Society: 'That the Mycological Society was an off-shoot and owed their origin to Dr. Bull and the Woolhope Club.' I do not know how many Members of the British Mycological Society present in 1902 are present to-day, but I know of one for certain, as his name is on the toast list, Mr. Carlton

Rea, and I hope there are many others. I cannot mention the 1902 Meeting without referring once more to the late Dr. Moore, who for many years was the indefatigable Secretary of the Woolhope Club, and did much good work, and in 1902 acted as guide to the British Mycological Society.

"I sincerely hope that the operations of the Mycological Society during the last few days have been pleasurable and instructive. I regret very much that it is quite impossible for me to attend these Forays, but I may say I should like to very much, but I ascertained from a Doctor that it was not advisable for me to do so in consequence of the long walk.

"It only remains now for me to propose the 'Toast' that is put in my hands, and I have very great pleasure in coupling with that 'Toast' the name of Dr. Pethybridge, the President of the Mycological Society, and I should like very much to congratulate the Society and the President on his address, which I had the great pleasure of hearing on Tuesday at Miss Bull's house, when he stood at the door between the two rooms, where Dr. Bull, after his Forays, used to stand to address the Woolhope Club. I think that he felt that it was reminiscent of old times and that he was standing almost in a place which might be termed 'historical.' With these remarks, I beg to give you the 'Toast' of the British Mycological Society, coupled with the name of their President."

Replying to the toast, Dr. PETHYBRIDGE spoke of the affinity between the two organisations represented that night, and said that as the Society to which he belonged had within the past few days celebrated its 30th birthday, the dinner was of a dual anniversary character.

The Society, he continued, had had three splendid days in Herefordshire, and seldom had they had a better time from a hospitable point of view. Their first two forays did not, perhaps, produce as good results as they anticipated, owing to the dry season, but that day's discoveries had made up for any lack of specimens on Tuesday and Wednesday. Referring to the many uses of fungi, he humorously remarked that on the previous day they had seen fungi put to a very good use when they visited Messrs. Bulmers' cider works. Mycologists were considered peculiar people, but they were of great assistance to the fruit grower in investigating silver leaf and other fruit diseases, and to the agriculturists in combating diseases in potatoes and other vegetables caused by parasitic fungi. In conclusion, he expressed the thanks of the Society to the Woolhope Club for making their visit a great success, and promised the Club that if at any time they required any help from the Society it would be immediately forthcoming.

The toast of "The Woolhope Club" was proposed by Mr. CARLETON REA, the only Member of the Society present who visited Hereford with that body in 1902. Referring largely to the early days of the Woolhope Club, he mentioned that he was present at one of their famous fungi dinners, and spoke of the invaluable work and interest performed and taken by Dr. Moore, who made the Club one of the leading naturalists' societies in the country.

Replying, the MAYOR OF HEREFORD said that if he, himself, could lay any claim to scientific knowledge, he would hesitate to produce it in the presence of Dr. Durham (laughter and applause). His (the Mayor's) father was always a very interested Member of the Woolhope Club, and as long ago as 1876 he read his first Paper to the Members. It was in that year that he and Dr. Bull first conceived the idea of the Herefordshire Pomona, and it was not too much to say that this led up to the foundation of the business with which his name was associated. About 1876 his home began to assume the appearance of a second-hand book stall from the number of old books his father used to collect, and also a costermonger's stall from the quantity of fruit that lay about the house. After relating incidents with which his father and Dr. Hogg were connected, Mr. Bulmer spoke of the old fungus foray dinners, upon the delicacies at which his father was wont to dilate. If one referred to the "Hereford Times" report of the last dinner, it would be seen that the reporter indulged in some very severe censure on the cooking. If a present-day journalist wrote in such strains, he could well imagine the "Cooks' Union" calling a strike (laughter).

The Mayor next spoke of the activities of the Woolhope Club in connection with mycology, entymology, ornithology, anthropology, geology, archæology and zoology. For the benefit of the general public, he should like to draw attention to the benefits that the Club offered, and appealed strongly to the youths of the city and county to join in with the activities. Geology was always well represented by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, anthropology by Mr. George Marshall, who was also an authority on the tumuli of the county, and archæology by Mr. Jack, who had done a great work in preserving ancient bridges and buildings from the destructive hands of some moderns. In these days of games, cinemas, wireless and numerous other entertainments, which were provided without requiring the slightest output of effort, there was a tendency to overlook the happiness which came from the exercise of research work in such a beautiful and historic county as Herefordshire. In the course of the Field Days one made numerous friendships. In conclusion, he trusted that the Club had before it a career as brilliant as its past had been (applause).

Mr. FRANK JAMES, in proposing the health of the President,

humorously commented that Col. Scobie had confided to him that day that he intended to take up mycology, so that it was possible that when the Society next visited Hereford the number of known fungi in the county, 1,439, would be greatly increased.

Col. SCOBIE replied.

It is interesting to note that the design of the title page of the menu card was a reproduction of that used at the Woolhope Club dinner following a fungus foray, on October 4th, 1877. The card, which was designed by Mr. Worthington Smith, a London artist who was closely associated with the Club at that time, subsequently formed an illustration in "Punch."

THIRD WINTER MEETING.
THURSDAY, DECEMBER 2ND, 1926.

LECTURE : "MONUMENTAL BRASSES,"

By MR. F. J. THACKER.

A Lecture, arranged in conjunction with the Hereford Public Library Committee, on "Monumental Brasses," was given by Mr. F. J. Thacker, in the Art Gallery, in the Hereford Public Library.

There was a good attendance of the Woolhope Club Members and the general public.

Mr. THACKER had hung on the walls of the gallery an extensive and representative series of rubbings of brasses from the 13th to the 17th century, including several fine examples from the Cathedral and Herefordshire churches. He drew attention to the value of these memorials for the purpose of studying the costume and armour of successive generations, the details of the various garments being minutely and faithfully portrayed. The gradual deterioration in the artistic merit of the brasses was well brought out by the series of rubbings, a deterioration which became exceedingly rapid after the Reformation. This form of memorial was cheaper than a sculptured effigy, and in consequence examples were, or rather had been, more numerous, but owing to the fact of being easily removable and to the value of the metal plates the disappearance of a far greater number than at present existed was due.

At the end of the Meeting, a hearty vote of thanks was accorded Mr. Thacker for his instructive lecture.

The rubbings of the brasses were on exhibition in the Art Gallery for several weeks, during which time a large number of people took the opportunity of inspecting them.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, DECEMBER 9TH, 1926.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, on Thursday, December 9th. There were present:—Colonel M. J. G. Scobie, C.B. (the President), Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. P. B. Barneby, Mr. Wm. C. Bolt, Mr. Allan H. Bright, Rev. C. M. Buchanan, Mr. G. Edinger, Lt.-Colonel A. W. Foster, Mr. R. G. Griffiths, Rev. H. E. Grindley, Mr. G. H. Grocock, Mr. E. J. Hatton, Mr. F. H. Hoyle, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Mr. J. C. Mackay, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. A. C. Slatter, Mr. T. Southwick, Mr. P. B. Symonds, Mr. T. D. Taylor, Mr. F. W. Thompson, Mr. H. F. Tomalin, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Rev. W. D. Whitehead, Mr. Hubert Wilson, Mr. W. M. Wilson, Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (Assistant Secretary).

Apologies for non-attendance were received from: The Ven. Archdeacon R. T. A. Money-Kyrle, Rev. E. Hermitage Day, D.D., and Dr. H. E. Durham.

The first item on the agenda was the election of a President and Officers for the ensuing year.

The retiring PRESIDENT (Colonel M. J. G. Scobie) proposed that the Rev. Dr. E. Hermitage Day be elected President; this was seconded by the Rev. Canon A. T. BANNISTER, and supported by Mr. Wm. C. BOLT, and carried unanimously.

The following Vice-Presidents were elected:—Mr. J. C. Mackay, Dr. H. E. Durham, Lieut.-Colonel A. W. Foster, and Mr. Lennox B. Lee.

The other Officers of the Club were re-elected as follow:—Central Committee: Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. A. H. Lamont, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, Mr. G. H. Jack, and Mr. F. R. James; Editorial Committee: Mr. George Marshall, Mr. Alfred Watkins, Mr. G. H. Jack, Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, and Rev. Dr. Hermitage E. Day; Hon. Treasurer, Colonel M. J. G. Scobie, C.B.; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel, M.C.; Hon. Librarian, Mr. Walter Pritchard; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Assistant Secretary, Mr. W. E. H. Clarke.

Mr. George Marshall was re-elected delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science; and the Rev. Dr. Hermitage Day as delegate to the Society of Antiquaries.

Mr. Mckaig was appointed Honorary Lanternist, in recognition of his able services to the Club in this capacity on many occasions in the past.

After some discussion, it was decided to hold two Field Meetings next year, the one at Stoke Edith and neighbourhood, and the other to study the geological formations in the neighbourhood of Stretton Sugwas.

The Bodleian Library, Oxford, was enrolled as a Member.

The following candidates were proposed for Membership:—
Mr. Cecil Marriott, St. Owen Street, Hereford; Rear-Admiral Loder-Symonds, Goodrich House, Hereford; and the Rev. Dom. John P. Owen, O.S.B., Belmont Abbey.

Mr. ALFRED WATKINS read his "Report on Archæology"¹ for the year.

In the absence of the Rev. Preb. S. Cornish Watkins, his "Report on Ornithology, etc."¹ was read by the HON. SECRETARY.

The Rev. H. E. GRINDLEY read his "Report on Geology"¹ for the year.

The HON. SECRETARY, as Delegate to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, read his Report of the Meeting as follows:—

I attended as your Delegate the Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, held in Oxford from the 4th to the 11th of August last.

The occasion was a memorable one, as the office of President was ably filled by His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, and the attendance constituted almost a record.

In the Sheldonian Theatre the Prince delivered a very excellent Presidential Address, with which you will all be familiar.

In the Geological Section, an interesting discussion took place on the "Problems of the Thames Gravels." The highest river terrace is 80 to 100 feet above the present river level. This high terrace contains a "warm fauna," and includes a variety of elephants. After a deepening of the river bed by 50 feet, rolled Chellean implements are found, and at the present river level is a "cold fauna," including mammoth, woolly rhinoceros and bison, but no reindeer.

Mr. H. O. Beckett read a paper on the "Site and Growth of Oxford." He shewed that even to-day roads in the Oxford district run for the shortest possible distances on alluvial ground, and that the older tracks avoid where possible the bare clays. None of the roads through Oxford were on a line of general communication, and presumably the site of Oxford was of no importance in Romano-British times.

Many interesting Papers were read, but few bearing on the subjects with which our Club has recently been immediately concerned.

The Lewis Evans' collection of scientific instruments was on view at the Old Ashmolean Buildings: they included a wonderful collection of astrolabes dating from the 11th century onwards, and of local interest to us the crystal used for divination, and other relics once belonging to the celebrated Dr. Dee, of whom we learnt something on our visit to his home at Pilleth three years ago. Dr. R. T. Gunther read a Paper on the educational value of this collection of historical scientific instruments.

An interesting excursion was made to the Cotswolds to inspect the Rollright Stone Circle, a very perfect ring of stones some two to four feet

¹ See under "Sectional Editors' Reports" in this volume.

in height set closely together. A few hundred yards away is a dolmen and a standing stone. The Swell barrows were also visited. These are two very large long barrows, the one fairly perfect, but the other has been largely destroyed by quarrying operations.

At the Conference of Delegates, the Presidential Address of Sir John Russell, F.R.S., was on "Regional Surveys and Scientific Societies." He said that England had been surveyed many times and from many different points of view, beginning with Antoninus, who detailed the Roman Routes, to be followed later by the Domesday surveyors, by Leland in his "Itinerary," by Camden in his "Britannia," and others to the present day. He dealt only with surveys in country districts. A Survey should be divided into two parts, the first to include the physical conditions, climatic data, flora, fauna, etc., to be followed by the second to show how this natural material has been influenced and utilised by mankind. Of the second part, four main divisions might be made—houses and their gardens, arable land, including fruit and market gardens, permanent grass land, and uncultivated ground, including woodlands, commons, heaths, bogs, etc. He then expounded how the headings might be subdivided, and explained the valuable historical data that might thus be obtained. He drew attention to the value of field-names as indicating the uses to which the land had been put in the past, as might be gathered from such names as the Marl Pitfield, Ryelands, etc. He emphasized the importance to the general community of a Regional Survey for town planning, and pointed out that to students a survey provides a valuable record of the countryside as it now is and how the present condition came about. The greatest value of such work perhaps was the interest it aroused in the countryside. England was rich beyond all other lands in human and artistic associations.

A Report was submitted to the Conference on investigations carried on in Kent's Hole, near Torquay. The finds indicate that the cavern was occupied in Upper Palæolithic times, possibly at a period contemporaneous with the Solutrean and Magdalenian culture of the Dordogne.

Various other matters were discussed, but none particularly bearing on our Club's activities.

Next year the Meeting of the Association will be held at Leeds.

It has been a pleasure to me to act as your Delegate, and I thank you for selecting me to represent you in that capacity.

Dr. H. E. DURHAM submitted his Report on the result of the Children's Natural History Competition, as follows:—

In all six collections of dried specimens of flowering plants found growing wild in this country were submitted; all showed evidence of great care and industry. All the competitors are to be congratulated heartily on having made considerable progress in the knowledge of wild flowers; and the judges hope that they will continue to pursue their studies in this branch.

On the whole, errors of naming were few, in some cases corrections have been added. Although the others were good, the collection of "Penny Bun" stood out in an altogether superior class; "Silurian" comes into second place with a very excellent and neat collection. Very close to this were the collections of "Minster" and "Scarlet Pimpernel," which were judged to be equally deserving of third place.

The other two, viz., those of "Woodland Dreamer" and "Trefriew," though less extensive, deserve much commendation (the specimens in the latter having been particularly well set out), though neither reached the standard set by "Minster" and "Scarlet Pimpernel."

Only two of the competitors were relatives of members of the Club, so far as appeared.

Signed, W. O. WAIT.
S. CORNISH WATKINS.
H. E. DURHAM.

After some discussion, it was decided to discontinue this competition, as it was so poorly supported.

The HON. SECRETARY announced that the Cambrian Archæological Association proposed holding their Annual Meeting in Hereford at the beginning of August next year. It was decided that the Club welcome this Association on the occasion of their visit, and give any assistance that lay in their power.

A letter was received from Mr. Allan H. Bright offering to give a Lecture on "William Langland," and the Hon. Secretary was instructed to accept this offer and thank Mr. Bright, and make the necessary arrangements for the same early in the New Year.

The HON. SECRETARY reported that the Central Committee had presented on behalf of the Club a bound volume of the three Reports on the Excavations at Kenchester to Mr. Hayter and to Mr. Jack in recognition of the valuable work they had rendered the Club in carrying out these excavations. A letter had been received from Mr. Hayter expressing his appreciation of the gift, and Mr. JACK expressed his gratitude for this acknowledgment of his labours in the matter.

It was announced that Miss Evelyn Bull had, through the Hon. Secretary, sent a donation of £3 to the Club to help defray the expenses it had incurred in entertaining the Mycological Society. A vote of thanks was accorded Miss Bull for her gift.

A letter was received from the Wye Valley Development Association asking for the support of the Club in pressing upon the Government the desirability of establishing in England a National Park in the interests of the country, and as a means of preserving the rarer birds, flowers, etc., and suggesting that the Forest of Dean should be used for this purpose. It was decided to support this resolution of the Development Association.

The HON. SECRETARY, as the Editor chiefly responsible, apologised to the Members for the delay in issuing the "Transactions," and said that the volumes, including the illustrations for 1924 and 1925, were now all in the hands of the printer and a large part was already in type, and that he hoped it would be possible to send them out early next year.

An appeal was made to the Members on behalf of the Hereford Public Library Committee for subscriptions towards the expense of placing the tessellated pavements from Kenchester on view on the wall of the staircase leading to the Museum. The sum required was about £24, of which about a half had already been promised.

Mr. G. H. JACK asked for subscriptions towards the preservation of the Market House at Pembridge, which had been handed over to the custody of the Pembridge Parish Council.

Mr. EDINGER raised the question of setting up a Committee for the Preservation of Ancient Buildings in Herefordshire. It was pointed out that the Club already did everything in their power for such preservation, and, after some discussion, the matter was referred to the Central Committee for consideration.

Canon BANNISTER drew attention to the present neglected state of the ancient chapel at Urishay (*see* illustration, p. 196).¹ It had, however, been recently repaired by the Rev. E. R. Holland, the owner of the freehold, but was not now used for services as was intended when Mr. Holland (then the rector of Peterchurch) acquired and restored it about ten years ago. It was decided that the Club do what lay in its power to see that this interesting building was not allowed to perish.

The Meeting then terminated.

¹ See under "Sectional Editors' Reports" in this volume, and for an account of this chapel see the *Transactions*, 1916, pp. 100, 101.

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1924.

THOMAS VAUGHAN OF HERGEST.

By COLONEL SIR JOSEPH BRADNEY, Knt.,
C.B., M.A., D.Litt.

(Contributed, 10th April, 1924.)

In the Register of John Stanbury, Bishop of Hereford, p. 133, is an indulgence and licence to say mass, granted 30th April, 1474.¹

The person there called *Thomas ap Roger* alias *Procere* is he generally known as Thomas Vaughan, the first of the family to settle at Hergest. He is called Thomas ap Roger, after the Welsh fashion, as being the son of Sir Roger Vaughan of Bredwarden, and Procere is only another spelling of Prosser, h.e. ap Rosser, Rosser being the Welsh equivalent of Roger. His father, Sir Roger Vaughan, was killed at Agincourt, and his mother was the celebrated Gladys Gam, daughter of Sir David Gam, also killed at Agincourt. She married secondly Sir William ap Thomas (Herbert) of Raglan, by whom she was mother of William Herbert, first Earl of Pembroke, K.G.

Thomas Vaughan of Hergest fought at Banbury in 1469 under the banner of his half-brother the Earl of Pembroke, on the side of the Yorkists, and was there killed, while his half-brothers the Earl and Sir Richard Herbert of Coldbrook were captured and beheaded the next day.

In the poems of Lewis Glyn Cothi is a *marwnad*, or funeral elegy, on Thomas Vaughan² :—

Dan faner arglwydd Herast
Y bu tor a'r briw a'r tast ;
Tomas, rhwng y ddwysias ddig,
Ab Rhosser a'r par ysig.
Arthur, pan fu'n ei guras
Yn mlaen llw Camlan y llas ;

A phan las a phen ei lu,
Tomas yn ei guras gwyn.

(Under the banner of the lord of Hergest there was an attack and slaughter and clash of arms between the two savage armies, Thomas ap Rosser, his spear broken. Arthur wearing a white cuirass in front of the host at Camlan was killed. So when Thomas was killed he was at the head of his army in a white cuirass.)

¹ Cantilupe Soc. Reg. Joh. Stanbury, episp., Heref., p. 133.

² Poetical Works of Lewis Glyn Cothi, published 1837, Vol. I, p. 17.

Elen, the wife of Thomas Vaughan, was the daughter of David Fychan ap David ap Cadwgan ap Philip Dorddu of Llynwent, in the parish of Llanbister in Radnorshire. She is generally recorded as *Elen Gethin* (Ellen the Terrible). She received this name because at a carousal at Llynwent her father David Fychan and his kinsman John Hir (*John the Tall*) fell out and fought until her father was killed. She, hearing of this, repaired to Llanddewi Ystrad Enni, where John Hir resided, and, dressed as a man, accepted a challenge at an archery match, but instead of firing at the target, she shot John Hir through the heart.¹

In her widowhood she lived at Nash, a hamlet of Presteign, but in the county of Hereford, and while there obtained an indulgence, 13th April, 1474, for those who would pray for the soul of her husband, Thomas ap Roger *alias* Vaughan. She also, at the same date, had licence for mass to be celebrated in her chapel of Nash.

She and her husband were buried in the Church of Kington, where remains the tomb.

¹ *History of Radnorshire*, by Rev. Jonathan Williams, 193.



Photo by

BELOW PRIMES WELL.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

"On a broad green bank, by a bourn-side."

WILLIAM LANGLAND'S BIRTHPLACE.

By THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read 3rd June, 1924.)

We have no contemporary account of Langland beyond what he says of himself in the poem ; though from this we can put together—without names or dates—a rough outline of his biography, for he often refers to his person and way of life. And what comes out most clearly, in his personal references, is that he spent much of his early life on or near the Malvern Hills, to which his thoughts are always turning back. Indeed, in his later years, when he lived in London, "he seems," says Jusserand, "to have been under the spell of the place." He tells us that he often wandered here alone, and, leaning against a tree, listened to the birds singing. He says that here (presumably at Great or Little Malvern Priory) his father and his friends "put him to school." He must often have watched the flight of the clouds on the hillside here ; for his type of the impossible is "measuring a mist on the Malvern Hills." All his visions in the poem are supposed to take place here. The opening lines are these (I quote from Professor Skeat's delightful modern English version, just reprinted for the third time) :—

In a summer season, when soft was the sun,
I enshrouded me well in a shepherd's garb,
And robed as a hermit, unholy of works,
Went wide through the world, all wonders to hear.
And on a May morning, on Malvern Hills,
Strange fancies befel me, and fairy-like dreams.
I was weary of wand'ring, and went to repose
On a broad green bank, by a bourn-side ;
As I lay there and leaned, and looked on the waters,
I slumbered and slept, they sounded so merry.
Came moving before me a marvellous vision.

I beheld in the East, on high, near the sun,
A tower on a hill-top, with turrets well-wrought :
A deep dale beneath, with a dungeon therein,
With deep ditches and dark, and dreadful to see,
A fair field, full of folk, I found there between,
Of all manner of men, the mean and the rich,
All working or wand'ring, as the world requires.

Professor Skeat thought he had found this "broad green bank, by a bourn-side," near St. Ann's Road, on the eastern side of the hills. But local tradition has always identified the "bourn" as the stream which issues from what is now called "Pewtress' Spring," but was of old "Primeswell"; from which some 18,000 or 20,000 gallons of water a day still pour down the "broad bank" of the hill-side. Mr. W. S. Symonds, who was no mean authority, speaks in "Malvern Chase" as if there were no question about this being the "bourn" of the poem. And, in 1839, Mr. B. H. Bright, writing from Brand Lodge to Joseph Hunter, the well-known antiquary, regretting that the latter was not able to visit him, adds: "We could have taken you to the very spot." The surroundings here are exactly such as to suggest to the poet the local imagery of his vision. "In the east, on high, near the sun," is the Herefordshire Beacon, with its prehistoric entrenchments, not unlike "a tower on a hill-top." Beneath, and to the north-west, is "a deep dale," "with deep ditches and dark," or what from the stream looks very like them. And "there between," on the flat below, we may see, as he did, "a fair field," which one can easily picture as "full of folk."

Let us now turn to the question of Langland's parentage and birth-place. As I said, we have no contemporary information; but several manuscripts of his work have annotations, in 15th century handwriting, by some ancient possessors of them. And in the 16th century, John Bale, in his *Scriptorum illustrium majoris Brytannie catalogus* (published in 1559, or about one hundred and sixty years after Langland's death), gives what professes to be an authoritative account of the poet. Now John Bale was an Irish Bishop, who undertook this, the earliest biographical work in English literature, largely as a vehicle for polemical theology. The book is full not only of wilful misrepresentations and partialities, but also of inaccuracies due to negligence or misinformation. In the account of Langland, there are several patently erroneous statements, including even the poet's Christian name, which he gives as Robert. He definitely says that Langland was born in *Mortymers Clibury, in terra lutea, octavo a Malvern's montibus milliari*. Nine years earlier, in the preface to Crowley's edition of the poem, it is stated that the author "was named Robert langelande, a Shropshire man borne in Cleybire, about viii myles from Malverne hilles." The information would seem to have come to Crowley, as Bale definitely says it came to him, from Nicholas Brigham, none of whose writings now remains. I suspect that Brigham found somewhere, in an old manuscript, the statement that the poet was born "in Lidbirie viii miles from Malvern," and misread "Lidbirie" as "Clibirie." For the hamlet of Langlands, or Longlands, of which I shall speak later, though nearly four miles from Ledbury town, is yet in that parish—Ledeburie foreyn, as it is called in old deeds. And Ledbury is exactly eight

To face page 5.



Plate N.

Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.S.

Home of WILK. Langland
1 road from Malvern to the Wychwood Priory

miles from Malvern, while Cleobury is at least twenty miles distant, even as the crow flies. Had Langland been born in Cleobury, it is to the Carmelite Priory at Ludlow, rather than the Priory of Malvern, that his father and his friends would have put him to school; and it is "measuring a mist" on the Clee Hill, rather than the Malverns, that he would have taken as his type of the impossible.

Of the 15th century notes, the most important, in a MS. of Trinity College, Dublin, says that the father of William de Langland was Stacy de Rokayle, *generosus* (*i.e.* of gentle birth), who held land under Hugh le Despenser at Shipton-under-Wychwood, in Oxfordshire.

In 1870 Professor Pearson tried to prove that the poet's name was Langley rather than Langland, his argument being that there is no place called Langland from which his surname could have been taken, while there is a Langley near Shipton-under-Wychwood, Stacy de Rokayle's home, and another near Acton Burnell, in Shropshire, adjoining which is the hamlet of Ruckley or Rokele, from which the alleged father of the poet may have come. Professor Hales, in the Dictionary of National Biography, accepts part of this proposal, deciding that "Langley seems to be the more accurate form of the name," and opportunely finding "a hamlet called Langley close to Cleobury Mortimer," which Bale gives as the birth place.

Professor Skeat, however, prefers "to keep to the traditional name," the difficulties in the way of accepting the change to Langley being such as he "can hardly get over." And M. Jusserand, the French scholar, who has written perhaps the most important work on Piers Plowman, bluntly says: "Everything in this theory is hypothesis, and tradition contradicts it."

None of these writers knew of our local Longlands, situated exactly where one would wish it to be—at the foot of the hills that the poet so fondly looked back to, in the many long years that he lived in Cornhill. It now consists only of certain fields and a couple of quite modern cottages; but these cottages are probably built on an old site; and the name is found, at any rate, in a court roll of Barton Manor in 1719, while a field there of $4\frac{1}{2}$ acres "in Longlands," still belongs to St. Katherine's Hospital. A portion of Longlands, adjoining the main road from Ledbury to Malvern, was, as late as the year 1843, still divided into strips of about half-an-acre each, held by different tenants. Is it altogether fanciful to argue that the memory of these strips in his birthplace suggested the line he puts into the mouth of his hero: "I must plough my half-acre beside the highway"?

Primeswell and its stream are about a mile from Longlands. And when the vision is over the poet says: "Musing on this meteles [dream] a myle-wey ich zeode," which Professor Skeat—more truly perhaps than he knew—modernizes into "I pondered this dream while departing for home," *i.e.*, for Longlands, a mile distant.

In a matter so obscure, one does not dogmatize. But I think I have made out as good a case as either Bishop Bale or Professor Pearson, contending as I do that the poet was born, not at Cleobury Mortimer, nor at Acton Burnell, nor at Shipton-under-Wychwood, but at Langlands, on the western slope of the Malvern Hills. If one might theorize, as others have done, I would venture on a reconstruction such as this. Jusserand has shown conclusively, from indications in the poem, that, so far from being the son of one who was *generosus*, the poet was "a child of low extraction, but of vivacious parts; who, thanks to patrons pleased by his ready intelligence, was able to study, to become a clerk, to break the bonds of servitude, and, in some manner or other, reach freedom." Now it happens that Hugh le Despenser, lord of the manor of Wychwood, was also lord of the manor of Malvern. If Stacy de Rokayle was a dependent of Despenser, he might well have been at Malvern on his lord's business, and might even have had an illegitimate son by a peasant girl who lived in Langlands. This would at once explain what has puzzled those who start from the note in the Dublin MS., *viz.*, the fact that the boy did not take his father's name. And it would be natural, in such a case, that the father should "put him to school" at Great Malvern Priory, of which the Despensers were among the chief benefactors. Bright youths of illegitimate birth, not infrequently, were thus provided for, obtaining a dispensation *super defectu natalium*, enabling them to take orders, and in some cases to reach a bishopric; "barnes bastardes ham ben archidekenes," says the poet himself.¹ Young Langland may have had hopes of thus "advancing by clerkship." But when he was about eighteen years old (Jusserand thinks it was in the Black Death of 1349), friends who had aided him all died; and without them the possibility of preferment was gone; and he never found

"syththen my frendes deyden,
Lyf that me lyked."

And his last chance of rising in the world was removed by marriage. I hazard the conjecture that he returned for some years to his home at Langlands, on the other side of the hills; where he acquired

¹ In saying this I have not forgotten the passage C. passus vi, 63-88, in which the poet says no clerk "should be crowned bote yf he ycome were . . . of folke yweddede." But Jusserand has shown that Langland often "condemned the abuse, and yet profited by it."

the knowledge of agricultural and rural life which he everywhere shows in the poem—acquiring also the dislike "to cart and to worche," from which his tonsure soon freed him. In any case he must have been nearly thirty years old when he went to London. And it is generally thought, from the increase of words and forms, from the West-Midland dialect in the last or C-version of the poem, that he returned to the Malvern region in the later years of his life.

Not all of what I have suggested may be correct, though it is at least as likely as the conjecture of Professor Pearson, but I do claim to have established the fact that the poet took his name from a hamlet called Langlands, and that such a hamlet existed exactly where we should wish it to be, on the slope of the Malvern Hills.

ALIGNMENT OF GIANT'S CAVE AND SACRIFICIAL
STONE, MALVERN HILLS.

By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 3rd June, 1924.)

I first visited this cave about 45 years ago, and was puzzled at the shallow-cut panel at its back, but had no suspicion as to its prehistoric origin. It lies at the top of the Herefordshire side of the ridge, near the Herefordshire Beacon, on its Eastnor side. Below it is a large rough igneous stone, which appears to be a natural outcrop, but might be detached. This is referred to as the Sacrificial Stone in the Woolhope Transactions of 1889, and is supposed to be the same as the Shew Stone named as a boundary in old documents. A local tale is that it is "the door of the Giant's Cave thrown down." The cave itself is always called as above locally, but marked on the map as Clutter's Cave.

Mr. P. H. L'Estrange's researches and paper on "Sun Worship on the Malvern Hills" brought up the subject anew, he having made many solar observations regarding this cave, stone, and other points. The one now to be followed up is that at six o'clock on Midsummer Day morning the sun rising over the ridge at the cave falls on the stone, at which instant "the sacrifice" was assumed to have been made.

Visiting the stone in November, 1922, I discovered that although it was generally rough and "knobbly," one face sloping southward was smoothed, although not flat; and that it so exactly fitted to a human back that almost every inch from neck to heel touched the stone when limply reclining at an angle of about 45°.

On a surmise that the sighting line from cave to stone might have been also used as a ley, the photograph was taken on that line, the angle taken by compass, and plotted out on the 6in. map. But no confirming points were then seen on the limited area of this large scale map, and the investigation dropped.

But in January, 1924, paying a visit to the Ridgeway in order to exactly locate the Gospel Oak (which stands close to this old track, but was not marked on the 6in. map), the oak was found to be exactly on the spot where the above trial ley crossed the ridge.

Both the stone and the oak are marked on the 1in. map, and on plotting out the ley it was found to go to Woolhope Church. After thus marked, the line was found to pass exactly through Holme Lacy Church, and a pond on top of the Deer Park. Taking another map with the two churches as fixing the ley, and again plotting it out, it passes through Aconbury Church (or the Priory

Plate 10.

To face page 8.



Photos by

1. SACRIFICIAL STONE.

The opening of the Giant's Cave is seen above.

2. GIANT'S CAVE, THE MALVERNS.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

3. HOLME LACY CHURCH.

From old Wye Ford in alignment at Mill Farm.

which was alongside), and on to Aconbury Camp, striking the highest point within the camp at its western end.

Aconbury Hill was a beacon station, for in the Scudamore MSS. is a document endorsed "Things belonging to Aconbury Beacon in Kydley's hands, 1625," namely an "iron potte, picke, and rosen, and tallowe and towe." The alignment lies on about eight small fragments of existing tracks or roads.

The extraordinary fact about this alignment is one discovered on the 6in. map after the above was plotted out. It is that both Woolhope and Holme Lacy Churches are oriented to the same angle as the alignment on which they are placed; in other words, that the axis of each building points—as near as can be judged on the 6in. map—to the Giant's Cave.

This angle of orientation (for both these churches) is approximately 14° N. of E. There are six other churches in the same map, and the orientations of these are 30° , 9° , 6° , and 3° N. of E. and 2° and 11° S. of E.

Woolhope and Holme Lacy are the only two which are of the same angle as the direction of the alignment which I have detailed, and they are also the only two (in this sheet and the above list) which are on that alignment. It can scarcely be a coincidence. There are two points to note about this strange fact. It is a direct link between ancient sun-worship and the orientation of two churches. Also this orientation was not fixed by an observation at the churches, for neither is under a steep hill, and Midsummer Day sunrise would be much as at Stonehenge, that is about $40\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. of E., as fixed by Lockyer; whereas the angle of Midsummer Day sunrise, at the Sacrificial Stone, being close under a steep ridge, is only about 14° N. of E.

The nearest of these two churches (Woolhope) is 9 miles from the cave and stone.

It is rather a new aspect of church orientation, and I am not claiming it to be universal, although I know of nearly a score of Herefordshire Churches which appear to be oriented on tracks (for which I have found evidence) passing through their sites.

To sum up: Mr. L'Estrange discovers this sunrise alignment, which I confirm by the shaping of the stone, and find that extended it passes through a Gospel Oak, three churches, and to a beacon hill (and camp), 15 miles away; two of the churches being oriented to all these points. Road fragments fall on the line, which tend to confirm it having once been a straight track.

OBSERVATIONS ON EARTH WORKS WITH REFERENCE
TO THE WELSH BORDER.

By IEUAN T. HUGHES, B.A., F.R.G.S.

(Read 3rd June, 1924.)

1. THE DIFFICULTIES.

The real solution to the problems of any group of prehistoric earthworks lies in a series of well-judged excavations on carefully selected sites. The evidence yielded by this method would be positive. Until the fortresses along the Welsh Border have been definitely determined, we must necessarily rely upon analogy and correlation as the only aids. In view of this, this treatise is offered with every reservation.

The difficulty that besets the student of earthworks lies in the fact that there are no distinguishing marks about hill-top camps to enable him at a glance to state their origin with any degree of accuracy. It is noteworthy, however, that inturned entrances and internal parapet walks, are features which assign earthworks in Wales to the second century of our era.¹ These structural details are to be found mainly in the N.W. and S.W. of Wales. Nevertheless, over large areas hasty generalisations are to be avoided, because the needs of the people who built earthworks were much the same in all ages, and their practices therefore followed much the same course.

It cannot be said that shape is always a sure indication of their age. Except for purposes of description, it is doubtful whether a classification on such a basis is of any value. Square camps have been too eagerly ascribed to Roman times, but those of Dorsetshire have been proved to belong to the late Bronze Age.² Then, again, the simple ring forts have been looked upon as constructions which are prior to the elaborate defences of Gaul, which betrayed at a period preceding the Roman invasions into that country a distinctive urban life. But it cannot be ignored that, in some remote and therefore less favoured regions, the chances are that simple types persisted down to comparatively late times. And this is not all. Distributed over Europe from E. Russia to W. Britain, in Thessaly, along the Danube, Germany, Austria, Sweden, and along the E. shores of the Baltic are forts

¹ Recent *Arch. Camb. Reports* by Willoughby Gardner and H. Harold Hughes.

² *Excavations of Cranbourne Chase*, Pitt-Rivers; and *Ancient Britain*, Abercrombie.

which betray a similarity in plan and details of structure. Despite this they appear to have been constructed and re-constructed at various periods by different peoples. Bosnia and Bavaria possess camps which date to 1100 and 800 B.C.¹ Some in Wales are dated by excavations as late as 100-200 A.D.² Others in Scotland and Ireland have records of their construction during the eighth and tenth centuries of our era.³ Even nowadays some British Antiquaries regard too easily all ring forts as older than square-sided forts, and too frequently assign the latter to the Romans. But their occurrence in Ireland and on the Continent in parts where the Romans never settled seems to contradict this.⁴

Again, it is alleged that the motte or high conical mound, sometimes with a side enclosure, is confined to Norman times. The type is found not only in France, Prussia, and Austria, but also in America. In Austria they yielded early remains, while excavations in France revealed Gallo-Roman objects in several such mottes.⁵ The same remarks can be applied to the forms of residential, sepulchral and ceremonial mottes which do not seem to differ externally.

Such are the difficulties encountered in a superficial survey of any little known region. Nevertheless, with these difficulties in mind, there is sufficient data to justify the line of investigation as set out in this treatise.

2. GENERAL NOTE.

A distribution map of the hill-camps of Wales and the Border reveals the fact that they are not of a sporadic character, but are to be found in well-defined groups, closely associated with valley and coastal routes.⁶ This helps us to picture immigrants following the highlands across S.E. Britain in their spread westwards over land until they reached Wales by means of the Severn and Wye, building rough stone fortresses and earthworks along these routes. They also spread along coast-wise routes by sea.

The larger fortresses closely resemble the pre-Roman *oppida* of Gaul. Their origin in Gaul may be explained in two ways. They were built during the last few centuries previous to Roman influence penetrating that country, either as the homes of military chieftains ruling the surrounding lowlands when they became valuable for cultivation,⁷ or they were erected consequent upon

¹ *Manuel d'Archéologie*. Dechelette.

² *Arch. Camb.*, 1913; *Proc. Brit. Assn.*, 1912; '13, '15, '20. Gardner.

³ *R.I.A.* The Westropp Papers.

⁴ *Op. cit.*

⁵ *Manuel d'Archéologie*. Dechelette.

⁶ *Mont. Coll.*, XL., ii., 1923. I. T. Hughes.

⁷ *L'oppidum de Bibracte*, A. Picard. *Les Fouilles du Mont Beuvray*, Dechelette.

economic pressure in the Baltic regions about 500 B.C., caused by the increased rainfall and the spread of peat bogs in place of forest.¹ These conditions brought about a deterioration of culture in Scandinavia, which is indicated by the archaeological data of that time, especially in the period between 650-400 B.C. Correlated with this is the migration of peoples south-westwards, *i.e.*, into Gaul, ending in the new town-building movement there during the first century B.C. The same movement can be traced in S. England in the middle of the same century. The elaborate example on Midsummer Hill is probably an instance of this. The more immediate cause of this was the Roman activity on the Continent, with its attendant wave of native emigrants and flow of ideas. It is along these lines that it is possible to account for the *oppida* in Gaul. Closely related types are to be found in Devon, Cornwall and Ireland. By virtue of their position it is legitimate to infer that the people who built them spread by land and sea from Gaul at a comparatively late period.

At the same time, it must be remembered that both settled villages and permanent fortifications were built at an earlier period than that which saw the wave of native town building referred to above.² Scattered over S.E. Britain, and connected with the earthworks there, are remains of pottery and probable associated fibulae, which point to the fact that the introduction of the Iron culture was at first one of peaceful infiltration along two routes. Pedestalled pottery and iron swords of a later date reveal a further development of this phase and point to a great inroad from the Continent, the effects of which reached Wales just previous to or during the Roman Invasion.

As far as Wales, including the region under discussion, is concerned, there is evidence to suppose that some of the earthworks were constructed by men of the iron sword, who introduced Welsh into the region and acquainted much of it with the use of iron. This, however, may be at the present stage of investigation purely conjectural. For, though the evidence in favour of assigning the "contour" camps to the Iron Age is strong, it is as yet inconclusive. The utility of a hill top for defence, even from earliest times, is a consideration which must be conceded from the first. Before the new culture penetrated westwards, iron was known and used most generally only in parts of Britain which lay nearest the Continent. It was little known in Wales during pre-Roman times. Down to the eve of the Roman invasions into this region bronze implements were mostly in use. Also, stone continued in

¹ *The Evolution of Climate.* C. E. P. Brooks.

² *The Early Iron Age Inhabited Site at All Cannings Cross, Wilts., 1923.* M. E. Cunningham. (Finds here point to some connection with C. Europe in late Halstatt or La Tène I. times.)

use for many purposes. With the possible exception of those of The Border, all the finds of the Iron Age in Wales point to some connection with the Roman occupation.

The same may be said of its pottery. Late-Celtic pre-Roman pottery is lacking in the West. The use of leather in stock raising communities and a scarcity of fine clays have been shown to be the causes for this.¹ Hence the old coarse types of Bronze Age pottery persisted to about the first or second century A.D. The Hill forts of N. Wales testify to this.²

3. GENERAL DEVELOPMENT.

While the exact contributions made to the general culture of a region by each successive invasion in prehistoric times cannot always be determined, it may be assumed with some fair degree of accuracy that the inception of the Age of Camp Building, apart from linguistic and racial considerations, brought one marked change in its wake. Here may be seen the beginnings of a new economic expansion. The thought of a multiplying population pre-supposes the relations between a population and its food supply. Another strand in the social fabric was the relationship that existed between the new civilisation and that of the older Bronze Age immigrants which still lingered on the moorlands. These conditions helped to bring about a closer family life intimately connected with the overcoming of obstacles pertaining to the individual, and such a co-operation led to the need for general enrichment. Where previously the social unit was more or less nomadic, now under the new regime were distinguishable elements of settled life. The change was due, chiefly, to the extension of agriculture, which became a vital issue in the life of the various communities at this time. This was rendered increasingly possible by the use of the more durable tools than the earlier ones to clear the forest about the hill-top homes and valley slopes. Thus, during the period of Camp Building, earthworks were found on the lower hill-slopes overlooking the old valley woodlands, which were being cleared for cultivation. From these earthworks, tracks still remain which lead down hill, and most of them are found to be deeply worn. In some regions they bear a significant relationship to groups of earthworks as a whole, *e.g.*, East Montgomeryshire, West Shropshire, the Lower Severn and Wye, North Cardiganshire, Bude to Clovelly, to mention only a few.³

From such and allied thought only too lightly touched upon here it is possible to trace the developing social instincts of man as seen through his early dwelling places. Though their glory is

¹ *Gyda'r Wawr.* Fleure, etc.

² *Arch. Camb. Reports.* Willoughby Gardner and H. Harold Hughes.

³ See also for the latest theory, *Early British Trackways, 1923.* Alfred Watkins,

departed, yet they remain as strong reminders of a social organisation which, within its limits, strove at high expression. If a town be judged by its industry and services to society rather than by its size, we must consider these earthworks and all they symbolise somewhat removed from mere uninteresting savagery and appreciate them clearly as an index to progress.

We have looked, so far, only at some of the more general aspects. We can now turn to the particular as seen in the distribution, purpose and age of the Border examples.

4. DISTRIBUTION.

It has already been seen that the groups are well-defined. They are, moreover, isolated from each other. In the upper reaches of the Severn and Wye they are isolated from the groups further north and west by the bleak highland. They also range into Shropshire. They may be followed southwards in patches along the Severn and again along the Wye. While those of the Malvern Hills in point of position may be looked upon as outposts of the Welsh group. Though they are situated in most cases above the main slopes of valleys and occupy commanding positions, they do not in every case occupy the highest ground in their immediate vicinity. Their general distribution, however, warrants the assumption that they are closely connected with ancient tracks which in the Montgomery East-of-Severn group are main arterial roads with numerous cross sections. Moreover, these camps have a certain strategic value along the valley sides and in some cases overlook probable fording places. But only in rare instances are they to be found on the lowlands. Different varieties are represented along the Border, the most interesting being the contour variety so well represented by the British Camp on Hereford Beacon and Midsummer Hill Camp. The former has an interesting inner enclosure which can be compared to Y Ffridd, near Montgomery.¹ These inner enclosures are generally regarded as earlier than the main earthwork. But we have yet to determine to what extent, if at all, keeps or citadels in the interior of the works were in use in pre-Roman times. Double and treble lines of defence were undoubtedly common.

5. PURPOSE.

A comparison of plans shows that camps vary in size. Some are small and weakly defended, occupying a position which is dominated by some formidable point near by. Some antiquaries rush in where others fear to tread, explaining them under the title "cattle-kraals," and relegating them to the limbo of so-called

¹ *Mont. Coll.*, XL., ii. (Plan 6). I. T. Hughes.

established archæological facts. It is a significant feature that some bleak areas are devoid of them. If we were to consider seasonal movements of flocks and herds, is it not probable that the uplands would be in use for pasturage in the hot season? In view of this we would expect similar enclosures on the uplands as well—if not enclosures then some other evidence of transhumance. Hence we cannot call the small earthworks with any reasonable certainty in this region, cattle kraals. That the folk were herders to some extent, however, cannot be denied.

Again, if we were to enquire into the theory that the camp builders along the Border were acquainted with agriculture, we shall find that the situation of the camps hereabouts sustains it. They appear to avoid bleak regions and to follow the sides of valleys, and lie within the limits of modern cultivation. There is also a limit to their downward movement. None seems to be on the valley floors, for they must have been heavily wooded, wolf haunted and probably swampy. Pasture lands,¹ doubtless, were limited, and if the people were pastoral, their practices would induce nomadism. The population, therefore, would have little use for settled habitations under these conditions, even if they had the labour to construct them. The camps, however, in many instances are elaborate. All these facts point to some mode of settled life such as would be implied by the adoption of agriculture. Confirmatory evidence for this is obtained from Wales, Ireland, Scotland and S.E. England; and the finds in similar camps elsewhere show the inhabitants to have been cultivators to a large extent.

"Appears to be hastily constructed" is a phrase too often met with in a perusal of descriptions of earthworks. This is a phrase which implies that camps were temporary refuges to which people occasionally withdrew under threat of danger. This, in turn, suggests that only the larger and more elaborate camps can be explained in this way. If we assume that the occupation would be a short one, the primary consideration then would be defensibility, not habitability. The contrary seems to be the true solution, for along the Border two examples show how the former point has been neglected. Of the three peaks in the Breidden Hills, Moel y Gofa is obviously the most easily defensible; but it has no reasonably level surface; also it is the most exposed to prevailing winds. Now, whereas this hill has no camp on it, the other two possess very fine examples. Midsummer Hill also shows its advantage over Raggedstone Hill as a site for intensive occupation near a permanent water supply. Certain groups in

¹ *Gyd'r Waur*, 1923, contains a map of the probable distributions of vegetation in early times in Wales. Since this Paper was written, a map of camps and woodlands has appeared in *Card. Antiq. Soc.*, Vol. IV.

S.W. England betray the same peculiarity. It is reasonable to suppose therefore that the factors governing the choice of sites were shelter and availability of some fairly level space. Both point to permanent habitation rather than to occasional occupation. The hut hollows inside Midsummer Hill and the hut bases inside the Breidden examples, together with hut hollows below the vallum there, strengthen this supposition. The occurrence, too, of water in and around these earthworks generally, adds to the probability of their permanent use. For its absence means either the supply has dried up, or the tribe had to carry it with them. But signs of water are to be found in or near each.

6. AGE.

There is, on turning to the age of these camps, a lack of local information upon which it is possible to work. Nothing in the way of excavating these camps seems to have been done in this region.¹ Until one or more has been carefully explored, it would be rash to dogmatise. Without going too deeply into the problem, we may state that the point at issue in dating British Camps is whether they are to be ascribed to the Bronze Age or to the Iron Age. In Scotland they are later than the Bronze Age.² Some English Camps, *e.g.*, Hengistbury,³ Hansbury,⁴ and Bevisbury,⁵ were built and definitely inhabited in pre-Roman days, while the camps on the Malvern Hills⁶ have yielded unglazed pottery which appears to be of Celtic origin, together with pottery that suggests a probable occupation in Roman-British times. N. Wales shows that various types of camps have yielded homogeneous results indicative of occupation during the Roman period.⁷ It is significant that the camps in all these regions are associated with the main valleys, while the monuments which are usually ascribed to the Bronze Age are found on the higher moorlands.

The problem has been clearly defined by Profs. Lloyd⁸ and Fleure.⁹ The former, following Rhys,¹⁰ points out the advance of two Brythonic dialects along the upper Severn and Wye—Ordovician and then Powysian. Fleure records the fair-haired, light-eyed, mesoticephalic type in the same region. He is also of opinion that a Brythonic advance along this direction occurred at a period

¹ This Paper was prepared before Midsummer Hill was investigated.

² *Early Fortifications of Scotland*. Christison.

³ *Excav. at Hengistbury Head, 1911-12*. Bush and Fox.

⁴ *Ancient Britain*. Rice-Holmes.

⁵ *Field Archaeology*. Williams-Freeman.

⁶ *J.R.A.I.*, X., 1881. Hilton-Price.

⁷ *Proc. Brit. Ass.*, 1923. (Short abstract.) R. E. M. Wheeler.

⁸ *History of Wales*, Vol. I.

⁹ *George, Distr. Anthropol. Types in Wales*. *J.R.A.I.*, 1916.

¹⁰ *The Welsh People*.

immediately preceding the Roman invasions. The camps, the Late-Celtic finds, and distribution of anthropological types along these routes are too close to be considered insignificant. These facts, together with the fact that the Late-Celtic culture at Glastonbury¹ is assigned to the first century B.C., help us to suggest that the earthworks of the Border were constructed about the middle or close of that century.

7. SUMMARY.

Until the Severn Valley has been investigated, it is permissible to sum up by stating that these groups of earthworks were built for permanent occupation and were the homes of military overlords of the cultivable lands. These conditions, according to Fleure, were closely analogous to the Archæans of pre-Classical Greece, who were a people forming military aristocracies over a population of mixed descent. The camps were built during the Roman invasions into Britain, *i.e.*, during the latter half of the first century B.C. by a people who brought the Welsh language to Wales and acquainted this region with the use of iron. At a later period they served as strongholds against Roman arms.

¹ *Glastonbury Lake Village*. Bulleid.

REPORT ON THE EXCAVATIONS CONDUCTED ON
MIDSUMMER HILL CAMP.

By IEUAN T. HUGHES, B.A., F.R.G.S.

(Contributed 3rd June, 1924.)

LITERATURE.

Midsummer Hill Camp is best described in a reprint of 1870 from papers by H. H. Lines, first published in *Berrow's Worcester Journal*. A fantastic uncounted plan accompanies it. Another description is found in the *Journ. Roy. Anthr. Institute*, 1881, by F. G. Hilton Price, who had already published it in "Transactions", Wool. Nat. Field Club, 1880. Other references are to be found in the same "Transactions" for 1889 and 1898.

LOCATION.

The earthwork embraces Midsummer and Hollybush Hills, Malvern Hills. The re-entrant between them is marked on O.S. as the site of a British Town, in which are two pools, showing traces of artificial embankments, each of which is referred to as British Reservoir. What their history is, is uncertain. The whole area, except the summits, is heavily wooded and thickly overgrown, while the floor of the re-entrant is marshy. It is possible, therefore, that many of the surface indications are obscured. In addition, quarrying operations have undoubtedly contributed to the destruction of important details on the south side of both hills. The higher hill, *i.e.* Midsummer Hill, commands an extensive view of the plains to the East and of broken country to the West, and is in line of sight with the British Camp on the Herefordshire Beacon, which lies two miles to the North. Moreover, the earthwork as a whole commands an East to West pass immediately to the North of it, as well as a similar one immediately to the South. But in this direction it is dominated by Raggedstone Hill. As this hill offered neither facilities for a permanent water supply, nor a level space for habitation, it may be inferred that Midsummer and Hollybush Hills were chosen from the first for fortification, both on account of their advantages as a site for intensive occupation, and their strategic value between two passes. Raggedstone Hill could thus be used as an outpost in times of danger. The same may be said of the high ground to the north. Along the eastern side and traceable southwards from Hollybush is an ancient track.

Since the plan (Fig. 1) is a fair representation it is not my intention to add to the descriptions already extant, except to

Plate 11.

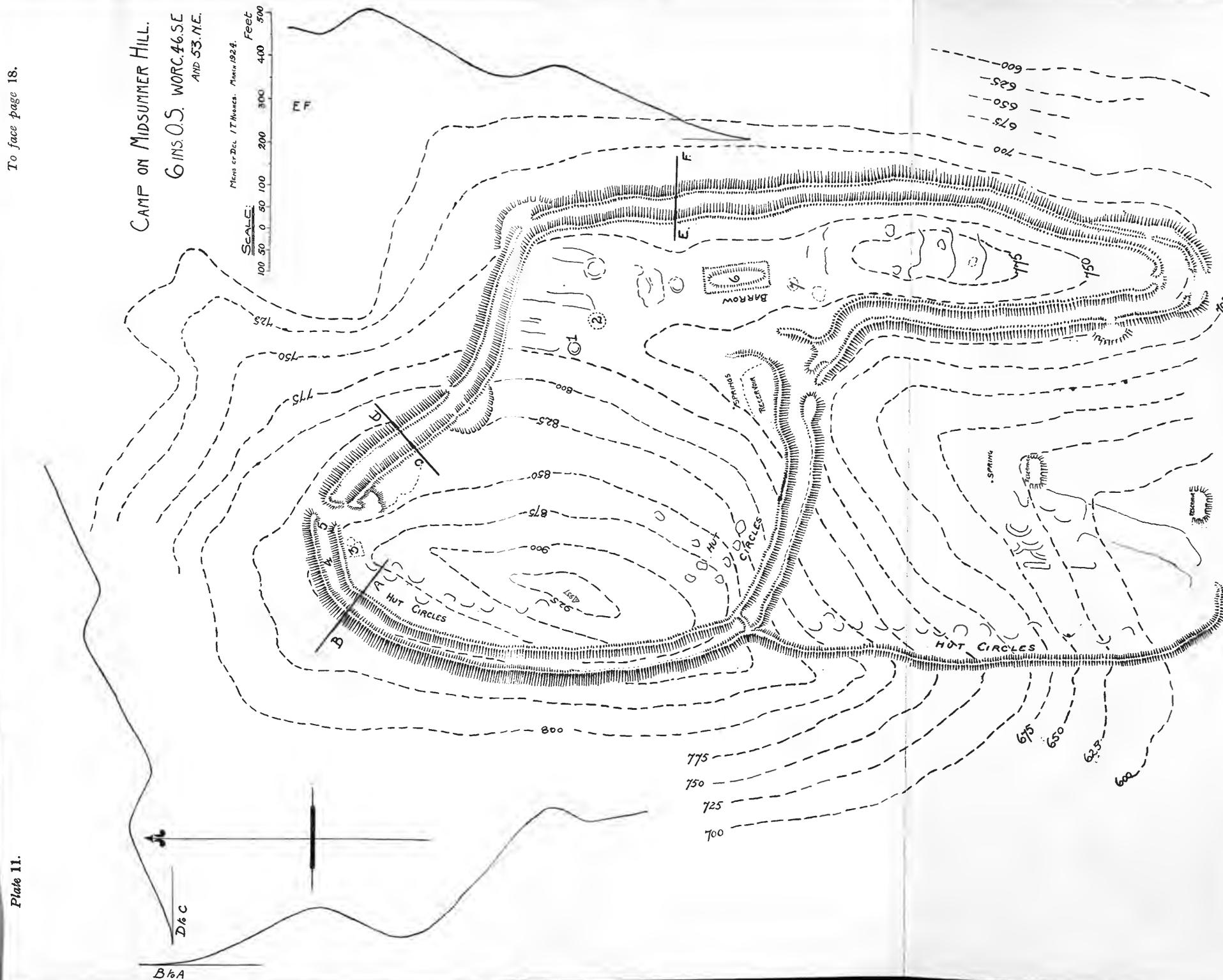


Fig. 1.

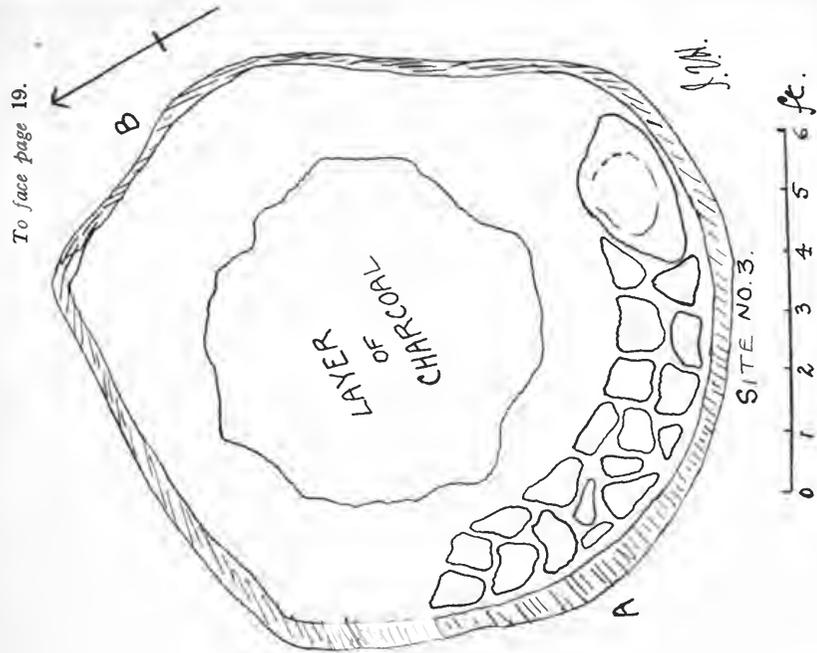


Fig. 4.

EXCAVATIONS ON MIDSUMMER HILL.

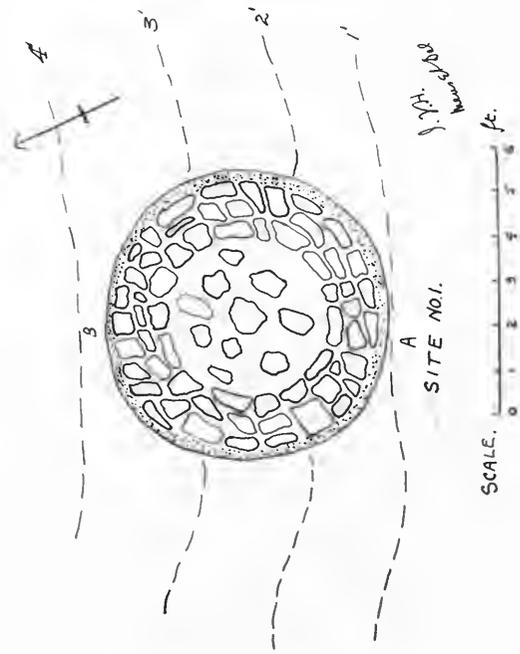


Fig. 2.

state that on the summit of Midsummer Hill, and hidden beneath the surface, is a dry stone wall or platform which shows signs of having been the place where at some period beacon fires burned. So well preserved is the earthwork that the map may well be looked upon as explaining itself.

EXCAVATIONS.

The camp is situated on the estate of Lord Somers, from whom the Rev. H. L. Somers-Cocks, M.A., Rector of Eastnor, and Mrs. Somers-Cocks bought it for the purpose of presenting it to the "National Trust for Places of Historic Interest and Natural Beauty," in memory of their only son, Capt. Reginald Somers-Cocks, M.C., who fell in the Great War, April 24th, 1918.

Through the further kind offices of the Rector, every facility was afforded for excavating the site. This was done in May, 1924, by aid of voluntary contributions from members of various scientific societies in Herefordshire and Worcestershire. The finds have been deposited in the Public Library and Museum, Great Malvern.

Owing to limited funds and therefore limited time the explorations must be regarded merely as preliminary investigations.

SITE 1.—HUT HOLLOW (Fig. 2).

The opening of this site revealed a pavement, section of which is given in Fig. 3, made up of fragments of Malvernian rock *in situ* and flags of Llandovery Sandstone, which are foreign to the hill. No further discoveries were made. The soil showed neither signs of habitation nor indications of its use. The size and construction suggest that the hut was used as some kind of a store-house rather than a dwelling place.

SITE 2.—CIRCULAR MOUND.

A trench 4ft. wide was dug through the middle of the mound to include the surrounding shallow ditch and outer bank to a depth of 4ft., *i.e.*, from 6ins. to 1ft. below the surface of the undisturbed Malvernian subsoil. In addition to Malvernian fragments (*in situ*), quartzite and quartzose grits (foreign), the following were found:—

- (1) Two flint artifacts showing refinement of edge, one of which contained a prolongation at one end, which suggested that it might have been hafted.
- (2) A piece of hard fine grained pottery.
- (3) An iron nail.
- (4) A piece of iron about 3 ins. long, similar to a gouge, and a stone for whetting purposes.

All these were found in the middle of the mound and resting on the Malvernian subsoil.

A transverse trench was carried to some extent on either side, but no further remains were forthcoming.

SITE 3.—SLIGHTLY RAISED PLATFORM ON INSIDE OF INNER RAMPART, W. OF N. ENTRANCE (Figs. 4 and 5).

1. On the side away from the rampart was a pavement of one layer thickness and 1ft. 6ins. wide, following the surface delineation at a depth of 2ft. This was made up of Malvernian slabs, some Llandovery flags (foreign), including examples from the basal stratum outcropping three-quarters of a mile to the N.W., and one piece of Woolhope Limestone (foreign). At the end of the paved ledge near the N. entrance was a hollowed out flat sandstone flag. An observer seated here would face the N. entrance to the camp, which would be fully in view.

2. On the floor of the hut, 6ins. below the paved ledge, was a thin layer of charcoal covering an area whose axial measurements were 6ft. by 6ft.

3. Six inches below this was another charcoal layer of the same area, but attaining a thickness of 5ins. This contained burnt clay, a few bones and two tusks of a boar. A foot below this, soil from the rampart was encountered. This fact inclines one to think of this site as being a later addition.

From its position and signs of habitation, this feature, like the one immediately opposite it on the inside of the eastern vallum, can be looked upon as a guard hut. Such huts built in the defences are not uncommon, and possibly show the influence of Roman methods of castramentation as at Dinorben, Penygorddyn, and Moel Trigarn.

SITE 4.—DITCH BETWEEN THE RAMPARTS W. OF N. ENTRANCE.

A trench 4 ft. wide was dug across this to include parts of both ramparts at a depth of 1ft. 6ins., a paved way was uncovered, below which was a band of silt 1ft. thick covering another paved way. These pavements were made up of Llandovery Sandstone. Underneath the second paving was a band of clayey soil 6ins. thick, then rubble of Malvernian fragments 9ins. thick, from the top of the outer bank. Below this was another layer of earth with a thickness of 9 ins. At the base of the inner rampart a wall was uncovered; this was terraced towards the ditch, which was again paved with Llandovery Sandstone at a depth of 5ft. The width of the original ditch at this depth was 5ft. A rock mass of Malvernian made up the base of the outer vallum.

Plate 13.

Fig. 3.

To face page 20.

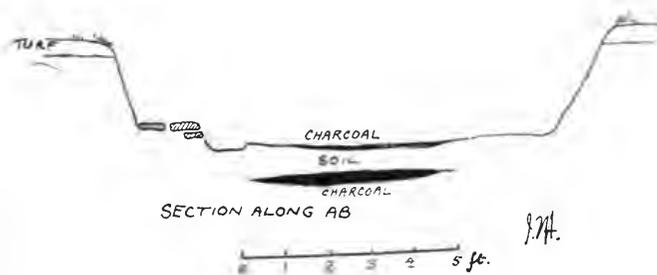
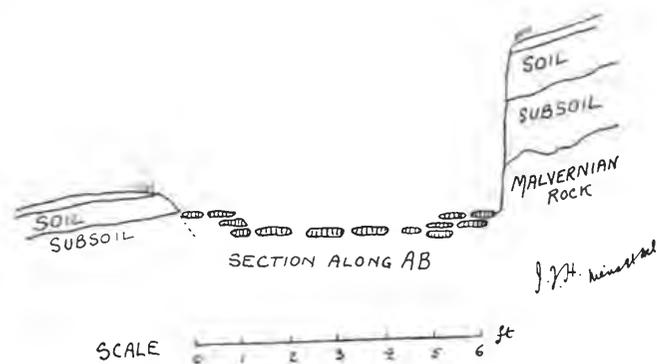


Fig. 5.

EXCAVATIONS ON MIDSUMMER HILL.

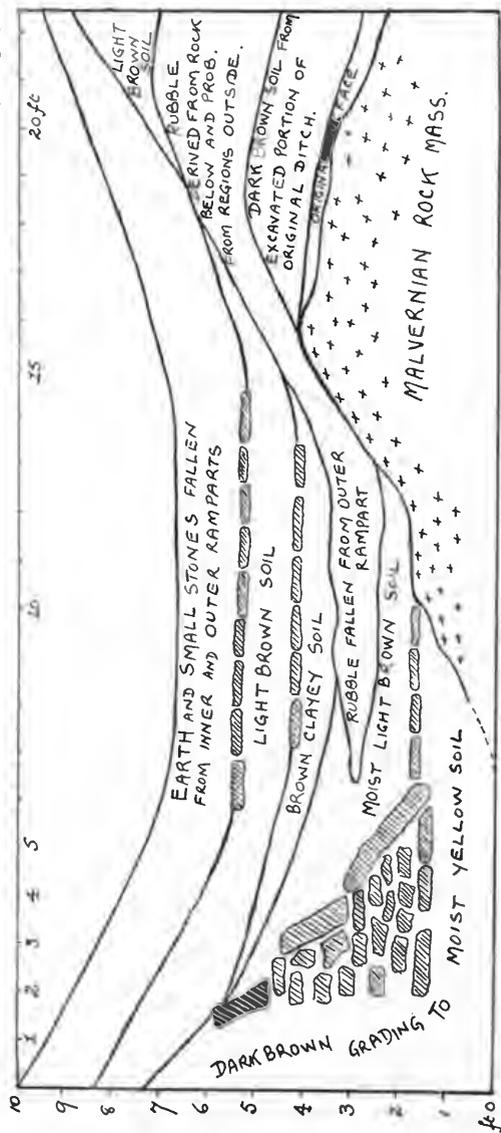


FIG. 6. — GENERALISED SECTION
ACROSS DITCH, — SITES 4 AND 5.
EXCAVATIONS ON MIDSUMMER HILL.

I. H. 1934.

A cutting in the outer vallum revealed a band of dark brown clayey soil immediately above the rock mass, whose surface seems to have been the surface of the hill at this point—the dark brown clayey soil having been thrown outwards when the ditch was excavated. Immediately above it was a layer of rubble, derived in part from the rock at the base of the outer vallum. The structure is shown in Fig. 6.

During the process of excavating, the following were unearthed:—

- (1) Burnt clay and charcoal at the bottom of the soil between the second paving and the rubble.
- (2) Quartz pebbles (foreign), water-worn, probably sling stones; pottery fragments and burnt clay at various depths below the rubble and above the bottom pavement.
- (3) Two fragments of pottery, one being black, soft and coarse-grained; the other, brown, hard and fine-grained similar to that in Site 2; three quartz pebbles and pieces of burnt clay. All were embedded in the wall in line with the second paving.
- (4) Above the wall in the inner rampart were some burnt clay and pottery. Excepting this nothing was discovered above the top paving on this site.

SITE 5.—SIMILAR CUTTING ABOUT 30 YARDS NEARER N. ENTRANCE THAN SITE 4.

A paved way was uncovered at a depth of 1ft. 6ins. This was opened up along the ditch to Site 4 (Fig. 7), and brought to light: A whetstone, 11.3 cms. long and 5.4 cms. at its wider end, some pieces of pottery and burnt clay. These lay on the pavement.

A foot below and resting on the second pavement (Fig. 8) the following were discovered:—

- (1) Three pieces of iron, 2 very small and shapeless, the other 9 cms. x 1 cm., slightly curved with a thickness of .8 cms., containing a notch at one end (Fig. 9).
- (2) A black pebble polished and shaped from Lickey Quartzite (Fig. 9).
- (3) Pieces of burnt clay sling stones.

In the thin layer of soil beneath the second paving a well-cleaned Silurian brachiopod, *Spirifera Plicatella*, was found, and on the rubble below two pieces of hard white rock of the Wenlock series were picked up. These are foreign to the rock *in situ*. The same sequence was found on this site as that of Site 4. In addition, the excavations here showed that the fosse had in parts been excavated from solid rock, and where this disappeared at the base of the inner rampart a wall was built to take its place.

INFERENCE.

The paving in the fosse is admittedly a curious feature. A good parallel to a paved prehistoric ditch is unknown, though Craig Gwrtheyrn, overlooking the R. Teifi, near Llandyssul, like Dinorben,¹ has a cobbled entrance. That it is rubble from the outer rampart can be disregarded with certainty, because that was found below the band of soil upon which one pavement rests and above another band underneath which another pavement is hidden. Moreover, the rubble is made of Malvernian fragments, while the paved ways are of Llandovery Sandstone. The only possible alternative that suggests itself is that the ditch may have been used at some time or times as a track, unless, of course, these paved ways mark different zones of occupation.

The section as revealed can be described as follows:—

(a) A ditch was excavated along the side of the hill, along a line which marks an abrupt change in the gradient. The earth derived from this was thrown outwards to form the outer vallum. The Malvernian mass encountered a short distance below the surface was levelled off to form part of the floor of the ditch. The cutting at the base of the inner rampart was made vertical or nearly so, and a wall of dry stone, comprising Malvernian inside, and Llandovery Sandstone outside, was built to prevent earth slipping into the ditch. Where the Malvernian rock disappeared below the wall a pavement was laid in line with the levelled off portion of the rock to form the rest of the floor.

(b) The thickness of the rubble band in the outer vallum in proportion to the rock uncovered and levelled suggests that much of the rubble was brought from cuttings outside the camp along its eastern slopes.

(c) The upper surface of the rubble seems to have been the top of the vallum during the first occupation. This came to an end when the outer vallum was dismantled or breached and the rubble fell into the ditch.

Note.—Pottery fragments and burnt clay were found on the bottom paving.

(d) Some time elapsed before the fortress was again occupied. This time the ditch was left uncleared and a paved way was laid on the *débris*. The earth thrown on to the outer rampart and covering the rubble band must have been carried therefore from a spot outside.

Note.—(1) Above the rubble and below the paving were burnt clay, Woolhope and Wenlock stone. (2) On the paving were finds 1, 2, and 3 (Site 5).

¹ *Arch. Camb.*, 1913, p. 191.

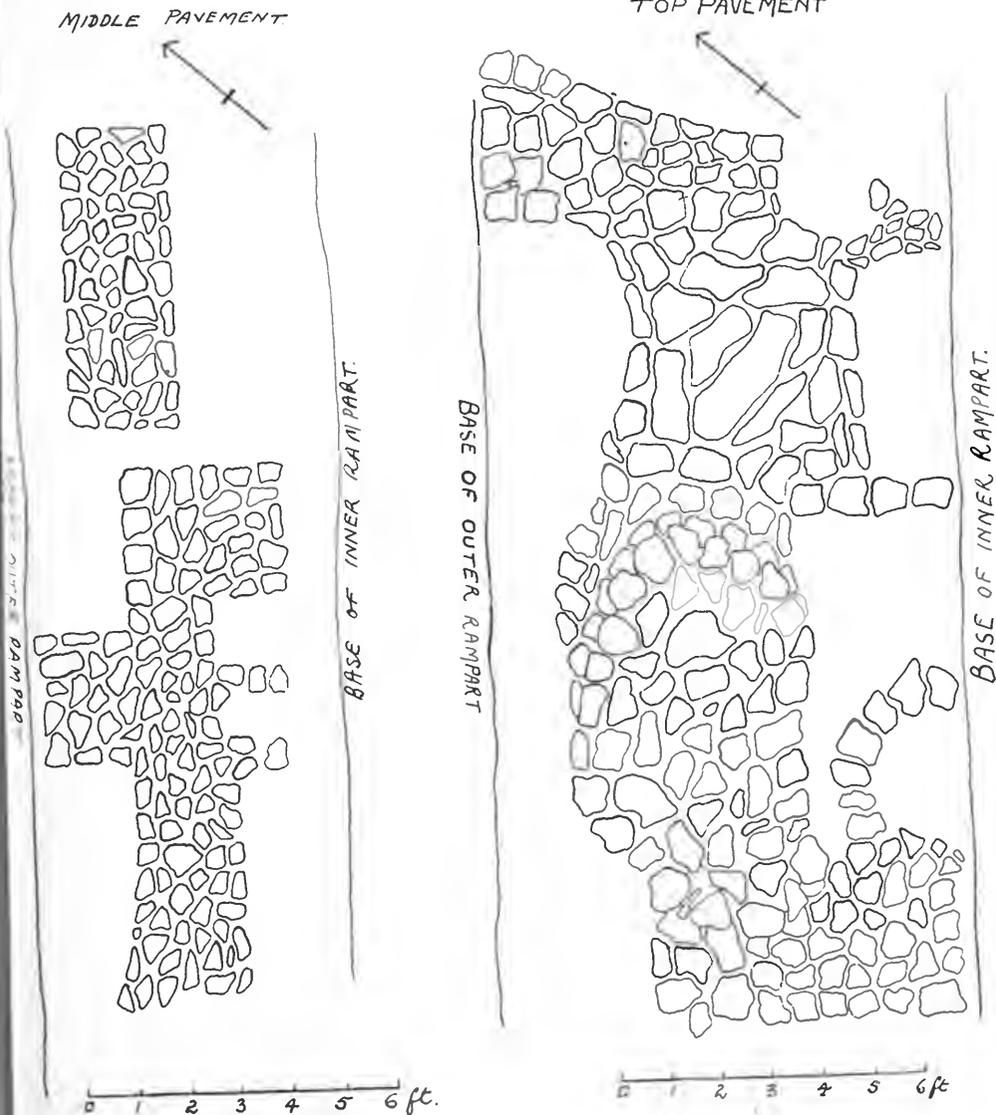


Fig. 8.

Fig. 7.

EXCAVATIONS ON MIDSUMMER HILL.

INFERENC

The j
good para
Craig Gw
Dinorben,
outer ran
was found
and above
hidden. I
while the
possible a
have been
these pav

The s

(a) A
a line whi
derived fr
The Malv
surface wa
cutting a
nearly so,
and Llan
slipping i
below the
portion o

(b) T
proportio
of the ru
its easter

(c) T
top of the
when the
fell into

Note.
bottom p

(d) S
This time
on the d
covering
a spot of

Note.
clay, W
finds 1, 2

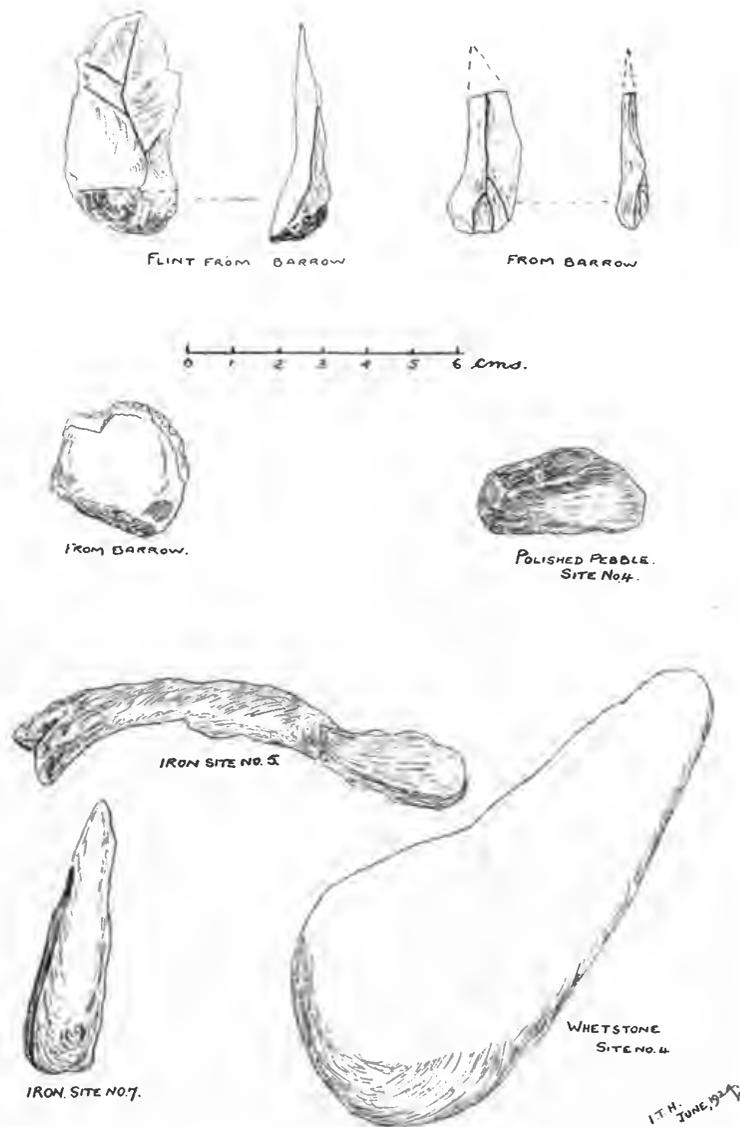


Fig. 9.
MIDSUMMER HILL.
Objects found during excavations.

(e) During the second occupation the outer vallum was again damaged.

Note.—No finds in this band.

(f) The third paved way was built on a lower level than the top of the wall, and was laid on the top of the *débris* of the second occupation. Taking this fact with (d) above, there seems to be a real warrant for supposing that the wall was built by the first occupiers only. As in the second occupation, the outer vallum was heightened by earth carried from regions outside the camp. During this occupation the inner rampart was damaged as well as the outer.

It is not possible to date the different occupational zones since the rough grit fragments of pottery on Sites 4 and 5 lack form and have no ornamentation. But one thing is quite certain, they are not earlier than the Iron Age, and they fall roughly within the period 400 B.C. to 100 A.D. It is necessary, before leaving the above site, to mention one feature which may have some future significance. It will have been noticed from the section that the second pavement, like the first, is not flush against the wall. From this it may be assumed that the brown, hard, fine grained pottery found in the wall on Site 4 belongs to the first occupation. It will have been noticed, too, that a similar piece was found in Site 2. But to assume from such slender evidence as two similar fragments which are different in texture from all others unearthed, that the mound is a feature of the first occupation is, perhaps, too close an argument. The fact is mentioned, however, as being of probable help when further discoveries come to light.

SITE 6.

A so-called Barrow, symmetrical in form, running N. to S., 150 ft. by 32 ft. and 1 ft. 6 ins. to 2 ft. high, showing evidence of previous excavation,¹ is surrounded by a shallow ditch, the earth from which is thrown inwards. A trench 3 ft. wide was dug from S. to N. through the middle to include the ditch and outer bank to a depth of 6 ins. to 1 ft. below the surface of the undisturbed Malvernian subsoil.

In addition to fine earth mixed with fragments of Malvernian, decomposed diorite, crush quartzite and quartzose grits, the following discoveries were made:—

(1) Flint scraper, 4.7 x 2.2 cms. at 11 ins. in the outer bank (Fig. 9).

(2) Flint flake, 3 x 1.2 cms., point broken off at depth of 1 ft. in the outer bank (Fig. 9).

¹ *Camps on the Malvern Hills*. Hilton Price. *J.R.A.I.*, 1881.

- (3) Piece of iron, .5 x .3 cms., at a depth of 1ft. in the ditch.
- (4) Flint flake, discoidal, showing secondary chipping, at a depth of 1 ft. 9 ins., at a distance of 14 ft. (Fig. 9).
- (5) Fragments of charcoal at a depth of 1 ft. 9 ins.; at a distance of 15 ft.
- (6) Llandovery Sandstone flag, 20.2 x 7.7. cms. (foreign), at a depth of 8 ins.; at a distance of 20 ft.
- (7) Head of iron nail at a depth of 1 ft. 9 ins., at a distance of 22 ft.
- (8) Fragments of charcoal and bones of a rabbit, at 1 ft. 9ins., at a distance of 34 ft.

Excavations here are incomplete, and the purpose of the so-called barrow is not established.

SITE 7.—HUT HOLLOW, 30 by 27 ft. S.W. of Site 6.

A trench 3 ft. wide was carried across the hollow from W. to E., *i.e.*, along its shorter axis. At a depth of 3 ft. near its western end some Llandovery Sandstone flags were uncovered and were found to have been placed in a circular fashion, enclosing a space of about 18 ins. diameter. To the south of this a similar enclosure was unearthed, inside which pieces of pottery and burnt clay were found. Solid rock was encountered at a depth of 1 ft. 9 ins. For a distance of 12 ft. along the trench the floor was horizontal, the remaining 15 ft. sloped upwards at an angle of 10 degrees.

The topmost layer of soil was extremely fine in texture; the remainder was slightly coarser, but much less so than the subsoil immediately overlying the other sites.

All the objects found along this trench lay at a depth of 1 ft., and none lay outside the horizontal portion. These were:—

- (1) Fragments of pottery and charcoal at 4 ft. 6 ins. distance.
- (2) At a distance of 9 ft., a piece of iron, 5.6 cms. long, 1.5 cms. wide at one end and tapering towards a point at the other; average thickness, .6 cms. (Fig. 9); fragments of pottery and a sling stone.

At 11 ft. many fragments of pottery and burnt clay.

The opening up of the rest of the horizontal area brought to light many sherds, including bases and rims. The probable measurements of the largest vessel when complete would be 11 ins. internal diameter; 9 ins. across the mouth; 7 ins. at base (Fig. 10). Other finds were sling stones, a piece of Woolhope Limestone, and a shapeless mass of iron weighing 6 ozs., betraying evidences of action by fire.

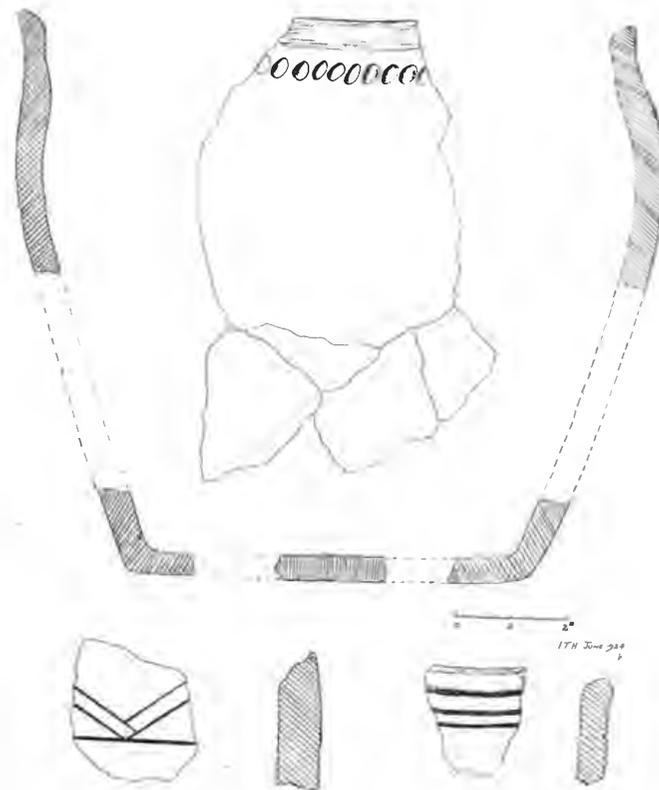


Fig. 10.

MIDSUMMER HILL.

Pottery found during excavations.

ANALYSIS OF IRON.¹

Appearance.—Covered with rust; freshly scratched of a reddish brown colour. The freshly broken surface has metallic lustre in places, the rest of the surface being of a brown colour, and with cavities mostly lined with rust. The surface is soft enough to be smoothed with a file (the metallic portions), but is hard enough to be scratched with an iron point.

Density.—4.06. This low value is due to the large amount of ferric oxide present and to the above mentioned cavities.

Results of Analysis (figures are percentages of air-dried specimen):—

Iron	...	...	...	...	66.28
Oxygen	...	...	...	...	24.97
Insoluble matter		...	...	...	5.46
Organic matter		...	...	...	2.44
Moisture	...	...	...	...	.85
					<hr/> 100.00

State of Iron (approx.):—

Free Iron	...	...	...	...	8.00
Combined Iron		...	...	...	58.28
					<hr/> 66.28

Organic matter and moisture having been removed, percentages in actual were as follows:—

Free Iron	...	...	...	...	8.27
Combined Iron	...	...	...	...	60.19
Oxygen	...	...	...	...	25.79
Insoluble matter		...	...	...	5.75
					<hr/> 100.00

Note.—The insoluble matter consists of clay and a little silica with a trace of carbon.

SUMMARY.

Apart from details of structure described under Site 5, no startling finds were forthcoming. The flints do not help us much. Flint implements are known to have been used at least as late as the Roman period in many parts of Britain,² hence the finds

¹ I am indebted to Mr. A. C. Radley, The Laboratory, Malvern, for this analysis.

² *Arch. Camb.*, 1921, p. 2. R. E. M. Wheeler.

here must not be regarded too hastily as "Neolithic." Their occurrence, however, is interesting because the nearest flint deposits are found as far afield as the Cotswolds. That man moved or traded over a wide area is evident from this and from the occurrence of Wenlock and Woolhope stone and Lickey Quartzite.

Speculation over the analysis of iron is not warranted. The evidence is insufficient to suggest any definition of the mode of working. A good "four-layered" specimen might have suggested much.

Nor is it possible to say much in reviewing the rest of the evidence. But it is legitimate to state that the occurrence of iron, the undoubted Late-Celtic character of the pottery and the absence of Roman remains seem to warrant the assumption that Midsummer Hill Camp is a construction of the Iron Age. If the evidence from Sites 4 and 5 be accepted, it would appear that the camp was occupied during that period on three separate occasions. Through what range of time these lasted it is at present quite impossible to say. There is not sufficient dateable evidence forthcoming to arrive at any certain conclusions regarding their precise periods.

Major J. P. Bushe-Fox, F.S.A., very kindly reviewed the evidence, and his note is appended hereto:—

"The fragments of pottery from Midsummer Hill are of extreme interest, and it is greatly to be hoped that more may be forthcoming from the site. With the exception of the piece with the finger-tip impressions, which appears to belong to a fairly large-sized bulbous bowl, the fragments are too small to justify any certain reconstruction of the shape of the vessels, although several of the rims suggest large open bowls.

"All have the soft soapy feeling that is so characteristic of certain pre-Roman wares found in this country and also in the Aisne and Marne districts. In fact, the fragments of the bowl with finger-tip impressions and the pieces of base are practically the same technique as the examples from Class C. of Hengistbury Head. This base might well belong to a vessel of any of the types 5, 7, or 8 of that Class, but as none of the other fragments can be paralleled at Hengistbury Head it would be unwise to assign it with any certainty to this class.

"The total absence of any Roman remains and the undoubted Late-Celtic character of the pottery make it possible to assign it without any hesitation to the Early Iron Age. It has little in common with Hengistbury Class A pottery, or with that at All Cannings Cross, and is, therefore, probably later.

That is to say it belongs to La Tène times. There is, however, too little of it to enable any conclusion to be arrived at as to its chronological position in that period, though the probability is that it belongs rather to the end than the beginning."¹

CONCLUSION.

We may assume, then, from this and from the elaborate disposition of the earthwork in general that it is an example of that series belonging to the town-building movement in Gaul during the first half of the first century B.C., traceable in S. England in the middle of the same century.

The problems that now suggest themselves are of primary importance. How long was each successive period of occupation? What were the causes which brought these occupations to an end? Having regard for its size and position the camp contains not only a key to a particular locality but also holds the solution to problems connected with a much wider area.

¹ A consultation of *Glastonbury Lake Village*, Bulleid and Grey; *Excav. on Hengistbury Head*, 1911-12, J. P. Bushe-Fox in *Proc. Soc. Antiq. Lond.*, 111; and *Early Iron Age Site at All Cannings Cross*, M. E. Cunnington, will be of help in following the argument contained in Major Bushe-Fox's note.

KING ARTHUR'S CAVE ON THE GREAT DOWARD.

By P. B. SYMONDS.

(Read 3rd July, 1924.)

It is with some diffidence that I approach the subject of King Arthur's Cave and its former contents, for I am treading in the footsteps of the past. It is a coincidence that this Club should have met at this spot on 17th July, 1874, 50 years ago almost to the day, on which occasion my grandfather, the Rev. W. S. Symonds—who was the third President of this Club—addressed the meeting and gave at first hand the information which I must attempt to give you as well as I can at second hand.

In the years 1870-71 Mr. Symonds, assisted by Mr. Boyd Dawkins and by a grant from the Malvern Field Club, began the investigation of this cave, with the result that the great antiquity of man was once more demonstrated. The information at my disposal is not quite so complete as I should wish, but I think the rough drawing of the section of the deposits which I have made and now pass round will help to illustrate my remarks.

The floor of the cave was covered with stones fallen from the roof, ashes and other debris, including human bones and broken pottery of an early British character. Under this accumulation was a thin stalactitic floor, which had been partly destroyed by miners in search of iron ore. Beneath this thin floor was a layer of cave earth, 2 ft. thick, which yielded flint flakes and 3 chert pebbles unmistakably chipped by human workmanship. With these were the teeth and jaw of a bear and very numerous bones of the horse.

Below this upper earth, and separated from it by a thin layer of stalagmite was a thick mass of regularly stratified red sand and silt, containing rolled river pebbles. These pebbles were exactly similar to those which are being brought down by the Wye to-day from the base of Plynlimmon. These materials could only have been introduced into this cave by a river flowing some 300 ft. above the present bed of the Wye, for we are standing at this moment about 500 ft. above sea-level. The pebbles were of Lower Silurian and trap rocks from the neighbourhood of Rhayader and Bulth, and must have been washed down some 70 or 80 miles.

Underneath again occurred a floor of stalagmite about 2 ft. thick, portions of which still remain undisturbed and which you can see.

Below this floor was Cave Earth No. 2. This contained a great number of bones and teeth, a few of which I am able to show you. The principal specimens are in the museums. The remains included those of the Siberian rhinoceros, fossil horse, reindeer, Irish elk, bison, cave lion, hyæna and mammoth. The mammoth remains comprised those of at least three individuals. Embedded with the bones of the mammoth were flint flakes and stone tools fashioned out of river pebbles. These were certainly made by man, and as you are aware no flints are to be found in this neighbourhood. Most of the bones were much crushed and broken by hyænas, whose den this was. They dragged in their prey to be consumed at leisure. No doubt the early hunters occasionally used this cave as a place of shelter or refuge, just as African savages still use caves frequented by hyænas and bears.

You will note the immense antiquity of these human and mammalian relics. They were completely sealed under a stalagmite floor 2 ft. thick, and the stratified sand and gravel of an ancient stream flowing hundreds of feet above the present river. (If, on returning, you will notice the depression between the Great Doward, on which we stand, and the Little Doward, to the left, you will see what may possibly be the ancient river bed.) The harder Mountain Limestone, of which these hills are composed, has withstood the erosion of time better than the softer Old Red Sandstone, which probably in those far off days rose high to the northward.

I find that there are still portions of the lower cave earth remaining *in situ*, and I hope to obtain permission from the Crown Authorities, whose property this is, to carry out some further investigations.

As to the origin of the name "Arthur's Cave," I have obtained no information, but there is another cave situated in this hill called "King Arthur's Hall," and there is a tradition that Arthur's treasure was buried under enchantment in this hill to save it from the invading Saxons. But long ago as Arthur lived, it was but as yesterday compared with the antiquity of the men who hunted the mammoth and reindeer on these hills and who sought shelter within this cave.

TOURS AND TOURISTS IN SEVENTEENTH CENTURY
HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY HUBERT READE.

(Read 3rd July, 1924.)

The Woolhope Club during the last few years has heard several papers on Herefordshire in the early Stuart times. Mr. F. R. James, when retiring from the Presidency, brought before us the interesting figure of Miss Joyce Jeffries, the comfortable Hereford spinster who found herself hurled into the vortex of the Civil War; whilst I ventured to introduce to you Sir John Coke, the Much Marcle squire, who rose to be Charles the First's First Lord of the Admiralty, and whose Derbyshire seat of Melbourne gave his title to that Victorian Prime Minister, Lord Melbourne, his remote descendant, who was the eponym of the great Australian city.

To-day, I wish to bring to your notice some accounts of travels in Herefordshire in the days of Charles I., which will, I imagine, be new to most of you, although I believe the "Journal" of the Captain of Trainbands' trip in 1634, appeared in the "Gentleman's Magazine" for, I think, September, 1891.

My materials are all in the British Museum, and include: (1) A German Guide Book published at Strasburg in 1634, but compiled mainly from English sources, entitled "Martin Zeiler, Itinerarium Galliae et Magnae Britanniae." [Strasburg, Lazarus Zehner, 1634, 2 vols.] [B.M. Press Mark, 576, A.11.] (2) John Taylor (the Water Poet's) "Carrier's Cosmographie," a directory of the carriers to and from London. [London, 1637, 1 vol.] [B.M. C. 30, d. 33.] (3) "A Relation or short survey of 26 countries . . . by a Captain, etc., of the Military Company at Norwich into the North," beginning 11 August, 1634, which was succeeded by a similar tour of 13 Western Counties, with the exception of Cornwall, in 1635. (B.M. MSS., Dept. Add. MSS. 34754, 1, 2.) (4) John Taylor (the Water Poet's) "Last Voyage and Adventure performed from the twentieth of July last, 1641, to the tenth of September following. In which time he passed with a Sculler's Boate from the Cittie of London to various places . . . and Hereford." [London, 1641, 1 vol.] [B.M., E. 1100 (3).]

I should explain that John Taylor, who was styled the "Water Poet" because he was a London waterman, was a well-known Royalist versifier and pamphleteer. His pamphlets are amongst the best materials which we possess with regard to the lighter social aspects of the times just before the Civil War, and the "Water Poet" is his distinguishing title.

Martin Zeiler is a much less known but not less interesting figure. He was the author of a series of Guide Books to many European countries, including even Scandinavia, which were in those days what Murray and Baedeker are in our own. So far as I am able to judge, these books seem, when they were compiled from Zeiler's own observations, to be both vivid and accurate. It is unfortunate that he had to describe Great Britain and Ireland through the eyes of others.

You may be surprised, perhaps, to hear that there were German Guidebooks in existence as early as 1634. There is one by Valens Arithmoeus to the "Royal Monuments in London," including those in Westminster Abbey, which was published at Frankfort-on-the-Oder, not a hundred miles from Berlin, as early as 1618. Before the Thirty Years War, indeed, Germany was one of the richest countries in Europe, and then, as now, Germans were intelligent observers and devoted to travelling. Just as early nineteenth century Europe cannot be described without frequent references to the diaries of English tourists, so German travellers and traders are our great authorities for European social life in the sixty or seventy years just following the Reformation, at the very time when the Reports of the Venetian Ambassadors or their Missions are beginning to fail us. Hentzner, for example, who visited England in 1592, is one of our best sources for our knowledge of the outward aspect of Queen Elizabeth's Court. I may recall the "Fugger Letters." M. Hanotaux, again, in his description of "France in 1614," in his "Life of Richelieu," takes the setting of his pictures from the diaries of German tourists. Similar diaries exist in English libraries. At the Bodleian, for instance, is one written in 1638, by Louis de la Fontaine and Jean Schonbüt of Nuremburg, describing a visit to London and Oxford. Unfortunately, they did not push on to Herefordshire.

Zeiler writes as follows:—

"*Herefordia* or *Herefordshire* is bounded by Worcester, Gloucester, Monmouth, Radnor, Brecknock and Shropshire. Like Monmouthshire, it is now included in England, although formerly both were reckoned in Wales." (You may remember the often quoted description of Kilpeck, as Kilpeck "in Wallia.") "It is a goodly and a pleasant land and is traversed by the Rivers Wye, Lugg, and Monnow. The chief town is 'Hareford' or Hereford, which is an episcopal city. The church is a handsome building and has a fine College near it. Here the King of the East Angles, St. Ethelbert, came to his end by the most shameful treachery. The county contains 176 Parish Churches."

From what Zeiler says in another place (op. cit. Part II, P. 40, 3), Herefordshire in 1634 must still have been in a great degree a Welsh-speaking county.

Some remarks in the "Carriers' Cosmographie" go to confirm this view. In his "Directions to the Reader," Taylor writes:—

"Others may chide, (*sic*), and say that I have not named all those townes and places that Carriers do go unto in England and Wales; to whom I yeeld, but yet I answer that if a Carrier of Yorke hat a letter or goods to deliver at any towne in his way thither he serves the towne well enough, and there are carriers and messengers from *Yorke* to carry such goods and letters as are to be post any waies north. . . . What a man sends to Hereford may from thence be posted to Saint David's in Wales, the Worcester carriers can convey anything as farre as Carmarthen, and those that go to Chester may send to Carnarvon." ("Carriers' Cosmographie," Introduction.)

As Sir Joseph Bradney has pointed out, a knowledge of English was very rare in Wales at that date. The Parish Registers of Grosmont from 1589 to 1812, published by him, specially note the baptism of the "son of an Englishman, Mark Hawley, born in Worcestershire," in 1608, and only two English families, Gainsford and Goddard, were at that time settled in the parish.¹ Even as late as 1780, English was very little known at Abergavenny, although it was a fashionable watering place to which many invalids of rank resorted for the whey cure.² Hence, as Hereford was a forwarding centre for South Wales, there must have been many in the city who were well acquainted with Welsh. A century and a half later, as advertisements in the "Hereford Journal" show, the coach for Carmarthen started from Hereford, taking about thirty-six hours, if I recollect rightly, on the journey, so that by that time it must have taken the place of Worcester.

As regards the communications between London and Hereford, Taylor writes:—

"The carriers of Hereford doe lodge at the King's Head in the Old Change, they doe come on Fridaies and goe on Saturdaies.

"The carriers of Monmouth in Wales, and some other parts of Monmouthshire do lodge at the Powl Head in Carter Lane. They do come to London on Fridays.

"Carriers from Teuxbury in Gloucestershire do lodge at the Three Cups in Bread Street, they come and goe on Fridaies and Saturdaies." (As Milton was born and lived till his early manhood in a Court off Bread Street, one is tempted to ask if he acquired his knowledge of "sandy-bottomed Severn" and his somewhat inaccurate geography of Herefordshire from his conversations with these men.)

"The Carriers of Shrewsbury do lodge at the Mayden Head in Cateaton Street, neere Guild-hall, they come on Thursdays.

"The Carriers of Shrewsbury do also lodge at Bosome's Inne, they doe come on Thursdaies, and there do lodge carriers that doe travel divers parts of the County of Shropshire and places adjoining." ("Carriers' Cosmographie," B. 3.)

¹ Bradney, "Registrum Antiquum de Grosmont." London, 1921, pp. ix., 20.

² Bradney, *Hanes Llanfwrst* ("History of Llanfoist"), by Gwgan ap Bleddyn (1834), Abergavenny, 1922, Introduction, p. v.

On the whole, therefore, the communications between Hereford and the outside world were by no means inadequate. Even though as yet there was no regular mail system in the interior of England, letters were very frequently carried by the carriers.

Private travellers, also, often hired carriers' horses. Sir John Coke's tutor, Peter Mease, rode down on one from London with the Ross carrier, and the Evesham and Tewkesbury carriers brought letters and parcels to Much Marcle. In London the Evesham carriers reached the Castle in Wood Street every Friday. [Cf. Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep., *Earl Cowper's MSS.*, Vol. I. Sir John Coke's Papers.]

England in the days before the Civil War, was, indeed, far more like the England of 1913 than we are apt to suppose. Men travelled for pleasure just as they do now. Travel, indeed, has always been a peculiarly English taste. Even from Saxon times the pilgrimages on which our villagers and trades people from country towns, like Chaucer's "Wife of Bath," so frequently went, were in a great measure merely tours, though it was not until after the Reformation that tourism, without the excuse of a religious object, came into vogue. The host of the "Tabard," who organized Chaucer's Canterbury Pilgrims, was the forerunner of the conductor who leads Messrs. Cook's patrons to spend Holy Week at Seville or at Rome.

During the peace which followed the conclusion of the Spanish War in 1604, the English became a nation of pleasure seeking rambles. Men of all ranks crowded to such watering places as Spa or Tunbridge Wells; Newmarket was thronged for the Spring and Autumn race meetings, and many a town toiler spent his Summer holiday in a walking tour.

In August, 1634, a Captain, a Lieutenant and an Ancient of the Military Company at Norwich set out on a ramble through 26 counties in the North and Midlands of England. Norwich was then one of the wealthiest towns in England, and to judge from contemporary records [Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep., *Gawdy MSS.*], its wealthier inhabitants must have been inveterate travellers for pleasure.

The worshipful company made their way north as far as Carlisle and thence turned homewards along the west side of England through the Welsh Marches to Gloucester, from which they made their way to Norfolk through Warwick and Cambridge. In about seven weeks they covered eight hundred miles on foot.

I must quote you their account of Carlisle Cathedral. It

"is nothing so faire and so stately as those we had seene, 'namely Lincoln, York, and Durham,' but more like a great wild country Church, and as it appeared outwardly, so it was inwardly, ne'er beautified nor admired one white. The organs and voices did well agree, the one being like a shrill bagpipe, the other like the Scottish tone."

From Carlisle, as I have said, they made their way by Worcester to Hereford.

"Having stay'd our design'd time, at Worcester, we made haste to her neighbouring Cittie, our next dayes journey, and four miles shortt of Broome-yard Markett, the midway between these two ancient Citties, we left a little on our left hand Whitborne Castle, the Bishop of Hereford's place of residence, where His Lordship (Augustine Lindsell, translated from Peterborough) then was. Within a mile thereof we entered into his See at the River Teame, which runs suddenly into Severne. Here the two Sees parted. Before we could take sight of the City, our sight was taken from us by the Vesperian forerunners, so as wee were mufled and had neere lost ourselves in a Mill Poole (for there lay our way), had not that miraculously honest toll-dishing Millar directed us over that deep swift current, by whose good guidance at last (though late) we entred that old city, and billeted ourselves at a proper and portly Alderman's house, and hoste both of qualitie and reckoning, for the former his breeding showed it, for the latter our purses have cause to remember it; well there wee were glad wee were so well, though we payd for it for he was both an able and a willing Intelligencer, a good discourser, and of a civile and gentile garbe.

"The next morning our hoste marched us out of his owne Ward, and shewed us the whole City, which we found invironed with a strong wall, with 6 gates, and many watch towers for her defence, neere 2 miles about (that part which way the River Wye runs, which is close to the Cathedral, only excepted), over which is a faire stone Bridge of 6 arches, which river joining with another of her own country breed, 'the Lugg,' at Chepstow falls into Severn. Upon the banks of this Welsh river, which divides the two Soyles, 'England and Wales,' is an artificiall Mount, whereon is a strong Castle now almost quite demolished.

"The City we found govern'd by a Mayor with a sword and Cap of Maintenance, an Alderman, four Justices, as many Maces, and a noble High Steward, 'Lord Scudamore,' sans Sheriffe being a County of itself. In her are planted six Churches, with their olde, white Mother Church, the Cathedral, which by her outward habit, appears very like her sister in Carlisle. She is dedicated to St. Ethelbert, sometime King of the East Angles.

"Amongst the monuments in the Cathedral were those of Bishop St. Thomas of Cantelupe, Acquablanca, and Stanberry, who built Stanberry Chapel, right over against his Tombe, which is curiously wrought with the History of the Crosse and the Mistery of the Passion.

"At the end of the High Altar Eastwards is the New Library, wherein was the Shrine of St. Thomas," which in 1634, still gorgeous with marble and brass, was standing over his grave.

"Adioining close to itt, is a neat little Chappell, called the Lady Chappell, wherein are rich and curiously cut and carv'd works. The Chapter House there is very fayre, and not much shortt of anye wee yet saw, wherein are ten fayre square built windows of Antique worke in good colours. It is adorned on the walls with forty-six old Pictures, curiously drawne and sett out. Christ and his 12 Apostles, the 2 sisters that gave 4 Manners to the Church, Edward the Confessor and his Queene, the Earle of Pembroke, that flourished in the time of the Baron's warres, St. Winefrede, St. Chad, and diverse holy women. In the midst heerof doth stand a Pulpitt, wherein every Cannon at his first entrance doth preache four Lattin sermons.

"Next came we into a brave and ancient priviledg'd place, through the Lady Arbour Cloister, close by the Chapter House, called the Vicar's Chorall or Colledge Cloyster, where 12 of the Singing Men, all in Orders,

most of them Masters in Arts, of a gentile garbe, have there their convenient several dwellings, and a faire Hall, with richly painted windows Colledge-like, wherein they constantly dyet together and have their Cooke, Butler, and other officers, with a fayre Library to themselves, consisting all of English bookes, wherein, (after wee had freely tasted of their Chorall cordial Liquor), we spent our time till the Bell tolled us away to Cathedrall Prayers.

"There, too, we heard a most sweet Organ, and voyces of all parts, Tenor, Counter-tenor, Treeble, and Base; and amongst that orderly snowy crew of Quiresters, our Landlord-Guide did act his part in a deep and sweet diapason.

"As soon as Prayers were ended, our gentile Hoste hastened us away to Breakfaste, which wee entertained as readily as hee; for hasten wee must for another Cittie that night, so wee discharged our hard Reckoning, and shooke (not our Hands) but our heads at our deare worshippfull Hoste, and away wee posted for Gloucester, and 8 miles from the Place wee went from by a little Brooke, which runs into the River Wye and so into Severne, we entered 'Gloucestershire,' that most fruitful garden-shire of this land.

"A little before that we had in full view a most statelye and fayre building, 'Holm Lacy, the Lord Scudamore's,' sweetly seated on the hanging of a hill, accordingly on the River Wye, and richly wooded, and on our left hand not far from this a Baronett's seat.¹

"In that afternoon we travelled through part of 'Dean Forest,' that famousst and best wooded forest in all England, which lately hath been much crompt, lying between those two sweet streames, Severn and Wye, and in that daye's journey, we had not the will to goe out of our way to be bitt by the nose at Tewkesbury, but left it on our left." (Tewkesbury Mustard then held the place in the market which Norwich Mustard holds in our day.)

"Within half a mile of Gloucester is Winard Castle the Bishop's seat upon Severne, which flows over and makes fertile His Lordship's rich pastures, and as that sweete stream enricheth them, so doth His Lordship's Charitie stream and flowe in most bountifull manner to the Poore Vallies about him, for he maintains a herd of 30 or 40 kine, mostlie for the sustenance of the Poore, which is a religious, pious, and worthie Goodman's example." (Goodman was then Bishop of Gloucester.)

"At last we entered the City of Gloucester over a very fayre Archt bridge, crossing that famous broad-channelled, and swift-streamed River Severne, which flows close to the Towne." ("Relation, etc.," I., pp. 44-46.)

Seven years later John Taylor, the Water Poet, came to Herefordshire. He was a Gloucestershire man and had already visited many parts of Great Britain on foot and in his wherry, having on one occasion gone from London to Queenborough in a boat made of paper with stockfish tied to canes for oars. On 17th July, 1641, he set out in his sculler's boat to cross England by water from London to the Wye, with his two men and "a brace of boys." Owing to the drought, the Thames was very low, and he had great difficulty in making his way over the sandbanks and through the weeds to Oxford and thence by the Churn to Cirencester. He notes that between London and Oxford there were fourteen Locks, that

¹ This was Homme House, which had just been built by John Kyrle, who had been created a Baronet in 1627.

opened and shut for the passage of all manner of vessels, which were drawn up by the bargees with engines called crabs. At Cirencester he hired a cart, which took his boat to Stonehouse in five hours, and during his trip meditated as to the possibility of constructing a canal from the Thames to the Severn. At Stonehouse he put his craft on the Froome, forced his way down the stream, which was almost blocked by overhanging alders, and found lodgings by rapping up an astonished woman at Froombridge Mill. On August, the second, he reached the Severn, and rowed up it to Shrewsbury and down again to Gloucester, being sumptuously entertained everywhere on his way. From Gloucester he decided to proceed to the Wye, and rowed down to Gatcombe, twelve miles below the city, where the estuary of the Severn begins. The voyage from Gatcombe to King's Road, at the mouth of the Avon, was rather dangerous, and after pulling all night in the wake of a fruit boat, which was bound for Bristol, he was nearly wrecked amongst the rocks and eddies of the Channel, but arrived at Bristol at 9 a.m. on August the thirteenth.

"The nineteenth of August at midnight I left Bristol, and with the tyde past down the River into King's Road, where I lay at the Hole Mouth, as they call it, till the flood came and daylight beginning to appeare with the same tyde I past the broad water twelve miles to the River of Wye in Monmouthshire; that day I past by Chepstow, by the old Abbey of Tinterne, and to little Tinterne where I lay all night in a very cleanly wholesome Welch English Alehouse. The twenty one I came to Monmouth, the first Towne of that country, where one Master William Gwilliam did give me such entertainment at his house, as I am bound gratefully to remember.

"Monday, August 23, I left Monmouth and with a whole daye's labour by water, according to the miles by land, I got not a foote of ground, for at night when I came to a place called Lidbrooke, I was twelve miles from Hereford, and I was but twelve miles from the said Citie, when I was in the morning, at the Towne of Monmouth. This doth show that the River of Wye doth runne a little crooked from Lidbrooke. I went on Saint Bartholomew's Day to the Towne of Rosse, where I lodged near Wilton Bridge there, and on the 25th, I went to Foane Hope, and the twenty five daie about tenne of the clock I got to the Citie of Hereford, which was the last place and the end of my painful travell, journey, Voyage, Perambulation, and Peregrination or what you please to call it.

"At Hereford, I was invited to three several places to dine on the Friday, and I being not able to satisfie them all, gave them all the slippe; the three places were Edmond Ashton Esq. Mayor, the second the Vicars at the Minster or Colledge, thirdly at a Taverne with divers gentlemen, but I having gotten the Mayor's hand and seale, because I could not please all, left all, and stole away like a true man, leaving my thanks for Master Mayor, and Master Philip Traherne, with all the rest for their kindness to me the day before." (John Taylor's "Last Voyage, etc.," B. 2—B. 3.)

After some hesitation, Taylor decided not to sell his boat at Hereford, but to bring it back to London. He, therefore, rowed down the Wye to Lydbrook, sleeping at Tuckson Wear, and, as on reaching Lydbrook he found his wherry was in a very bad

condition, he had it taken from Lydbrook to Newnham by cart. From Newnham he rowed up to Tewkesbury, working all night, and thence proceeded up the Avon to Evesham, the Avon, "by the great charge and industry of one Master Sands," and despite the bitter opposition of Up-Severn Corporations like Bridgnorth (Cf. Hist. MSS. Comm. Rep., *Bridgnorth*), having been "made navigable many miles up the country." From Evesham, he carted his boat to Burford on the Windrush, and rowed thence by Oxford to London, which he reached on September 10th, having covered "1,200 miles in lesse than 20 dayes labour."

I will not trouble you with Taylor's remarks on Inland Navigation, but will only say that he predicts that in course of time England would become covered with canals like Holland, and that Gloucester would become the port of the Midlands. He also points out the prejudice caused to Hereford by the weirs on the Wye.

But whilst Taylor was tugging at his oars on the Western rivers, the Civil War was drawing every day nearer, and within twelve months of his visit to Hereford, cannon were resounding through its streets. His descriptions of the ferment of religious discussion which he found everywhere, show how men's minds were gradually becoming heated for the conflict.

The summer of 1641 was the last summer of peace and prosperity which the "Water Poet" was destined to know. He was to prove himself a true man by his sufferings for his King.

NOTE I.—*Taverns in Hereford*.—The Accounts of the Hereford Mercers' Guild now in the Free Library show that in the times of William and Mary, and Queen Anne, the principal taverns in Hereford were the "King's Head" and the "Sun,"¹ possibly in St. Owen's Street. Taylor may have been invited to one of these.

NOTE 2.—"Tours and Tourists in Seventeenth Century Herefordshire."—For accounts of Tours in Herefordshire during the Commonwealth and the Restoration, Cf. Royal Historical MSS. Commission Reports, *Sir George Wombwell's MSS.*, pp. 193–204. "An English Traveller's First Curiosity," by Henry Belasyse, April, 1657. *Duke of Portland's MSS.*, Vol. II. Thomas Baskerville's Journeys in England, Temp. Charles II. (1662–1681).

Other accounts of Herefordshire life, which so far have been little or not at all used, are the Household Accounts of the 1st Viscount Scudamore and the Correspondence of Sir Barnabas Scudamore, both in the possession of the Woolhope Club, and the Accounts of various Hereford Trade Guilds, now in the Free Library, one of which is quoted in Note 1 above.

¹ The old Sun Tavern, a barge board from which is in the Hereford Museum, was on the site of a present music shop in the High Town.—A.W.

THE CASTLE AND LORDSHIP OF MONMOUTH.

By COL. SIR JOSEPH BRADNEY, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.

(Read 3rd July, 1924.)

The history of the castle and town of Monmouth commences with the arrival of the Normans, who soon after the conquest of England attempted the much harder task of conquering Wales.

Though there is no record of the fact, it is probable that the spot on which stands the ruined Castle of Monmouth was an ancient earthwork, defended by nature on one side by the River Monnow and on the other sides by ditches on the sloping ground.

The town is known in Welsh as *Trefynwy*—the town on the Monnow—but before the Conquest as *Abermynwy*, signifying the junction of the River Monnow with the Wye. Long before the Conquest there was a church dedicated to St. Cattwg, which had been founded in the sixth century by one Ilias in the time of Berthgwyn, Bishop of Llandaff. To this foundation Ilias gave four modii of land, about 36 acres.¹

The first note of the foundation of the castle is in the *Liber Landavensis*, where it is recorded that, in the time of King William the Conqueror, Earl William (that is, William Fitz Osborne, Lord of Striguil or Chepstow), Walter de Lacy and Raul de Bernai, Viscount of Hereford, the Castle of Monmouth was built. In the same reign, but before the Castle was built, Bishop Herwald consecrated the church which stood on the site of the present church of St. Mary, and among those present was Caradawg ap Gruffydd, the conquered King of Over Gwent.² The original church of St. Cattwg is considered to have stood somewhere to the south of the present church. According to the Welsh pedigrees, Hamelyn son of Drogo de Baladon was the conqueror of this district from the Welsh. He was succeeded by his nephew Withenock, second Lord of Monmouth, who in 1175 founded the Priory. His descendants, who were surnamed de Monmouth, ended with John, who died in 1256, leaving no issue, and gave his lordship of Monmouth to Edward, afterwards Edward I., son of Henry III. Edward I., having completed the conquest of Wales, granted this lordship to his brother Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster.

¹ *Liber Landavensis*, Lat., p. 177. Eng., 436.

² *Lib. Land.*, Lat., p. 266; Eng., 549.

From him it passed eventually, through the Earls of Lancaster, to Blanch, wife of John of Gaunt, father of Henry IV., whose son Henry V. was born in this castle, 9th August, 1388. From this time, the conquest of Wales being complete, the necessity for maintaining this and other castles no longer existed, and it fell into disrepair, though it was garrisoned in the Civil Wars. By the 17th century, the castle had come into the possession of the Marquis of Worcester, and so descended to the present Duke of Beaufort.

Of the original castle you can see at a glance all that remains, but the area once occupied by the precincts was much larger and extended to Agincourt Square. In the back premises of the shops below are remains of ancient walls, parts of the original defences.

The house, over the door of which is the date 1673, was built by the first Duke of Beaufort, then Marquis of Worcester, and in this house was born, 2nd April, 1684, Henry, afterwards second Duke of Beaufort, son of Charles, Marquis of Worcester, and grandson of the Duke of Beaufort. At the end of the 18th century the house was occupied by two ladies who kept a boarding school here, and in recent times it has been and still is the headquarters of the Royal Monmouthshire Militia. This house is much admired as an example of the work of that period. The arms borne by the family of de Monmouth, lords of Monmouth, were *azure, 3 chevronells or, over all a fesse gules*. This shield is adopted as the arms of the borough.

THE CHURCH OF EDVIN RALPH AND SOME
NOTES ON PARDON MONUMENTS.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 24th July, 1924.)

The earliest mention of this parish is to be found in Domesday Survey, where it is stated that it was one of the 16 members of the King's Manor of Leominster, and that in it Ursus de Abetot held 3 hides of the King. It is here called "Gedefen." The latter part of the word is undoubtedly "fen" or marsh, and an inspection of the land adjoining the church and in other parts of the parish will tend to confirm this derivation. There is also a place in the parish called the Black Venn. The first part of the word is probably "Giddi," a Saxon name, so that we have "Giddi's fen," or "Giddi's" marsh. At the time of the Survey, "Geddefen" would seem to have included Edvin Ralph and Edvin Loach, otherwise known as High Edvin, the former deriving its second appellation from a holder called Ralph, the latter from the de Loges family, who held land here in the 13th century.¹

At what period a church was first built on this spot is unknown. The present building consists of a chancel, nave, and tower at the west end, dating from about 1160-70, or a little later, though perhaps the Norman window in the south wall of the chancel, with a cable moulding over it on the outside, belongs to an earlier date. The south doorway of the nave is Transitional Norman, with Norman detail, roll moulds, and a slightly pointed arch. The north doorway is pointed with a plain chamfer running round it, with stops at the base, in the Early English style. The tower also is Early English with a massive sloping ground course with a semi-circular roll, and two string courses, the lower one semi-circular, and the upper one roughly squared. The window openings are small, narrow, and pointed, and the walls are 5 feet 6 inches thick. The tower is a fine piece of masonry, and in a good state of preservation, but the upper part of the south-east angle had to be re-constructed a few years ago. The Rector tells me that it stands on a vein of rock which runs across the churchyard, an outcrop of which may be seen in the roadway close by.

¹ In 1235-6 John de Loges was assessed at quarter of a mark for a quarter part of a knight's fee in "Wedefen," for an aid in marrying the King's daughter.—*Book of Fees*, commonly called *Testa de Nevill*, Vol. I., pp. 527, 528, under Worcestershire. Lond., 1920.

The south wall of the church was rebuilt in 1862. The east window of three lights, though largely re-constructed, dates from the late 13th century, the tracery being somewhat peculiar. A window of the same period or a little later adjoins it in the north wall of the chancel. This north wall is built of smaller stones than the north wall of the nave, and has a slight batter at the base, and it is evident they were not built at the same time.

The roofs of the nave and chancel are of the seven-sided trussed rafter type, the timbers in the chancel roof being of slightly less scantling than the nave. They might date from the 13th century, but judging by the weathering on the external ends of the rafters they are probably much later. A tie beam at the wall plate level, between the nave and the chancel, has three nocks cut in the western face, now filled up, the centre nock passes right across the face of the beam from the top to the bottom, but those on either side only about half-way up from the bottom edge. It is evident that at some time there was a lower beam, probably part of the rood screen, on which was a crucifix with Mary and John on either side, the upper parts of which were fastened to the tie beam above.

In the east wall on the south side of the altar is a piscina of the same period as the east window, with a fluted basin, a trefoil head and projecting stone strips to carry a shelf. This position of the piscina was most likely dictated by the priests' seat and window taking up the available space in the south wall.

The font is modern. There are two bells, the largest being broken into several pieces. They bear the following inscriptions:—

1. 24 inches across the mouth—

GOD SAVE OVR KINGE IAMES 1603

The initial letter G is crowned.

2. 26 inches across the mouth—

SAVNC [fleur-de-lis stop] TA TRINITATIS [a cross stop]
VNVS DEVS MISERERE MEI I [a bell stop] B [a fleur-de-lis
stop] 1587

On the body of the bell in one line commencing below the bell stop is:—

S [a cross stop] T [a cross stop] S P [an early cross stop]
H [a fleur-de-lis stop] B [a fleur-de-lis stop] I [a cross
stop] G

This bell may be by John Baker, of Hereford. Some of the stops and letters are pre-Reformation fount, used by an inexperienced bell founder, many of the letters being upside down or sideways, and some almost obliterated in the casting.

In the tower is a group of seven monuments, undoubtedly the most interesting collection to be found in any parish church in Herefordshire. These monuments, all of which are in an extraordinary good state of preservation, were moved from the chancel in 1885, but what position they then occupied it has been impossible to ascertain, but no doubt the recesses in the north wall sheltered some of them. These recesses appear to date from the early 14th century. Both measure inside 6 feet 5 inches in length. The most easterly one would seem to be the earliest, and has the hood mould stopped by two heads. The moulding round the other is more elaborated and dies away as a stop on either side. Each has a crude head let into the wall above it of a similar character, and might date from the same period, though they can hardly be from the hand of the masons who fashioned the recesses.

It is said that some of these monuments, or all of them, came from the church of Edvin Loach, but this idea is most probably founded on a statement by Nash in his "History of Worcestershire," that they were in that church. It is merely a brief note, and no doubt erroneous, for two of the monuments are to members of the Zeddefen family, who certainly would not have been buried at Edvin Loach. Had any of these monuments been moved from Edvin Loach after Nash wrote at the end of the 18th century, the most probable time would have been about 1860, when a new church was built there and the old one allowed to fall into ruins; but if the removal had occurred as late as this, it would surely be remembered, and if they were to be moved at all, why should they be taken to Edvin Ralph and not to the new church at Edvin Loach? Had the tradition been that they were moved from the church of Collington Magna, portions of which church were still standing in the 18th century, and which was amalgamated with Collington Minor in the 14th century, with which parishes the Zeddefens had connection, it would have been more probable, but even so, why should they not have been moved to Collington Minor? At Netherwood, in the adjoining parish of Thornbury, was a chapel in which, in the 18th century, were male and female effigies which might conceivably have been moved when the chapel and house were pulled down at that time; but if so, surely they would have been moved to Thornbury Church and not to Edvin Ralph. There seems, therefore, no reason to suppose that these monuments, before they were transferred to their present position, occupied other than the original sites on which they were laid down in the 14th century.

The group consists of a cross-legged male effigy, a somewhat similar effigy with a lady by his side, two female effigies carved on one stone, a diminutive effigy of a female child, and an incised slab with the figure of a lady.



Photos by

1. DOVECOTE AT KYRE (see page XIX).
2. MONUMENTS, EDVIN RALPH.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

The cross-legged male effigy is carved in a yellow stone, probably local, and is 6 feet 6 inches long by 20 inches wide. The head rests on two cushions, the one placed diagonally on the other. The knight wears on his head a *coif de mailles* fastened across the forehead with an interlaced strap. Over his *hawberk* or shirt of mail he wears a *surcoat* tied in round the waist by a narrow strap or cord. His legs are encased in *chausses* of mail, with *genouillères*, or knee pieces, probably of *cuir-bouilli*, or boiled leather. On his feet, which rest on a lion and sitting beside it some kind of hound, or possibly a lioness, much damaged, are strapped prick spurs, the ends of the straps being of such an exceptional length that they would have tripped the knight up had he attempted to walk. On his left arm he carries a large curved shield depending from a *guige*, or strap, across his shoulder, and blazoned with the arms of Zeddefen, *a fess between three fleurs-de-lis*. He is in the act of drawing his sword, which hangs from a large plain belt about his hips, his left hand grasping the highly ornamented scabbard. The lower part of the sword is broken off. The detail of the chain armour is not shown, but was no doubt originally indicated by means of paint. This figure dates from 1275 to 1300. (*Vide Illustration.*)

The next monuments in order of date are the other knight and his lady. These are sculptured in a coarse grained grey sandstone, and are of inferior workmanship to the last figure, and appear to be cut from one block of stone, measuring 6 feet long by 2 feet 10 inches wide. The knight is in a similar attitude to the last and wears a similar costume, with the exception that the interlacing strap of the coif passes round the face, the shield is flat and much smaller without armorial bearings, the straps of the spurs are of ordinary length, the scabbard of the sword is plain, and at the feet is only one lion. The detail of the chain armour is again not shown, and it is possible that when painted arm and shin plates were shown. The lady on his left side has her hands together in the attitude of prayer. On her head she wears a veil, with the hair showing round the head, and being thicker above the ears. An undergarment, or kirtle, can be seen, which is tight at the wrists, and over this is a flowing mantle or gown. Her feet rest on a dog. The date of these figures is about 1300 to 1325.

The next two effigies are probably unique, being the figures of two ladies carved from one block of fine grey sandstone, measuring 6 feet 4 inches long by 3 feet 7 inches across the top and 3 feet across the bottom. Their heads rest each on two cushions, the upper ones being six sided. They both wear a veil with a pad of hair showing and covering the ears, and their hands are clasped together in the attitude of prayer. Each wears a kirtle showing at the neck with sleeves tight-buttoned about half-way to

the elbow, and over the kirtle a loose flowing gown with short loose sleeves. In addition to this, the right-hand figure has a long mantle depending from the shoulders. The feet of each rest on a dog with long ears and a bushy tail. These effigies undoubtedly represent a mother and her daughter, and date from about 1330 to 1350. (*Vide Illustration.*)

The remaining sculptured effigy is that of a female child, 2 feet 4 inches in length, of a fine grey sandstone similar to the last effigies. It is cracked in two across the middle. The hair hangs in a plait on either side of the face covering the ears, and over the head is a veil. The kirtle and gown in which the figure is clothed are similar to the last effigies, and the feet rest on a recumbent hound. This is a rare and unrecorded example of a diminutive effigy.

The last monument is an incised slab with the figure of a lady under a crocketed canopy, with an inscription round the verge (*vide illustration*). On either side above the canopy is a shield of arms, the one on the dexter side bearing the coat of the family of Pauer of Worcestershire, *a fess and in chief 2 mullets pierced*, the one on the sinister side the coat of Zeddefen, *a fess between 3 fleurs-de-lis*. The lady wears her hair in plaits at the side of the face coming below the ears, and on her head a veil. She wears a long flowing gown with loose sleeves to the elbows, and holds up the gown with her arms, her hands being together in the attitude of prayer. The kirtle shows below the gown, with sleeves tight from the wrist to the elbow. Her feet rest on a hound with a small head and long ears and an erect bushy tail. The inscription in Lombardic capitals round the edge is in Latin, much contracted. It commences at the top side, then along the bottom, up the right side and down the left side, and reads as follows:—

+ Hic : jacet Dña Matil̄ : q̄da Fvit

Vxoris : Dni : Thome : de : Eddefen +

Vbicv̄ Dicentib̄ P̄z̄ : 3 Ave : P̄ Aiā Matil̄ de Yddeē :

dns : Ep̄vs̄ : h̄ygornis : xxx : Dies : Wenie ×

Vbicv̄ Dicentib̄ P̄z̄ : 3 Ave : P̄ Aiā Matil̄ de Yddefen .

Dñs : Ep̄vs̄ : hereford : Coavtr̄ : LX : Dies : Wenie

Which may be translated:—

“ + Here lies Dame Matilda once the wife of Sir Thomas de Eddefen + To those saying wherever it may be a pater and an ave for the soul of Matilda de Yddefen, the Lord Bishop of Worcester (grants) 30 days of Pardon. × To those saying wherever it may be a pater and an ave for the soul of Matilda de Yddefen, the Lord Bishop of Hereford grants 60 days of Pardon.”



From a rubbing by

EDVIN RALPH.

Incised Slab to Matilda de Zeddefen.

Geo. Marshall, F.S.A.

This is a rare and exceptional form of a "pardon" monument, inasmuch as it records the granting of 30 and 60 days of Pardon respectively from *two* Bishops, and corroborates the lady's connection with the dioceses of Worcester and Hereford to be gathered from the coats of arms. The date of the monument is about 1320, but it might possibly be ten years earlier or later.

It is evident that two of the monuments are in commemoration of Zeddefens, and there can be little doubt that the others represent members of the same family.

The following notes on the Zeddefen family may make possible a tentative suggestion as to which members of the family the monuments commemorate.

The earliest mention of the family that has so far come to light is in the "Pipe Roll of 22 Hen. II." (1175-6), where a certain Radulfus de Yedefen is assessed at 26s. 8d., and he had paid one mark into the treasury and he owed one mark. It may have been from this man that the parish acquired its second name.

There is then a hiatus of about a hundred years, during which no mention can be found of the family or the parish. In 1278 Dominus Radulfus de Yadefen, miles, was witness to a deed granting land in Bredenbury by the Bishop of Hereford.¹

In the Register of Bishop Swinfield, between documents dated in 1304 and 1305, is a list of the military fees held under the Bishop of Hereford, but there seems internal evidence that this list was drawn up before 1296, because William de Valence, one of the tenants, died in that year; and the following extracts about Thomas de Zeddefen confirm this. Possibly it was entered on the Register in 1295, when enquiry was made whether Bishop Thomas de Cantilupe had discharged his service in the army in 1282. In this list of fees is the following:—

"Radulfus, lord of Yadefen, holds the village of Yadefen, by one knight's fee, he owes homage, relief, and ward, and answers for scutage at the court (cameram) of the Lord Bishop at Bromyard; nothing was known about a heriot until it had been inquired into, and the said holding (tenementum) did not owe suit to the Lord Bishop."²

It is probable that this Radulfus was the same as the knight referred to above in 1278, and that he died about 1296.

The next member of the family who appears is Thomas de Yeddefen, who figures in a list of knights and others whose land was worth under £20, made 25 Edw. I. (20 Nov., 1296, to 20 Nov., 1297). This Thomas appears again when an aid was levied to meet the expenses of the marriage of the eldest son of Edward I. in 1303, where he is assessed at 40s. for one knight's fee in Yedefen and Buterleye held of the Bishop of Hereford.³ It is evident

¹ *Reg. Bishop Cantilupe*, p. 171. Cantilupe Society.

² *Reg. Bishop Swinfield*, p. 405. Cantilupe Society.

³ *Inquisition and Assessments relating to Feudal Aids*, Vol. II. (1900).

from this that in 1303 he was in possession of the knight's fee lately held by Radulfus, lord of Yadefen, who may have been his father. He was knighted in 1306 (34 Edw. I.).¹ In 1308 he presented Philip de Collington to the living of Edvin Ralph, and is there styled "miles d'nus de Yedfen,"² and again in 1318 he presented Hugh de Yonge, deacon, to the living and is again described as "miles."³ On 1 Oct., 1323 (17 Edw. II.) King Edward the Second directed that an inquisition be taken to inquire into the part that Adam de Orleton, Bishop of Hereford, took in the rising under Roger de Mortimer in November and December, 1321, and January, 1322. A Jury was summoned from the county of Hereford, and Sir Thomas de Yeddevenne, knight, was one of the number. The inquisition was held at Hereford on January 23rd, 1324, and the Bishop was found guilty in his absence as being an adherent of Roger de Mortimer of Wigmore, a convicted enemy of the King. It is possible Sir Thomas may have suffered at the hands of Mortimer, for about Christmas, 1321, Mortimer was at Bromyard, where his men "seized much property of the King's subjects."⁴

On June 4th, 1329, Sir Thomas de Zeddefen and the portionists of Bromyard presented John la Brugge de Weston to the living of Edvin Ralph.⁵ *Harleian MS.*, 6726, f. 75, quoting from the "Register," says that Thomas de Zeddefen, *sen. miles*, presented to the living. If this is correct, there was evidently another younger Thomas de Zeddefen, probably the son of Sir Thomas, senior. As no other reference is to be found to Sir Thomas, *sen.*, it is possible he died about this time.

In 1327 in a Lay Subsidy levied on half of all the movable goods of the laity, under "Zeddefen," the following people are assessed:—⁶

De Isabella de Zedefen, iis.
De Simone de Herdewyke, xvd.
De Johanne Colewar, vid.

And in a similar subsidy made in 1332-3 under "Yedefen," those assessed are—

De Isabell de Thornburi, iis.
De Robert Moryn, iiis.
De Simone de Herdwyke, xiid.

Isabell de Thornburi was probably the same lady as Isabella de Zedefen, but whether she had married in the meantime and still resided at Edvin, or whether she was called de Thornburi

¹ *Duncumb's Hist. of Herefordshire*, Vol. I., 79.

² *Reg. Bishop Swinfield*, p. 538. Cantilupe Society.

³ *Reg. Bishop Orleton*, p. 385. Cantilupe Society.

⁴ *Abbreuiatio Placitorum*, 17 Edw. II. *Record Report*, 1811, p. 345, fol.

Reg. Bishop Orleton, pp. xxiii, et seq. Cantilupe Society.

⁵ *Reg. Bishop Thomas de Charlton*, p. 75. Cantilupe Society.

⁶ *Lay Subsidy Rolls*. Printed for the Worcester Historical Society 1893.

from property she owned there it is not possible to say, but more likely the latter. No other reference is to be found to this lady.

From 1329 to 1346 no mention of the family has been found, but in an assessment made in the latter year Thomas Yedfen paid in respect of one knight's fee in Yedyfven and Butterley, 40s., evidently the same fee and at the same rate as Sir Thomas de Yeddefen was assessed at in 1303.¹

This is the only reference, except by inference, as previously mentioned, so far found to this Thomas de Zeddefen. He must have been dead, possibly a victim to the Black Death, in 1349, for in that year, on the 25th of July, Ralph de Yddefen Rauf presented Robert Brown of Chabnor, late Vicar of King's Pyon, to the living, in exchange with John de Weston, who was appointed to Edvin Ralph in 1329.² This entry in the Bishops' Registers seems to be the earliest instance of the parish having the suffix of Ralph or Rauf. On the 20th August in the same year Ralph de Yeddefen appointed to the living of Little Collington,³ the previous presentation to this living on March 19th, 1332, being made by William de Upton.⁴ Ralph de Yeddefen again presented to Little Collington on April 24th, 1352, on which day it was united with Collington Magna, and he became the patron of the two livings. A memorandum in the Bishops' Registers recites that the livings were united on the petition of Ralph de Zeddefen, the patron of Collington Minor and Collington Major, John atte Broke rector of Collington Minor, William Balle at one time patron of Collington Major and other parishioners, because the plague had so diminished the population that the land was uncultivated and the poverty notorious, and that in consequence the value of the livings was so diminished that it was scarcely sufficient to maintain one priest, and that as the church of Collington Minor was the better constructed building it was retained as the parish church for the united benefices.⁵ The same Ralph de Zeddefen again presented to the living of Edvin Ralph, on Nov. 6th, 1361, John Ector (or Hector), styled *Capellanus*, who was a parishioner and one of the petitioners for the amalgamation of the two Collington livings. This is the last mention to be found of him or any other Zeddefen, so presumably the family became extinct, at any rate in the male line, on his decease, which may have occurred not long after the last named date. The next presentation to the living occurred in 1419, when William Croft, *armiger*, appears as the patron.⁶

¹ *Inquisition and Assessments relating to Feudal Aids*, vol. II, Lond., 1900

² *Register Bishop Trilleck*, p. 378. Cantilupe Society.

³ *Register Bishop Trilleck*, p. 379. Cantilupe Society.

⁴ *Register Bishop Thomas de Charlton*, p. 77. Cantilupe Society.

⁵ *Register Bishop Trilleck*, p. 174. Cantilupe Society.

⁶ *Register Bishop Edmund Lacy*, p. 116. Cantilupe Society.

From the above particulars it will be seen that the family of Zeddefen were of some importance during the latter part of the 13th and the first half of the 14th century. The following is a possible solution of the relationship that the various members bore to each other, and of those whom the monuments represent.

Sir Ralph de Zeddefen, who first appears in 1278, probably died soon after 1296. The male effigy, carved in yellow stone with the arms of Zeddefen on the shield, may with practical certainty be ascribed to this knight.

He was succeeded by his son Thomas de Zeddefen, knighted in 1306, and who died sometime after 1329. His wife was Matilda, a member of the Worcestershire family of Pauer, and the incised slab was laid down to her memory. The date of this monument is about 1320, therefore in all probability Matilda died in her husband's lifetime. By what has been already said, it is unlikely that Bishop Orleton would have granted her an indulgence, and as his tenure in the Bishoprics of Hereford and Worcester extended from 1317 to 1333, she must have died either before or after these dates. The word "quondam" before "uxor" on the monument is peculiar, and from it it might be inferred that she survived her husband, but it could be equally, if not more, descriptive had Sir Thomas almost immediately after her decease married again, and the monument have been laid down after this second marriage. Further, had she been a widow, she would most likely have been depicted wearing a wimple. She therefore probably died sometime before 1317. If the above surmise is correct, the effigies in grey sandstone of the knight and his lady might well be those of Sir Thomas and his second wife laid down at that lady's decease, and in his lifetime, as she is not depicted as a widow.

Thomas de Zeddefen, who appears in 1346, was most likely the son of Sir Thomas, and from the fact that Ralph de Zeddefen presented to the living in 1349, he must have died before that date, perhaps he was a victim of the Black Death. This Ralph may have been a brother to Thomas, and is last heard of in 1361, when he presented to the living. At his death, as has been said, the family of Zeddefen apparently became extinct, at any rate in the male line.

The effigies of a mother and daughter and of a female child may tell of a tragedy of the Black Death, and possibly may represent the wife and daughters of Ralph de Zeddefen. Had they been in the same relationship to the Thomas who may have been his brother, he would almost certainly have been represented with them.

A tradition¹ still lingers in the locality that a Lord of Edvin

¹ For other particulars of this tradition, see the *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1894, pp. 264-266, where one of the knights is said to have lived at Instone, between Edvin Ralph and Bromyard.

Loach quarrelled with a Lord of Edvin Ralph over a certain lady, and that they fought in a valley between the two parishes and killed each other. The lady is said to be represented on the incised slab, and the Lords by the two male effigies. This tradition was in existence in 1656, for in *Harleian MS.*, 6726, f. 75, we read:

"One of the lords of these two lordships had a faire wife for wch they fought and killed one the other."

The site of this contest is said to be near the Black Venn, close to the old bridge leading up to Buckenhill.

There may be a substratum of truth in this story, but that both of the effigies of knights commemorate the men who fought is no doubt considerably wide of the mark, and if the Lady Matilda were the cause of the quarrel, Sir Thomas de Zeddefen must have been one of the victims, and the above ascription of the monuments would fall to the ground.

In the presence of such an interesting pardon monument, a few remarks on Indulgences and a comparison of other pardon monuments may be of interest.

The granting of Indulgences or Pardons either by the Pope or dignatories of the Church, or lesser ecclesiastics with the licence of the Pope, was a common practice during the Middle Ages, and its abuse in some degree assisted in bringing about the Reformation in England.

The mental attitude of the people of the Middle Ages with regard to Indulgences will be made clear by the following quotation from *Hart's Ecclesiastical Records*, p. 249:—

"Relaxations of the severe penances imposed in the primitive church were probably the origin of Indulgences, though in process of time they were extended to the liberation of souls from purgatory, and became a source of inexhaustible wealth to the See of Rome. The argument of Pope Clement VII. in favour of Indulgences is so characteristic of the theology of the period that I cannot withhold it from the reader. 'Our Saviour could with one drop of his blood redeem the whole race. Since, however, so much blood was shed, that there was not a sound part in his whole body, all that was superfluous he bequeathed as an immense treasure for the use of his Church, to which were added the merits of the Virgin Mary and all the Saints; so that the power of granting Indulgences (*condonandi*) is inexhaustible'; and so it has need to be considering the profuse expenditure of the treasure."

The usual Indulgence or Pardon to anyone who said a pater, an ave, and a creed obtained for the reciter a remission of his soul out of Purgatory to the extent of the period mentioned in the Pardon.

In 1216, at the Lateran Council, it was decreed that abbots could no longer grant Indulgences, while bishops were restricted to a maximum of forty days, except at the dedication of churches,

when a year ought to be granted to those present, but no matter how many bishops might be in attendance, they should not be allowed to cumulate their powers.¹

The *toties quoties* value of Indulgences has been a source of endless disputes from the earliest to recent times, but it was generally allowed that anyone obtained the allotted days of remission of their soul from purgatory each time that they repeated the specified prayers.

Special Indulgences were granted for the purpose of raising money for some particular object such as the reparation of the fabric of a Cathedral Church. In 1282, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, gave 70 days' indulgence to him who should give forty days' work to the fabric of Hereford Cathedral.²

The number of days of Pardon were gradually extended in length, as may be seen by the examples given here. In the case of a deceased person, the number of days of Pardon were no doubt awarded in proportion to the extent of his or her charitable acts, but the benefit which might accrue to the deceased by having a pater and an ave said for their souls was not to be obtained by direct purchase, as is often supposed. It must, however, be admitted that the Indulgence was most frequently granted in return for gifts in some form or another to the Church, such as grants of land, the building and repairing of churches, endowing of charities, the augmentation of livings and purposes of a like nature. They were also granted for secular and charitable deeds, as the making and repairing of roads and bridges, the assistance of those impoverished by fire, helping poor people to make a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, for persons who were ill or reduced to beggary, praying to avert pestilence, and assisting with alms crusade and other military expeditions, and many more too numerous to mention.

To such an extent was the practice carried that an office was opened in Rome for the regulation of the traffic in Indulgences. Pardons generally of hundreds of years were granted by various Popes to those who visited or performed certain acts at some church, altar or holy place in Rome or elsewhere. Some acts would even entirely release so many souls out of Purgatory. Ecclesiastics were authorised to travel through Europe for the purpose of vending Pardons or Indulgences with the intention of raising a sum of money for some special purpose. By statute 22 Hen. VIII., c. 12, all Proctors or Pardoners travelling the country without sufficient authority were to be treated as vagabonds, which shows the extent to which the custom was abused.

¹ *A History of Auricular Confessions and Indulgences in the Latin Church*, by Henry Charles Lea, 1896, 3 vols.

² *A Statement of the Condition of the Cathedral Church of Hereford*, by the Rev. John Merewether, 1842, p. 76.

An example of the forerunner of the usual Pardon inscription is to be found at English Bicknor in Gloucestershire on a raised cross slab, which was dug up in the churchyard about the year 1764.¹ It consists of a rhyming inscription in Norman French in Lombardic characters round the edge of the stone:—

“Ici gt le cors v. de sene pere
preez pvr li en bone manere
ke Iesv pvr sa pasivn
de phecez li donc pardvn. Amen. R.P.”

Which may be translated:—

“Here lies the body of Urian Saint Pierre
Pray for him devoutly
Who so [prays] Jesus for his passion's sake
Will give him pardon of his sins. Amen.”

What the letters R.P. stand for is doubtful, it may be a misreading for P.R.—for priez. The monument is attributed to Urian St. Pierre, knt., who died in 1294,² leaving a grandson of the same name, aged 16 years,³ but it might possibly be to the memory of the latter.

The recitation of Indulgences became common on monuments in this country in the latter part of the 13th century, and was frequent in the first half of the 14th century.

Forty days of Pardon was a usual grant to those who said a pater and an ave for the soul of the deceased, but the number of days varied as the following examples will show.

In Cobham Church, Kent, there is a brass which had this inscription round the edge in large Lombardic characters, each letter of brass inlaid and separate. The letters are now lost, but the effigy remains—

“+ Dame : Jone : de : Kobeham : gist : isi : devs : de : sa : Alme :
eit : merci : Kike : pvr : le : alme : priera : qvarante : iours : de : pardovn :
avera :”

(“+ Here lies Joan de Cobham, on whose soul God have mercy
Who for her soul shall pray, shall have forty days of Pardon.”)

This Joan was the first wife of Sir John de Cobham, and her maiden name was de Septvans. Her husband died in March, 1300, aged 71 years. She was married about the year 1258, and died before 1298, so this monument may be roughly ascribed to the year 1300, and was not improbably erected together with that of her husband by their son Henry.⁴

¹ *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1765, p. 72; illustrated. Also *Historical Account of Chepstow*, etc., by Charles Heath. Various editions.

² *Inq. P.M.*, 23 Edw. I.

³ *Proof of Age*, 27 Edw. I.

⁴ *Archæologia Cantiana*, Vol. XI., p. 58; *Weaver's Funeral Monuments*, 1631, p. 328; *Gough's Sepulchral Monuments*, Vol. I., p. 106, pl. xxxix.

In Winchester Cathedral is a raised cross slab to Prior William de Basing, who died in 1295, with this inscription in Latin round the edge:—

"Hic jacet Willielmus de Basyng quondam Prior istius ecclesie cujus anime propitiatur Deus et qui pro anima ejus oraverit, tres annos quinquaginta dies indulgentie percipiet."

("Here lies William de Basing formerly Prior of this Church on whose soul God have mercy, and whoever shall pray for his soul shall obtain three years and fifty days indulgence.")

The Prior was an important person, and the length of the Indulgence is most likely accounted for by being a direct Indulgence granted by the Pope.¹

At St. Buryan in Cornwall is this inscription in Lombardic characters:—

"Clarice . la femme . Cneffrei . de . Bolleit . git . ici . dev . de . l'alme . eit . merce . ke . pvr . lealme . privnt . di . ior . de . pardvn . averund."

("Clarice the wife of Geoffrey de Bolleit lies here. God on her soul have mercy. Who pray for her soul shall have ten days of pardon.")

At English Bicknor, in Gloucestershire, is an incised cross slab bearing a partially obliterated inscription in Norman French, in which the Bishop of Hereford, apparently Adam de Orleton, (1317—1327), grants so many days of Pardon to those who pray for the soul of the deceased.²

Another similar inscription, but now illegible, was at St. Neots in Bedfordshire, it originally read:—

"Johane la Gous gist issi prie pvr l'alme de lvi ky pvr l'alme de lvy priere cent iours de pardvn avere."

("John la Gous lies here, pray for his soul, who prays for his soul shall have 100 days of Pardon.")³

The last two examples date from the early part of the 14th century.

In 1760, when the west part of the Bishop's Cloisters at Hereford was taken down to make room to erect a building in which to hold the triennial meetings of the three Choirs of Hereford, Worcester and Gloucester, there was found in a buttress this inscription:—

" + Ion de la Hall gyst ici
Dieu de sa alme eneyt merci
Ky pvr sa alme priera
Cent jours de pardovn avera."

(" + Here lies John de la Hall
God have mercy on his soul
Whoever for his soul prays
Shall have of pardon a 100 days.")⁴

¹ Gough's *Sepulchral Monuments*, Vol. I., pp. 62, 63, and plate; *Cutts' Sepulchral Slabs and Crosses*, p. 87, pl. lxxvii.; *Beauties of England and Wales, Hampshire*, p. 61.

² *Cutts' Sepulchral Slabs and Crosses*, p. 68, pl. xxii.

³ *Cutts' Sepulchral Slabs and Crosses*, p. 68, pl. xix.

⁴ *Hill MSS.*, at Belmont. *Bird MSS.*, Hereford Free Library, Vol. III., p. 113. *A Walk through Hereford*, by J. P. Wright, 1819, p. 18. *Monumental Inscriptions in Hereford Cathedral*, by Rev. F. T. Havergal, 1881, p. 29.

John de la Hall was Bailiff of the City in 1326, according to the *Bird MS.*, but he does not appear as such in Johnson's list in his "Ancient Customs of Hereford." A John de la Halle figures in a Plea Roll of Hereford City in 1287. The inscription dates from the first half of the 14th century.

On a square marble slab in Hungerford Church in Berkshire is this inscription:—

"K p̄ moñs Robt de Hūgerford
tant cu il uiura Et p̄ l'alme de ly apr'
sa mort priera synk centz & sin
qañte iours de pardon auera gran
te de quatorse eusques tant iour il
fuiſt en vie par quei en noñ de
charitie Pater & Ave."

("Whoso shall pray for Sir Robert de Hungerford whilst he shall live, and for his soul after his death shall have 550 days of Pardon granted by 14 Bishops while he was alive. Wherefore in the name of charity (say) a pater and an ave.")

In this case the Indulgence was granted during the lifetime of Sir Robert Hungerford, and the record of it was evidently placed in the church before his death, which occurred in the year 1354-5. The tomb originally consisted of a cross-legged effigy in stone with the incised marble tablet fixed somewhere near. Who the 14 Bishops were, or how many days of pardon were granted by each, we now have no means of knowing, unless the grant be recorded in any of their Registers. Sir Robert was a liberal benefactor to the Church, for he gave lands to Ivy Church in Wiltshire, and to the Hospital of St. John at Coln for a mass for the soul of Joan his wife, also land to Hungerford Church for the souls of himself, his wife, and others.¹

The fashion for Pardon monuments seems to have died out about the middle of the 14th century, but they sprang again into favour in the latter half of the 15th century, though no longer do we find a modest 40 days of Pardon, they now range from 100 days to 26,000 years.

On a brass in Stambourne Church in Essex to Edward Mackwilliams, Esquire, and Henry his son, and Anne Spelman, Henry's wife, are 14 lines in English verse, ending as follows:—

"Vndre this Tombe interred they be here
Prey for their souls, I prey yow, with harte inteere,
A Pater Noster, and an Ave, and a Creede
And iii hundryd deyes of Pardon yow have for yowr meede."

¹ Gough's *Sepulchral Monuments*, Vol. I., p. 107, pl. xxxviii. *Hore's Wiltshire*, Hundred of Heytesbury, pl. viii. n and 2; 2nd S., viii., p. 464, ix, pp. 49, 165, 293.

Edward died before 1505. Henry was then aged 30 years, and he died in 1539. Anne Spelman was his first wife.¹

On another brass to Sir Thomas Barnardiston and his lady, 1503, at Great Coates in Lincolnshire, in black letter, is this inscription:—

“Of yō charitie say a p̄r noster, ave, & cred,
& ye schall have C days of p'don to yo^r med.”²

In St. John's Maddermarket Church at Norwich is a brass to John Marsham and his wife; he was Mayor of Norwich in 1518, and died in 1525. The portion of the brass bearing the inscription was a pamlimpsest, but it is now lost, and on one side it had the following lines in black letter:—

“Charitable Pepyl that shall loke upon this ston
Have John Marsham in Remembrance of your Charite,
Mayer of this Cyte sumtyme was his Person,
And the xiii Day of May than departed he,
And A° M° V° and xxv Crist yeres anointed:
For Eliz. his Wife of your charitie pray
That in the Feyth Catholick from this world departed,
In the yer of Crist, M° V°
Ye shall not lose your charitable devocion
xii Cardinals have graunted you xii Dayes of Pardon.”

But soon after the brass was turned over and this inscription substituted:—

“Of your Charyte pray for the soules of John Marsham sometyme
Maire of this Cittie of Norwiche, & Elizabeth his Wyffe,
which John deceased the xiii Day of May in the Yere of
our Lord God M° V° xxv on whose soules and all Christen
Soules, Jesu have mercy. Amen.
Memento Homo, quia Morieres.”

This alteration may have been made by his widow, as it is evident that she was alive when the brass was laid down, on account of the change in the religious opinions of the country at this period.³

In Macclesfield Church is the well known Pardon brass between the effigies of Roger Legh, who died in 1506, and his wife Elizabeth, who died in 1484, representing St. Gregory the Great kneeling before an altar, on which is a chalice and an open book and praying for a divine manifestation of the truth of the Sacrament

¹ *Weaver's Funeral Monuments*, 1631, p. 658. *Do.*, 1767, p. 411. *Morant's Essex*, Vol. II., p. 357.

² *Haines' Monumental Brasses*, ccxxvi. n.

³ *Bloomfield's Norfolk*, Vol. 3, p. 218; Vol. 4, p. 290. *Haines' Monumental Brasses*, p. ccxxvi.

of our Lord's Body, with our Lord rising at the back of the altar, and below in black letter:—

“The p'don for say
ing of v pater nost'
& v aves and a cred
is xxvi thousand
yeres and xxvi
dayes of Pardon.”¹

Many other examples of this class of memorial could be given, but the above will suffice to throw some light on the way our forefathers made provision, it is to be hoped successfully, for their well being in a future state.

¹ *The Palatine Note Book*, Vol. IV., p. 126. *Haines' Monumental Brasses*, pp. ci., 37.

TENBURY WELLS: ITS PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY AND MINERAL WATERS.

BY L. RICHARDSON, F.R.S.E., F.G.S.

(Read 24th July, 1924.)

Tenbury Wells is situated on the banks of the River Teme in a valley excavated out of Old Red Sandstone.

Mr. Wickham King makes two divisions of the Lower Old Red Sandstone—an upper division, the Dittonian, and a lower division, the Downtonian. The country around Tenbury Wells is on the Downtonian. Some 280 feet below the top of the Downtonian are what Mr. King has named the "Downtonian or Birch Hill corniferous limestones, and to 30 feet thick, say 20 feet"; but by the country-folk, "the limestone." This "Limestone" is, roughly speaking, the "cornstone" shown on the present Geological Survey Map (Old Series) of the district. *Above* the Limestone, sandstones may be said to predominate; *below*, marls. Rain-water finds its way through the sandstones and limestone, and is thrown out from at or near the base of the latter in the form of numerous springs, many of which have been piped to supply by gravitation, mansions, farm-houses and cottages. Rain-water falling on the marls, however, in the main runs off the surface into often deeply-sunken brooks, and but little sinks in. Tenbury Wells is situate in the marl country, and therefore it is not surprising to find that it was not possible to obtain an adequate supply of good water near the town.

1.—PUBLIC SUPPLY.

The actual town is situate for the most part on Teme-side gravel. Previous to 1895, the town was dependent on wells, mostly shallow, sunk into the gravel. Leakage from cess-pits polluted the waters in the majority of the wells, and the sewers, which discharged into the River Teme were liable to regurgitation in time of flood. Dr. Frankland, as the result of analysis of Tenbury well-waters, reported that it was "Simply sewage which has soaked through a few feet porous soil."¹

W. Wyatt, of Shrewsbury, was engaged by the Tenbury Authority to find a suitable source of supply, and he reported on the matter on 9th May, 1894. He examined an area of about 30 square miles. Within a circle with a radius of 3 or 4 miles, having Tenbury as a centre, he found that the hardness of the water was 16 to 17 degrees, and remarked that "this though

¹ In Dr. H. Airy, in *23rd Ann. Rep., Local Gov. Bd., Suppl. for 1893-94 (1894)*, pp. 42, 43.

excessive is sufficiently high to make softer water desirable." It was suggested to him that a source north of the River Teme would be desirable, so that water from the Birmingham Corporation's Elan Aqueduct could be laid on if it were ever found desirable. No source much below the 400 feet contour-line would properly supply the town by gravitation, and Mr. Wyatt said that the only sources available were:—

South of the River Teme:—

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|----------------|
| 1. Sunny Bank Dingle | ... | ... | about 3 miles. |
| 2. Cadmore Brook at Birchley | ... | " | 2½ " |
| 3. Brinsell Dingle, Hanley Child | ... | " | 3 " |

North of the River Teme:—

- | | | | |
|---------------------|-----|-----|--------|
| 4. Cornbrook | ... | ... | " 2½ " |
| 5. Brook at Gotmore | ... | ... | " 2½ " |
| 6. Brook at Weston | ... | ... | " 2½ " |

Of the above he reported:—

"It is not necessary to say more about the three first, as neither would be in any way preferable to those on the north.

No. 4, in order to get sufficient height, would require impounding at or above Whatmore Mill. . . . I do not consider this a suitable source, because the bulk of the water comes from coal pits which are now in work, and the water as it reaches the brook from the pits is very foul.

No. 5 at the necessary height is almost too small to be worth consideration.

No. 6 is a site that might be accepted if nothing better could be found. The watershed is sufficient and there is a good place for a dam at a moderate cost."

Other sources mentioned by Wyatt, but not recommended, were a well or wells in the Teme Valley at a distance above the town, and the River Teme.

Of sources 1 to 6, he said that all were more or less open to objection, because the watersheds were composed almost entirely of highly cultivated land—the least objectionable in this respect being No. 6.

"Going further north the geological conditions of the surface change completely and there is a corresponding change in the character of the water. At Clee Hill it is much softer than immediately round Tenbury, but in some instances it contains a considerable quantity of iron. That however by itself cannot be looked upon as an important objection, because the iron is very easily got rid of by aeration and filtration, and it is well known that the presence of iron assists to some extent by its deposition in the removal of other impurities.

There are four mine levels or adits . . . draining disused mines at Clee Hill, some of the mines exhausted and others not properly so:

- | | |
|--------|--|
| No. 1. | Whitton Court. |
| " 2. | Knowbury—about ½ mile from the church. |
| " 3. | Near the Angel—Ludlow and Clee Hill Road. |
| " 4. | Near Gorstley Rough—South of Caynham Road. |

Large quantities of water, which I believe to be of excellent quality, are discharged from these levels. No. 1 is highly charged with iron. No. 3 does not appear to have any, and the other two a moderate quantity. No. 4 is, in my opinion, thoroughly suited for the supply of Tenbury, and second only to the Knowle water. I have it on good authority that the pits from which it runs are completely exhausted, so that there would be no chance of contamination or loss of the supply by re-opening of the pits. This water is moderately soft and has not much iron in it. It would require filtration, but after that process it would be perfectly clear and all traces of iron lost.

I now come to what I consider the best source that can be found within a reasonable distance—at a place near Knowle, named on the Ordnance maps 'Little Isle.' There are at this spot several springs yielding in the aggregate a large quantity of water. It is soft and free from iron, requiring no filtration. A sample has been submitted to Dr. Thursfield. He says it is excellent water, in fact water of extraordinary purity.

The water rises at several places in the little valley at various levels, and judging from the fact that springs are everywhere low at the present time, there is no reason to anticipate any failure of the supply.

Wyatt pointed out that the Elan Aqueduct of the Birmingham Corporation's Waterworks would come a quarter of a mile to the north of the "Little Isle" site¹ and that its construction might disturb the "Little Isle" springs; but remarked that as

"... all our work as far as Knowlgate will serve equally well for a supply from—1st, the springs named; 2nd, the mine level No. 4, which may be safely assumed to be beyond the reach of the Birmingham Works; or, 3rd, from the Birmingham Aqueduct by a mere extension of the piping to meet either case, I consider I am fully justified in advising that the remote chance of disturbance alluded to should not be allowed to influence your choice.

The water rises from a conglomerate similar to that found on the south-eastern slope of Clee Hill,² and it is not unlikely that it may be brought by a fault or underground passage from that slope."

Wyatt's scheme was adopted and completed in 1895.

The three springs at "Little Isle" were on the surface, but wells, about 12ft. deep, were sunk and covered over. From "Little Isle" the water gravitated to a service reservoir (90,000 gallons) at Rugpits or Hopesmoor—a mile to the north of Tenbury.

In 1901, when the Elan Aqueduct was constructed, Wyatt's fear as to the possibility of the Little Isle springs being impaired by the works of the Birmingham Corporation materialised: the "Little Isle" springs suddenly failed. The Birmingham Corporation offered to make good, from their aqueduct, the water lost; but the Rural District Council preferred to be independent. The Birmingham Corporation accordingly laid a 9-inch pipe beneath their aqueduct in the Studley Tunnel and conveyed the water to a spot three-eighths of a mile east of Studley Lime Works—

¹ "Little Isle" is on the line of the streamlet between Studley Lime Works and Knowl Hill, the southernmost spur of the Clee Hills.

² From the so-called Millstone Grit—the Cornbrook Sandstone of Upper Avonian age (E. E. L. Dixon, *Trans. Roy. Soc. Edin.*, Vol. LII. (1917), p. 1065

to a post indicated by the letter "S" in Works of "Studley Lime Works" on the 1-inch Geological Survey Map, Sheet 55 N.W. (Old Series). Here there is first an inspection or intake tank, and, near by, an aerating chamber—for the water is slightly irony. From the aerating chamber the water is conducted through a 5-inch pipe to join up with one from "Little Isle." The attitude of the aerating chamber is about 670 ft. above ordnance-datum and of the surface of the water in the service reservoir about 370 ft. The pressure in Tenbury varies from 65 to 95 lbs. according to position.

Parts of the parishes of Burford and Nash (Burford Rural District) are supplied from the Tenbury undertaking. The average daily quantity of water obtained is 50,000 gallons.

TENBURY PUBLIC SUPPLY.

ANALYSES by CECIL COOKE DUNCAN, F.I.C., F.C.S.,

County Analyst, Worcestershire.

1. Springs in Studley Tunnel of the Elan Aqueduct of the Birmingham Corporation's Waterworks. The springs arise in the so-called Millstone Grit—the Cornbrook Sandstone of Upper Avonian age.
2. From tap—

	PARTS, per 100,000.		GRAINS, per gallon.
	1.	2a.	2b.
Date ...	15.3.03	19.6.23	—
Colour ...	Clear.	Clear.	Clear.
Deposit ...	Sl't brown	None.	None.
Smell ...	None.	None.	None.
Solids in solution ...	Trace.	Trace.	8.4
" " suspension ...	13	12	None.
" " appearance ...	White.	White.	White.
" " after ignition ...	11	10	7.0
Behaviour of solids on ignition ...	No visible change.	No visible change.	No visible change.
Phosphates ...	None.	None.	None.
Chlorine calculated as common salt .	2.2	2.1	1.4
Free and saline ammonia ...	0.005	0.001	0.001
Albuminoid ammonia ...	0.005	0.0008	0.0005
Oxygen absorbed in three hours ...	0.01	None.	None.
Nitrogen in nitrates ...	None.	None.	None.
Hardness: Permanent ...	2.3°	1.5°	1.5°
Temporary ...	2.4°	1.6°	1.6°
Total ...	4.7°	3.1°	3.1°
Poisonous metals ...	None.	None.	None.
Report ...	Good.	Good.	Good.

2.—THE MINERAL WATERS.

The lower beds of the Downtonian from about the horizon of the Holdgate Sandstone downwards frequently yield salt water. Such is the case at Saltwells, near Dudley; in the valley of the

Dowles Brook, where salt water fills a borehole that was made through the Coal Measures into the Old Red Sandstone at the end of the field immediately east of the southern end of the bridge over Dowles Brook at Oak Cottage; here, at Tenbury Wells; and at Saltmoor near Ludlow, and at many other places in Herefordshire.

In answer to an inquiry as to in which division of the Downtonian he considered that the Tenbury Mineral Waters occurred, Mr. W. Wickham King replied:—

“ At Hawes Hill, 2 miles south of the well, the Downtonian corniferous limestone (Birch Hill Limestones) crops out at 475 feet above ordnance-datum, and a little to the south-west of Hawes Hill on Birchley Bank, at 500 feet. That bed is about 1,800 feet above the Ludlow Bone Bed. The latter crops out at Caynham at 400 feet above ordnance-datum. The base of the present well is above 90 feet above ordnance-datum. I make the dip from Caynham Camp to Hawes Hill only 2°. On this basis the Tenbury Well struck the Holdgate Sandstone 900 feet above the Ludlow Bone Bed and below which I know salt waters do occur.”

Dr. A. W. Davis stated in 1847:—

“ . . . the well in the Crow Orchard (at the present Spa) is not the first by several that have been discovered at Tenbury all of the same character; but none that had been previously found and examined contained iron. It appears that many years ago an inhabitant having occasion to sink a well on his premises, found the water so unfit for use that he filled the well up again. This was at some distance from the present well . . .”¹

The waters that obtained fame for the little town were discovered accidentally in 1839, when S. Holmes Godson was having a well sunk in search of a household supply. Dr. Davis said that

“ . . . two other wells were sunk near the first, the most distant not further than forty yards from it, and water similar in taste and obvious qualities was found, though no analysis of either was made.”

Godson's well is situate beneath the harness room of the present stables of the Court. A small red-brick Baths was erected near the well. These Baths are still standing: they face on to the stable-yard. The plunge-baths are in position, but the building is now used for storing fruit.

Dr. A. B. Granville, who visited the locality shortly after the waters were found in Godson's well, wrote:—

“ A shaft thirty feet deep was sunk, three feet in diameter; it was lined with bricks down to the water's edge, and the water was ascertained to be six feet deep.”²

¹ *An Essay on the Nature and Properties of the Tenbury Mineral Water.* London. (Printed by T. Benbow, Presteign.) Pp. 1—40.

² *The Spas of England—Midland Spas.* (1841), pp. 158—168.

Also, that the rocks penetrated were:—

Strong gravel (freshwater spring beds)	} 30 feet.
Blue marl: somewhat more than 10 ft.	
Hard blue limestone (dipping from S.E. to N.W.)	
Red marl conglomerate	
Close or compact cornstone	
Other beds of Old Red Sandstone, through some fissure in which the mineral water probably springs	

Granville stated that the water was analysed by both Prof. Brand and Prof. Daubeny, but that as these authorities differed, he prevailed upon S. Holmes Godson to get Mr. West, of Leeds, to examine the water on the spot and to make an analysis (p. 62). This was done, and West discovered what the two Professors had not—although Prof. Daubeny found it independently shortly after in another sample that was sent him—“ a portion of iodine 1/19th of a grain.”

Prof. C. Daubeny communicated the results of his (second) analysis to the Ashmolean Society of Oxford.¹ It is reported that he

“ . . . found the water to belong to a class of mineral springs of rather unfrequent occurrence, containing common salt, united with a considerable proportion of muriate of lime, and a little muriate of magnesia, but scarcely a trace of sulphates of soda or of magnesia. . . . Prof. Daubeny, however, discovered two other ingredients in the spring which may perhaps assist in communicating to it peculiar virtues: these are iodine and bromine; the amount of the former was too minute to be appreciable, but that of the bromine was no less than 2.60 grains to the gallon.”

His analysis is reproduced on p. 62. With reference to it:

“ The proportion of bromine was greater with reference to the other ingredients than in any mineral water in which Prof. Daubeny had detected it, excepting that of Ashby-de-la-Zouche, when it amounted to 4.68 grains to the gallon.”

After the discovery of the mineral water in Godson's well, it was sought at the Swan Hotel and found at a depth of 72 ft., but it was not analysed, nor was any use made of it.

Visitors to the Baths causing annoyance to the owner of the Court, he had another well sunk in the Crow Orchard. Saline waters were encountered, so a Pump Room and Baths—the present Spa—were erected. The well was sunk in the summer of 1846, and is located under the tower of the Spa. Dr. Davis records that the well was 47 feet deep, and gives the following particulars of the strata—noted by Richard Gibbs, of the Geological Survey—passed through by the well:—

“ Alluvium drift	10 feet
Red and green argillaceous spotted marls	30 „
Finely laminated, hard, red and green, micaceous, quartzose sandstone	5 „
Whitish-grey, very micaceous sandstone	2 „

¹ *Proc. Ashmolean Soc., Oxon., for 1840 (1841), pp. 16, 17.*

The Manager of the Tenbury Baths Company, however, tells me that he has been down the well and that it is 89 ft. 3 ins. deep—the first 40 ft. in “marl,” the rest in “rock.”

D. Campbell, of London University, made an analysis of the water from the Crow Orchard Well in October, 1846.

The mineral waters were neglected for many years, but on the property coming to the present owner, a Company—The Tenbury Baths Company, Ltd.—was formed in 1911, and improvements were effected.

TENBURY MINERAL WATERS.

ANALYSIS.

1. FROM THE ORIGINAL WELL.

(a) By — West, in Dr. A. B. Granville's “Spas of England—Midland Spas” (1841), table facing p. 324.

Amounts in Grains and thousandth parts of a Grain on the mineralizing ingredients in solution in the eighth part of an Imperial Gallon.

Soda with M.	...	...	...	62.07
” ” S.	...	...	...
” ” C.	...	...	...
Lime with M.	...	...	...	35.22
” ” S.	...	...	...
” ” C.	...	...	...	0.26
Magnesia with M.	...	...	...	0.96
” ” S.	...	...	...	0.10
” ” C.	...	...	...
Silica	...	...	...	0.1
Iodine	...	...	...	0.013
Bromine	...	...	...	0.008
Azote in c. ins.	...	...	...	0.73
Free Carbonic Gas in c. ins.	...	...	...	3.00

Potash—A trace.

(b) By Prof. C. Daubeny, Proc. Ashmolean Soc., Oxon., for 1840 (1841), pp. 16, 17; in Dr. A. W. Davis's “Essay on the Nature and Properties of the Tenbury Mineral Water” (1847), p. 10.

	<i>Grains per pint.</i>			
Chloride of Calcium	29.900
” ” Magnesium	3.800
” ” Sodium	89.600 ¹
Bromine	0.425
Iodine	A trace
Total	123.725

2. FROM THE CROW ORCHARD OR PRESENT SPA WELL.

(a) By D. Campbell. In Dr. A. W. Davis's “Essay on the Nature and Properties of the Tenbury Mineral Water” (1847), p. 9; “The Mineral Waters of Tenbury Wells—The Worcestershire Orchard Spa,” p. 6 (Brochure issued by the Tenbury Baths Co., Ltd.); Kelly's Directory —“Worcestershire”; “The Cupboard,” Vol. vi. (Sept., 1911), p. 133.

	<i>Grains per Gallon.</i>			
Sodium Chloride	932.52
Calcium	461.09
Magnesium	41.81
Potassium	38.63
Magnesium Sulphate	1.57
Iron Protoxide	4.89
Silica	4.54

With distinct traces of Bromine and Iodine not estimated separately.

(b) By Cecil Cooke Duncan, F.I.C., F.C.S., County Analyst, Worcestershire.

	<i>In parts per 100,000.</i>	<i>Hardness in degrees—Clark.</i>
Volume and page	...	71A. 7019
Report number	...	4
Date	...	1.12.11
Colour	...	Opalescent
Deposit	...	Brown
Smell	...	Nil.
Solids in suspension	...	1.4
” ” solution	...	1507
” ” ” appearance	...	Brown
” ” ” after ignition	...	1335
Behaviour of solids on ignition	...	Melted
Phosphates	...	Nil.
Chlorine calculated as common salt	...	1314
Free and saline ammonia	...	0.112
Albuminoid	...	0.006
Oxygen absorbed in three hours	...	0.4
Nitrogen in nitrates	...	Nil.
Hardness: Permanent	...	185
Temporary	...	25
Total	...	210
Poisonous metals	...	Nil.

Mineral constituents in parts per 100,000:—

Insoluble	...	1.62
Fe ₂ O ₃ & Al ₂ O ₃	...	0.96
CaO	...	96.29
MgO	...	10.93
Na ₂ O & K ₂ O	...	526.56
SO ₃	...	3.03
Cl	...	797.33

BURFORD.

By COLONEL SIR JOSEPH BRADNEY, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.

(Read 24th July, 1924.)

Tenbury, I presume, takes its name from the *bury* or mound on the River Teme situated on the south side of the main road as the town is entered from the West; and so I suppose Burford signifies the ford over the river near the *bury*.

The earliest mention I have found of Burford¹ is that soon after the Conquest it was the property of Theodoric de Say, of Stoke Say, a near relative of Picot de Say, who helped Roger de Montgomery, Earl of Shrewsbury, in the founding of the abbey there in the year 1083. At the time of the compilation of Domesday Book, Hugh de Say was possessed of 18 lordships in Herefordshire, and in Shropshire 9, of which Bureford was one. A later Hugh de Say, who died shortly after 1195, left an only child and heir, Margery,² wife of Robert de Mortimer of Richard's Castle. Their son Hugh was father of Robert who was father of Hugh de Mortimer, who in 51 Hen. III. (1266-7) obtained a charter for a market at his manor of Burford and also a fair yearly on the eve, the day, and the morrow of the Feast of the Blessed Virgin (7, 8, 9 September). He died 1274-5, whose son Robert was father of Hugh de Mortimer, who died in 1303-4 seised of much property, of which Burford went to his daughter and co-heir Margaret, the wife of Sir Geoffrey de Cornwall. Thus commenced the line of Cornwall of Burford, who for 400 years following resided here. Sir Geoffrey de Cornwall above mentioned was son of Richard Cornwall, a base son of Richard, Earl of Cornwall and King of the Romans, who was younger brother of King Richard III., both being sons of King John.

Richard, Earl of Cornwall,³ did not bear the arms of his father, but took those of *Poictou argent, a lion rampant gules crowned or*, within a bordure of the ancient Earls of Cornwall, *Sable, bezantèe*.

Sir Richard de Cornwall, his base son, bore the same arms, except that the bordure was engrailed. His son, Sir Geoffrey Cornwall, having taken prisoner the Duke of Britain, was allowed as a reward that the field of the shield should be ermine.

¹ *Monasticon*, I., 453.

² *Ibid.*, p. 152.

³ Sandford's *Geneal. Hist. of the Kings of England*, p. 95.

A good account of the family will be found in the *Genealogist*,¹ by the late Mr. George Wm. Marshall, father of our Hon. Secretary, which after the visit here will be well worth looking up. As you know, the Cornwalls were always called *Barons of Burford*, though none of them were ever summoned as peers to Parliament.

As to this Camden² says:—

“Lower upon the river *Temd* we see *Burford* which from Theodorick Say's posterity descended to Robert de Mortimer, and from his heirs to Jeffrey de *Cornubia* or *Cornwaile*, of the lineage of Richard Earl of Cornwall and King of the Alemans; whose heirs, even to our days, have bore the honorable title of Barons, but were not such Barons as might sit in Parliament. *Burford* is held of the King, to find five men towards the army of Wales, and by the service of a *Barony*, as appears by the Inquisition. But observe by the way, those who held an entire *Barony* were formerly reputed Barons, and some Sages of the Common Law will have *Baron* and *Barony* to have been *Conjugates*, like *Earl* and *Earldom*, *Duke* and *Dukedom*, *King* and *Kingdom*.”

The last Baron of Burford was Francis Cornwall, whose estate became much encumbered. He died about 1720, leaving an only child, Anna Maria, the wife of George Legh. The estate was sold soon after to Humphrey Bowles, of Wanstead, Essex, whose daughter and heir married Sir John Rushout, created in 1797 Lord Northwick.

Those who are fond of pedigrees will find a good pedigree of the Cornwalls in the *Visitation of Shropshire*, 1623 (Harl. Soc., xxviii, 145).

¹ “*Genealogist*,” III., 225, iv., 76.

² *Britannia* ed. 1695, p. 542.

ANCIENT GLASS IN MADLEY CHURCH,
co. HEREFORD.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 28th August, 1924.)

That this church was once richly adorned with stained glass may be gathered from the manuscript notes of Symonds and Silas Taylor in the 17th century, and Hill from the MSS. in the early 18th century and subsequent authorities.

From these sources we learn the following particulars of the glass that existed in their days.

In the east window of the north wall of the north aisle in the middle light was the effigy of a woman praying, and before her on an escutcheon, *paly* of 4 *or* and *azure*, on a fess *gules* two mullets *argent*, and in the right-hand light a man kneeling with hands upraised in prayer, with his surcoat and the buckle of his sword-belt surcharged with the same coat of arms. In the light on the other side were many children, and underneath was written: "*Priez p' Joh' ap Rees et Alice sa femme, pur les almes de tous lur enfans, et pur les almes de tous Criestiens.*"

In the adjoining window westward was the kneeling figure of a knight, his hand upraised in prayer, his sword between his legs suspended from a highly enriched belt, and on his surcoat these arms: *Sable*, 3 garbs *argent*. In the adjoining light was another knight, also kneeling, but broken, with the same arms, and underneath was written "*Walt'us et Joh'es Felde.*"

It would seem not improbable that this glass dates from 1394, or about that time, when John de le Feld, Richard de le Feld, clerk, and John ap Rees were associated with Sir Kynard Delabere of Tibberton in a grant of land to the Chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary in this church. There is still a farm in the parish called Field's Place. The description of the glass with the numerous children points to a period not earlier than the latter part of the 14th century.

In a window near were the arms of Sir Thomas Clanvowe, and Barr quartering Clanvowe. Walter Barr married, *ante* 1329, Elizabeth, one of the three daughters and heiresses of Philip Clanvowe. There were also in this window the words "*Beata Milburga.*" In the "Antiquarian and Topographical Cabinet" (1811, vol. ix) it says the church originally contained much stained glass, and in a window on the north side was a cross and the figure of a woman subscribed "*Sancta Milburga priez pur—et pur les Almes de toutz Chrestiens,*" evidently referring to the same figure, and

that in another window on this side of the church were the figures of St. Ethelbert holding a church in his hand, and the Queen standing by him with the arms of England. No reference is given as to the source of this description, and it is probably not altogether reliable in the details.

In the "south west" window of the church was a shield of arms, *Gules* a lion rampant *or*, within a bordure engrailed, for Talbot. There is no reference to any stained glass in the Chilston Chapel unless this be one.

The remaining references are to glass in the chancel.

In the first north window of the chancel were the arms of the Deanery of Hereford, *or* 5 chevrons *azure*, repeated twice and in the top of the window the arms of England.

In the "side east" window was this coat of arms repeated twice, *argent* on a fess *gules*, 3 mullets *or*, a label of 5 points *azure*, which I have been unable to identify.

In the east window were and are in the top of the tracery shields with the arms of England, and a little lower on either side, *Azure*, a bend *argent* cotised *or* between 6 lioncels rampant of the last, for Bohun, and Checky *or* and *azure*, for Warrene. These shields are no doubt *in situ*, and formed part of the original glass placed in the windows when the chancel was built about 1320. The Bohun coat would be that of Sir John Bohun, 6th Earl of Hereford, born in 1307, and who succeeded his father on the 16th March, 1321-2. He married for his first wife, in 1325, Alice, daughter of Edmund Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, by Alice only daughter of William de Warrene, which accounts for this coat appearing here. If this description is correct, the windows cannot have been glazed until 1325 or shortly after. There were also in this window the words: "*Virgo Dei Mater mei miserere Johannis.*"

In a south window of the chancel was the figure of a religious holding up a shield, *gules*, a chief checky *or* and *azure*, over all a riband *argent* (Clifford), and in the same window another religious figure holding up the arms of the Deanery.

I will now deal with the glass that has survived the vicissitudes of centuries, and which is all gathered together in the three east windows of the chancel.

In the "Picturesque Antiquities of the County of Hereford," written about 1840, the writer says, speaking of the chancel:—

"In the upper half of the centre window, there remained in a state of good preservation, six compartments of painted glass, representing scriptural subjects, of very curious character, and in the tracery of the head of the window the royal arms of England . . . prior to 1399 ;

the three lions courant in the centre, the arms of Clifford¹ on the right and Bohun on the left. . . . The lower part of this and the whole of the adjoining windows have been filled with fragments of the painted glass scattered throughout the church, and although it was impossible to arrange these so as to delineate any particular subject, the pieces have been so disposed under the superintendence of the Dean, as to produce at a distance, and especially at the western entrance to the church, a very striking effect."

Unfortunately there is no statement as to the windows from which the chief fragments were collected, but we learn that the three shields of arms already described, and the six subject panels were in the east window at this time.

I will first consider the fragments removed to these windows about 1840, and then the six subject panels.

The fragments are mainly pieces dating from the second quarter of the 14th century; some pieces appear to belong to the latter half of the 14th and 15th centuries. Beneath the six panels are three figures from a Jesse window dating from about the middle of the 14th century. In the left-hand light is the figure of a king crowned, and holding a sceptre with a label inscribed "OZIAS RE" for Josias Rex. In the next light is the figure of a prophet with a cap on his head, with these letters on a label "CHIEL: PR" (these two letters joined), for "Ezechiel: propheta." In the right-hand light a similar figure with a sceptre, the label missing, and the outline only of a head and cap, as in the last light. The two side figures are in vesica shaped panels surrounded by vine foliage, but the central figure has vine foliage only.

Beneath these figures is a jumble of glass, including a roundel with a bearded head in yellow and brown glass, fragments of covered cups the tops finished with 3 acorns, like a border in the glass at Eaton Bishop, pieces of a vine leaf and grape border, and another of fleurs-de-lis in brown, white, and yellow glass, and some fairly perfect yellow and brown glass from the trefoil and quatrefoil cusplings of the windows.

The north-east window is half filled with fragments, largely composed of portions of canopies, a few fragmentary pieces of lettering, portions of a large lion, and a winged hoofed animal, presumably an ox, evidently emblems of St. Mark and St. Luke.

In the south-east window are two heads with mitres and parts of the drapery, the right one has by it the letters "LAMO," these figures are about the middle of the 14th century. There is another small head with an uplifted hand in pinkish glass, early 14th century, and portions of other heads. Also on one piece of glass: "S. Johannes."

¹ These are the arms of Warrene as stated above, the Clifford arms are Checky or and azure, a fess gules, or previous to 1344, Checky or and azure, a bendlet gules.

I now come to the six subject panels, which are earlier than any of the windows in the church, except the few small Early English windows in the north aisle and the tower window. They date from the latter part of the 13th century, *circa* 1275—1300, and may have adorned the Early English windows in the earlier chancel, or windows, that replaced them. Five of the six fit exactly the present lights, into which they may have been removed when the present chancel was erected, the lights of which may have been made to take them. Glass at this time was a costly article, and if only made some thirty years or so before the rebuilding of the chancel would not be lightly discarded. The panels are placed across the three lights in two rows and, with the exception of the top central one, the subjects are depicted in roundels. This centre one is in a vesica shaped panel and is too narrow for the light. The glass surrounding the subjects is all part of the original design, excepting the upper part of the vesica panel.

The subjects are taken from three separate series, the two in the left-hand light being incidents in the Life of St. George, the vesica shaped one and the two in the right-hand light being incidents in the Life of the Virgin, and the bottom central panel an incident in the Life of our Lord. The Life of St. George and that of the Virgin Mary are frequently associated in ancient art. The panels with circles will piece together however placed, but whichever way they are read as now placed, they will not follow in correct sequence. No doubt there were many other panels to complete the series in each Life, such as are to be found elsewhere, the existing ones being moved into their present position at some time unknown, as being perfect and the only ones considered worth preserving.

I will now describe the subjects in the sequence of Lives given above:—

- (1) This depicts the Virgin Mary restoring St. George to life. St George is seen rising up in his coffin with a halo on his head and his hand uplifted before him. The figures round are somewhat mutilated, but the Virgin apparently stands at the head of the coffin with her hand upraised, the head and hand remaining; at the foot is a man and two other heads by his a little further back.
- (2) In this panel St. George is brought before Dacianus, the prefect. The saint has discarded his armour and appears in the garb of a Christian, represented by a plain white robe, and in his hand he appears to hold a book, behind him is an evil-looking gaoler, and another head can be seen in the background. The prefect sits opposite to him and holds a sword as if about to drive it through the Saint's body, and at the same time tramples on the jester at his feet. Between the Saint and Dacianus is another

figure, no doubt the notary, whose scroll may be detected; he appears to be picking up a white garment from the ground.

- (3) In the vesica shaped panel is the Annunciation. On the left hand is the Virgin, and in front the Angel. Above the Virgin's head are two faces, one smaller than the other. These may be the Father and the Child, as sometimes depicted. Beneath the platform on which the figures stand are what seem to be feathered figures, one upright, and the legs of another, who is apparently diving below, and parts of another figure.
- (4) In the top panel of the light is depicted the Purification of the Virgin, who is seen on the left presenting the infant Christ over an altar to the priest, who is in the act of taking him. Behind the Virgin is Joseph (his head missing) holding something in his left hand, no doubt a basket with the two doves.
- (5) Below the last is a panel of The Adoration. The Virgin sits on the right hand nursing the infant, who stretches out his hands to take the gifts brought by the three kings crowned opposite to him, the front one holds what looks like a wreath or crown.
- (6) The panel below No. 3 is The Last Supper. Christ, with a beard, stands in the centre, behind a table, with His right hand uplifted in the act of blessing, and His left apparently taking something off the table; resting on His bosom is John. At His left hand is another disciple, and by him can be seen the head of another. On His right in front of the table is another disciple looking up at Him; and standing by Him and looking round at Him in a questioning way and seemingly about to depart is another disciple, no doubt meant for Judas Iscariot.

The background of all these panels is in blue glass.

The only glass that can with any certainty be said to be *in situ* are the three shields of arms at the top of the east chancel window. These and the glass surrounding them are in a very perfect condition, the background being interlaced bars set diamond-wise. Taking into consideration the covered cups with acorn knobs, and the similarity of the background of the shields to some glass at Eaton Bishop, it would seem probable the same glass painter worked for both churches, the work being executed about the same time.¹

¹ See Transactions of the Woolhope Club, 1922, p. 101 *et seq.*

Silas Taylor, though questioning the report, says:—

"It is reported that the glass of this church was brought from Mockas, and that in it is, or was, the story of King Drabeles, *alias* Pibianus, King of Irchunfeld. In the churchyard of Mockas were to be seen foundations of a very large church, to which that now standing was but a chapel: the inhabitants say that the ornaments and painted glass were carried to Madley."

That there is any truth in the removal of the glass from Moccas is highly improbable, the story may have been started by someone who had read the history of Pibianus in the Book of Landaff, and it is just possible that the story may have been illustrated in the glass at Madley, but, if so, nothing of it that can be identified remains.

ARKSTON.

BY COLONEL SIR JOSEPH BRADNEY, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.

(Contributed, 28th, August, 1924.)

Of the history of Arkston before the fifteenth century I have no knowledge, except that it was the seat of one of the branches of the family of Delahay.

Ann, daughter and heir of William Delahay, married David ap Gwilym, of Llanddewi Scyrrid, in Monmouthshire, ap Morgan ap David of the Chapel in Abergavenny, the representative of an important branch of the race of Herbert and a wealthy landowner. He was probably born about the year 1445, for at his death in 1523-24, his grandson Thomas Morgan was aged 30, according to the Inquisition Post Mortem. Having married Ann Delahay, he removed to Arkston. His will,¹ in which he is called David G'l'm Morgan, esq., is dated 2nd June, 1523, proved (P.C.C. Bodfeld, 19) 13th April, 1524. He desires to be buried in the church of Kingston, to which he gives 20s. for a pair of vestments, and legacies to Hereford Cathedral, the Grey Friars of Hereford, the House of Aconbury, and the Abbey of Dore. He also directs his feoffees to pay

"A priest to say daily mass at the altar of St. Stephen in Arkston Chapel, he to have his chamber there, for the souls of me, my wives, &c."

The above raises the question as to where the chapel of St. Stephen may have been. There is no tradition of there having been a chapel at Arkston itself, and it therefore may be considered that the chapel of St. Stephen is the chapel in Kingston Church on the north side of the chancel, where the owners of Arkston have until quite recently been buried.

William, the eldest son of David ap Gwilym, having died in his father's lifetime, the heir was William's son Thomas, afterwards Sir Thomas, called in his grandfather's will, after the Welsh custom, Thomas Williams, aged 30 at the time of his grandfather's death in 1523-4. John, the second son of Gwilym, took his mother's surname of Delahay, and was ancestor of many of that name. The above Sir Thomas Morgan (*alias* Williams) sold Llanddewi Scyrrid about the year 1555 to Thomas Scudamore. By his

¹ A full abstract of the will is in the *History of Monmouthshire*, Vol. I., p. 277, where is also a pedigree.

marriage with Elizabeth, daughter of James Whitney, of Whitney, he was father of Charles and of eight daughters, all of whom married into important families. Of these, Anne was the wife of Henry Carey, Lord Hunsdon, one of Queen Elizabeth's most prominent Ministers. He was created a peer as Lord Hunsdon in 1559, Knight of the Garter in 1561, and both he and his wife were buried in Westminster Abbey in the Chapel of St. John the Baptist.¹ They left four sons and three daughters, from whom are descended a large number of distinguished people.

Charles, the eldest brother of Lady Hunsdon, died in his father's lifetime, leaving a son Thomas, whose son, Sir Charles Morgan, was knighted before the Coronation of King James I., 23rd July, 1603. He sold Arkston to Serjeant John Hoskyns, and appears to have left no issue. No records are found of the family of Morgan after this; but at all events, as regards Arkston, Sir Charles was the last.

Serjeant Hoskyns, who is well known in Herefordshire history, exchanged Arkston for Morehampton in Abbey Dore with Stephen Parry (Sheriff, 1546), who had purchased Morehampton, part of the possessions of the Abbey of Dore. Stephen Parry then settled at Arkston, whose son John, whose son Miles, whose son Thomas, were there in succession. The last, Thomas Parry, who died in 1774, left an only child, Mary, who married, first, Robert Mynors, of Treago, and secondly Charles Morgan, of Ruperra, M.P. for Brecon 1763-9. Mary died in 1779 without children by either husband, and left her estate of Arkston to a relative, James Pritchard. This James Pritchard assumed by royal licence, 15th September, 1787, the surname of Parry, one of whose children sold the estate, which was eventually purchased by Mr. Edward Bolton Clive, of Whitfield.

The present house at Arkston was built by James Parry (Pritchard) at the close of the eighteenth century. No record remains to shew what the original mansion was like, but it is said to have been surrounded by a moat. It is not probable that there was ever a deer park here, though for four centuries it was one of the chief seats in the County. The pedigree shews clearly the descent of the estate. The monumental inscriptions there noted are from tombs in Kingston Church.

The Royal Licence, dated 14th September, 1787, for James Pritchard to assume the surname of Parry, describes him as of Arkestone, co. Hereford, esq., and recites that Mary Morgan, late wife of Charles Morgan, of Tredegar, co. Monmouth, esq., both

Westminster Abbey Registers, Harl. Soc., Vol. X., p. 108.

deceased, did by her last will, dated 2nd June, 1772, give certain estates in co. Hereford, which were to descend to her after the death of Thomas Parry, her father, and also certain other premises which she had purchased to trustees to convey to her mother for life, with remainder to her husband, the said Charles Morgan for life, remainder to the said James Pritchard for life, remainder to the use of his son, John Pritchard, and his heirs, &c., upon condition that he and they should obtain an Act of Parliament or other authority to take and use the surname of Parry.

An exemplification of arms, dated 6th December, 1787, confirms to the said James Pritchard, now James Pritchard Parry, the arms of Parry, viz., Arg., a fesse between 3 lozenges within a bordure az.

Jane, dau. to Benedict Webb of Kingswood, co. Glouc. clothier.

John Parry of Arkston, gent., =
ob. 1 Aug., 1689, *M.I.*

Miles Parry of Arkston, gent., = Jane.
ob. 1 Aug., 1693, *ael.* 43, *M.I.*

Thomas Parry of Arkston, esq., =
ob. 8 Oct., 1774, *ael.* 92, *M.I.*

1st Husb.

Robert Mynors of Treago, esq., =
sheriff 1758, *ob. s.p.* 1765

Elizabeth (or Carry),
dau. to John Delahay,
of Allt-yr-yngys, esq.

John Parry.

Mary, dau. to Robert Mynors
of Treago, esq., will dated
4 Mar., 1777, *pr.*
3 Feb., 1781.

Mary, only child and heir, *ob. s.p.* 24 June, 1779; left =
Arkston to James Pritchard.

¹ James Pritchard of Arkston, esq., by roy. lic. assumed the surname of Parry, 15 Sept., 1787

John Parry of Arkston, =
gent., will dat. 16 Nov., 1792, *pr.* 17 Oct., 1793, =
ob. 17 Nov., 1792, *ael.* 36, *M.I.*
William Parry of Arkston, esq., heir to his brother John. *M.I.*
(no date).
ob. 18 Aug., 1883,
ael. 83, *M.I.*

William Parry, died at Warrumbool,
Victoria, Canada, 5 July, 1876, *ael.*
50, *M.I.*

John Pritchard Parry,
ob. inf. 1828, *M.I.*

Martha Anne, *ob. inf.*
1829, *M.I.*

Robert = Anne.
Russell, of
Whitfield,
gent.

Helen.

John Parry of Arkston,
gent., *ob.* 22 Feb.,
1759, *ael.* 77, *M.I.*

2nd Husb.

Charles Morgan, of Tredegar,
esq., *M.P.* Brecon, 1763-9, *ob.*
1787. He resided at Treago
and made great alterations
to it.

William Parry of Ark- = Anne, dau. to William
ston, esq., heir to his Wathen of Green Court
brother John. *M.I.* = Mary. Lawrence.
(no date).
ob. 18 Aug., 1883,
ael. 83, *M.I.*

Elizabeth,
ob. umm.
17 Feb.,
1841, *ael.*
77, *M.I.*

Jane, dau. to Rowland
Vaughan of Newcourt,
esq., author of *Most Ap-
proved Waterworks*, 1610,
by Elizabeth, dau. to
Rowland Vaughan of
Porthaml, co. Brecon,
esq., *M.P.*

Richard =
Wootton
Blanche.

Jane.

Elizabeth,
umm. *ob.* 1719,
M.I.

REPORT ON A POTTERY SITE AT LINGEN.

By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 11th December, 1924.)

In the 1874 "Transactions" (page 4) the President (Rev. James Davies, of Moorcourt) exhibited "a quaintly shaped bottle of green and white ware," obtained from the Rev. C. H. Middleton, late Rector of Lingen, who stated that "he could easily trace the old kilns, and discover, mostly in the Lingen Valley, several veins of whitish clay, which no doubt was the clay used." An old woman, Mrs. Webb, had seen the bottle in the house of old Matthew Lowe, who used to say that "in his grandfather's time, or before that, there was a pottery there, near the Grove Head, and near the cottage (burnt down before 1800), round the banks of which the rare plant, the *Asarabacca*, still grows.

This record caused me to visit the Grove Head during the past summer, to discover, if possible, the site. I saw there the son of the present tenant of the farm, Mr. Edwards, who, however, knew nothing of it, and after a careful search in the Limebrook Valley below the farm, gave up the search without any result, although I passed within a dozen yards of the afterwards discovered scrap-heap. Young Mr. Edwards's interest was, however, assured, and from an old lady of 84, who "remembered something about it when she was a girl," he heard of the spot where bits of old pots could be found in or about the brook. He dug into the bank here, and found plenty of fragments, some of which he forwarded to our Hon. Secretary, whose name he saw in the paper. Mr. Marshall and I went out (October, 1924) to investigate further, and Mr. Edwards helped us in every way.

The spot is about three-quarters of a mile from Lingen village, on the south bank of the Limebrook, just where it gets nearest to the Grove Head farmhouse. It is well within the ancient Forest of Deerfold, in one of its precipitous and romantic wooded valleys. The scraps of waste from the kiln had been shot over the high bank of the brook, and can be found for some fifteen yards of its course, while we still found the pottery shards about 18 feet up the steep slope. The kilns were evidently higher than this, but although we surmised their site, and found some cinders there, we could not trace foundations.

No. 1000 (page 76).



Plate 1.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

FROM HERFORDSHIRE COTTAGE POTTERIES.

1. Whitney-on-Wye.

2. Deerfold Forest.

Photo by

The fragments which I show from this scrap heap are made of two varieties of clay, one dark, which burns to a very hard stone ware of a muddy colour, but fine texture. This is practically the same clay (is it a blue boulder clay?) as found at the Whitney-on-Wye pottery. The other clay gives a fine red ware of better texture and quality than the red at Whitney. We found none of the whitish variety mentioned in the 1874 report.

As at Whitney, two glazes were used, the "green" transparent lead glaze, and the dense black or brown "teapot" manganese glaze. A common vessel amongst the fragments is a rude thick walled food vessel, about 6 inches diameter, circular and with upright sides from 2 to 4 inches high, with flat bottom—like a modern casserole. Jars and steins of various shapes, some narrow mouthed. Few handles were found, and no slip decoration as at Whitney, nor the same types of open dishes. There is one fragment of a rounded edge drinking cup, dark glazed in and out, but not so thin or fine in pattern as the pretty little three-handled "tyg" made at Whitney. The jars were fired mouth down on flat stone "bats" as at Whitney. I show a waster illustrating this.

It seems to me interesting that in two opposite corners of the county ancient pottery kilns have been established where was found a dark fine texture clay of peculiar type. Our geologists have not yet helped us in identifying this clay, and it is not now put to industrial use in these parts.

Opposite this pottery site, on the north side of the brook (and of the road up the valley leading to the Haven, and called Clay Pits Lane) is the little pluck of ground which once contained a cottage, evidently the one referred to in the 1874 "Transactions," and presumedly where once lived the potter. Round the banks of this pluck, in the hedge of the lane, is still the habitat of the rare plant, the *Asarabacca*, an intruder which Dr. Bull describes in the 1881 "Transactions," and surmises its introduction by one of the sisterhood of Limebrook Nunnery (about three-quarters of a mile away down the brook), who perhaps knew of its medicinal value. But the potter practising his unusual craft here, and using glazes which must have been imported, gives occasion for other surmises how this strange plant with its creeper-like habit and two glossy palm fan shaped leaves was brought here. Mr. Edwards noticed this year it bearing small blue blossoms.

I formed the opinion on the spot that this little "cottage" pottery had "gone down" at least two, perhaps three, centuries ago. Since this meeting has been called a Club Member, Major Stewart Robinson, has sent me a note concerning this pottery,

which he found at the Record Office when searching for information on Royal Forests. I append a copy of this note, and the date (1617) probably records that of the doom of this kiln, for a small potter in a Royal Forest could scarcely stand up against Crown action for burning up the wood. The same reason finally shut down all local iron furnaces.

Examples of fragments from the above pottery are now in the museum, alongside those from the Whitney pottery. As these last were not illustrated in the 1917 Report, plates illustrating ware from both potteries are now given.

Note from the Record Office:—Exch. B. & A., Jas. 1, Hereford, No. 221, 1617, Trinity Term, 14 Jas. 1. Sir Francis Bacon, Attorney General for the King, *versus* Thomas Turner, of Leyntwardine, bailiff, woodward or officer of some kind of the Forest of Dervoll. Spoil and waste committed by the defendant. Mentions pieces of oaks, beeches, etc., and also kilns and furnaces for the making of earthen potts, cups, pans, and other earthen vessels."

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1924.

BOTANY.

By the REV. W. O. WAIT, M.A., B.C.L.

In the volume of "Transactions" of the Club for 1864 there occurs an exhaustive Paper on the "Mistletoe" by Dr. Bull. He gives various instances of its growing on the pear tree, and remarks about it:—"It is singular that its growth on the pear tree should be so very uncommon. In many works of reference this tree is placed next to the apple, but in this county it is extremely rare to find it. Mixed up together so commonly as these trees are here, the absence of mistletoe upon it is very marked. At the present time, after very extended inquiries, which must have caused many thousands of trees to be examined, the only instances of its occurrence in this county are on two trees at Graftonbury. It is said on authority, which I have no reason to doubt, to grow on one tree at Monkhide near Ledbury, and it is also said to grow at Wigmore." In the "Flora of Herefordshire" there is also mention of its growing on a pear tree at Tedstone Delamere. In addition to the above instances, Miss E. Armitage, of Dadnor, now reports that there is a large fruiting bough growing on a pear tree in an orchard at Dadnor, near Ross—an instance worthy of record.

Mr. W. Blake, of Ross, sends an interesting record of an alien plant (*Sideritis montana*), which I have found abundantly in the Alps of Dauphine, but it is difficult to account for its occurrence in Ross, as it is not a very likely seed to be found among imported grain. The plant was verified for him by the South Kensington Museum, so there can be no doubt about it.

A further very interesting record comes from the Rev. E. F. Tallents, who found the *Fritillaria Meleagris* growing near Kimbolton, Leominster, a plant which is by no means common, though growing in extreme abundance in the vicinity of Oxford.

Perhaps, also, it may be of interest to make a note of the immense vitality of a common enough plant, but which spreads rapidly in suitable localities in an uncommon way, being extremely viviparous. During the cold wet month of February, I noticed a patch of small purple almost circular leaves, all sprouting, and

rooting from whichever side of the leaf was in contact with the ground. As no growing plant was anywhere near it was difficult to decipher what leaves they were. Careful examination of plants elsewhere soon proved them to be the final lobe of the pinnate leaves of *Cardamine pratensis*, or Cuckoo flower, which had become detached from some plant near, but which had itself disappeared. I had often been astonished at the prolific growth of this plant in a moist border, where, though I entirely prevented it from seeding, it always abounded. The reason was now obvious, every leaf that became detached grew, and also the plant spread by runners starting from the leaves of the main plant.

ARCHÆOLOGY.

By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

EARTHWORK AT WELLBROOK.

When the farmhouse at Lower Wellbrook, Peterchurch (illustrated in the 1922 "Transactions"), was being reconstructed for Col. Aulden, I noticed, enclosing a small orchard on its western side, two earthwork banks at right angles having every appearance of being the remains of a small rectilinear camp. Within this, in a central position 30 yards from the N.W. angle, was a small mound or tumulus. This was demolished later when enlarging the grounds of the house, and at the ground level after it was carted away I picked up about its centre a very small flint flake, evidently of prehistoric flaking. Col. Aulden reports "no finds" in the mound, but no special search. Two large stones, of markstone type, lie against the northern earthwork.

MIDSUMMER HILL.

On February 9th I visited this camp with the Rev. H. L. Somers-Cocks, who had started some excavation, which preceded the later digging under Mr. Hughes's direction.

A pit circle within the N.E. entrance showed a burnt layer at depths of 1ft. 9in. to 2ft. 9in., and boar's tusk with other bones at 3ft. 0in. It appeared to have been encircled by flat stones (seats?) 2ft. 0in. below ground level, but unfortunately all this was buried again by the diggers. I found a flat bit of sandstone $\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick with a black burnt surface penetrating $\frac{1}{8}$ in. a bit of hearthstone.

At the highest point of the hill is a hollow, and as I surmised a beacon pit here Mr. Somers-Cocks called up his diggers. The ground under the turf was all of burnt matter, confirming the surmise. A bit of rectilinear walling seemed to enclose the fire hearth and, on digging, a brick—certainly of post-Roman, probably, Tudor date—was found embedded. The beacon hearth had been used in late mediæval days.

HUMAN REMAINS IN CASTLE GREEN.

In February a grave with remains was found in Hereford Castle Green 14 yards from the S. terrace, towards the Russian gun end. It was 1ft. 6in. below the turf, lined with stones on edge and covered by a large flat slab set in mortar. A skull and other bones were within, but not, I think, all the bones appertaining to one body, nor were they in right position, and bits of a jaw were near where the feet should be. A jaw was also found on the top of the slab, not in the grave. The cist appeared to continue as a stone-lined trench, and the spade struck a second skull to the E. in this trench, which, however, was not uncovered. The bones were yellowish and not yet deprived of their gelatine by age—probably only a few centuries old. The cist was approximately E. and W.

ALTAR AT LLANTHONY PRIORY.

At Easter, Mr. Knight had discovered, about 3 feet below the surface, 4 feet to the E. of the E. wall of the N. transept, two stone slabs. The one 6ft. 11in. by 2ft. 5in. was a shaped and surfaced grave slab perfectly plain, evidently unused. The other, 5ft. 7in. by 2ft. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ in., I discovered to be an altar slab, as I found on it the usual five crosses, roughly scored, not shaped. The slabs had been used as paving to a building, with concrete beneath, and at a later date this building had been demolished, and another (also vanished now) built on the site, for a wall had been built over the slabs. Another altar slab is in the paving of Llanthony Parish Church just within the doorway.

COBBLED FORD, EARDISLAND.

The men of the Lugg Drainage Board, cleaning out Southall's Brook, found (at a point about half mile S.E. of the School) a pitched ford of small kidney stones, about 8ft. 0in. wide, its direction 59° W. of true N. I photographed it (*vide* Illustration, p. XXI). The men have also reported to me a stone ford through the Pinsley Brook, a little to the W. of Hereford Lane, Kingsland.

Also a stoned ford through the Lugg where the old grassy lane from Shelwick Farm goes down to it.

I was also able to verify a stony bottomed ford over Southall's Brook, aligning precisely with the straight path which leads southward from the great moated mound at Eardisland past the School. A large stone, marking this ford, was uncovered on the bank; it is alongside the present field bridge.

TRACK TO SUTTON WALLS.

Mr. Joseph Quarrell came to me in November and reported that he had seen that morning in newly ploughed land the position of an old road leading from the Camp down the hill towards Marden Church. On the spot next morning, Mr. Quarrell and his lad pointed out the position, by that time partly obliterated by harrowing. It led to the dip of the outside trench at the S.E. corner, and aligned exactly to Marden Church. I then found that it was exactly on a theoretical line I had marked on my 6in. map a year previously as passing through Marden and Wellington Churches. The alignment is on Seager Hill, Woolhope Range, at one end, and Derndale Hill at the other, and passes through Weston Beggard Church. What was seen in the field (which was sward, ploughed for the first time in the War) was a long dark mark only, no depression, and no stones.

MAYPOLE AT UPPER CHILSTON.

This was seen by Members on their visit. It is one of the few survivals of a folk custom. On the evening of April 30th every year the waggoner, without any prompting from the master, goes into the woods and cuts down a young birch tree. He asks the "missis" for white and coloured ribbons or rags, decorates his Maytree, and after taking down the previous years' tree, nails this one up against the stable wall.

If asked why, he has no reason except that his father always did it before him, and that it keeps away bad luck. There is no ceremony and no usage connected with it.

Photo 21.

To face page 82.



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

MAYPOLE.
UPPER CHILSTONE, MADLEY.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WITHIN CAPLAR CAMP. Inner Vallum in background. Eastern end of the Camp.

Photo by

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.
PAPERS, 1925.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF CAPLAR CAMP,
IN THE PARISH OF BROCKHAMPTON,
HEREFORDSHIRE.

By G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A.,
and
A. G. K. HAYTER, M.A., F.S.A.

(Read 16th April, 1925.)

The Earthwork known as Caplar Camp is situate about seven miles South-East of Hereford as the crow flies, and occupies the summit of a hill overlooking the Valley of the Wye. Fine views are obtained in every direction. May Hill, in Gloucestershire, standing out clearly against the skyline to the South-East and Bringewood Chase on the borders of Shropshire to the North-West. The Camp is the property of Lieut.-Colonel Foster, of Brockhampton Court, who not only contributed £50 towards the cost of the excavations, but granted every facility for examining the site and took the greatest interest personally in the excavations. The tenant, Mr. Yarnold, of Camp Farm, was most obliging, giving assistance and kindly superintending the filling in at the close of the work. The work was done during the month of July (8th to 26th), 1924, under the supervision of Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., and myself, with the aid of seven diggers. Mr. Hayter's interesting report is given separately. It is to be regretted that these operations do not materially add to our knowledge of Herefordshire hill fortresses; it was hoped that some definite dating information would be obtained but we found none.

Caplar, like many other Herefordshire hill forts, camps, places of refuge, or whatever they were, strikes the imagination as being a wonderfully strong place, and the amount of work expended on its formation was immense. An interesting discovery was the fact that the constructors cut through the solid rock in places in order to make the trench between the outer and inner vallum on the South side continuous. An unexpected find was the foundations of a seventeenth or early eighteenth century cottage inside the camp, close to the eastern entrance. I made enquiries, but there are no records of the existence of a cottage

at Caplar Camp. It was a tiny place with walls of sandstone and flag floors, with certainly two rooms and a pantry on the ground floor. The living room contained a baking oven. The finds on this part of the Camp are given in Mr. Hayter's catalogue.

I can find only two references to Caplar Camp. Dr. Bull's interesting paper to the Woolhope Club on "Woldbury or Caplar Camp," in the "Transactions," 1883, page 44, which gives all the information then known, and to which we have been able to add but little. The result of our excavations rather tends to emphasize the obscurity of the history of this place, and Dr. Bull's statement as to the probability of the Camp being "occupied" by both Romans and Saxons must now be taken with great reserve. It is "not proven," and any such occupation of any length most unlikely. It is quite possible we may have been unlucky in the spots chosen for examination, but a glance at the plan attached will show that if the Camp had been occupied for any length of time by Briton, Roman, or Saxon, some evidence should have been forthcoming from our trenches.

The opinion forced upon my friend and myself is that it seems impossible for the place to have been occupied at all except for very short periods.

The second reference is very short, and was pointed out to me by Mrs. Yarnold. It is taken from "A Description of England and Wales, containing a particular account of each County, etc.," Vol. IV., London, Newbery & Carnau, 1769, Herefordshire, p. 231:

"At Brockhampton, eight miles South-East of Hereford, is a piece of ground called Capellar Hills, where is a large square camp double trenched called Wobury, near half a mile long tho' it is but narrow."

The writer had evidently not seen the place, or he could not have described it as "square." His "half a mile long" is also "wide" of the mark.

I am very much indebted to all those who subscribed to the dig, and also to Mr. Alfred Watkins for the excellent pictures. The photo on Plate 22 was taken in the winter, and is an example of what Mr. Watkins can do in spite of the absence of conditions which most photographers consider essential. It was a great pleasure to be again associated in this work with my friend and collaborator, Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, whose skill in archæological research work is well known. He was continuously on the site and supervised the work from beginning to end.

The following is a short description of the openings we made, the location of which will be clear from the plan attached. A cross section of the Camp to scale is given with the plan.

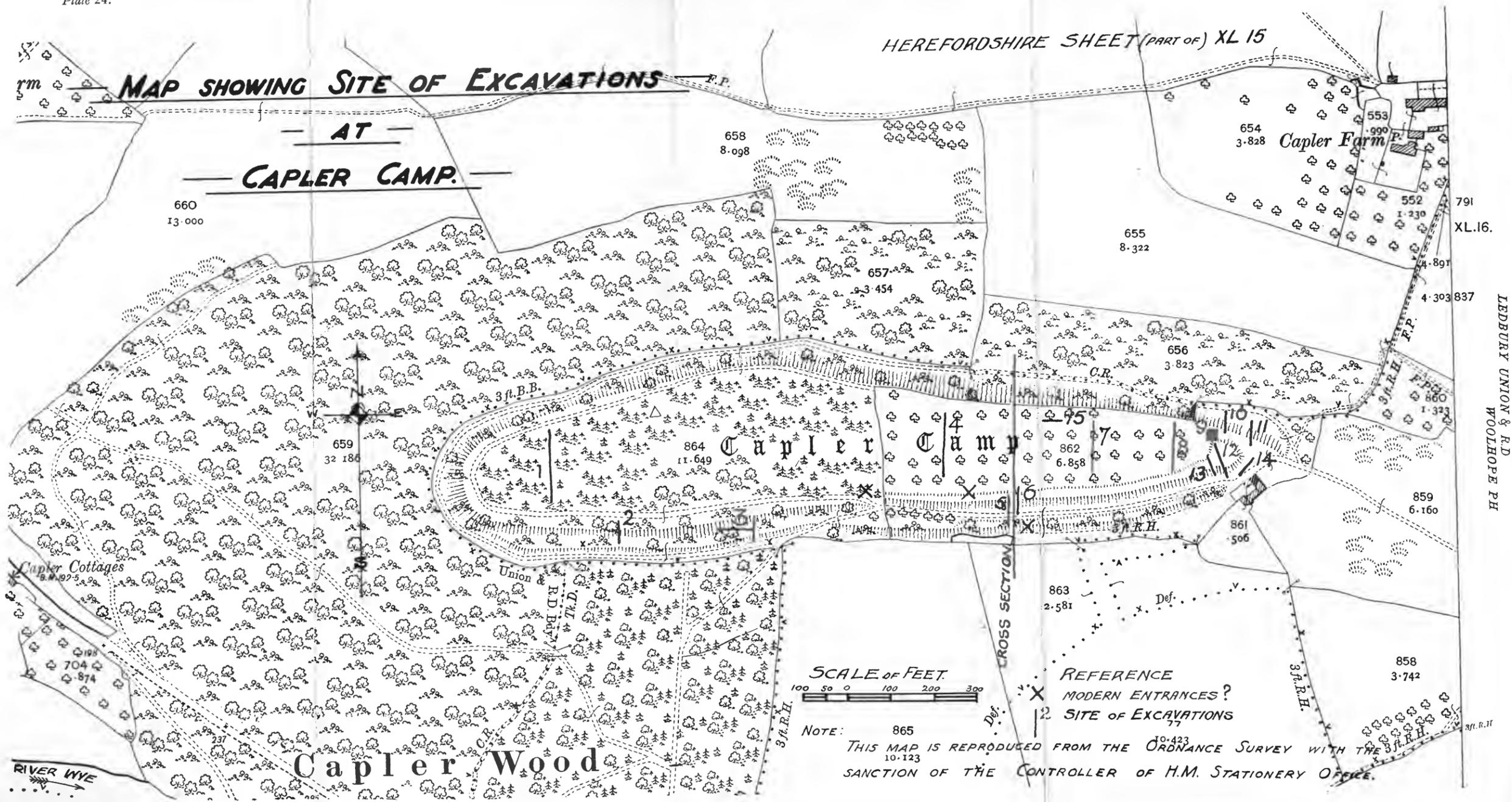


Photos by

CAPLAR CAMP.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

1. Foundations of Cottage. Masonry on right is base of a baking oven.
2. Cut face of Rock (Section 3 on Plan). The face of the rock is steeper than the impression given by the photograph.



SCALE OF FEET
100 50 0 100 200 300

REFERENCE
X MODERN ENTRANCES?
12 SITE OF EXCAVATIONS

NOTE: 865
THIS MAP IS REPRODUCED FROM THE ORDNANCE SURVEY WITH THE SANCTION OF THE CONTROLLER OF H.M. STATIONERY OFFICE.

- No. 1. A shallow trench in red earth and brashy greenish sandstone, 6 to 9 inches deep.
- No. 2. A short trench exposing the strike of the rocks, dipping South.
- No. 3. Two trenches, one across the ditch, the other along the bottom. A good deal of black earth was found here and a clean section through the hard rock to accommodate the ditch. (See Plate 23.) The trench along the bottom was in black earth. No finds, except bones of animals recently buried.
- No. 4. A shallow trench in red earth. The natural rock was exposed about 9 inches from the surface.
- No. 5. A trench through the outer vallum, 4 feet deep, mostly in earth and angular stones. The natural rock crops out 3 feet from the surface and had been cut through by the constructors.
- No. 6. A trench about 3 feet deep through the inner vallum. Earth and angular stones. The crest of the inner vallum is about 10 feet higher than the outer.
- No. 7. A shallow trench in red earth, about 1 foot 2 inches deep.
- No. 8. Ditto, about 3 feet deep.
- No. 9. Site of cottage, sandstone walls, flag floors. (See Plate 23.)
- No. 10. A trench, 6 feet deep, through the vallum. Earth and angular stones, one fragment of grey gritted ware, not later than 400 A.D. (See Mr. Hayter's Catalogue.)
- No. 11. A trench 3 feet deep, earth and stone.
- No. 12. A deep trench (12ft. 7in.) through the mound. (See Plate 25.) Earth and angular stone increasing in size towards the bottom. (For finds see Mr. Hayter's Catalogue.)
- No. 13. A heading driven under the four yew trees, 18 feet distant from Trench 12, depth of excavation 11 feet 6 inches below surface. Compact mass of small stones and earth, a contrast with the large loose stones in the mound adjoining.
- No. 14. A shallow trench, 2ft. 6in. deep, in red earth. Some modern pottery.
- No. 15. Site of excavation in bottom of hollow, probably an old quarry. Material like quarry refuse.

REPORT BY MR. A. G. K. HAYTER, M.A., F.S.A.

Caplar Camp is a hill-top fort of the type known as a 'Contour Camp,' that is, it was constructed according to, and following, the natural line of the hill-top.

In consequence of the geological character of the high grounds of Britain, this class of fort is not only very numerous, but very varied in plan, and includes, to quote Mr. A. Hadrian Allcroft, in "Earthwork of England," "the most extensive, the most elaborate and the most formidable of all English entrenchments."

But it is a question whether Caplar should not also be scheduled as one of the Promontory Forts, according to the definition of the Committee on Ancient Earthworks. For this particular camp, though comparatively accessible on its south side and at its east end, has the additional advantage that its west end is protected by the River Wye, which here approaches in one of its characteristic loops. The fact that the hill descends almost sheer to the water's edge must have rendered the fort almost inaccessible on this side in prehistoric times. This configuration must have been of prime importance in the choice of this position and obviously points to the direction from which attack would be expected. The comparatively low lying ground on the west bank of the Wye facing the Camp would probably be, even at an early period, fairly well populated and very favourable for massing troops. Moreover, as Col. Foster himself has pointed out, the place-names on that side are mostly Welsh, and point to the Wye having been the ancient boundary line between two peoples. Caplar would thus form one of the frontier defences guarding the east side.

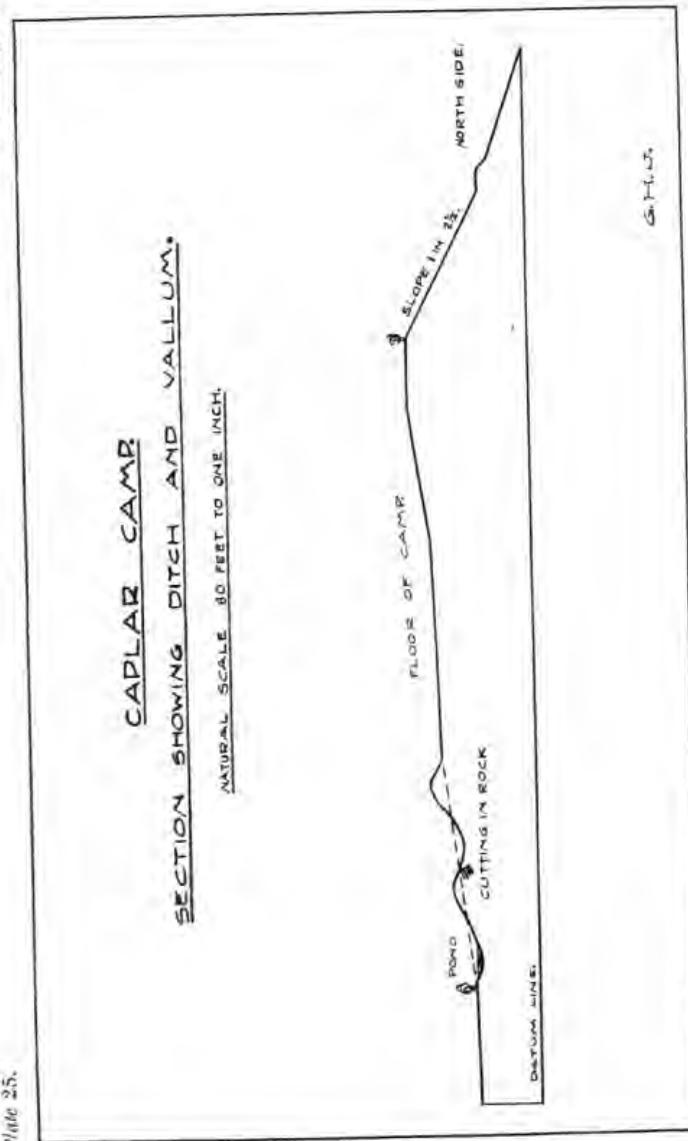
Its elongated oval form¹ finds a reasonable parallel with that of the contour fort of Hembury, near Honiton, though the defences of the latter are necessarily stronger, owing doubtless to the absence of any river protection. At the same time it should be noted that the outer vallum of Caplar is not confined to the south or most easily accessible side, as might be concluded from the Ordnance Survey. On the contrary, it can be traced right round its almost impregnable west end, and only dies out on reaching the north side, where the slope is equally steep, though less protected by the river. The main, if not the only, entrance is at the east end away from the river. This must have been originally far steeper, but has been rendered easier by a causeway, an artificial filling in of more recent (perhaps quite modern) times, in order to make the interior of the fort more accessible for agricultural purposes and especially for carts.

A broad pathway cut in the face of the north escarpment gradually rises towards the east end, where it curls round into the main entrance. This may be due to modern sporting requirements, but it should be noted that it is a direct continuation of the ditch at the west end and that its turn at the east end is guarded

¹ Its length is about 583 yards and its width about 113 yards inside the earthworks. The floor of the Camp slopes from North to South.

To face page 86.

Plate 25.





Photos by

CAPLAR CAMP.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

1. The Mound, Eastern entrance.
2. Excavation in the Mound shews character of the stones.

by a rampart on the outside. This is the only sign of man's work on this side, which was evidently considered so strongly protected by nature that not even an inner rampart exists, the surface of the camp running uninterruptedly to the edge of the wooded cliff.

About the middle of the south side there is also a pathway piercing the two ramparts diagonally. This may have been a second entrance, just as in the case of the above-mentioned fort at Hembury. On the other hand, the track may have been cut through both banks for modern convenience, to save a detour by the east end.

The most striking feature of the camp is the tump or mound at the south side of the main entrance. It was found on examination to be a solid pile of stones, some of them of considerable size. A cutting made through its centre down to the natural soil failed to reveal anything in or under it. Its age, merely to judge by the yew trees growing on the top, must be great, and it has been suggested that it was in existence even prior to the formation of the camp, which would then be attached to it at a later, though still early, date. This theory, however, seems unlikely. The inner vallum unites with it quite naturally, and the outer vallum runs round its south side until the point where it has been removed to make way for a cottage and barn. Moreover, a continuation of the tump-cutting across the ditch and outer vallum showed the same formation of closely packed stones. So it seems more reasonable to conclude that the tump was erected as a bastion to protect the one vulnerable entrance.

The surface of the camp must have been to some extent levelled out with a slight slope towards the south for drainage purposes, the native rock being very thinly covered at several places near the north side. This was shown by several sections taken of the inner rampart, the lower part of which is undisturbed soil. No doubt the soil removed from this side of the camp-floor would be used in raising it to its present height.

With the exception of the remains of a cottage of XVIIth-XVIIIth Century, found just inside the main entrance, scarcely any evidence of occupation was found. No well was discovered within the vallum, but it is possible that the pond between the inner and outer ramparts on the south side may always have existed, being a reservoir for the surface drainage of the camp.

On the whole, it is a fair presumption that Caplar was occupied only temporarily during raids from the west bank of the Wye, as a camp of refuge for non-combatants and cattle.

CATALOGUE OF THE FINDS.

Small fragment of base and side of a 4th Cent. A.D. Roman Olla—gritted ware.

Found about 4ft. 3in. down, in the turf covered mound of packed rubble E. of cottage on N. end of camp. Trench No. 10.

Flint scraper, 2in. x $\frac{3}{4}$ in., with square-ended base.

Found 8in. below surface in rough pavement S.W. of cottage.

Iron slag, lump of, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in x $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.

Found in top soil, within 6in. of surface on N. side of tump, at edge of entrance pathway.

FINDS IN TUMP.

On top—At 1ft. 9in. down, in rubble. Modern pottery fragment, brick brown outside and fracture, glazed black inside.

At 2ft. down, in rubble. Corroded nail head. $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. long and $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide at base.

At 2ft. 6in. down. Boar's tusk fragment, $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. x $\frac{3}{4}$ in.

At 4ft. down. Curved side of glass vessel, yellowish green.

At 4ft. 6in.—6ft. down. Three snail shells, diameter $\frac{3}{4}$ in.

At 9ft. down. Small bone fragment, $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. x $1\frac{1}{4}$ in.

From 6ft. down, many large sandstone slabs in centre of tump. Sizes varied from 18in. x 20in. x 11in. to 31in. x 21in. x 4in. and 32in. x 17in. x 7in.

Under the four yews at S.W. side of tump (so called Officers' Grave) at 3ft. 10in. down—large sandstone slab, 42in. x 38in. x 5in.

Depth of tump in cutting, down to natural soil—11ft. 11in. to 12ft. 7in.

LATE OBJECTS FOUND IN COTTAGE OR IN CROSS TRENCHES ON THE CAMP FLOOR.

Iron padlock (from cottage).

Similar to example in Guildhall Mus. $\frac{M 27.}{361}$ XVIIth Cent.

Clay pipe bowl. $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. from mouth of bowl to bottom of circular spur. Type about 1625—1725. Date of Caplar example, probably early XVIIIth Cent.

Glass wine bottle fragments with tapering necks and high kick. Coloured dark greenish blue.

Two examples at Guildhall, dated by attached glass seal labels to 1708 and 1757. General date of type, 1650—1820.

Pottery, glazed.

Dark brown glaze with lighter brown slip of dots, spirals, letters, wavy lines, etc. Cf. Guildhall, Case XXII, Ransom Coll. XVIIth Cent.

Brownish red ware. Buff brown outside, with transparent lead glaze inside. As in Guildhall, Case XXII. XVIth—XVIIth Cents.

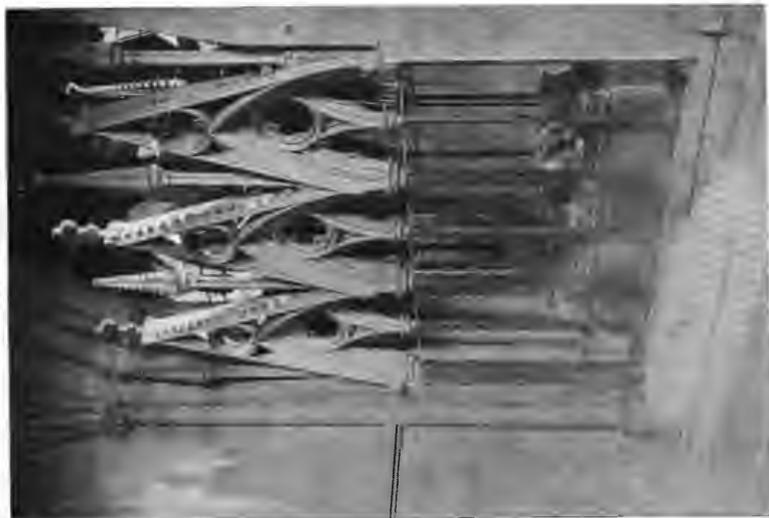
Staffordshire combed ware. Brown combed lines on yellow ground, highly glazed. Cf. two examples of large open shallow dishes in Guildhall, Case XVIII. Early XVIIIth Cent.

Jug fragment of streaky brown ware, glazed, cream white inside. Cf. Guildhall, Case XXII, jug of same technique with streaky blue

glaze (labelled $\frac{S M}{x 162}$) XVIIth—XVIIIth Cents.

Plain rough ware. Reddish buff outside, glazed warmer buff inside Cf. Guildhall, a tobacco jar from Fore Street. XVIIth—XVIIIth Cents.

The assistance of the Curator of the Guildhall Museum is gratefully acknowledged.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.



Photos by

AQUABLANCA TOMB AND FINIAL CRUCIFIX, HEREFORD.

BISHOP PETER DE AQUABLANCA.
HIS LAST WILL, HIS DEATH AND BURIAL.

By the Rev. Canon A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read 19th May, 1925.)

Of all the medieval bishops of Hereford, Peter de Aquablanca stamped his influence most markedly upon the persons, the customs and the fabric of our church. Everyone knows how, in the summer of 1263, he was—as the trusted Minister of the king—seized by the rebel barons and imprisoned for some months in the castle of Eardisley. In 1264, after the victory of Earl Simon at Lewes, he retired to Savoy, and, in spite of the triumph of the royalist cause next year at Evesham, he “never again”—so Professor Tout, following our early authorities, asserts in the Dictionary of National Biography—“left his native valleys.” He spent the last four years of his life in completing the buildings of the Collegiate Church of St. Catherine, which he founded at Aiguebelle, and in drawing up for its administration elaborate statutes, which are dated April 21, 1267. Now, too, he made his will, a copy of which is in the royal archives of Savoy, and has been printed by Francois Mugnier (*Les Savoyards en Angleterre*, pp. 308–316). In this he leaves large legacies to his collegiate church, and smaller ones to three neighbouring religious houses; and he makes his nephew, Peter, lord of Briançon, his residuary legatee. The only mention of his Hereford relatives is that they should inherit, if Peter died without leaving a son; he also offered his sermons, at a price, to his nephew the Dean. He elects to be buried in the choir of his church at Aiguebelle, between the singing desk and the paschal candlestick (*inter lectrinum et columnam vel candelabrum cerei paschalis*). On November 27, 1268, he died—still in Savoy, as was always understood; and in the choir of St. Catherine’s was erected a magnificent tomb, with a bronze figure of the bishop in robes, with crozier and mitre, and with the following inscription: *Hic jacet venerabilis Pater Dominus Petrus, Herefordensis quondam Episcopus, Fundator, Structor et Dotator hujus ecclesiae, qui obiit quinto Kalendas Decembris anno Domini MCCLXVIII*. This is our only authority for the date of his death.

So the story ran, according to all our ancient and modern authorities; and on the strength of it we have always concluded

that the tomb in Hereford Cathedral (much the finest of our monuments, which the bishop erected for himself when he had built the North Transept) was empty—though Dingley, who visited the tomb in or about 1683, says that the bishop is buried here “in part,” his heart being “in the place of his birth in Savoy” (Dingley, *History from Marble*, CLIV.). But some months ago, Canon Woodruff, the Librarian of Canterbury Cathedral, discovered in their archives what purports to be a will of Bishop Peter, dated “Sugwas, Nov. 26, 1268,” or the day before he died! In this will he leaves specific legacies to all his relatives in the Hereford Chapter, and his body to be buried in the Cathedral Church. Somewhat suspiciously, in the case of a will made the day before the testator’s death, and four days before the end of the month, there is a long codicil, dated only *Mense Novembris*. It is rather strange, in view of the many documents we have of Bishop Peter’s time, that no copy of either of his wills is to be found in our archives, though that of his nephew, Dean John, has been preserved, and is printed in Capes, *Charters and Records*, p. 186.

I have seen a copy of the Canterbury will,¹ and have communicated with Professor Tout in the matter. He writes that he is “both interested and puzzled. The whole thing is intriguing. . . . But the Canterbury will looks like a forgery. I should like to see it, as only inspection can make one clear as to its value.” When one remembers the character of the “Burgundians,” as the Aquablanca clan were called here, one does not altogether reject the possibility that the Canterbury will is a forgery. For we know that Dean John went into the law-courts to claim the inheritance of his uncle’s possessions in England, and this document would have supported his case. And the fierce quarrels between the two factions in the Chapter led to such action—fighting in the choir, and even murder during Mass—that forgery would seem but a trivial offence, more especially as the Canterbury will leaves legacies to each of the “Burgundians” by name. But, for the present, it is a problem, as to which Professor Tout half-despairingly asks, “Shall we ever solve it?”

In view, however, of the existence of the problem, I determined to open the tomb in the North Transept. And so, in March last, I got Mr. Clarke and his mason to remove the stone slab at the foot of the tomb; and—to add to our problem—we found that the bishop’s body had been buried there, in full canonicals, with a crozier; and on the bishop’s chest had been laid a chalice and paten of white latten metal. Then the whole stone coffin had

¹ Since the above was written, the Canterbury will has been printed in the *Camden Miscellany*, Vol. 14, with an introduction by Canon Woodruff, Librarian to the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

CONTENTS OF AQUABLANCA TOMB.

1. Chalice and Paten.
2. Mould of the Bishop's knee.

been filled in with liquid mortar, which had set hard, leaving, as the body within decayed, a hollow mould of the original size and shape, within which were the bones and decayed rags of the robes. I need hardly say that, after taking a photograph of the sacred vessels, we reverently left everything exactly as we found it, and sealed up the tomb.

This find, writes Professor Tout, "adds to the puzzlement. For what generally happened, in these numerous cases of divided corpses, was that the *viscera* were buried at or near the place of the death, and the bones sent to the distant place, where burial was desired." And since the bishop is, beyond reasonable doubt, buried in Hereford, why does the Savoy inscription say "*Hic jacet*"?

And so, for the present, and perhaps for ever, we must leave this interesting problem.

CASTLE MORTON, co. WORCESTER.

By the Rev. C. VINCENT KENNERLEY, M.A., Vicar.

(Read 19th May, 1925.)

Morton, Mortun, Morton Folet, or Castle Morton. The parish comprises some 3,701 acres, more than half of which is pasture land. Formerly it was well wooded, and part of it lay within the forest of Malvern. "Half the forests which belongs to the Manor of Morton" was bought by the Abbot of Westminster before 1246. Here is about 600 acres of Common Land, the last remnant of the once extensive Malvern Chase.

Castle Morton took its name from the Folliott family or from the Castle, and up to the 14th century was frequently known as Morton Folliott or Folet. The Castle, the site of which is now known as Castle Tump, on the south side of the Church, was probably erected in the 12th century by a Foliott in Stephen's reign. This was subsequently purchased by Richard de Berking, Abbot of Westminster (1222-46). In the 13th century the Prior of Little Malvern acquired an estate here in the Hollybed, also the Priory of S. Bartholomew (Gloucester), presented by Walter of Longdon and Richard de Muchgros, circa 1241, subsequently granted at the Dissolution, 1550, to Richard Bartlett, Physician to Henry VIII., who bought many Abbey Lands. Bartletts are buried in the Lady Chapel of our Church.

The Parish Church of S. Gregory dates from the 12th century. The Aisle and South Chapel were added soon after. In 1387 the Church was reconstructed and tower added. In 1647 the arcade of three arches, with half an arch at the west end, was rebuilt with wide pointed arches, possibly to prevent some damage to the building. The west pier is probably the only part of the original arcade remaining. The cost was defrayed by part of the money derived from the sale of the leaden steeple in the churchyard of Worcester Cathedral, which realised £617 1s. 2d. New windows were introduced in the 14th and 15th centuries, the most interesting being an original east window of two trefoiled lancets with separate external hood moulds in the Lady Chapel (where also exists a 13th century piscina with acutely pointed head), and two small 12th century windows on the north side of the chancel. The tower has diagonal buttresses of three stages, on the west side a moulded plinth, and terminates in an embattled parapet. Niches exist in the north-west and south-west buttresses. There are also low handsomely carved niches at the north-east end of the nave interior. The spire is octagonal with plain angles. The doorways are 12th century, with an interesting

tympanum on the north side. The doorway to the rood loft is visible from the Lady Chapel. There is also a priest's doorway on the south side of the chancel (15th century).

Fonts.—There is part of an ancient 15th century font in the Lady Chapel. That in general use came from Deerhurst, and has an oak cover; both these are Caroline.

The Church was restored 1879-80 by Mr. Christian. The chancel was rebuilt and the nave floor lowered, and the roof opened out. The tower and the steeple were restored in 1879, and the Lady Chapel in 1908. The Registers date from 1558.

Castle Morton was originally an ancient Chapelry to Longdon, but was constituted a separate Ecclesiastical Parish in 1880. Concerning Longdon, the old Mother Parish, the Vicar writes:—"When Domesday Survey was made in the time of William the Conqueror, there was a resident priest there holding land for his maintenance. He was an independent Rector, and although the Abbot of Westminster held a large estate in Longdon, the Title and Endowments of the Church were made not to him but to the Rector. But in the time of Edward I. a fire broke out in the King's Palace at Westminster, affecting the adjoining Monastery. Henceforth the King obtained permission from the Pope to appropriate to the use of the Monks of Westminster the titles and endowments of the Church of Longdon, A.D. 1333. Henceforth the Abbot became the Rector of Longdon, but was bound to maintain a Vicar, who was to provide for a Priest, Deacon and Sub-deacon in Longdon for Chacely and the 'Chapel' of Castle Morton." Subsequently and after the Reformation the Abbot's privileges were transferred to the Dean and Chapter of Westminster.

Since writing the above, Minor-canon Westlake has supplied me with some facts about Castle Morton from the Westminster Abbey Records, which are extremely interesting, and which I will now read to you:—

32676.—Royal confirmation of the surrender which Philip de Coleville, son of William de Coleville, son of Agnes Folet, and Avice Folet, sister of Robert Folet, made to Richard [de Berkyng], Abbot, and the Convent of Westminster, of their two shares of the inheritance which belonged to Robert Folet in Longdon, Morton, and Chacelye, which lands are of the said Abbot and Convent.

22533.—Manor of Castle Morton assigned to the Papal Nuncio as security for a loan to the Abbot of Westminster, A.D. 1313.

21306.—Letter from tenants touching enclosures at Longdon.

21321.—Lease of the Chapel.

- 21338.—Alienation of the lease of the Chapel, A.D. 1674-5.
 21334—21337.—Sales with confirmation of the Chapel, 1674-5.
 21340.—Power of Attorney for taking seisin of the Chapel, 1682 A.D.
 21343.—Sale of the Chapel in trust for G. Stradling, junr., A.D. 1684.
 32750.—John Doly, Chaplain, A.D. 1365. Various Court Rolls and Stewards, 14th and 15th centuries.
 21170.—List of tenants in 1540.
 15176.—Provision by Richard [de Berkyng], Abbot, and the Convent of Westminster of 3 Chaplains to celebrate daily Masses for the Kings of England and for the weal of the souls of the said Abbot and Convent and of all benefactors, *viz.*, one to celebrate Mass of B.V.M. in the Chapel of Eye [Westminster], another to celebrate Mass of Edward the Confessor in Islip Chapel, and the third to celebrate Mass for the Dead in the *Chapel of their Castle of Morton Folet*.

From these muniments it is clear that the Folet property in Longdon, Morton and Chacely were surrendered to Richard de Berkyng, Lord Abbot of Westminster, as early as A.D. 1235, who also purchased the Castle. That in A.D. 1313 the Manor of Morton was assigned to the Papal Nuncio as security for a loan to the Abbot of Westminster. The lease of the Chapel in the Castle (presumably) in 1637, and its subsequent sale in 1684, seem to indicate the fact that the Castle may have existed at a later date than is generally supposed. It would be interesting to ascertain the exact spot on which the Castle and Chapel stood. Castle Tump on the south side of the Church still retaining its traditional name and its surrounding ditches, and the site of a well indicate the fact that it must have stood somewhere on this site, and there are other indications of its existence here. I note that early in the reign of Edward I. the Abbot appropriated a carucate of land to his Castle of Morton. No other references to the Castle have been found. There are no traces of foundations. Minor-canon Westlake observes these were probably grubbed out as being a useful quarry for the neighbourhood, as at Abingdon Abbey and many other similar cases. It is interesting to note that Morton Folet is one of the three Chapels in which a Mass for the Dead was to be celebrated, the other two being at Westminster Abbey (*temp.* Henry III.). This is obviously due to the fact that the Abbot's residence was at the Castle here, from which we may infer that he took the deepest interest in Castle Morton and its neighbourhood, and we may quite well imagine that he enjoyed more than one good day's hunting in the great forest of the Chase—a refreshing change from his responsible charge at the Westminster Abbey and Convent—from time to time.

My concluding observations are obviously conjectural.

An Inventory of Church ornaments in the sixth year of Edward VI., obtained from the Record Office, is open in the Vestry for inspection.

The prevailing colours of the Vestments are crimson, red, and white, one also of "old Damask," which coincides mainly with the Westminster Sequence.¹

¹ Since the Westminster colour sequence is mentioned at the end of Mr. Kennerley's paper, it may be of interest to ecclesiologists to note that the mediæval colour sequence of the Abbey is now restored to use there. It is given in the Customary of Abbot Richard de Ware, in whose abbacy the new choir was opened in 1269. A detailed account of this sequence is given in the *Westminster Abbey Calendar and Diary* for 1925. It has much in common with the mediæval English sequences generally, in its use, for example, of white linen during Lent, and of murrey (purplish-red) from Septuagesima to Lent. In later times than de Ware's, blue was used at Michaelmas and during the octave of the translation of St. Edward the Confessor. There was a differentiation between crimson days and red days.—E. H. D.

A FEW FOLK- AND OTHER STORIES.

By the Rev. W. E. T. MORGAN, B.A.

(Contributed, 25th June, 1925.)

Some years ago I began to collect a few folk- and other stories, from some of the old inhabitants of Llanigon parish. I did not carry my labours far, but such material as I gleaned I offer to the "Transactions." Many of them cannot by any stretch of the imagination be classed among folk-stories, but they may, nevertheless, help to amuse, if not to instruct. And so I am sending them to the Editor for inspection, to be accepted, or rejected, as he thinks best.

Probably some of these tales have been published in other garb, but it is well that they should be recorded, in order that it may be found what shape they take in different localities, and with what variation of detail they appear.

I do not pretend to classify them, but leave that to the experts. I simply give them as I wrote them down.

1. Let me here relate a strange custom which is still practised in the parish, and which I told to my brother-in-law, Dr. E. Sidney Hartland, of Gloucester, which very much interested him, and which he afterwards used to illustrate some theory which he was propounding. It is the custom of passing down the throat of an animal that refuses to take the beast a live fish just caught.

2. When Radnorshire women make bread, after they have mixed the ingredients together they make a circle on it with their forefinger and the sign of the Cross. The reason which they give for doing so is: "It is done to keep away the witches, for if it isn't done the dough will not rise."

3. An old inhabitant of Llanigon told me the following:—"Things do come in 'shapes' sometimes. My father and I were once returning from Abergavenny Fair. He was driving a steer in front and I was walking behind. As we got to Maesfin I saw a pig passing me. I said 'It must be getting daylight.' 'Why,' said my father, 'what makes you think so?' I replied, 'The pigs are about the road.'"

4. The same informant also told me this:—"When anyone sees something that is strange, he must take his companion's hand, so that he may see it too. My father was going home one night with a butty along, and when they were passing above Velindre, my father saw a man carrying a burden of bushes on his back. 'Look there,' said my father, 'what is he doing with these at this time of night?' 'Where?' said the other. My father then lost sight of the man."

The above tale is evidently incomplete, but it would be interesting if any of my readers could fill in the missing details.

5. Charming. Old Benny Powell put his hand on a sheep's hip which had been dislocated, and in a few days it recovered.

6. Molly Harris once charmed the fire out of the face of Jones's sister, who had fallen on the fire and burnt herself badly. There was never a trace left behind.

7. "We don't know people before they be found out." Jones (the narrator) once knew a man who had lost some money. He consulted the well-known wizard, Harris of Cwrtycadno (Cwrtycadno is in the parish of Conwil Caio, Carmarthenshire). Before he told him his message, Harris said: "You have lost money. The person who stole it lives in the house with you."

8. A plough was once lost at Velindre (it was a great prize plough), and it couldn't be found. They consulted Harris, of Cwrtycadno, to discover who took it. It was found buried in some hay on a tollant (hay loft).

9. William the shoemaker once lost a pony and consulted Harris, who told him that he would find it galloping home, which proved correct.

10. Probert, Gwernfyfed, lost a horse, and consulted Harris, who told him that he would find the horse returning home over the hill. This came true.

11. William James sold a cow in Hay, and was drowned on his way home in Pwllwrgu. Harris was again consulted as to the accident. He told them that the same man who had robbed him had pushed him into the pool, and was the very man who busied himself most in trying to find him.

12. Hughes the Dolphin was a "conjurer." A thief stole a stick, and by the influence of Hughes it became so heavy that it had to be dropped.

The same story is told of a goose, which became heavier and heavier, until the thief could carry it no further.

13. W. J. W., of Painscastle, used to take the mowing on the Glasbury side of the river Wye, and was one day mowing with two other men near Fforddfawr when they saw some cattle cross the river from the Court of Llowes into the mowing grass. One of the men, W. G., ran to drive them out with a stick. He was wearing a top hat, which men used to wear in those days on Sunday, and when worn out was turned to common use. He caught one bullock by the tail and was dragged along to the brink and down the steep embankment into the water. He stuck to his hold, and both disappeared for a few seconds, and were carried some distance down the stream. W. G. lost his hat, but kept firm hold of the bullock's tail till he was carried to the other side.

Then the bullock shook off the water, and W. G. let go the tail. When he returned, he said to his companions: "I gived him some Painscastle physic. They won't come over here again." The above was told me by old John Williams, of Hay.

14. The tenant of the Neuadd lost a horse and, on hunting for it, the traces of its feet were discovered on a road by Rhydywernen Dingle. The clue was followed up, and the thief discovered. He was tried and hanged.

15. "Tokens" come sometimes before death. There was a sycamore tree growing in the fold of a house above Danyforest, where my informant was then living. He was going to Hay to fetch medicine for his wife, who was ill in bed, when he heard the strange note of a bird singing in the tree. He couldn't see it. Later, as he returned, and was near Wernchapel, some neighbours met him and told him that his little boy was lost. This was about half-past two in the morning. He went in search of him. The boy was about two and a half years old. But he couldn't find him. The neighbours got some lanterns, and searched the mountain without success. They began again next morning, and some of the party found him in the quarry of Capel-y-tair-ywen, with his face downwards. He was warm but dead. They carried him home, and an inquest was held over him.

16. Henry Winstone once found a skull as he was quarrying on this spot, and buried it again. (This is the site of an old chapel known as Capel-y-tair-ywen—the chapel of the three yew trees.)

17. Isaac Jones pulled down the chimney of the old house at Tynessa, and found, about a yard from the top, the blade of a scythe placed across it. It was put there to prevent thieves from going down the flue.

18. There was formerly a forge near Pipton, Glasbury, where iron ore was smelted and which was afterwards removed to Brecon.

19. Mrs. Pipton lived in Upper Glanhenwye. Rats were so numerous there that they bit off the fingers of the servants' hands as they lay in bed. The tiles were on the old church then.

20. A lady was once murdered at Old Gwernyfed, her throat was cut. She dipped her hand in the blood and daubed the wall. The marks could never be rubbed out, so they placed the furniture in front to hide them.

The Travish family came into this country for the building of Old Gwernyfed.

21. A ghost once came and took a man to his house, and called up his wife, who was in bed. They carried a load to a place, but it became so heavy that they were obliged to leave it there. This story is very incomplete.

22. There is a field called Fairyland just above Craigpwlldu. A man was ploughing one day near the spot, when he heard the voice of a fairy crying, "My peel is broken" (a "peel" is a wooden shovel used for putting bread in the oven). "Bring it here, I'll mend it," said the man. It was brought to the headland, where he turned his horses, and left there. The man mended it, and then placed it where he found it. Later, the fairies brought him regularly refreshments, both to eat and to drink, and left them for him. This went on for several days, until he stole from the fairies a silver spoon, after which no more refreshments appeared. (I note that this story is told in the "Occult Review" of June, 1921, contributed by Essex Smith. This lady is the daughter of the Rev. Mr. Smith, a late vicar of Monington-on-Wye, and is the author of "The Revolving Seasons," the scenes of which are laid in that parish. It contains a number of folk-tales taken from the MS. of her uncle, the Rev. R. F. Kilvert, who collected them when curate of Clyro. This MS. has remained in her family since his death, and has furnished Essex Smith with material for the above story, as well as for other contributions in the same review.)

23. Williams of Trewalod was a farmer and a magistrate, but a very wicked man. He was supposed to be able to "witch" things. One day a neighbouring farmer was hauling corn, when all of a sudden, in the plain and open ground, the load, which was only a half load, was overturned, and the horses too, and couldn't be righted for a long time. By and by Williams came into the field to see what had happened, but with no good intentions. He was an evilly disposed person, though he talked to the farmer in a friendly way. Eventually the waggon and the horses righted themselves. Williams was struck blind on the spot and had to be led home. All believed that he had been the cause of the accident.

24. This same Williams had a daughter who got into trouble by a neighbouring farmer, and they tried to make him marry the girl, but he ran away to London. One night he was so much disturbed that he got out of bed and looked out of the window, and was immediately seized by the spirits and carried through mid air, not knowing where he was going, till at last he found himself in a pigscot in Whitney, with his feet all bleeding from coming in contact with the tops of the trees. The devil must have carried him. He was afterwards compelled to marry the girl. Mrs. Williams was also an evilly-disposed woman, like her husband, and is supposed to have had a hand in this. Before Williams died he confessed to a friend that he had sold himself to the devil, and there was nothing for him but to be tormented for ever.

25. There was once a grand wedding about a hundred miles

away, and some sisters from near Painscastle were invited to the ceremony, and determined to accept it. A man who was courting one of them begged to be allowed to accompany them. They demurred, but afterwards relented. They took him to a field where there were some calves grazing, and told him to mount one of them. They did the same. They soon reached their destination, how, they did not know. At the wedding, no one saw them, but they thoroughly enjoyed themselves, partaking of all the good things. They had strictly warned the man not to speak until he had reached home again. At one spot of the journey there was a wide, deep trench, and the calves jumped it with the greatest ease. "Well done, that isn't so bad for a cawv" (calf), cried the man, when the calf slipped away from under him and left him behind, many miles from home.

26. In a field between Llowes and Hay an umbrella is sometimes seen floating in the air. "We should be glad to get it," people say, when they are caught in the rain.

27. It is said that a man is often seen on the road near Peter's Pool carrying his head in his hands.

28. In the beech avenue at the Priory, Clifford, a monk may often be seen walking about.

29. There was once a decayed tree near Penyworlod which looked exactly like a human being and frightened people. At night the tree was illuminated by a phosphorescent light, the result, I presume, of the decaying matter.

30. It is well known how disastrous the Wye floods are at Letton. During the summer months when the river is normal, a native makes answer to the question "Where do you come from?" "From Letton, where do you think?" but in the winter when the floods are out the reply is, "From Letton, God help us."

31. An incident which had been told me many years ago and which I noted down at the time, was recently corroborated by one of the men referred to. As he and a young farmer friend were returning after a hard day's ride to their homes in Llanigon they were overtaken by a severe storm on the mountain side, somewhere below the Hay Bluff, and lost their bearings. Suddenly balls of fire descended and settled on each ear of their horses. The light was so bright that it gave them a clue to their whereabouts; it lighted up the country around, and they found that they were close to the Boiling Wells. My informant got off his horse, and covered the lights with his hands, but felt nothing. He remounted, and they rode on, but as they approached the enclosed land the lights suddenly disappeared.

32. There was once a celebrated spirit which haunted the neighbourhood of the Boiling Wells, just under Hay Bluff. This spirit was always dressed in white. A story is told of a

woman known as Old Tyucha, who lived in Craswall, and had to pass the Springs on her way home from Hay market. Old Tyucha took care to leave Hay in good time so as not to pass the well when it was dark for fear of seeing the spirit. On one occasion "the white lady jumped upon her horse at the Boiling Well and did ride to her own house with her, and then she did lose her at once."

33. There once lived in Glasbury a family consisting of father, mother, and two daughters. They were thought to be very wealthy, but one of the girls was somewhat weak-minded. A ne'er do well young farmer in the parish made love to this girl, and persuaded her to marry him. All was kept a strict secret between them, and it was arranged by him that the wedding was to take place in the parish church, near her home, at 12 o'clock one night, when she should come dressed in her best, wearing all the jewels she possessed, and as much money as she could lay her hands on. On the appointed night she went alone to the church, and waited in the porch. Meanwhile the Curate of the parish, who lived not far off, had retired to bed with his wife, and fallen asleep. Just before midnight he awoke suddenly, and exclaimed to his wife, "O Betty, Betty, there's some one calling me at the church." "Nonsense, William," she replied, "lie down, and go to sleep." And so they both went to sleep again. Soon, however, he was again roused by the same voice calling to him: "Mr. —, Mr. —, come at once to the church." The good man immediately got up, dressed, and hurried to the church. On approaching the west door he distinctly heard the sound of a pickaxe in the churchyard, and at the same time a woman's voice calling from the porch: "Why are you so late, Mr. —, I've been waiting for you here a long time." To this he replied, "Why are you here, Miss —? What's the matter?" "O, we're going to be married," said she. To this he answered, "Why, you can't be married at this time of night." "O, yes," she said, "I'm going to be married to Tom —." He then persuaded her to go with him home, and as they were passing that portion of the churchyard from whence he had previously heard the sound of digging they beheld a newly cut grave, which had evidently been prepared for her by her pretended lover, who had ere this decamped, and was never seen in the neighbourhood again. The young lady returned to her home.

34. I once heard a story of a lady in white who wore buckled shoes, and haunted the pond at Llwynberried. One night she met a man from Velindre returning home with a bundle under his arm. He asked her in the name of God what she wanted with him. "Follow me," she replied. She then led him to Tregoyd House, and told him to search the window sill. He did so, but found nothing. "Look again," she said, and he discovered a large silver coin. She then led him to a brook near, into which he was

told to throw the coin. This he did, and immediately he found himself back in the place from which he had started, and where he had dropped his bundle.

35. Ann Davies told me that the old people "did say" that there was once a Castle in every parish, and that each parish then maintained its own poor, and punished all evil doers, and dispensed a most gracious hospitality. If a hawker in his travels selling his wares happened to hear the Castle bell ringing he immediately repaired to the guest room, where he got a good supper, a bed, and breakfast, and a shilling "to go on with."

36. Not many years ago, long after the Craswall Abbey had fallen into ruins, there was an old oven at the Abbey farm. This oven, which belonged to the Bevans, who lived at the farm near, once got out of repair, and so they heated the Abbey oven, and as they came to see how it was getting on (this was in the short days), they saw a lady and gentleman standing before it with hands uplifted, as though they were warming themselves at the fire. This so frightened them that they did no baking that night. She also told me that there was a silver poker and tongs once found in the Abbey.

37. The following was also told me by Ann Davies who once lived as a servant at the Castle, Michaelchurch. The account was told her by a young man of the neighbourhood. On the night of the 12th Eve, Old Christmas, all the oxen that reached the age of five years (oxen were then used for ploughing, and were allowed to live to that age) fell on their knees as the hour of 12 struck, and remained kneeling for some time. The man told her that he had once seen the sight, the oxen falling on their knees, sighing and groaning piteously, with tears rolling from their eyes in torrents, a sight he never wished to see again, so painful was it.

38. A man who once lived at the Little Farm had a remarkable looking nose, which every Christmas time wore the appearance of a goose a-roasting. The reason was that he had been marked thus by a "conjurer" for stealing a goose.

39. There formerly was a custom for people to cut branches of "whitty" (mountain ash), or sometimes birch, on May Day eve, and place it over the house, or stable door, or beast house, to keep off the witches for the coming year. I have seen many instances of this.

40. Here is an account of the Llanigon Parish Feast, as I have heard it described by some of the old inhabitants. The Feast was kept on the 1st Sunday after the 20th of September. On the Saturday the farmers would contribute for the Feast as much milk as they could spare, held in earthen jars. There was a biggish arch in Pot Street, leading down to two houses, and a large oven facing the road. Two women could bake in it at the same time,

and "heps" of rice puddings and apple tarts were made there "agin the feast," and if you had any ducks before the feast "they was gone unless they was locked up." At the White Swan there were seats all round the wych-elm, and a table with drink; and a woman used to come up from Hay with baskets of cakes and nuts to sell. All this went on on the Sunday. Cakes and nuts were sold again on Monday. "All the young boys and girls who had gone away from home to service would try and return home for the feast. On Monday night all the farmers and married people would go and dance. Old Betty Humphreys and old Rhoda Newell would bring servant-fellers from the Court-o-Llowes. People would come from the two publics and begin to wrestle and fight, and the orchard at the blacksmith's shop was just full with men." (Old Phillips, the wheelwright, told me that before the present blacksmith's shop was built it stood on the opposite side of the road near the gate leading to Glanyrafon.) Big rings were also formed in Maeslan, and in the Penyworlod meadow opposite the smithy, which was entered by a gate opposite the stile between Glanyrafon and the Tylau. The church bells were rung, and the porch was often strewed with pots and cups and broken glasses. Beer was drunk *ad lib.*, brought from the adjoining public-house. A great deal of dancing went on to the strains of the fiddlers, the two gipsy brothers Leigh, or old blind Ukin, the harpist, landlord of The Harp, in Glasbury, or John Price, fiddler, the butcher, from Glasbury. Old blind Ukin, the father of Molly Ukin, played the harp at these feasts for the people to dance, and his daughter often carried it and played herself at the Swan. The blind harper carried his harp by a string on his back. The women sometimes acted as seconds for their husbands in their fights, or at any rate cheered them on to deeds of valour. When young Jack Thee (John Jones) had a memorable and most sanguinary encounter with old John Walker, old Nancy, his wife, carried out jugs of beer for the combatants, and urged her husband on with the inspiring words, "Lay to him Jack, and if thee gets bested I'll carry thy bones home in my apron." This old Nancy, whenever she got some wedding cake used to carry it to her neighbours' houses, and, making all sit down, distributed it, and asked them all to wish good luck to the bride and bridegroom.

I notice that a description of the Feast in almost similar words was contributed by the late Miss Edith Thomas, of Llanthomas, to "Folk Lore," and appeared in that publication in December, 1913. We both evidently got our information from the same source, viz., Ann Thomas, wife of William, the Llanthomas gardener. There existed in the parish when I became Vicar in 1887 two public houses, one at the blacksmith's shop, the "White Swan," the other, the "Sun Inn," where the Village Shop now is, but, in earlier days, on the other side of the road, which is now the Post Office. Both disappeared many years ago.

ELIZABETH BARRETT AND HOPE END.

By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 6th August, 1925.)

It is about a hundred years ago that the poetess whom we know as Elizabeth Barrett-Browning passed her girlhood at Hope End, and imbibing the beauty of that countryside was able in after years to bequeath vivid impressions of our Herefordshire landscape.

Opportunities have made it possible for me to secure during half a century's fairly intimate local touch a few unrecorded mementoes of the locality of the mansions which have stood at Hope End, and of the poetess's connection with it.

Hope End is a beautiful closed or hanging valley or "hope," (a term familiar in Herefordshire place-names), an ideal spot for a mansion secluded in its own grounds, opening out in one direction only, towards the plain and ancient chase of Colwall.

Its wooded vistas are all towards the Malverns, for nothing can be seen in the direction of Ledbury—only two miles distant—a high bank intervening. The plough had not intruded here, and it was a deer park until Mr. Barrett's time.

Three successive houses are recorded, and I am able to illustrate them all.

The earliest, a brick-built box with chimneys at the four corners, was built by Henry Lambert, out of money accumulated from the now unfamiliar craft of a dish turner, and Miss Radcliffe-Cooke has found in Much Marcle records evidence of dish turners being established there, for wooden dishes were made in wooded districts.

Mr. Allan Bright has recorded in the "Transactions" for 1923 the history of this house, and the romantic story of the capture of its heiress by a none too scrupulous baronet, Sir Henry Tempest, of Tong, in Salop, who, as Mr. Bright relates, took it out of his wife's family, and it is his name which appears on the old copper plate engraving I reproduce.

The second mansion was that of the Barretts, and it will save time and avoid certain inaccuracies which even crept into the Dictionary of National Biography, if I quote at once from conclusive records of marriage and birth.

Gosforth Parish Register, Newcastle-on-Tyne.

"Edward Barrett Moulton Barrett and Mary Graham Clarke, both of this parish, were married in this church by licence this fourteenth day of May, 1805."



View of the first mansion.



HOPE END
1805
LEDBURY

Photos from prints by

- HOPE END.
1. The first (Lambert) Mansion.
2. The second (Barrett) Mansion.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Killoe Parish Register.

" Elizabeth Barrett Moulton Barrett, born March 6th, 1806, baptised Feb. 10th, 1808, first child, daughter of Edward Barrett Moulton Barrett, Esq., of Coxhoe Hall, native of St. James, Jamaica, by his wife Mary, late Clarke, native of Newcastle-on-Tyne."

Mr. Barrett was of a wealthy West Indian family, and was sent to England as an infant and brought up here. The young couple resided for the first three years at Coxhoe Hall, Durham, where their first child Elizabeth was born.

I cut from the " Pall Mall Gazette " of May 2nd, 1888, at the time a letter from Mr. Barrett, a surviving brother living abroad. He writes: " Mrs. Browning was born at Coxheath Hall, county Durham. Mrs. Altham, my second sister, was born in London. The rest of us were born in Herefordshire. I am the sixth, and know nothing of Coxheath. I am not even quite sure I am right in the name " (it was Coxhoe). " I fancy my father was only the tenant. He married when he was eighteen and Mrs. Browning was the eldest. My recollections of the past are all connected with Hope End, Herefordshire."

It is evident that about three years after marriage young Mr. Barrett purchased or inherited the Hope End estate. He began almost at once to erect there a new mansion according to his own youthful ideas, and very fantastic they proved to be; Turkish minarets with solid concrete walls and cast-iron tops, windows over fireplaces, and other peculiarities. The old house vanished, and Mr. Bright sees a possibility that it might have been partly embedded in the new one.

For over twenty years it was the home of the Barrett family (three girls and eight boys); the mother died there in 1828, to be buried (as was one infant daughter), at Ledbury Church. Then about 1832 came a reverse of fortune, and Mr. Barrett left the house, which was sold to Mr. Thos. Haywood. He died in 1857, and was buried with his wife at Ledbury. Mrs. Barrett Browning, whom he never would see or communicate with, after her marriage to Robert Browning in 1846, died in 1861.

The Barrett house survived for some forty years after they left it. The print I show of it was produced at the lithographic press at Ledbury, which my friend John Edy Ballard had often told me about as being founded by his uncle, Phillip Ballard, in conjunction with his father, Thomas.

This is not the opportunity to chronicle the doings of at least half-a-dozen Herefordshire Ballards, with their contributions to human progress as artists, engineers, inventors, mechanics and pioneers. Phillip Ballard, for example, the bachelor one of three talented brothers, was in one decade a professional artist decora-

ting Worcester and Madeley porcelain, and in another aiding his brother Stephen in starting the Hereford and Ledbury canal, living to be a valued adviser in the restoration of Hereford Cathedral in the early sixties, and to be murdered in bed by burglars at Tupsley in his old age. John had the distinction of having had two grandmothers who were twins, and when his mother died in the house with twin brass knockers on the door, in the Homend at Ledbury, he gave me a small lot of prints from this local lithographic press, chiefly marked "T. Ballard," but two "P. Ballard."

The Hope End print, not dated, printed at the above press ("P. Ballard, Litho"), was from a sketch by Mrs. Haywood, whose family must have lived there a long time, for her son, Col. Haywood, who was my colonel when I served in the Volunteers in the seventies, and who died at Malvern, sold the estate to Mr. Hewitt in 1872.

About 1873, when I was making periodic calls at the little inn at Wellington Heath for my father's brewery, I heard much talk among the work-people about the pulling down of the old mansion and how a "rich manufacturer from the north" (this a bit of local ignorance) was building a large new one. I think that walking out in the evenings into this fold of the hills I first saw the glow-worms' beacon-light in a hedgerow, and I grew to share Mrs. Browning's enthusiasm for the beauty of her countryside.

It was Mr. C. A. Hewitt (who had been in the Army, and never was a manufacturer) who built in 1873 the new handsome stone mansion on a site at the head of the hanging valley, higher up than the old house, which stood in the dip, and of which only the stables were left standing. He was of good family in a double sense, being the twelfth of the twenty children of the Hon. and Rev. John Hewitt, son of Viscount Lifford, and became a leading magistrate in the district. This house (to close up the history of the third on the site), was destroyed by fire in April, 1910, only a part of it being reconstructed some years later, in keeping with post-war tendencies, by his son, Mr. J. Wilfred Hewitt, who now occupies it.

I found from my Ledbury friends that some few recollections of the girl poet still lingered there, and in May, 1889, at breakfast with old Mr. Thomas Edy in the kitchen at The Frith, I tried to glean a little history as we sat down to a cold round of beef and a jug of perry—Barland and Yellow Huffcap from the trees outside.

Yes! he remembered Mr. Barrett, a nice gentleman, religious too, not advertising it, but just quietly to himself. They were all a clever family. He had seen Miss Barrett about sometimes in her invalid's chair, but not often; they were great friends with the family of Mr. Nicholson Peyton, of Barton Court, who had a miniature theatre of marionettes (Thomas Ballard painted



Photos by

1. FROM HOPE END DRIVE. "Far out, leaning on each other, shining hills on hills arise."
2. HOPE END. The third (Hewitt) Mansion.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

scenery for this, and his son John once showed me a small "back cloth" representing Ledbury High Street with a row of houses, now demolished, down the middle), and Miss Barrett wrote a prologue for it, the first poetry he had heard of her writing, and he had a written copy of it somewhere. Young Mr. Peyton (Major Peyton, I think, he was in after years) was long after heard regretting that a summer-house where he had often played with the Barrett children had been pulled down.

Then the old man went upstairs to look for the lines of poetry, and I took stock of the kitchen, the old china on the dresser, the polished steel trivet before the fire. A few prints hung on the walls, one frame, however, with the back only showing, and on it chalked the words "Claims of Mr. Eyre." That I was told—when the old man, unable to find the bit of poetry, had come down again—was a portrait of Mr. Gladstone, a great favourite until he was so unjust to General Eyre over that Jamaica affair, when his face had to go to the wall. He was forgiven for that after a few years, and allowed to see the light. But when he took up with Home Rule, he went to the wall again for good.

Walking on to Lover's Bush (the name on some maps is Oyster Hill), a man bark-stripping told me how he had helped to pull down the Barrett mansion with its cast-iron tops to the domes, and solid thick walls, which had to be blown up with powder. "It would have lasted longer than the new house will now," he said prophetically.

In another visit I met a little old man walking with sticks. "Yes, he remembered the old house and how Mr. Barrett would walk into their cottage when they were at dinner, and help himself to a 'tater' off the dish, saying that fingers were made 'afore forks.'" The boys would often call in too, and he was sorry when they all left. But they thought of him, and left a box of wooden soldiers for him. The old house was richly decorated, the drawing-room said to have taken seven years to do, and when Mr. Barrett once showed him over the house he said that "if he thought there was such another in England, he would pull it down."

A decayed summer house with an ice-house at the back stood against the lower drive, and from the bank I saw the view down the lower valley :

Far out, kindled by each other
Shining hills on hills arise,
While beyond, above them mounted,
And above their woods also,
Malvern Hills, for mountains counted,
Not unduly, loom a-row,
Keepers of Piers Plowman's visions through
the sunshine and the snow.

This end of the valley seems to have been Miss Barrett's link with the outer world. It was as living near the Malvern Hills she always spoke in after life, and in that direction she went to read Greek with the blind scholar, Hugh Stuart Boyd, at Malvern, and to visit her playmates at Barton Court, just to be seen peeping out from amongst the trees, as the chimneys of Leigh Hall are described as doing in *Aurora Leigh*. And indeed it seems likely that the prototype of Romney Leigh might have lived at Barton Court. More frequently, too, she went to her dear friend Mrs. Martin at Old Colwall, with whom she corresponded to the end of her life.

About fifteen years ago I used to have talks with old Mrs. Pedlingham at Colwall Green, who told me how as a girl she was a maid in Mrs. Martin's house, and remembered Miss Barrett and Miss Florence Nightingale visiting there. It was in 1812 that Mr. Martin bought Old Colwall, and his great niece lives there now. And friends at Eastnor and Mathon are mentioned in letters.

I wonder whether Elizabeth in her active days took the ancient trackway which runs from Old Colwall to the top of the hill, past an old yew tree and Hope End. The present Mr. Robert Holland Martin, writing from the sign of the Grasshopper in Lombard Street, tells me of this track. And this brings up the curious fact that the little bit of Herefordshire from the Malverns to Ledbury has not only reared such poets as Langland, Barrett Browning and Masefield, but has provided the three great London banking families of Cocks, Biddulph, and Martin.

After an accident in her fifteenth year it was a shrinking invalid who passed her time at Hope End.

" I lived with visions for my company
Instead of men and women years ago."

she states in one of her sonnets. And again: " I grew up in the country, had no social opportunities, had my heart in books and poetry, and my experience in reveries—it was a lonely life, growing green like the grass around it."

John Edy Ballard used to tell me that his parents always said that Miss Barrett disliked coming into Ledbury and seeing people, and was several times noticed waiting in a pony carriage outside the turnpike gate (it was close to the present station), while her father came on into the town. And this is confirmed by the fact of no descriptive reference to Ledbury being found in her writings.

It is our beautiful countryside which is over and over again described in her verse, not the attractive and picturesque town,

whose more squalid side John Masefield has so vividly drawn. She lived amongst:

Such little hills; the sky
Can stoop to tenderly and the wheatfields climb;
Such nooks of valleys lined with orchises,
Fed full of noises by invisible streams.

And long years after there still lingered the vision:

Hills, vales, woods, netted in a silver mist;
Farms, granges, doubled up among the hills,
And cattle grazing in the watered vales,
And cottage chimneys smoking from the woods.

Then deep from her heart came the moan: " I shall see no more those hills and trees which seemed to me once almost like portions of my existence."

RICHARD'S CASTLE AND THE NORMANS IN
HEREFORDSHIRE.

By the Rev. Canon A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read 10th September, 1925.)

The story of the Norman Conquest does not begin with the death of Edward the Confessor in January, 1066, but with his accession in 1042, when the English nation, sickened by the savagery of the sons of Canute, called back from exile the heir of the line of Alfred. The son of a Norman mother, carried to Normandy in his childhood, brought up at the Norman Court, he was a Frenchman in habits, feeling, language and heart—in everything, in fact, save his English name of Edward. It is the whole twenty-four years of his reign which constitute the Norman Conquest—a long process of semi-peaceful penetration, a period of struggle between natives and foreigners for dominion in England, of which struggle the Battle of Hastings in 1066 was the culminating point, though the conquest was not complete until 1071.

Edward came over, to be King of the English, with a train of French knights; and, from first to last, he surrounded himself with companions who came from the beloved land and spoke its tongue. And these he enriched with English estates and gorged with English wealth and honours. Chief among these Norman favourites was his nephew Ralph, whom, in 1046, on the banishment of Sweyn, Godwine's eldest son, he made Earl of Hereford in his place. This was the first appointment of a foreigner to a great temporal office in England; and with it began the "Normanizing" of Herefordshire.

Among the Frenchmen who had followed Edward into the land of promise were Richard Fitz-Scrob and "Osbern surnamed Pentecost." These received from Earl Ralph grants of land in his new province, the one in the extreme north of the county, the other in the outlying district of Ewyas. Here each built for himself a castle, after the Norman model, as yet unknown in England, that of Richard being the first castle erected on English soil. The castle has disappeared, leaving only the mound of its keep; but its name, still borne by the parish in which it stood, is an abiding witness of the deep impression which its building made on the men of that time.

The English writers of this age speak with horror of the building of a castle. To fortify a town was an obviously necessary precaution. But for a private landowner to build a private fortress, that he might lord it over his neighbours, was a thing which the freedom-loving Englishmen had never known as yet. The French favourites were already deeply hated by the English people. But now that these impregnable keeps became a centre of all kinds of oppression—"working all the harm and besmear to the king's men thereabouts that they might," as the Peterboro' chronicler puts it—the position became intolerable. Richard's Castle was a constant menace to English freedom. The time had come to make a stand against the foreigners. Sweyn's outlawry was reversed in 1050, and he was restored to his Earldom of Hereford. He found the men of Herefordshire in a state of furious indignation against the French favourites, and appealed to his father, who had a grievance of his own, in the murder of some English citizens at Dover by Eustace of Boulogne. In September, 1051, Godwine therefore demanded from the King, who, with his nephew Ralph, was at Gloucester, the surrender of Eustace and his men and of the Frenchmen of Richard's Castle. The Northumbrian and Mercian magnates, jealous of the growing power of Godwine, sided with the King, who refused the demand. Sweyn was once more banished, and Godwine retired to Flanders.

But the common voice of England soon began to call for the return of the man who had practically ruled it for thirty years, and so Earl Ralph was placed in command of a fleet at Sandwich, to watch for a possible return of the exiles in force. Herefordshire, being thus left to itself, was at once invaded by the Welsh Prince Gruffydd. The levies of the county, and the Norman garrisons from Richard's Castle and Ewyas, met the invaders near Leominster; and since the English and foreign troops failed to act together, the Welsh had the victory, "slaying many worthy Englishmen and many of the French," says the chronicler, markedly omitting to give any honourable epithet to the latter.

News of this defeat reaching Godwine in Flanders, determined him to delay no longer; and gathering together a fleet he sailed for England. Earl Ralph, coming out from Sandwich to meet him, either shirked the battle, or failed to find his whereabouts. This failure caused his removal from the command; and the crews of the ships, either in disgust at Ralph's incompetence, or from sympathy with Godwine, deserted, leaving the great Earl to sail into the Thames without opposition (September, 1052). Then, exactly a year after Godwine's demand for the surrender of the French, the Witan decreed that all men of Norman birth and French speech should be banished, excepting certain named individuals "whom the king liked and who were true to

him and all his folk." In this list—a long one—we find, strangely enough, Earl Ralph and Richard Fitz-Scrob, whose punishment Godwine had specially demanded the year before!

In 1055, Alfgar, the banished Earl of the East Angles, allied himself with Gruffydd, and made a devastating inroad into Herefordshire. So terrible was the ravaging, that, in the Domesday Survey, thirty years later, it is mentioned that the effects were still to be seen. Out from the Castle, which by this time he had built in Hereford, went Ralph and his forces, and met the combined host two miles to the south of the City. The English, accustomed to fight on foot, had been compelled by the Earl to go into battle on horseback, and the whole force took to flight before the battle was well begun. (The monk of Worcester adds that Ralph himself was the first to fly—which may be due to national dislike.) In any case, having slain some 500 English and French, the victors, the same evening, sacked and set fire to the city of Hereford, burning the Cathedral, and killing seven of the Canons.

Even Edward now recognized that the defence of the border could not be left to his incapable nephew. So the Earldom of Hereford was given to Harold, son of Godwine, who already had succeeded his father as Earl of the West Saxons. He followed the Welsh up the Golden Valley into the hills, and dispersed them. Then returning to Hereford, he set himself to rebuild and strongly to fortify the town; and Herefordshire had peace for eight years. Then, in 1063, after another raid by the Welsh, Harold, in a masterly campaign, reduced all North Wales, and brought back the head of Gruffydd as a trophy to the King.

Meanwhile in Herefordshire the feud between English and French would seem to have died out. For in 1060, we find Richard's son, Osbern, sheriff of the county under Harold the Earl. (In Domesday is a list of the lands he held in 1086.)

After the battle of Hastings, Duke William gave the Earldom of Hereford to his closest friend, William Fitz-Osbern. This appointment shows the important position the county held in the early years of the Conqueror's reign. Not merely had its Earl to defend the Welsh border, but since Mercia was still unsubdued, he had to keep watch over the Mercians also. He rapidly organized the whole countryside, from Chepstow to Shrewsbury, into "Castelries," on the quasi-military system, out of which grew the Marcher Lordships. By lavish pay and grants of land he attracted a large following of Norman knights; and to all burgesses of Hereford of French birth he granted special privileges which had been customary in his Norman Lordship of

Breteuil—*leges et consuetudines quae sunt in Hereford et in Breteuil*, says Domesday. Thus before 1071, when he was called away to Flanders, he had made Herefordshire the most thoroughly "Normanized" of all the English counties.

The later history of Richard's Castle is easily told. Osbern Fitz-Richard's son, Hugh, married Eustachia de Say, and took her name, as did his descendants for several generations. Hugh de Say, about 1200, left an only daughter, through whom Richard's Castle passed into the hands of the Mortimers; and a century later (again through a daughter's marriage) it went to a line of Talbots. After nearly two more centuries the manor, by some means not known, came to the Crown. Edward VI. granted it to the Bishop of Worcester, from whom, about 1550, it passed to the Salweys, its present possessors.

THE CHURCH OF RICHARD'S CASTLE,
co. HEREFORD.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 10th September, 1925.)

This church occupies a site adjacent to the Castle known as Aureton at the time of the Domesday Survey, and later as Richard's Castle, after Richard fitz Scrob, who built or rebuilt the castle. Like Kilpeck church, it was probably founded by Richard fitz Scrob, who was dead in 1087, or his son and successor Osbern, to provide a place of worship for the population that naturally grew up around an important centre of this kind.

The earliest part of the present structure is the north wall of the nave, with one small circular-headed Norman window, blocked up, possibly when the 17th century frescoes were executed. There are no other openings now visible in this wall, so it would appear that there was never a north door to the Norman church, but it is possible another window is concealed by a rude buttress of the 18th or 19th century about the middle of the wall. There is another similar buttress near the west end. The Norman church probably consisted of a nave the same length as the present one, with an apsidal or square ended chancel beyond.

An alteration was made in this building about the year 1310-20, when the south aisle of the nave and the fine arcade of three arches, with an average span of 16 feet, were built. The capitals of the piers are decorated with the ball flower ornament, and the beautiful three-light east window of this aisle is thickly encrusted with ball flowers on the jambs and cuspings outside. Above this window is a circular one with a quatrefoil opening. In the south wall adjoining is a two-light window of the same period, but not ornamented with ball flower. Were it not for the ball flower ornamentation in the west window, these two windows might well have been assigned to a period 15 years earlier, as they show no trace of the ogee curves, which were introduced shortly before the beginning of the 14th century and had become quite general by 1320.¹ In the same wall is a plain two-light pointed window apparently of the same date, but it may have been an earlier one re-used. In the south wall of this aisle is a piscina and an aumbry with groove for a shelf of the same period.

¹ It is a curious fact, and I believe hitherto unnoted, that practically no window displaying the ball flower ornament has ogee curves in the tracery, Cf. Leominster, Ledbury, Hereford, Gloucester, Mansel Lacy, Ludlow, Grantham, etc. Sutton Benger, in Wiltshire, is an exception. The rage for this form of ornamentation can hardly have been prevalent before 1310. The central tower of Hereford Cathedral was probably commenced a few years before this date, and may have set the fashion.



Photos by

RICHARD'S CASTLE OLD CHURCH FROM THE N. WEST.

Showing unusual wheel tracery.

Inset—Interior showing East Window with flowing tracery.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Joan, daughter and co-heiress of Hugh de Mortimer, had, at the age of twelve years, in 1304, succeeded her father at Richard's Castle, and married in 1315-16 Thomas de Bickenor as her first husband, to be succeeded by a second, before 1323, Sir Richard Talbot, and undoubtedly this noble addition to the church is due to Lady Joan. The chantry in this aisle is dedicated to St. Mary, hence the enriched ornamentation of the east window. The presence of mortice holes to be observed above the capitals indicates that two bays of the aisle were screened off to form a Lady Chapel. These screens may account for the south doorway being placed so near the west end of the aisle.

The next alteration was the building of the north chapel and the rebuilding of the chancel and the chancel arch, and this work must have been executed shortly before the Black Death in 1348, or not long afterwards. The north chapel is approached through two arches, the octagonal columns of which have their octagonal capitals decorated with crenellations and in the moulding below are square rosettes. The half columns of the chancel arch are similar but without the rosettes. The north window of the chapel has four lights and above these in a circle a remarkable triangulated piece of tracery. The east window here is a beautiful square-headed three-light, with quatrefoils and ogee tracery, and the west window opposite is also of three lights and similar but without the quatrefoils. Beneath the north window are the remains in the wall of the canopy of a tomb with crockets evidently of the same period as the rest of the chapel. What remains of this recess is now nearly hidden by a late 18th century canopied box pew, an interesting specimen of the period.

The east four-light window of the chancel is a very beautiful example of flowing, or curvilinear, tracery.¹ On either side in the north and south walls are two-light windows with ogee tracery and a quatrefoil, and in the south wall at the west end a two-light square-headed window, similar to the west one in the north chapel. Near this is a plain pointed priest's door with a drip mold over it. The ground slopes rapidly eastward of the nave, and advantage was taken of this when the present chancel was built, no doubt much wider and longer than the previous one, to form a chamber under its east end. This was entered by a plain arched doorway, now walled up and half buried in the soil, to the east of the priest's door, and still further to the east is a two-light plain square window, also walled up. This chamber was known as St. Anthony's Bower, and was in the nature of a crypt, or perhaps it was rather a hermit's cell, which its name

¹ At Great Horwood, Bucks., is a nearly similar window, *vide* "English Church Architecture," by Francis Bond, p. 640.

would seem to indicate. St. Anthony of Egypt was a hermit who lived in the Egyptian Desert in the 4th century.¹ There is, however, no record of a hermit having dwelt here. It is unfortunate that this chamber has been walled up, probably for use as a burial vault, as an examination of the interior might have disclosed its original purpose.

These alterations to the church may have been started by Sir John Talbot, son of the aforementioned Joan, who was lord of Richard's Castle, but was dead before 1357, or by Juliana his wife, who was living, and presented to the living at that date, her son Sir John Talbot being a minor aged 20. It is possible that Sir John completed the work. He died in 1375. It would seem likely that the north chapel was built a few years earlier than the chancel, though they must have closely followed one another, and a date about or after 1350 seems more probable than an earlier one. In the Bishops' Registers² is the entry of the presentation of Robert de Hynton on the 30th September, 1351, to the chantry of St. John the Baptist in Richard's Castle Church, by the Rector of the church and patron of the chantry, Hugh de Bynorde (or Byford). No other presentations occur. This chapel is known as the chantry of St. John the Baptist, and his life history was formerly depicted in the windows, a few beautiful fragments of which remain in the upper part of the east window, and unless the chantry occupied a different place in the church before the building of the chapel, the year 1351 is probably the date of its consecration. Hugh de Byford held the living from 1323 until his death in 1357, and was succeeded by Thomas Blauncfrount. Hugh, since he appears as patron of the St. John's Chantry, was probably the moving figure in its building and perhaps also in the rebuilding of the chancel, though the lords of the Castle no doubt contributed liberally.

As regards the chancel, this may have been in the building in 1362, for in that year, on the 23rd March, the Rector had license to celebrate mass in his house at Batchcote for one year. Does this indicate that the services of the church were so disturbed by the chancel alterations that the Rector could not conveniently say his daily mass? There was, however, a reservation that it was to be without prejudice to the parish church, and it is further stated that his family and servants might attend, so possibly it may have been obtained to enable his household to avoid contact with the outside world, which at this time was being ravaged by the plague, or it might have been on account of illness or infirmity from age.³

¹ If this can be said to be a crypt, it is later than the one at Madley, *circa* 1320, which is said to be the latest crypt in England.

² Register of John de Trillek (Cantilupe Society), p. 385.

³ Register of Bishop Lewis de Charlton (Cantilupe Society), p. 3.

The next and final alteration to the church, with the exception of the addition of the porch, which appears to belong to the 15th century, was the insertion of the large four-light perpendicular window in the west wall of the nave, which may be dated as late in the 14th century. With this addition the church was well lighted, and it is interesting to speculate what steps it was proposed to take with the north wall of the nave, the only remaining part of the Norman Church. One would think that a church of this size would have felt the want of a north door and also more light in this wall. Perhaps a north aisle may have been contemplated and a clerestory to the nave, for at present the nave roof is lower than that of the north chapel, but it is possible that the former roof had a steeper pitch and that these two roofs were of the same level. It seems most improbable that the ridge of this chapel roof should have been carried above that of the nave unless a heightening of the nave roof had been contemplated. An examination of the chapel roof timbers would no doubt disclose the original arrangement.

With regard to the date of the present roofs, that on the nave is modern, *circa* 1840; the chancel roof is 17th century, and the south aisle and north transept are ceiled and the timbers hidden.

The north wall has the remains of 17th century frescoes, part of the Lord's Prayer being visible in a frame with pillars at the side. A careful uncovering of this wall might reveal mediæval paintings.

There is still another interesting feature of the church, namely the detached tower. This is situated to the south-east of the church. It apparently dates from the latter half of the 13th century, and has three 2-light plain pointed windows in the north, south and east walls respectively, and plain small square openings in the south and east walls only to light the lower floors. There are no openings in the west wall except the door at the ground level. When this tower was built, it must be remembered that it was further from the church than at present, the church then probably only consisting of a nave and small chancel, all of the Norman period. It was not possible to place it any further to the east, as the ground here slopes away rapidly, so much so that it was found necessary to build a buttress against the south-east and north-east angles. It will be well to consider why a tower was built in this position and not in the normal place it might well have occupied at the west end of the nave. The position chosen without doubt was for military reasons. Close to the west end of the church stood the Norman Castle of Richard Fitz Scrob, its outer ditch bounding the churchyard. Had the tower been placed at the west end of the church, an enemy gaining possession of it would have dominated the castle, and could have hurled

missiles upon the garrison, and overlooked all their proceedings. That this consideration dictated its position is corroborated by an examination of the tower itself, the west wall looking towards the castle having no window openings of any description, thus rendering it impossible if the tower were seized by the enemy for them to use it to any advantage against the castle. The doorway is, however, in this wall, and for the good reason that if any attempt were made to break through it, this would be observed by the garrison of the Castle, and could be countered. The openings on the other three sides would be of use for observation purposes of the garrison if need be, but their presence is in the first place necessary for utilitarian purposes of light and sound. It may be suggested that a flat roof could have been used for engines of war, but no doubt the original arrangement was a low pointed roof with overhanging eaves. Formerly, it had a wooden spire, but whether this was of the same date as the tower is not known, but probably not. This spire was burnt down in the beginning of the last century or before, and charred lintels over the belfry windows still bear testimony to this calamity.

Some incidents in connection with the church may not be out of place. In 1478 one Walter Northlache, late a monk of Brewarne, co. Oxford, found his way to Richard's Castle, and fell out with one Thomas Gely, whom he then and there murdered, contrary to the peace of our lord the king. He was convicted and had to undergo purgation, which took place at Richard's Castle on July 2, 1478, in a place called the Tolleschope¹ against the churchyard, and also in the public market place at Ludlow, after which he was set free.²

At the dissolution, John Parkynges, priest, served the Chantries of Our Lady and St. John the Baptist in Richard's Castle, and his salary was worth £4 16s. 7d., and he acted as schoolmaster to the Grammar School in the parish, which had been continually kept with the revenues of the two chantries aforesaid. At the request of the parishioners, John Parkynges was allowed to continue the school and retain the emoluments of the chantries in consideration thereof. This endowment now appears to be lost or misappropriated and the school ceased. At this time there were 300 houseling people in the parish, which would represent a population of about 400 inhabitants.³

¹ A piece of ground against the churchyard still bears this appellation.

² Reg. Myllyng (Cantilupe Society), pp. 42-45.

³ English Schools at the Reformation, by A. F. Leach, pt. II., pp. 102, 106, 107, 327.

SOME ACCOUNT BOOKS OF THE FIRST LORD
SCUDAMORE AND OF THE HEREFORD CRAFT GUILDS.

By HUBERT READE.

(Read 10th September, 1925.)

Following in the steps of our late President, Mr. Frank James, whose paper on "Dame Joyce Jefferies" you will well remember, I wish to bring before you some pictures of Seventeenth Century Herefordshire, based on two sets of Account Books now in Hereford Free Library. Of these, the earlier were the property of the 1st Lord Scudamore (of Holm Lacy), whilst the later belonged to some Hereford Trade Guilds.

John Scudamore, Viscount Scudamore of Sligo, and High Steward of Hereford, was the son of "Sir Scudamore," whom Spenser commemorated in the "Faerie Queen," and was the head of the family, which, originally cadets of the Scudamores of Kentchurch, had acquired Holm Lacy by marriage in 1354. Holm Lacy, as it existed in his time, had been "curiously" built of brick by his grandfather in 1579, and was described by a tourist in 1634, as "sweetly seated on the hanging of a hill, ascendingly on the river Wye and curiously wooded." In the words of his nephew Thomas Baskerville, Lord Scudamore was "the man that brought the so-much famed red-streak cyder to perfection," which was styled by "the Prince of Florence or Tuscany," when he drank it at Oxford in 1669, "*Vin de Scudamore*." Lord Macaulay in his description of England in 1685, alludes, as you will remember, to this cider. Lady Scudamore was Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Antony Porter, a landowner in Gloucestershire and Glamorgan-shire, and was related to the famous secret service agents of Charles the First's day, Antony and Endymion Porter. The portrait of the former by Velasquez is at Madrid. Lord Scudamore had been the intimate friend of George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, through whose interest he obtained an Irish Viscounty in 1628, and of Archbishop Laud. A consistent High Churchman, he had in 1634 restored the Church of Abbeydore, and there are many letters and working drawings connected with this work in the Hereford Free Library.

In 1635, Lord Scudamore was appointed by Charles I. as his Ambassador to France. The King was then deeply engaged in one of his periodical flirtations with the Roman Church, and some entries in the Accounts seem to show that he may have regarded Lord Scudamore as a suitable agent through whom to carry on his correspondence with the Vatican.

The first of the Account Books begins on 2nd October, 1635, when the new Ambassador had just taken up his residence in Paris. These Accounts are kept in livres of 20 sous, 27 livres going to the pound sterling, and their purchasing power may be taken roughly as being four and a half times what it would have been in 1914. Thus a livre worth ten pence in 1635, would have bought as much as three shillings and nine pence would have done in July, 1914.

Lord Scudamore was famous as a scholar, and the first entries of interest relate to the purchase of "a history book," the "History" of Ortelius, Erasmus "de Copia" (*sic*), and "Flowers." Two globes were bought for 127½ livres, say £5 6s. 3d., and a map and a little book for four pistoles, about thirty shillings. The carriage of books from England cost 19 livres, and the Gazettes for a whole quarter came to four livres, three sous.

The leading newspapers in Europe at that day were those of Paris and Holland, and a fine series of French Gazettes of this very date is preserved in the National Library at Paris.

Like most English travellers of all times, His Excellency was a keen sightseer. A man showing waterworks, presumably those of the "Samaritaine," which Henri IV. had erected on the Pont Neuf to supply Paris with drinking water from the Seine, got eightpence, and payments are made for visits to churches. On the other hand, regular entries of "offerings" are found, presumably to the Huguenot Church at Charenton, although Lord Scudamore is usually said to have set up his own chapel at the Embassy, because he disliked the French Protestants and their services. So far as these accounts go, however, there is nothing to show that he had such a chapel.

Lord Scudamore did not fail to regale his guests with Herefordshire cider from those cellars in his park at Holm Lacy, which he had contrived with springs of water running into them, and Mr. Osborne's boy gets eightpence for "butting," that is "racking" cider. According to a note in "An English Traveller's First Curiosity, or the Knowledge of his owne countrey," written by Henry Belasyse in April, 1657, cider was even then known abroad as the "White Wine of England."

Although, as his Accounts show, Lord Scudamore was most prodigal in his gifts, he did not waste much on his New Year's presents to the French officials. In 1636, his New Year's gifts were as follows:—To the King's Porter 17 livres. To his footeman, 8 livres 10 sous. To his coachman, do. To his Swisse, do. To his footman, more, 8 livres 10 sous. To his drummer, do. To his trumpeter, 17 livres. To the drummer of the Regiment of Gards, 8 livres 10 sous. To the Cardinal's servants of the Admiralty, a department in which Richelieu took great interest, 12*l.* 15*s.*

To the Sweethees' (Swedes'), Ambassador, coachman and footemen, 17*l.* 0*s.* To the drummer, 8*l.* 10*s.* To an English scoller, 3*l.* 4*s.* To the porter of letters, 3*l.* 4*s.*

The Swedes' Ambassador at Paris was the famous scholar and jurist, Hugo Grotius, then an exile from his native Holland, to whom Lord Scudamore two years later was to introduce John Milton.

French cookery in the time of Louis XIII. had not, perhaps, reached the pitch of perfection which it attained in the Eighteenth Century, and the Bills of Fare of the dinners which were served to the English Ambassador during a visit to St. Germain, where he had gone to pay his duty to Madame, the wife of the King's brother, the Duke of Orleans, can scarcely be termed elegant. One meal, which cost £2 0*s.* 4*d.*, began with mutton broth, a leg and two joints of mutton, beef, and a neat's tongue. For the second course were served a turkey, costing £0 4*s.* 7*d.*, two capons, two couple of rabbits, two partridges, six pigeons, twelve larks, and fruit. Bread cost £0 1*s.* 8*d.*, and sixteen bottles of wine £0 10*s.* 8*d.*, making eightpence halfpenny a bottle. The King's drummer and music were given £0 2*s.* 8*d.* each, the servants eightpence, and the poor the same amount.

Apparently the Ambassador did not possess a coach and six of his own, for he hired one for £1 1*s.* 2*d.*, and also paid £0 1*s.* 8*d.* each for the two hackneys on which the outriders, so often seen in the pictures of that day, caracoled beside the lumbering vehicle. As St. Germain is about eight miles from Paris, coach hire was cheap.

A few days later a dinner at St. Germain included oysters, two dishes of buttered fish, two dishes of fried fish, probably those fried gudgeons still so dear to the Parisian tripper, and two soles costing half-a-crown. As fish at that time was not packed in ice, their condition may be doubted.

When, however, a great dinner was given at the Embassy, much larger expenses were incurred, and the caterer, Monsieur Vession, is paid £25 0*s.* 0*d.* for dinner, Cardes, Bankett (or March pane), bread and wine, with £0 8*s.* 4*d.* for glasses. Possibly the entry in the Accounts for 1637, "Lost a playing, £14 0*s.* 0*d.*," refers to this "Feast."

Dress was costly. In April, 1637, Lord Scudamore paid £5 12*s.* 6*d.* for lace for his two flowered "tabby" "shewtes," whilst his white knit waistcoat cost £8 4*s.* 0*d.*, his velvet slippers, specially made, £0 1*s.* 8*d.* a pair of Spanish leather shoes, £0 3*s.* 4*d.*, and two "perriwigs" £1 5*s.* 0*d.*, the latter being an article of dress which was scarcely known in England until after the Restoration.

Writing materials were expensive. A standish for his writing-table came to £0 10s. 0d., a cast or stand for the standish to £0 16s. 8d., and a dust box to £0 1s. 8d., which was filled with the pine dust then used instead of blotting paper, for £0 1s. 4d. A set of maps from Tavernier, the famous geographical publisher, came to £6 5s. 0d.

Gifts came to a large sum. A grey nag was bought for a present for £8 11s. 0d., and it strikes a familiar note when we read that Master Brown received £8 11s. 0d. for two candlesticks for Mr. Fernandez. English silversmiths' work was then highly esteemed on the Continent, and, indeed, before the Russian revolution one of the most valuable collections of Sixteenth and Seventeenth century English plate was at Moscow, I think in the Kremlin.

No less familiar names occur when his Lordship pays his physician, Dr. Du Buisson, £8 6s. 8d. for attending on him, and a woman gets £0 16s. 8d. for nursing his Lordship's valet Rowlston for six weeks. Is Rowlston still known as a surname in Herefordshire?

Postage is another notable entry in the accounts, but the postal rates were far from high. Letters from England cost fourpence each, whilst the postage on two letters to Rome came to £0 1s. 6d. This last sum was paid to Father Bernard Moore, who seems to have been the agent through whom Charles I. forwarded his communications to the Curia. Was the good Father a member of the Moore family still known at Tewkesbury?

The whole year's expenditure for 1637 came to 15,989 livres 9½ sous, or £665 7s. 10½d., which in 1913 would have represented £3,000. Out of this Lord Scudamore spent £42 11s. 0d. on his wardrobe, and £49 15s. 7½d. for pocket money, whilst his wife spent £77 9s. 3d. Gifts amounted to £215, and Intelligence to £31 7s. 6d.

Unfortunately we do not possess Lord Scudamore's account book for 1637—1638, so that we cannot see if he bought any cattle in France in that year. It was in August, 1638, that the famous Imperialist cavalry general, Johan de Worth, penetrated with a force, including many Cossacks, as near Paris as St. Denis, and it would have been an interesting confirmation of the tradition that our Whitefaces descend from the Ukraine cattle, if we could have proved that Lord Scudamore sent some of the animals captured from the Imperialists into England.

In 1639 Lord Scudamore, whose wife had quarrelled with the French Queen, Anne of Austria, was recalled home, nominally at his own request, and the remaining Account Books show us how he lived as a great nobleman in Herefordshire before the Civil War, and the effect of that war upon English country life.

In 1640—1641 Lord Scudamore was living at Holm Lacy in great state, being apparently in far better circumstances than he had been in when Ambassador at Paris. Probably he had paid off certain charges on his estates, the interest on which had been eight per cent. per annum, the rate then paid for advances by the English Government.

The accounts for the following year give us a clear picture of the sources from which a landowner derived his income. Including monies brought forward, Lord Scudamore's receipts from his Herefordshire estates amounted in 1641—1642 to £3,232 15s. 7d., of which the new profits for Money Rents payable at Michaelmas and Lady Day were £2,235 10s. 0d., having been increased since the previous year by about £20, whilst Provision Rents, the "Kain" rents of Scotland, came to £67 11s. 5d. Corn, apparently raised on the Home Farm, brought in £209 14s. 0d., wood £128 4s. 6d. Tacke of the park £9 4s. 2d., and a Heriot £5 0s. 0d. Payments are made for "winnowing" the corn at "Ramsborrowe," an absolutely necessary operation when threshing was carried on with flails in dirty barns, and there are allowances made to those who brought in the Rent Corn. Unfortunately, the acreage of the estates is not given, so that it is not possible to calculate the rent per acre. We know, however, from Sir John Coke's accounts that in 1627—8 the rent of 70 acres of arable at Hallen in Much Marcle averaged £0 3s. 4d. an acre.

As was the case in Italy a generation ago, great landowners seem to have had stores in their county towns in which they sold their produce direct to the consumers. I can well recollect the Canteen in the Borghese Palace at Rome, in which Prince Borghese sold the wines from his vineyards on draught, and Lord Scudamore paid Mr. Manfield at the rate of £20 0s. 0d. a year for keeping the Market House, whilst John Downes received £10 0s. 0d. a year for keeping the corn. It would be interesting to know whether the Market House was at Hereford.

His rents from Holm Lacy were far from representing the whole of Lord Scudamore's income. He must have had a large amount of money out at interest, for between October 7, 1641, and March 24, 1642, the sum of £1,174 0s. 0d., was "returned" to him, which certainly looks as if he had been calling in advances, whilst he had also a London house in Petty France in Tothill Street, Westminster, and a residence at Llanthony, near Gloucester, where he sometimes stayed, and which must have come to him with his wife.

Living, on the other hand, was very cheap. In October, 1640, Slade was paid half-a-crown for five days' labour, and Pye two shillings for three days, whilst in November, 1641, John West had fifteen shillings as wages for the Michaelmas quarter, and £2 0s. 0d. as Board wages for the same quarter; the gardener's

wages for the year being £4 2s. 6d. Probably, therefore, Widow Berrington, to whom Lord Scudamore had granted a pension of £5 0s. 0d. a year, thought herself very well off.

Housekeeping was proportionately low. The cost of house-keeping at Holm Lacy from October 1, 1640, to September 30, 1641, amounted to £324 17s. 0d., the disbursements for the half-year from April 1 to September 30, 1641, being given as £162 3s. 7d. for food, beef coming to £26 7s. 2d., mutton to £1 3s. 2d., fresh fish to £8 7s. 6d., and poultry £2 4s. 8d. The number of persons provided for is not shown.

Amongst the delicacies served at table in October, 1640, two "haggasses" are reckoned at £0 1s. 0d. Haggis is now a Scotch dish, but according to the Oxford English Dictionary it was a favourite dainty in England from the thirteenth to the early eighteenth century, and the word itself may be of English origin. Possibly, as is the case in Italy even at the present day, when meat, more especially fresh meat, was scarce and lean, portions of the carcase were utilized for food which would not be regarded with much favour now-a-days, and haggis may have gone out of fashion in England when the introduction of turnips and of more efficacious means for fattening cattle made fresh meat of improved quality more plentiful throughout the year. The dearth of candles throughout the Middle Ages was due to the scarcity of animal fats. Fresh fish had often to be brought by special messengers from Gloucester, and salt fish from Bristol. A salmon cost £0 13s. 6d., lampurns and flowns (flounders) £0 2s. 0d. Oysters, specially brought from London, £0 1s. 0d. a hundred, and carriage; a kegg of sturgeon and carrying £1 3s. 8d., and a turbot, a haberdine, or cod cured at Aberdeen, and 3 plaice, £0 6s. 8d.

On the other hand meat was cheap. Beef, in September, 1642, was 2/- a stone, and mutton 2½d. a pound; pigs averaged 1/1 each, kids 2/10, pullets 8d., and eggs 3d. a dozen. Butter was 4d. a pound, and cream 1½d. a pint, but manchate, the bread made from fine flour usually eaten at table, which had to be bought at Hereford, was, apparently, 6d. a loaf. Wines were cheap. Sack was 6d. and claret and white wine 4d. a pint; spirits are rarely bought, and beer is seldom mentioned in the accounts.

On the other hand, spices were dear. Cloves were 5d. the half ounce, nutmegs 2½d. an ounce, and sugar 1/3 a pound; candles 5d. and soap 2d. a pound.

The tables were plentifully served, although vegetables were a rarity. On Friday, September 15, 1642, there were "spent" in the household: Lynges 1, fresh fish, dishes 4, pudding 2, custards 1, pig, 1, venison, shoulder 1, turkeys 1, chicks 2, pullets 2, pigeons 4, tarts 1, and on the following Sunday, two dishes of cabbage were sent up.

Coal, probably from the Forest of Dean, was six shillings a ton, and the charge for carriage was one shilling a load.

Gifts for presents are numerous. Mr. Wise's man that brought seagulls got five shillings, whilst other neighbours sent prawns, cherries, oysters, lemons, and a sugar loaf. An entry to "Mr. Prichard's man of Doore, a salmon," would suggest that in 1641 salmon were taken in the Dore.

The fiddlers were given 10/- at Christmas, and the same amount at Candlemas, when, as Herrick tells us, the Christmas festivities ended officially.

Possibly Lord Scudamore was but little at Holm Lacy during these years, although we find notes of his presence at Llanthony, near Gloucester. No payments are entered for books or newspapers, and the whole amount of paper bought in 1642 amounted to 19 quires, costing £1 6s. 0d. Postage, too, is not mentioned. Gifts occur to La Rose la cuisinière, and to an Irish man and woman.

To all appearance life in the summer of 1642 was going on at Holm Lacy in the even course in which life had been lived in Southern England since the accession of Queen Elizabeth had made England a land of peace. But whilst the apples were ripening on the trees of the Holm Lacy orchards, the spirit of revolt was stirring on the Thames and on the Severn.

When in September, 1641, John Taylor, the Water Poet, had journeyed in his wherry from London to Hereford, he had noted how religious disputes were raging almost everywhere. Everyone was joining against the Creed in which they had been baptized and brought up. Within a short time religious and political disputes had become inextricably intermixed. Charles I. fled from London, Parliament entered the field against the King, the militia were embodied, and on August 20, 1642, Charles raised his standard at Nottingham, and called his subjects to his defence. By September 9, Lord Essex had left London for Northampton with the Army of the Parliament, and by September 30, Worcester and Hereford were in the hands of the Parliamentary forces. An attempt made by the burgesses of Cirencester to arrest Lord Scudamore, when he was passing through their town to raise the Royalist standard in the West, had been amongst the first acts of overt rebellion, which ushered in the Civil War, and scarcely was the ink dry in the last entries in his account book for 1641—1642, when Herefordshire found itself involved in the vortex of the conflict. (Cf. John Taylor's "Last Voyage and Adventure, Performed from the 20th July last, 1641, to 10th September following." *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1922, pp. liv., lv.). The same Account Books show us in some measure the effects of the war.

For the moment life at Holm Lacy went on as usual. Prince Rupert might be fighting for Upton Bridge, and Hereford might be vainly striving to fortify itself against Essex, but the bridge by the coneygree in Holm Lacy Park was being repaired, and London tailors were duly paid for goods supplied during the last halcyon days of peace. A scarlet coat, gay with silver lace and silver buttons, made in London, of three yards of cloth, priced at £1 2s. 0d. a yard, at the cost of four shillings, figures largely in the accounts, and two pairs of Spanish leather boots and galloshes came to £2 0s. 0d. The total outlay during the year for "Apparell" was £29 11s. 9d. The Parliamentary commander, Lord Stamford, as Essex's deputy, entered Hereford on September 30, and took up his quarters in the Bishop's Palace. Puritanism did not, it would seem, impose any restrictions on good living at other people's expense, for Ball, a labourer in Lord Scudamore's employment, was on October 13 paid eightpence "for damming ye poole for carpe for ye Earle of Stamforde." For the moment, at least, the house escaped visits from his pious but greedy soldiery, led by plunderers trained in the German wars.

Death was busy in the Scudamore household during 1642. Three pounds is advanced to Lord Scudamore to pay Dr. Bowne; sinnamond water and wormwood water are brought from Gloucester, 3½ pints of *aqua vitae*, three of raspberry wine, and sugar candy are also purchased. Finally the total expenditure on Funerall and Mourning comes to £31 16s. 7d., the whole household being clothed in "solemn blacks," even the postboy receiving a coat made of 2¼ yards of black broadcloth, costing £0 9s. 0d. a yard, whilst the coach is relined and repainted.

On December 14, the Royalists re-entered Hereford; the Scudamores had already begun to prepare for taking up arms for their King. "Gifts to soldiers," usually of a shilling apiece, begin to appear with a payment to the Churchwardens of Sellack for maimed soldiers.

"By extraordinary direction of yr. Lp.," arms and ammunition were bought for £1 10s. 0d., whilst pikes and pikeheads were made by Addis and Thos. Parry, who were paid a shilling a day each, and Parry supplied 33 lbs. of powder at 1/2 per lb. Thackeray shaped about 60 clubs at £0 1s. 6d. a-piece. A payment of eightpence for passing the gate with arms apparently at Gloucester may show that its Puritan burghers were not unwilling to make a little money out of their enemies. These clubs and pikes were intended to arm the troupe of horse, for which George Atkinson makes two banners at the cost of £2; and we may picture the Holm Lacy retainers on horses, fresh from the plough, with the Royal Standard and the three stirrups of Scudamore on their crimson field flaunting at their head under the grey, gleaming winter sky.

As in 1914—1915, England during the first months of the contest scarcely seemed to realise that she was at war. Keinton Field and Brentford had been fought far away from the cider orchards of Herefordshire, and the Christmas gaities at Holm Lacy were no doubt enhanced by the retirement of Lord Stamford from Hereford.

During the week ending on December 29, twenty-three stone of beef, 9 of mutton, 10 neats' tongues, a porker and ten joints of pork smoked on the festal board, whilst thirty manchetts were provided, with three woodcocks, for the high table, and the health of His Majesty was no doubt lustily pledged in 8½ quarts of sack, 3½ quarts of claret and 8½ of white wine, besides unlimited beer. A purchase of 2 oz. of oil of tartar for My Lady is a suspicious coincidence. Lord Scudamore lost about £4 at cards and dice, and payments were made to two parties of musicians and to Morice dancers.

Intercourse between Hereford and Gloucester was not as yet interrupted. In January, 1643, the Gloucester carrier brings goods from London for Lord Scudamore, and as late as February 9, Brake is sent to Gloucester for Pearmaynes. But the shadows of war were fast deepening in the lengthening days. Messengers fly hither and thither carrying letters to Culborough, Ledbury, Hereford Castle and Highnam, where My Lord of Worcester's son, Lord Herbert, was mustering 1,500 men to march on Gloucester. Payments for letters to Sir Robert Harley, then the Puritan M.P. for Herefordshire, and Mr. Thompkins, a former M.P. for Leominster and, in May 1643, hung as an accomplice in Waller's Plot, take the place of the usual presents to the bearers of cherries, oysters and salmon from neighbouring squires, although a solitary kid is sent on March 24. On March 9, an entry, "The Coachman to Oxforde £0 14s. 0d.," is struck through with the pen; but an entry "March 30, Shoeing ye roane mare for Oxford, 7d.," remains unexpunged. On the 24th of March, Sir William Waller and Massey, the Governor of Gloucester, pounced upon Lord Herbert's forces at Highnam, and cut them to pieces, amongst them being, possibly, the Holm Lacy troupe of horse, although the Accounts tell us nothing as to this; the Commissioners of Array for Herefordshire, including Sir Fitzwilliam Coningsby, the High Sheriff, were made prisoners. The alarm in Herefordshire was great. On April 10, Weend (?) was paid two shillings for three days' scouting towards Gloucester, pikeheads at three shillings a-piece and three clubs were purchased, and on April 13 Mathers got four shillings for carrying My Lord's linen to Newent, Worcester, Hereford and Monmouth.

By April 25, Sir William Waller had forced his way into Hereford through Widemarsh Gate. Lord Scudamore was sent a prisoner to London, where he was detained in his own house

in Westminster, which had been confiscated by the Parliament, and Lady Scudamore was left to represent him at Holm Lacy. On May 4, ten pounds, fifteen shillings were given "to the souldiers that came from Sir William Waller," an entry for which "E.M.," that is E. Massey, Governor of Gloucester, is substituted. He could not, however, hold Hereford, which soon passed back into Royalist hands.

From the beginning of 1643, the estate seems to have been charged at £5 16s. 0d. a month for soldiers; as early as January 12 a garrison was stationed at Little Birch, where was a large iron foundry. A place in that parish, near the famous Glastonbury Thorn, is still known as "The Barracks." On August 24 payments are made for the provisions for the soldiers, and for labourers at Hereford. Incidentally, four shillings is paid for the whipping post.

As late as the Spring of 1643 the Accounts show little trace of the hardships of war. Six riding horses, besides coach horses, were in the stables, and the store room contained dates, nutmegs, cloves, mace, cinnamon and olives. Sack, made of sherry, cider, and sugar was, however, taking the place of red and white wines, pepper was 2/8 and sugar 1/4 a lb. Coals were seemingly no longer used, and labourers were kept busy in making faggots.

Lord Scudamore's captivity was not very severe. Travelling, apparently, was but little restricted by the hostilities in progress. Scarcely had the Royal armies retreated from before Gloucester, when, on June 25, Mr. Sampson was paid £0 14s. 6d. for two journies to that Puritan city, presumably to see His Lordship, who, between the middle of May and July 28, 1643, was sent £480 6s. 0d. through various channels, the money, doubtless, being conveyed in the money bags purchased during those months. The Leominster carrier conveyed letters at the charge of 8d. each to London, and took up enormous pies, weighing sometimes as much as 45 pounds. As the innkeeper at Gloucester had asked seven shillings in the previous year for baking a pasty of venison, the cost of these pies, for which the materials were, doubtless, supplied by the red deer pack and the coneygree at Holm Lacy, must have been high.

It is somewhat surprising to see that the carriers could apparently circulate without interference between the Royalist and Parliamentary camps. Yet the Paston Letters show that the same practice had been followed during the Wars of the Roses, and on the Continent during the Thirty Years War; the most stringent orders were issued by the Imperialists, the Spaniards, and the Swedes that the Tour and Taxis posts were to pass unhindered. (Cf. *Milan*, International Exhibition, 1906. Section of Means of Transport and Communication. H.S.H. The Prince of Tour and Taxis, Ratisbon. Exhibit 10. "Orders forbidding

interference with the Mails in War Time, issued by Emperor Ferdinand III., Vienna, 3 Jan., 1642; Marquis of Castel Rodrigo, Brussels, 20 April, 1646; General Gustaf Wrangel, Burbach, 4 Nov., 1646.")

Debts seem to have been settled with fair regularity, for no Arrears of Interest on monies lent are noted as due for the half-year ending March 28, 1643, and his own debts were as regularly discharged.

I will end by saying that some of our members may like to know that £14 10s. 0d. was regarded as a good price for a riding or coach horse.

Unfortunately the Holm Lacy Accounts for the Civil War period after 28th September, 1643, are not in the Free Library, but I should note that the Market House seems to have been kept up, and oats, wheat, barley and other produce sold there on Lord Scudamore's account.

The only other document, with the exception of Accounts for 1667, belonging to this series in the Free Library is "A Book of Receipts from the 3rd October, 1661," which shows the amount of grain and sheep disposed of at Hereford and Ross. The average price for a quarter of eight bushels of rye ranged from £0 7s. 4d. to £0 9s. 4d., wheat was about £0 9s. 4d., malt £0 5s. 0d. a quarter, sheep were about £0 13s. 0d., and lambs £0 7s. 0d. a-piece. Unfortunately, nothing is said about rents, so that it is impossible to judge how far the Holm Lacy estate had suffered during the Civil War.

Lord Scudamore died at an advanced age in 1671, and his successor at once proceeded to pull down "the good old house, built with brick" in Queen Elizabeth's days, and to erect "a fair house of freestone in the place of it." (Cf. Historical MSS. Commission Reports, *Portland, Duke of, MSS.*, Vol. II., pp. 292-294. "Thomas Baskerville's Journeys in England, *Temp. Car. II.*," "Visit to Herefordshire," February, 1673. For Henry Belasyse, Cf. Historical MSS. Commission Reports, *Sir George Wombwell, MSS.*, pp. 193-204. "Travels in England in 1657." "An English Traveller's First Curiosity," by Henry Belasyse, April, 1657.) Much of the furniture sold at the sale at Holm Lacy in January, 1910, was purchased by the second Lord Scudamore.

THE HEREFORD GUILD ACCOUNTS.

The second series of Seventeenth Century Accounts in the Hereford Free Library, relating to Herefordshire, begins about 1618, and includes those of the Fellowship of Haberdashers, of Hatts and Capps, Stationers, Barbers, Chirurgeons and Painters, etc., of the City of Hereford. This Fellowship was the successor of the Merchant Guild, which had been originally established by King John's Charter of 1213 to Hereford, and no one, except a member of this Guild, could traffic in the city or suburbs without the consent of the citizens. These Merchant Guilds gradually became divided into Craft Guilds, which, like the City Companies in London, controlled the several trades and industries, including, unlike our modern Trades Unions, both employers, apprentices and workmen. They were re-organized by two Acts of Parliament in 1573 and 1685, but, as early as 1600, had become in many instances simply social clubs exercising the functions of a modern "Combine." When an attempt was made about 1620 to establish such a Guild at Bury St. Edmunds, the inhabitants protested against the project on the ground that it would serve only for purposes of blackmail.

"The Records of the Hereford Craft Guilds," one dated 1598—1747, the other 1747—1826, refer exclusively to money transactions, and to the admittance of members after apprenticeship, or as the heirs of a deceased member. Certain entries in these Accounts I am describing show, however, that the Guild took some interest in the Crafts which it professed to represent. (Cf. "The Historical Landmarks of Hereford," by William Collins, pp. 16, 19, 20. Historical MSS. Comm. Rep., *Bury St. Edmunds, Corporation of, MSS.*)

The Lists of Guild Officials and of Admissions of Members, although of great interest to Herefordshire genealogists, the Symonds and Garnons families, for instance, being especially prominent, need not detain us. The Disbursements, however, contain some characteristic entries.

The annual revenues, administered by officials elected with the most elaborate ceremonial, rarely, if ever, amounted to £20 0s. 0d. They were spent, previous to the Civil War, mainly on dinners and breakfasts to the members of the Fellowship, and there are no records of public events, until in 1646 gifts are made to various poor travellers coming from Raglan. Incidentally, at this period, nothing was allowed to be drunk at the Fellowship's expense except beer, which took the place of the wine previously served at their breakfasts and dinners. During the Commonwealth, although wine once more appeared on their tables, such festivities seem to have been kept within narrow bounds.

Very different is the state of things shown in the Accounts headed "Disbursements for the year 1659," beginning on November 7th, 1659, when George Atkinson was elected Master, and John Garnons and John Bird, Wardens.

"That day of proclaiming the King, at the taverne £0 8s. 0d. The drummer 2/-. The drumme 2/-. For mending his dresse 3/6. Spent at my (Mr. Garnons') house that day 6/6. For fringe and the making of it, 6/2. For riband 9/-. For the painting and journey, £1 1s. 0d."

One wonders if the aged Lord Scudamore looked down from the Town Hall, as the Mayor proclaimed Charles II., whilst the drummer beat "The King shall enjoy his own again," and the cheering crowd doffed their hats to His Sacred Majesty's portrait displayed at the entrance.

"The Account of Mr. John Bradberrie, Head Warden for the yeare 1660."

"At His Majestie's Coronation (April 23), spent at the Royall Oake, £0 10s. 6d. Spent at Mr. Smyth's that time 2/8. For the drummer and trumpeter that time 4/6. For hire of a drumme to Walter Smyth that time 2/-. To John Vaynor for bontinge that time 2/-. To Diana (?) The trumpeter that time 1/-. To Davis the trumpeter 2/-. Spent at my (Mr. Bradberrie's) house that time 7/-. Paid for the Staffe of the Standard 1/-. Paid to the Smith for making it clean 2d. 'Collers' and 'taffety,' which also required cleaning, were likewise bought. 'Spent in beere and rabbits on His Matie's birthday (May 29), £0 14s. 6d."

Some entries in this Account show that the Guild, as has been said, did occasionally interest itself in the trades connected with it, but its interest required to be sustained by breakfasts and dinners at the expense of the Corporate Funds at such business meetings.

"Paid the eldest servient (process server?) for seizing the twenty straw hatts, 2/-."

Since the beginning of the Seventeenth Century thousands of women and children had been employed in making straw plait at Luton in Bedfordshire, and in parts of Bucks, Herts, and Berks. (Cf. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Eleventh Edition, Vol. 25, p. 1002, "Straw"), and these hats were probably made from this plait. On May 1, 1687, money is paid "to John Jones for warning some of our townfolk to desist selling straw hatts," and in 1697, August 27, Mr. Gwillim is lent money "to fetch a warrant for a man that sold hatts." Apparently under the Charter of 1213, the Fellowship claimed the right to insist not only that no one but a Freeman of Hereford should trade in the city, but that only its own members should sell the goods in which they dealt.

A few charity payments to the members of the Fellowship also occur, thus in 1712: "Gave to a poore barber chirurgeon by ye Warden's consent 1/-"; "Gave to Thos. Gough, Hatter, 2/-"; "Paid John Snead for a coffin for Gough ye Hatter, 6/-."

But most of the "Disbursements" are concerned with breakfasts, dinners, and beer drinking, not only on such yearly occasions as the election of the officials of the Fellowship and the Auditing of their Accounts, but on the celebration of important public events. Public calamities are passed over in silence. St. George's Day is duly observed in 1661, but whilst neither the Plague nor the Fire of London are mentioned, in 1665, the drummer gets 3/4 at My Lord of Ormond's coming to Town, on his way to or from Ireland no doubt, and 2/6 was spent at Mr. Bird's at that time. "To the drummer at proclaiming war with France," is followed in 1667, by "Spent on the proclaiming of Peace," the Peace of Breda. The drummer parades the town and the Fellowship feasts on 5th November, 1669, but as the Accounts for the next fifteen years, as well as those for 1688—1693, are missing, we cannot tell whether Queen Elizabeth's Accession Day on November 17 was observed, or if popes were solemnly burnt on that day, as they were in London.

James II.'s Coronation was celebrated in due course, but 4/6 was spent on the drummer, beer, and cider on May 29, 1685, whilst in 1687, on the thanksgiving day for the Queen being with child, only 3/6 was expended. A month later this drummer, on 7 November, was paid 1/6 "for a wedding, the Duke of Buford." The Duke of Beaufort was then High Steward of Hereford. (*Cf.* "History of Herefordshire," Rev. J. Duncumb, Vol. I.).

In the same year the Fellowship "Agreed with the drummer to have ten shillings a year quarterly, and to do all duty in full for the Company."

The Accounts for 1688—1693 are, as has been said, missing; thus nothing shows how the Revolution and the Accession of William and Mary was received in Hereford, but during William III's reign the Thanksgiving Days in 1694, and in 1697 for the Peace of Ryswick were duly observed, as, in 1695, was the "Day of Rejoicing for the taking of Namur," in which Uncle Tobie played his part. "To the drummer at Candas Faire, 2/6," occurs in 1697, Candlemas Fair, Mr. George Marshall informs me, being held at Hereford for Horned Cattle, Horses, and Hops.

Entries in Queen Anne's reign are:—"1704, Nov. 5. Spent on ye Lads in Cake and Sider 3/4. Paid John Rawlison dinner 5/-. 1708, August. Rejoicings for our late successes" (doubtless the victories of Oudenarde and, at sea, at Malaga). "1713. For ale and cider on ye Thanksgiving for ye Peace" (of Utrecht), 2/-. For bread and wine on the same day 9/4, for 26 favours for members, £1 19s. 0d."

Public bodies must of necessity stand well with the Powers that be. Though many of the members of the Fellowship may have been Jacobites at heart, they were as punctilious about celebrating the successes of the House of Hanover as they had been in commemorating the good fortune of the Stuarts.

There are no entries as to their doings on the Accession or Coronation of George I., but amongst the "Disbursements" during 1715—1717, we read: "Spent at Mr. Ffoord's on King George's return (from Hanover), 6/-." "Spent on ye 1st of August (George the First's Accession Day), and on the election day (of the officers of the Fellowship), 5/-." "Spent at Mr. Ffoord's on 1st of August, 9/-."

But the Stuart days were not forgotten, and Amis was paid "for beating the drum on 5 Nov. and 29 May, 2/-." It would be interesting to know if Amis was the regular drummer, or whether he was specially engaged for a task which might be looked upon with suspicion by the civic authorities.

No "Disbursements" are entered in these Registers after 1726, and, therefore, we are unable to say anything as to the social life of the Fellowship during the Eighteenth Century.

But, no doubt, if it did not do much to fulfil its nominal duties, it yet did something to enliven the drab, every-day routine of a provincial and Cathedral City. Peace be to its ashes!

FIELD AND PLACE NAMES OF CODDINGTON.

A LOCAL STUDY.

By Brigr.-General W. G. HAMILTON, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.

(Read 17th December, 1925.)

A general study of this subject on scientific lines has for some time past supplanted "the wild and ignorant guess work which has filled our books of antiquities and our county histories with many misleading theories."¹ Since, however, the elucidation of obscurities is the primary object of expert literature, the impression is sometimes left upon the average reader that the majority of present place names contain elements of doubt and have their origin in the misty past.

This is perfectly true of many ancient settlements and permanent land marks, but besides these there are a mass of other place names, both new and old, which cover the whole countryside, a small proportion only of which are perpetuated in the maps of the Ordnance Survey.

It is, of course, common knowledge to country dwellers that every field and every topographical detail has its name, though the fact may not be known generally to the majority of town-dwelling Englishmen.

It has seemed to me, therefore, that a useful purpose might be served by a restricted yet comprehensive investigation into place names in a small and strictly limited area. I have taken, then, as my field of enquiry the present civil parish of CODDINGTON, in East Herefordshire, the area of which is 1,028 acres only. It is purely agricultural, and has maintained a separate and individual life from very early times, being mentioned in Domesday. For sake of convenience, I have left out of consideration a small detached portion, lying within the boundaries of an adjoining parish, which no longer forms part of our civil, though still included in the ecclesiastical, parish. I have refrained from even a glance beyond the parish boundaries, where other tempting problems lie.

The following sources of information have been utilized:—The Ordnance Survey maps, scale 6 inches to the mile, surveyed in 1884–6, corrected to 1903, and the 25.344 inches to the mile map of the same dates; A. Bryant's map of Herefordshire, 1835; the Tithe map, with its lists of fields, of 1838; some Estate maps and sale lists; Deeds, &c., of the Coddington Charity

¹ Introduction to "The Place Names of Herefordshire," by Canon A. T. Bannister, a work to which I am indebted for inspiration and instruction.

Lands¹; Parish Registers and Accounts from 1675, including a list of houses with their occupants, written by the Rector in 1801; finally, verbal information from the six landowners and from some old inhabitants whose memory of facts within their own knowledge, and of what their fathers or grandfathers told them, is reliable. Such tradition reaches back eighty to a hundred years; beyond that it merges into fable.

The Tithe map of 1838 shows 187 separate fields or enclosures, exclusive of houses and gardens, within the area under consideration, the Ordnance Maps 171, while in present fact there are still fewer, as recent and present tendency is to throw several fields into one. Every field and enclosure has its name. Add names of houses, localities, some duplicates, and a few obsolete names, and the total recorded comes to 227. A complete list is given as an Appendix to this Paper. Thirty-two only of these names are found in the Ordnance Survey Maps.

Now the first thing that strikes one is that all these names are English, and that the large majority are baldly commonplace. Next it will be seen that such names fall obviously into the following classes:—

(a) Descriptive of locality, size, shape, surface, or other peculiarity.

(b) Derived from personal names. Of the residue, some, the meaning of which is not immediately obvious, will be found on investigation to fall either into one of the two above classes or to be purely fancy names of recent origin.

(c) Finally we are left with a small residuum of place-names which cannot confidently be explained in the light of present knowledge. Solution in such cases can only be suggested or frankly abandoned.

The result of these general observations may be stated more precisely in a percentage form, it being understood that the proportionate figures must not be regarded as otherwise than reasonably approximate. They are stated in round numbers, many names are identical in whole or part, while some are on the border line between classes.

(I.) Commonplace descriptive names whose meaning is obvious, 65 per cent. of total.

(II.) Names clearly derived from persons, 7 per cent.

¹ As derived from a case submitted for Counsel's opinion in 1835. Beginning with a quotation from a decree of the Court of Chancery in the reign of James I., which decree recites a deed of 1578, it continues with copies of, or long extracts from, deeds of 1668, 1774 and 1799. The report of the Commissioners concerning Charities of 1837 also quotes the deed of 1578.

(III.) Names which investigation shows can confidently be classified under either (I.) or (II.), and in the same relative proportion, 20 per cent.

(IV.) Fancy names of comparatively recent origin, 3 per cent.

(V.) Names the meanings and origins of which can only be suggested or remain obscure, 5 per cent.

No further reference is necessary to the names in Class (I.). A glance at the Appendix will suffice.

In Class (II.) the personal names have some interest, as the origins are generally traceable.

Examples are dealt with, therefore, in the explanatory list below, in which also will be found names falling in Classes (III.) and (V.), and the few in Class (IV.), the genesis of which is more or less obscure.

NAMES EXPLAINED OR OTHERWISE.

(See Appendix for map reference numbers.)

BAYLIS.—Meadow. Derivation from personal name, which is found in parish registers from 1689 to 1751.

BERRINGTON WOOD.—(Ord. Map.) In tithe map 1838 the site is partly arable, name **BANKYPIECE**, partly unnamed coppice. At this date William Berrington, Esq., owned the adjoining Rakeham Wood. (Raycomb in Ord. Map), and Coddington Farm. Present name dates only from middle of last century.

BIRDSMOOR.—Meadow and pasture. Charity Lands deeds of 1578 and 1668. O.E. "Mor," waste land. The land becomes "The Leys" in deed of 1774, when it was arable, meadow, and hopland. It is so named in the Tithe Map of 1838 (121). The changes indicated are interesting and typical. Originally uncultivated land where birds flocked, possibly peewits, which still abound. It is meadow by 1578, then before 1774 parts have become arable and hopland, and for some time past, though within living memory, it has reverted entirely to grass, being under present economic conditions too poor for arable cultivation.

BISHPLAW. (Fields.) Now **BISHPLA**. Adjoining coppice is **BISHFLOW** in Ord. Map. Tithe Map merely terms it coppice. First syllable is probably a contraction of "Bishop," all the land about belonging formerly to the Episcopal Estates of Coddington and Walyngtone (in Ledbury foreign), since corrupted to "Wellington" (Heath). The final syllable probably "low" (O.E. hlaw) a hill, common about here. The site lies on gently rising ground.

BRANCHES. Double Cottage. The same in list of houses, 1801, and Tithe Map. Commonly known now as "The Branches." The addition of the article has confused the origin, which is undoubtedly personal from the family of **BRANCH**, members of which served in parish offices from 1677 onwards, and are styled "Yeoman," finally disappearing early in the 19th century.

BROADMATH FIELD. **BROADMAY FIELD.** Charity Lands deeds 1578 and 1668. In two extracts which we have of the first, both purporting to be copied verbatim, it is interesting to notice that the endings—"Math" and "May"—are interchanged. In the deed of 1668, the ending "May"

supersedes "Math" entirely. The former ending seems, therefore, undoubtedly a copyist's error, the final "th" probably originally written "y" as usual in MS., being mistaken for the letter "y" and perpetuated in that form, O.E. "Math," mowing meadow. Elsewhere we have a field "Two days Math." The names are not mentioned in subsequent deeds, and in the Tithe Map 1838 the area formerly covered by Broadmath Field, Broadmath Field Meadow, or two Broadmay Fields, as the case may be, is divided into a number of fields bearing commonplace descriptive names. Cottage Field (95), Home Field (127), etc., and most of these latter have since been superseded by others equally commonplace.

BUSH FARM. (Ord. Map.) Name first traceable in deed of 1774, then in House List of 1801. No change. Descriptive. **BUSH WOOD** elsewhere of the Ord. Map appears modern, being "Coppice" only in Tithe Map.

CABBAGE TUMP. Road junction in centre of parish at foot of **COOMBE HILL**. Some sixty years ago the owner of adjoining land claimed this triangular patch as his property (possibly correctly), enclosed it and planted cabbages. Local dissentients constantly broke the fence, until eventually the enclosure was abandoned and the earth heaped in a small mound. When the tale is forgotten, some zealous antiquarian may be expected to start the tradition of a capuchin's grave. (See under "Cabbage Lane," in "Place Names of Herefordshire.")

CHEESECAKES. Field. Tithe Map 1838, and now. Can suggest nothing except that it may be descriptive of the soil.

CHURCH FARM. "Church House" in parish accounts, 1791, and Bryant's Map, 1835. "Church End" in list of Houses, 1801, and later "Rectory Farm," when the Rectory took its present name. (See "The Rectory.") An adjoining field still retains the name of Church End Orchard. The Tithe Map name "Churchyard Orchard" appears to be a clerical error, as it is not near the churchyard.

CODDINGTON.—The name is written in various, though phonetically almost identical, forms from the earliest times. The following derived from the episcopal registers, unless otherwise stated, are some examples out of many:—

11th Century	-	COTINTUNE. (Domesday, as quoted in Victoria History of Herefordshire.)
13th	,"	- KOTINTONE—COTYNTONE.
14th	,"	- CODYNTONE—COTYNGTON.
15th	,"	- CODYNTONE—COTINTON.
16th	,"	- COTYNDONE—CODYNGTON.
17th	,"	- CODDINTON. (John Speed's Map of Herefordshire, 1610.)
17th	,"	- CODINTON and CODDINGTON. (Parish Church Register, 1675.)

"O.E., Coddan, genitive of Cod, Codda, or Coda, a local form of Goda, a very common O.E. name." ("Place Names of Herefordshire"), and O.E., tun, enclosure, homestead, farm.

CODDINGTON CROSS. (Ord. Map.) In Charity Lands deeds of 1668 and 1774 this road junction is "Deadman's Cross." It becomes "The Cross" in parish records 1801, and "Coddington Cross" for the first time in parish accounts of 1826, in which year two hundred yards of hedge was planted and road drained and metalled there, indicating enclosure of what was till then a more open space. The earlier name probably indicates a suicide's grave, for which the site meets admirably the custom of the time, being at cross-roads leading to, and within 500 yards of the boundaries of, two other parishes. The uneasy ghost, restrained also by a stake through the dead body, was unlikely to find its way home under such conditions.

CODDINGTON COURT. (Ord. Map.) Called "Moorfields" till about 1860, when the name was changed by the owner first to "Coddington House"

(Parish Registers, 1861 and 1866), and then to "Coddington Court." The adoption of this name tends to historical confusion, since there never was a "Court," or Manor House, in Coddington, which was included in the ancient episcopal Manor of Bosbury, Coddington, and Colwall, the "Court" of which was the present "Old Court" at Bosbury.

For "Moorfields," the earliest traceable date is on a tombstone 1785, thereafter it appears in Parish Records. The original farm house was enlarged and rebuilt in its present Georgian style in 1796 by Thomas Holder, the owner, who died the same year. With his death disappeared a family continuously resident in Coddington from at least 1529 (Epis. Registers), always holding parish offices, and acting as Trustees of the Charity Lands (Charity Lands deed in 1578, etc.), and at the end of the 18th century styling themselves "Gentlemen." The house has changed ownership four times since 1796. "Moorfields" is descriptive of the land in earlier days. O.E., "Mor," waste land. It lies on the southern edge of a stretch of comparatively infertile yellow clay which here overlies the richer old red sandstone formation. Compare "Birdsmoor," adjacent, "Moorcroft" (fields in this parish, farm just outside), and "Middle Moor."

CODDINGTON FARM. "The Farm," in Parish Records, 1791 and 1801. Adjoining field is "The Farm Orchard."

COOMBE HILL. (Ord. Map.) "Coom," "Com" and "Coomb" in Tithe Map of 1838. A steep rise up a spur alongside a typical but unnamed "Combe." Welsh, Cwm, Valley, or O.E., Comb, Bowl. ("Place Names of Herefordshire.") But whatever the original derivation be, the word is now sufficiently common English to be defined in the Oxford dictionary as "Valley on the flank of hill."

COXBURY HALL. (Field.) For HALL see exhaustive note under that word in App. to "Place Names of Herefordshire." A common Mercian field name ending, derived from O.E. Healh, a nook, corner, flat meadow by river. "COX" may be either personal from O.E. Coc, or cock the bird. Compare HALL ORLS, under ORLS below. I have heard the word HALL used quite recently by an old man to describe a certain isolated patch of ground, not being a named field. "BURY" is rather obscure, as there is no visible hill or mound, though the Tithe Map shows it as scrubby ground.

GOLDEN CROSS. (Ord. Map.) Till recently a public house, near Coddington Cross—(q.v.), name does not appear in list of houses 1801, while the Tithe Map 1838 calls it BUTT'S COTTAGE. Though it has been used to support a theory, the name is purely fanciful and modern.

GOSPEL YEW. GOSPEL OAK. Points recorded on the Coddington—Colwall boundary in the Perambulation Map of Colwall parish, 1827, the record of the official perambulation by representatives of that parish, accompanied by those of adjoining parishes concerned, for the determination of parish boundaries in view of the forthcoming Ordnance Survey.

The oak is identifiable; a fine tree, circumference about 17 feet, at 4½ feet from the ground, but not especially remarkable. The Yew has been cut down. The sites being away from roads or houses the names are now locally unknown. Such "Gospel" trees, boundary marks, where portions of the Gospel were read at Rogation-tide perambulations of parish boundaries, of which the sites of a few only are perpetuated in the Ordnance Map, were probably much more common than might now be assumed. The remembrance of many, as in this case, has disappeared with the cessation of perambulations rendered unnecessary by the permanent record of boundaries in official maps. In the 6-inch Ordnance Map, however, it is interesting to notice how frequently trees of all kinds, specified or otherwise, are shown as boundary marks, even though such are often insignificant, ephemeral, and often now unidentifiable.

HANCHORNE. Mentioned in Charity Lands deeds of 1578 ("In the parish of Coddington . . . a field called Hanchorne"), 1668, and 1774. In the latter the plot of land is described as lying "at or near a place called Hanchorne in the parish of Colwall, surrounded by the lands of Richard Brydges, Esq." (of Old Colwall). Hanchorne is shown in Estate Map of Old Colwall, 1847, in the place above indicated on the crest of a high spur on the Coddington—Colwall boundary, partly in both parishes.

In the Tithe Map the name is corrupted to HAUNCH. Probable derivation—O.E., haen, high and "thorn," presumably a land-mark tree (see under "Hanley" and "Cutestorn" in "Place Names of Herefordshire"). A Gospel Yew was a boundary mark near here in 1827.

HIDE HOLE. (Field.) This descriptive name has been since imaginatively corrupted into IDAHO. The State of that name, U.S.A., was unknown before the middle of last century, and was only admitted to the Union as a State in 1890. A parallel naming is found in "California," a plot of land formerly a cottage site, in Bosbury parish.

JENNY SLAD. (Field.) Now JENNY SLADE. O.E., Slaed, a valley. 'Slad' or 'Slade,' a bank or hollow side of a hill ("Herefordshire Words and Phrases," F. T. Havergal, 1887). The rest is obscure.

KETTLEBROOK HALL. Name given in Tithe Map to an old cottage, still standing, but uninhabited, known locally as PHELPS. In Tithe Map the adjoining orchard and coppice are "Phelps." Orchard still retains this name, but the coppice has become "Coombe Hill Coppice" in Ord. Map, while the name Kettlebrook has been transferred to a modern cottage close to "Phelps," built about 50 years ago. One Samuel Phelps was the owner in 1838 of a small coppice elsewhere in the parish. I am inclined to think that "Kettlebrook Hall" is a survival of an older name for the locality, which in 1838 was already superseded in common parlance by the name of a comparatively recent occupier.

"HALL," in the sense of O.F. Healh, a nook, etc. (see under "Coxbury Hall" and "Hall Ors"), correctly describes the locality.

Though there is hardly a brook in the accepted sense, there is a permanent spring near the house in a valley bottom. "KETTLE" may be a corruption of M.E. Catel, Cattle. It may be added that I have been told with assurance that the name of "Kettlebrook" was fancifully given to the new cottage by my informant's father on finding an old kettle near the spring. The Tithe Map proves that the name was at least 35 years older. This is an example of the danger of accepting traditional etymology even when, as in this case, the evidence seems reliable.

KINGS ACRE. (Field.) "The Kings Acre Common Field" (Tithe Map 1838), in which the area is divided into three strips, one of which persisted in separate ownership up to 1914. O.E., acer, piece of tilled or enclosed land (Oxford dictionary), as in this case, which comprises several acres of area. "Kings" is more obscure. An "Edkings otherwise Kings" on same property and apparently, but not certainly, identical, is mentioned in a statement of title in 1867, and referring back to about 1830. This would suggest origin from a personal name. The name King never occurs in Parish Registers or other records except once in the middle of last century, apparently too late and otherwise not justifying any connection with the field, but it was common in Colwall.

LEYS, or THE LEYS. (Field.) Occurs in two localities. O.E., Leah, meadow. Word still current for the rotation crops of clover and other seeds. It may be noted that a "ley" ending may be a modern corruption. "Briery Coppice" of Tithe Map has become "Briarley."

MARJORAM. Meadow. Tithe Map 1838 and now. A house of this name, mentioned in 1799 and House List, 1801, etc., formerly stood here. Was then the parish poorhouse. Disappeared some time subsequent to

1838, when it is shown in Tithe Map. The name is perverted to "Marjory's" in Bryant's Map, 1835. An adjacent lane is Marjoram Lane in Parish Accounts, 1827. In this case the name "Woefelds Lane" has been substituted, though the name of the meadow remains.

MAYFIELDS. (Ord. Map.) Farm. The same in parish records, 1791 and 1801. Derivation may be from the May or Hawthorn, though I am inclined to think that "May" is a corruption of "Math," mowing meadow. See on this point under "Broadmath."

OCKLEYS. (Field.). Tithe Map 1838. The personal name Ockley appears in Parish Registers in 1691 and subsequently. Oakley also a cottager in 1801.

ORLS. Three fields, one being HALL ORLS, in separate localities. Tithe Map 1838 and now. A common name locally for Alders (O.E., Alor), still used by older inhabitants.

Alder Wood was formerly in considerable demand for clogs and locally for rough field drains, on account of its lightness and wet-resisting properties. The trees were grown therefore in coppices which have disappeared with the cessation of demand.

For HALL ORLS, see under "Coxbury Hall." O.E., Healh, a flat meadow by a stream. A correct description of the locality.

ORON. (Field.) Also "Oron Hill," orchard adjacent. Tithe Map 1838 and now. Situated on rising ground on the parish boundary alongside a small stream. "ORAN," genitive of O.E. "Ora," border, river bank.

OYSTER HILL. (Ord. Map.) Summit of ridge 325 feet above the church. Is always called in the parish "Lovers' Bush," the name Oyster Hill seems quite unknown except to those who consult maps or have heard it from those who do. The name appears in Bryant's Map, 1835, but the Tithe Map merely terms it "Part of old Park," *i.e.*, of Hope End Estate. Compare with Oyster Hill, near St. Albans. (See Isaac Taylor, "Words and Places.") The popular derivation from Ostorius Scapula seems purely fanciful guesswork, certainly in the present case. There are no signs of entrenchment. Assuming (which I cannot show) that the name in this case has some antiquity, I suggest that it is more likely to be derived from O.E. Eastan, East or Eastern, with the possible addition of "END" on the analogy of "OSTEND" in Essex, the eastern end of the land (Isaac Taylor, "Words and Places") The name would then mean the Eastern, or East-end Hill. The hill stands conspicuously on the parish boundary S.E. from the church, the centre of the original settlement. But pending further evidence, I am more inclined to regard the name as fanciful and not old.

PITHOUSE. (Ord. Map.) Cottage. Also Bank, Rough, and meadows adjoining. Similarly spelt in Parish Register 1676 (The Pithouse) and 1799. "Pitt House," in list of houses, 1801. Tithe Map 1838.

It is not possible to lay much stress on spelling, as this was until comparatively recently purely phonetic, but there was a family Pitt (Churchwarden in 1678, and again occurs in Parish Registers in the middle of the 18th century) long resident in the parish, and it is possible the house gets its name from them.

The name seems, however, more probably derived from an existing pit or depression in an adjoining meadow, probably an old surface quarry, though it may have been confused subsequently with the personal name.

POORS WOOD. (Ord. Map.) Formerly and correctly "The Poor's Wood," that is the wood until recently belonging to the Coddington Charity Lands, the proceeds of which wood went to the poor of the parish. Always so referred to in Parish Accounts of the 18th and 19th centuries, the Charity Lands being similarly termed "The Poor's Land." The Tithe Map calls this area "Home Coppice" and "Coppice Sling."

POUND FARM. (Ord. Map.) "The Pound" in Parish Register 1724, and House List 1801. O.E., PUND, a fold, an enclosure.

RAKEHAM. Fields, orchards, wood, and locality generally, including three cottages, covering a total area of 43 acres. "RACUM" in House List 1801, "RAKEHAM" in Tithe Map 1838, and Parish Registers of that date till after 1860, when for a few years it appears as "RED COMBE."

RAYCOMB in Ord. Map, for lane and wood. "RACUM" is still phonetically correct, variations being ascribable to efforts to read into it some plausible derivation. We are left in doubt as to whether the original ending should be "ham" or "combe," the latter, however, seems more probable. On this supposition, see "Place Names of Herefordshire" on the several Rea, Rhee, etc., in county, connecting the word possibly with O.E. "Ea," water or stream. For latter half, see under "Coombe," above.

In this case both elements of the word suit the locality. The meadows lie in a broad valley rising to the wood at its head, with the lane and cottages between. In the area is a permanent spring sufficiently important to be shown in the Ordnance Map. If, as seems possible, the word signifies "the water valley," it could not better describe the place.

THE RECTORY. (Ord. Map.) "The Parsonage," in Parish Registers 1769 and House List 1801, when, in both instances, the house was occupied by tenants. Rectors were usually non-resident until well into the last century. First recorded as "Rectory" by a resident rector in 1835.

THE SLING. (Field.) Name commonly applied to a narrow strip of ground. Occurs also in Barn Sling and Lower Sling.

STANFORD. (Ord. Map.) Cottage and small holding. Unnamed in House List 1801, or Tithe Map 1838. Was called "The World's End" by former owner for many years prior to 1914, when it was sold under that name. As the rate collector calls it "Standiford," the present owner uses that name. There is no stone and no ford. Fancy name entirely.

STRANGWOOD FARM. (Ord. Map.) Small farm house on the former Charity Lands. Is never given any name, though constantly mentioned in deeds and accounts of charity up to the middle of last century. Unnamed in House List 1801 and Tithe Map 1838. The adjoining wood is, and for centuries has been, "The Poor's Wood." Fancy name entirely.

STROUD COTTAGE. Also Stroud Meadow ("The Stroud" in Tithe Map 1838) and orchard of same name. Stroud Cottage is said to have formerly been "Lucy's" Cottage, a statement supported by the fact that a meadow and an orchard adjoining it (not The Stroud) are "Lucys" in Tithe Map 1838, though the Cottage is called Stroud Cottage. "Lucy" occurs as a surname in Parish Registers 1728 to 1764. Later, Charles Lucy, Esq., tenant of Brockbury, half of which house was within the detached portion of the parish, was churchwarden, etc., between 1801 and 1814, and occupied land in the parish. The name is probably derived, however, from the earlier Lucys, cottagers, as it was, and still is in common parlance the occupier rather than the owner by whose name a house is known.

The present Stroud orchard is said to have been "PREECE'S." This name occurs in Parish Registers 1748, and a "PRICE" (possibly the same name as spelling is always optional) from 1722.

I cannot confidently suggest the derivation of "Stroud" or "The Stroud." It may be from O.E. strew, straw, verb "strewian," to straw or strow.

WAKE MEADOW. At Coddington Cross. The annual village wake or fair was held, as far back as tradition goes, on the first Sunday in August. Falling into disrepute, it was discontinued about sixty years ago. Local fairs were, and are, not uncommonly held on the Patronal Festival of the Church. This date has, however, no connection with the present dedication of the church to All Saints, or the pre-Reformation dedication to St. Peter. It has, however, a very close approximation indeed to the anniversary of the dedication of three altars in the church by Bishop Hugh Foliot, on the 4th August, 1231. These altars had been "built anew," a work almost certainly connected with the rebuilding of the church in its present Early English style. (Epis. Reg. Bothe, p. 199, Cantilupe Soc. publication.)

WHITE HOUSE MEADOW. Tithe Map 1838 and now. A white cottage stood here till early in the last century. It was not of sufficient importance to have a name in the House List of 1801.

WOOFURLONG. (Field.) Now WOFURLONG. First syllable probably "wood." (See under "Woodfields") Furlong, O.E. furlang. "Furh," furrow, and "long," adjective, originally the length of a furrow in common field (Oxford Dictionary).

WOOFIELDS. (Ord. Map.) Farm. "WOVEFIELDS" in Parish Registers 1791. "WOEFIELDS" in List of Houses 1801, and Tithe Map, and so most commonly spelt now. "Wofields" in Bryant's Map, 1835. Probable derivation "Wood-fields," O.E., Feld is in first instance a clearing in a wood, on the analogy of "Wootton," Woodtun. (See "Place Names of Herefordshire.") "Woodfield" is a field name elsewhere in the parish.

"THE YOKING." (Field.) Tithe Map 1838. Now "YOKINGS." No other name known. The following tradition, told me without any reference to the field name, may be a clue to its origin. Before the gradient of the adjoining road, part of the old Bosbury-Coddington-Colwall route, was eased by cutting through a quarry, a pair of horses was kept at the foot of the hill at this meadow to help to haul waggons up the steep bank. Name, "The Yoking Meadow," may therefore be derived from this fact, the place where the spare team of horses, and formerly oxen, was yoked in. The necessity for this probably ceased after 1827, when all the parish roads were improved and metalled, the work lasting a whole year, for which purpose about 1,500 tons of stone were quarried locally. (Parish Accounts 1826-27.)

(The above tale is an example of what I accept as reliable tradition. It was told me by a parishioner aged 70, who not only has paternal connection with the parish, but whose great-grandfather, also a parishioner, only died in 1871, being then something over a hundred years of age, for his eldest daughter, my informant's grandmother, died the same year aged 81, as proved by her baptismal certificate. An entry to this effect was made by the rector in the Parish Register at the time.)

SOME OBSERVATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS.

The Maps of the Ordnance Survey cannot and should not be used by themselves as an authority in any enquiry involving place-names. Such use is in the first place foreign to their object, which is the accurate representation of ground, place-names being merely incidental. These maps are, however, valuable contemporary documents, showing what names places bore, or were supposed to bear, from such evidence as was available, at the

date of survey. They have no further authority and, like all documentary evidence, require check and elucidation by other available sources of information.

The place-names shown in the Ordnance maps are only about one-seventh of the total existing, and may be of any date from long before the Conquest to the day before yesterday. There is evident, too, a certain tendency to twist a name more or less obscure into some plausible form capable of interpretation which may or may not be correct.

Names of fields and to a lesser extent of houses have been and still are liable to change at the pleasure of the owner or occupier.

Change has been checked to some extent in the last hundred years by the fixation of names in maps, ordnance, tithe, or estate. It still continues, as many less instructed owners and occupiers make no use of literary information in the form of maps or otherwise. Very few know of the existence even of the tithe maps. Sale lists and such temporary documents sometimes add to the confusion by adopting field or other place-names from hearsay without reference to what may have already been more permanently officially recorded.

A comparatively small proportion of field names derived from an old English original still persist, and these are generally the names of localities where open common fields, pasture, waste, or wood, were situated. On enclosure and division the old name has sometimes stuck to a portion of the land.

The ancient system of cultivation in open common fields still persisted in some areas up to the middle of the last century, in one case even up to 1914.

Enclosure of open common fields appears to have taken place in this parish from about the middle of the 18th century, for the names of persons who gave their names to some fields can be identified as parishioners of that or subsequent date. Orchards and hops were then extensively planted as field names show. Most of the former are now represented only by a few old cider apple and perry pear trees gradually falling into decay, though some new orchards have supplanted arable. One small hopyard only remains in the parish out of 27 acres actually under hops in 1838. About 80 per cent. of the arable of 1838, when half the parish was under plough, has become grass land.

The only houses known by a name up to about a hundred years ago were farms, the tenure of which qualified the occupant to hold the parish offices of churchwarden, constable, and overseer. Several of these were quite small, and some have become cottages. There was no squire or other holder of large estates

in the parish. In 1838 there were eighteen landowners, exclusive of the Rector and the Trustees of the Charity Lands, and the principal ones had their residences elsewhere.

The houses of cottagers were sufficiently distinguished by the names of present or former occupants. The custom of giving cottages a distinctive name did not arise till well into the last century, and may be ascribed to the increase of education and self-respect coloured by the romanticism of the period. The names selected were sometimes inapposite or meaningless, differing in this respect from the practical nomenclature of former days.

It is a manifestation of the same instinct which has named, often so incongruously, untold thousands of suburban homes.

APPENDIX.

List of all Field and other Place-names in Coddington Parish.

Field names are taken from the Tithe Map 1838, the only complete list, unless otherwise stated.

Numbers following each name are the field numbers of the same areas in the Ordnance Survey Map, scale 25.344 in. to the mile.

O.M. = Ordnance Survey Map.
T.M. = Tithe Map.
C. = Current names not given in above maps.

FIELD NAMES.

The Three Acres ...	77	Branches Orchard ...	184 part of.
The Five Acres ...	136	Brick Kiln Orchard... (Brickhill Orchard. C.)	124
The Six Acres ...	130	Briery Coppice ... (Briarley. C.)	3
The Seven Acres ...	130 part of.	Briery Croft ... (Briarley. C.)	2
The Eight Acres ...	134 part of.	Broadmath Field ...	Obsolete.
The Eight Acres ...	34 part of.	Broadmay Field ...	"
The Twelve Acres ...	129	Brook Meadow ...	173 part of.
Apple Orchard ...	27	Brush ...	85 part of.
Archers ...	128	Bundy's Orchard ...	69
Banky Field ...	205	Bush Wood ...	105 part of.
Banky Meadow ...	83		O.M.
Banky Piece ... (Part of Berrington Wood. O.M.)	72 part of.	Butts Field ...	117
Baylis Orchard ...	152		("Coppice" only in T.M.)
Bean Hill Field ...	158	Calf Pen ...	16 and part of 15.
Berrington Wood ...	72 O.M.	Calves Orchard ...	79
Birdsmoor ... (Upper and Lower Leys. T.M.)	121 obsolete.	Cheesecakes ...	76
Bishplaw ...	56 part of.	Church Croft ... (Cottage Orchard. C.)	4
Lower Bishplaw ...	49	Church Croft ...	11
Upper Bishplaw ...	53		
Bishplow Coppice ... (Coppice" only in T.M.)	57 O.M.		

FIELD NAMES—cont.

Church Field ...	6, 7, & part of 10.	Old Hopyard... (The Brush part of. C.)	85 part of.
Churchyard Orchard... (Church End Orchard. C.)	80	Old Hopyard... (The Brush part of. C.)	109
Coddington Fields ...	40	Old Hopyard... (The Brush part of. C.)	134 part of.
Coddington Field ...	91	Old Hopyard... (The Brush part of. C.)	161
Coddington Ground ...	88	Old Hopyard... (The Brush part of. C.)	174
Coddington Pasture... (The Brush part of. C.)	87	Young Hopyard ...	85 part of.
Colwall Mill Field ...	138	Jenny Slad ...	55
Colwall Mill Meadow... (The Brush part of. C.)	132	Kiln Orchard ...	26
Coom (also Com and Coomb) Hill Field... (The Brush part of. C.)	212, 213, 214	Kings Acre Common Field ...	24
Cottage Field ... (The Brush part of. C.)	95 part of.	Ladderstile Orchard ...	162
The Cow Pasture ...	171	Lamberts Hopyard ...	75 part of.
Coxbury Hall ...	178	Lawn Meadow ...	150
The Croft ...	89	Upper Leys ...	19 part of.
Cross Field ...	95 part of.	Lower Leys ...	19 part of.
Cross Pleck ...	126	Upper Leys ...	121 part of.
Dark Orchard ...	170	Lower Leys ... (Above two, formerly Birdsmoor, obsolete, and The Leys now.)	121 part of.
The Farm Orchard ...	30	Old Leys Wood ...	123
Field Yat ... (Feldgate. C.)	237 and part of 211.	Lissimans Meadow ...	9
		The Little Meadow ...	44
The Goslings ...	37 and part of 33.	Little Meadow ...	135
Great Orchard ...	84	Little Rough Ground... (Feldgate. C.)	110
Green Orchard ...	159	Long Hill ...	215 part of.
Green Orchard ...	167	Longlands ...	75 part of.
The Grove ...	141	Long Meadow ...	23
Grove ...	225 part of.	Long Meadow ...	38
Grove ...	234 part of.	Long Orchard ...	179 part of.
Grove Piece ...	234 part of.	Lower Dean ...	194
		Lower Field ...	96
		Lower Ground ...	108 part of.
Hanchorne ... (Corresponds partly to two following.)	Obsolete.	Lower Meadow ...	108 part of.
Upper Haunch ...	234 part of.	Lucy's Meadow ...	155
Haunch Rough ...	234 part of.	Lucy's Orchard ...	156
Hazle Croft ... (Idaho. C.)	Parts of 215 and 201.	Marjorum Meadow ...	79
Hide Hole ...	211 part of.	Marjorum Orchard ...	209 part of.
Holly Bank ...	230 and 231.	Matthews Orchard ...	211 part of.
Upper Holly Bank ...	223 and 227.	Middle Croft ...	134 part of.
Houghton's Field ...	131 part of.	Middle Meadow ...	33 part of.
The Home Coppice ... (Poor's Wood. O.M.)	99	Middle Moor ...	42
		Middle Piece ...	242
Home Croft ...	81 and 206	Mill Orchard ...	179 part of.
Home Field ...	127	Moorcroft Close ...	180
Home Ground ... (Grove Orchard. C.)	143	Moorcroft Meadow ...	175
		Moorcroft Orchard ...	189
Home Ground ...	172	Nether Common Field.	36
Home Meadow ...	31	Ockleys ...	177
Hop Yard ...	34 part of.	Old Country Coppice... (The Brush part of. C.)	86
Hop Yard ...	201 part of.	Old Field Orchard ...	78
Hop Yard ...	131 part of.	Old Lands ...	45
Old Hopyard... (The Brush part of. C.)	48	The Old Lands ... (The Brush part of. C.)	173 part of.
		Orchard ...	52

FIELD NAMES—cont.

Orchard behind House.	144
(Mayfields Orchard. C.)	
The Ors	43
Ors	59
The Hall Ors ...	21
Oron Hill Orchard ...	46
Oron Meadow ...	56 part of.
Parsonage Orchard ...	55 part of.
Part of Old Park ...	239
(Oyster Hill. O.M.)	
The Pen	10 part of.
Pitt House Bank ...	188
Pithouse Bank ...	192 O.M.
Pitt House Coppice ...	225 part of.
Pitt House Ground ...	222
Pitt House Meadow ...	196
Pitt House Meadow ...	221
Pitt House Rough ...	225 part of.
Phelps Coppice ...	220
(Coombe Hill Coppice. O.M.)	
Phelps Orchard ...	218
Pleck	137
The Plecks	187
Poors Wood	99 O.M.
(The Home Coppice. T.M.)	
Pound Ground ...	183
Pound Meadow ...	181
Pound Orchard ...	185
Rakeham Meadow ...	61, 66, 68
Rakeham Orchard ...	60
Rakeham Orchard ...	73 and 74
Upper Rakeham Orchard ...	58 part of.
Lower Rakeham Orchard ...	58 part of.
Rakeham Pleck ...	62
Rakeham Wood ...	70
(Raycomb Wood. O.M.)	
Revels Hop Yard ...	208
Rough	228
(Square Coppice. O.M.)	
Rough Field ...	106
Rough Ground ...	157
Ryecroft	18
Sawpit Meadow ...	82
Sawpit Orchard ...	147
(Cowhouse Orchard. C.)	
Shop Field	201 part of.
The Sling	93
The Sling	94
Barn Sling	112
Lower Sling	111 part of.
The Sling Meadow ...	Part of 134, and 130
Square Coppice ...	O.M.
(Rough. T.M.)	
The Squire	176

Stable Orchard ...	169
The Stroud	154
Stroud Orchard ...	138
Styre Orchard ...	85 part of.
(The Brush, Part of. C.)	
Sweet Meadow ...	22
Tanners Coppice ...	105 O.M.
(Coppice only in T.M.)	
Three Corner Orchard..	163
Top Meadow	32
Two Days Math ...	8
The Two Gates ...	134 part of.
Tynings	184 part of.
Upper Bank	71
Upper Field	90
Wake Meadow	118
Well Meadows ...	50
White House Meadow..	209 part of.
Whitewell Pleck ...	1
Woodfield	111
The Yoking	199
(Yokings. C.)	

HOUSE NAMES.

Branches	186
Bush Cottage	166 O.M.
Bush Farm	168
Church Cottage ...	13 part of. C.
Church Farm	15
Coddington Court ...	148 O.M.
(Moorfields. T.M.)	
Coddington Farm ...	28
Coxes Cottage	203 C.
Golden Cross	117 O.M.
(Butt's Cottage. T.M.)	
(The Cross. C.)	
Kettlebrook Hall ...	219 T.M.
("Phelps." C. Adjacent Cottage now Kettlebrook.)	
Mayfields Farm ...	145
Moorfields	148 T.M.
(Coddington Court. O.M.)	
Pitthouse	191 T.M.
(Pithouse. O.M.)	
Plough Inn	153 O.M.
(Plough Cottage. C.	
"Red House," Bryant's Map.)	
Pound Farm	182

HOUSE NAMES—cont.

Quarry Cottage ...	236 C.
(Formerly "Marybone." C.)	
The Rectory	13
Rose Cottage... ..	153 C.
Stanford	101 O.M. only
Strangwood Farm ...	113 O.M.
Stroud Cottage ...	157
Woolfields Farm ...	51 O.M.
(Woolfields. T.M.)	
Yew Cottage	54 C.

NAMES OF LOCALITIES OTHER THAN FIELDS AND HOUSES.

Cabbage Tump ...	C.
Coddington.	
Coddington Cross.	
Coombe Hill	O.M.
Gospel Oak	Obsolete.
Gospel Yew	"
Oyster Hill	239 O.M.
(Same as "Part of Old Park." T.M.)	
Raycomb Lane	O.M.
Sandy Lane	C.
Woolfield's Lane ...	C.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,
1925.

ORNITHOLOGY.

By the Rev. Preb. S. CORNISH WATKINS, M.A.

Not many bird notes of outstanding interest have reached me during the year, but one or two of them deserve recording.

The first really belongs to 1924. Col. Symonds-Tayler noticed house-martins in Hereford on November 16th, the latest date that I have for the district.

The Spring migrants this year seem to have arrived at about their usual time, with one notable exception. Mr. Tomalin, of Ross, reported the presence there of a pair of turtle-doves on April 6th. It is, in my experience, very rare for a turtle-dove to be seen in Herefordshire before quite the end of April or, more usually, the early part of May.

The most interesting event of the year, from the ornithological point of view, was the appearance of two black redstarts, that remained through March and into April, and could be seen, on most days, catching insects on the sunny side of the Cathedral. They were first reported by the Rev. W. B. Glennie, and were either two hen birds or a pair, of which the cock had not yet assumed adult plumage. As the black redstart is said occasionally to breed while still in immature dress, there seemed a chance that these birds might remain to nest with us, but, apparently, they did not do so. No doubt Mr. Glennie will keep a careful eye on the Cathedral to see if they re-appear next year.

In the beginning of July, I received an interesting letter from the Rev. G. B. Hewitt, of Stanford Rectory, near Worcester, which may be quoted in his own words: "Some weeks back the keeper here was going his rounds in the woods and saw a wood-cock cross a ride. It was sufficiently unusual to see a wood-cock at all at this time of year, so he went to investigate, and put up eight full-grown birds, four of which were carrying young chicks. I should have been inclined to discredit the tale if I had not found that he did not know of the wood-cock's habit of carrying its young. It is very unusual for these birds to remain here to breed at all, but it is evident that there must have been at least four nests close together. I have since put up a wood-cock myself."

Mr. Gosling, of Leominster, writes that he was informed by Mr. Duff Gordon's keeper that two kites haunted the district



Photos by

LUGG MILLS, HEREFORD.

A, Watkins, F.R.P.S.

1. From below, masonry of lock to left, eel-trap outlet to right.
2. From above, river dammed up as mill-pond.

between Stanner Rocks and the Bache Hill, New Radnor, during 1924. These birds are now so nearly extinct in Great Britain that any record of them is of value, more especially when it does not take the form of an obituary notice.

Mr. W. Blake, of Ross, reports a great crested gull, killed on the Wye near Wilton Bridge. This bird now breeds in the county regularly every year, and seems to be increasing in numbers.

A pair of golden-eye ducks were noticed, in the Spring, by Capt. Pleus, of the Game Farm, Staunton-on-Arrow. They remained for some time and, he thought, were breeding somewhere in the neighbourhood. Unfortunately, he did not actually find the nest or see the young, and so was not able to substantiate what would have been a most valuable and interesting record.

ARCHÆOLOGY.

By ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

LUGG MILLS, HEREFORD.

The Lugg Drainage Board demolished this weir, and with it the greater part of the mills, early in this year. A mill probably existed here from early days, and early in the Nineteenth Century a lock with wharf for barges seems to have been made as part of a scheme for navigating the Lugg as far up as Leominster, where some similar remains are to be traced. The lock, on the city side of the Lugg, and afterwards used to contain a large water wheel, was disclosed on demolition. Richard Prince seems to have bought this, and in 1811 was advertising "coal at same price as at Hereford," brought up from Dean Forest by barges. About this time he built new corn mills here with seven pair of stones, but soon became bankrupt. Flour was made here for wholesale supply on into the eighties, and bakeries established, but the trade gradually departed. Trap doors in the kitchen floor opened into an eel trap. On demolishing the weir—in order to lessen the obstruction to the river flow—the fine ancient bridge was displayed to greater advantage than before, as the water had been dammed half-way up its piers. A pair of the smaller mill-stones and the iron-work of a lock gate were given to the Museum by the Drainage Board, and I saw a mule's pack-saddle for carrying wood or charcoal, made of goat-skin, but too rotten to preserve, lying about an out-house. A foreman here told me of a fine cobbled stone causeway crossing the Lugg opposite Shelwick Green, which they uncovered during the Lugg Drainage work.

LONG STONE, DORSTONE.

Mr. Geo. Marshall, F.S.A., found and reported a fine standing stone, now used as a gatepost on the left hand of the highway about one-third of a mile beyond Dorstone on the road to Hay. The field to which it forms an entrance, Mr. Marshall found, is still called the Standing Stone Field, and the stone has probably been moved from its original position. The alignment at Midsummer sun-rise angle, which I mention in my trackway books as coming from the Cefn Hill through the Gold Post, the Golden Well and Arthur's Stone, passes through the centre of this field, and this stone was probably a mark-point on the track.

It is a rectilinear prism, 5ft. 0in. high, the base 2ft. 2in. x 1ft. 6in., and the top 1ft. 6in. x 1ft. 2in. Mrs. Powell, mother of the Rector of Dorstone, about a month before her recent death, told me that the Rev. T. W. Webb, of Hardwick (an early member of our Club), knew of this stone, and thought that he could detect traces of early lettering (Ogham?) on it. It adds one to the very small number of long-stones standing in this county.

UNDERGROUND PASSAGE LEGEND.

A prehistoric boat was reported as found in Llangorse Lake; three members motored up to see it, but were a "day behind the fair," as it had just been sent to Cardiff to be prepared for the new Brecon Museum. Mr. Price, the postmaster at Llangorse, quoted to us the legend: "They say there's an underground passage from Llangorse Church to Castell Dinas." On examining the 1 in. Ordnance Map, I found that a straight line from the 2,608 ft. peak of Brecon Beacon to the 1,997 ft. highest point of Myndd Troed, passed exactly through Llangorse Church, and continued towards the Black Mountains, passed through the south entrenchment of the earthworks of Dinas Castell, and then on to Twyn-alt-y-Cefn, a 2,303 ft. point on the middle ridge of the mountain, the Welsh meaning of the word being "tump on the height of the ridge." This seems to me vivid additional proof to a conclusion I had previously come to that the origin of the underground passage legend is to be found in the systematic sighting of tracks, the necessary observation methods being kept a secret from the common people.

BRONZE CELT.

This interesting find, made by the occupier of Pucha Farm at a spot half-way between that homestead and Urishay Castle, and reported to the Winter Meeting by Mr. Jack, is now loaned to the Museum. It is of the "winged" pattern, with a cross stop between the wings, and suitable to use with a crooked cleft stick as handle. There are two other examples of this local type in the Museum, the socketted type being later.

To face page 150.

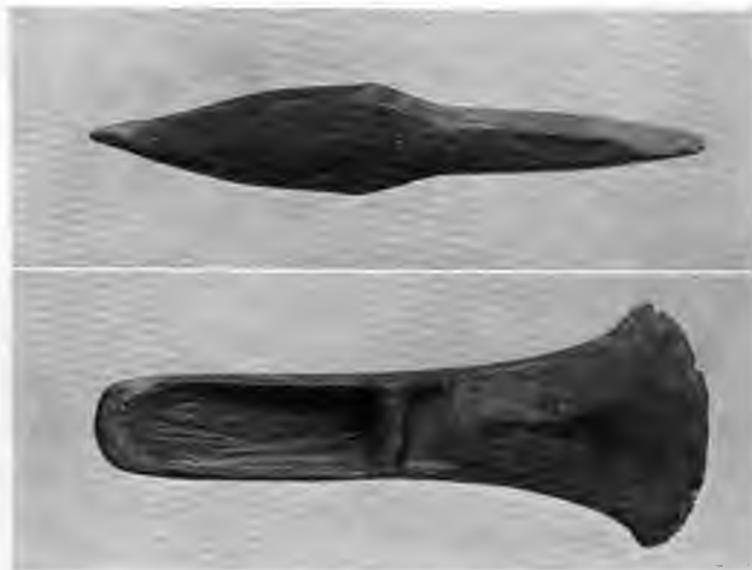
A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.
2. BRONZE CELT FROM URISHAY.1. LONG STONE, DORSTON.
Photos by

Plate 33.

ASHFORD CARBONELL.

As the Club went past this place during the year, a note on its place-name might be of interest. Receiving a letter from a Devonshire lady—Mrs. Carbonell—keenly interested in my track methods, I enquired whether her surname had connection with the place name. Her reply was : “ Ashford Carbonell took its name, it is supposed, from a branch of my husband’s family who came from Normandy with the Conqueror, and were granted the lands there, and a manor near Sudbury in Suffolk, known as Carbonells. This branch either died out or returned to Normandy to the place of their origin, Canise, near Caen, about the middle of the 16th cent., and my husband’s direct ancestor came to settle in London about 100 years later. Ashford Carbonell seems to have no records of Carbonells.”

In Herefordshire Domesday Book, I found and sent on to the family (who did not know of it), the following entry : “ Carbonel holds of the King LACRE.”

EXCAVATION AT CLIFFORD CASTLE.

Dr. Oscar Trumper, of Birmingham, who has bought Clifford Castle and built a house there, also wrote me on track matters, and, mentioning incidentally some finds at Clifford, I asked if he would kindly send them for the Club to inspect. This he has done, with the following note : “ I enclose herewith the Roman brooch, also a wild boar’s tusk, and the atlas vertebra of a wolf. The brooch was found when the house drain was being dug alongside the west side of the courtyard. This is the only straight side to the courtyard, and may possibly be the only Roman wall left, if it was a Roman camp. The bone and tusk were found on the S. side of the bailey, where we have located a mural tower. We have now fairly well defined the outside walls of the bailey, and the towers of the gate-house, but have found nothing else of interest. I append a rough sketch to show the results of our digging, and where the bones were found.” The brooch is a closed circular ring with a pin hinged to it ; it is similar in pattern to one in the Museum, which, however, has a gap in the ring. The metal is more golden in colour than that in the usual fibula pattern. It has not been expertly examined to decide its period, which is of interest as indicating a far earlier occupation of the site than the building of a Norman Castle.

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1926.

THE PRIORY OF AUSTIN CANONS AT WORMESLEY.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read 29th June, 1926.)

In the Middle Ages the Canons Regular of the Order of St. Augustine, commonly called the Austin or Black Canons, held a middle position between monks proper and the secular clergy. They engaged in parochial duties while maintaining a community life; indeed, they much resembled a community of parish priests living under rule, and their houses are styled convents rather than monasteries. The chief house of the Order was the Abbey of St. Victor at Paris, which by its sanctity and its learning attained such ascendancy that the Black Canons are constantly styled, even in official documents, Canons of the Order of St. Victor. And it is directly from St. Victor that our four Austin houses in Herefordshire¹ are derived.

One of the most graphic and picturesque stories in the history of religious houses is that of the foundation of Wigmore, told in a Norman-French MS., printed by Dugdale—how the Canons of St. Victor, at the urgent request of Sir Oliver de Merlimond, senescal of Lord Hugh Mortimer, first came to Herefordshire in 1141, and after many vicissitudes built the Abbey of St. James at Wigmore, which was dedicated in 1179.

So impressed were the lords of the neighbourhood—half French themselves—by the zeal and energy of the new-comers, that when, some 30 years after the founding of Wigmore Abbey, Gilbert Talbot resolved to establish a religious house on his lands in Pyon, he placed it also under the rule of St. Victor. In the early MSS., this Priory is quite as often called St. Leonard of Pyon as St. Leonard of Wormesley. Its voluminous cartulary exists

¹ Wigmore, Wormesley, Flanesford, and Aconbury—this latter being a house of nuns.

only in a manuscript¹ which unfortunately is imperfect at the beginning; and so we have not the charter of the founder. But the foundation must have been about the middle of the reign of King John (1199—1216).²

Grants of lands and churches began at once to be made to the new foundation. Stephen de Evreux gave a mill on the Arrow at Lyonshall, and a mill on the Wye at Hereford, with certain lands.³ Later he gave a second grant for his obit and that of his wife, Isabella, to be observed by the Canons for ever. Then follow grants by "Walter Map, son of Walter Map, Lord of Wormesley." This is a relative of that Walter Map, the Juvenal of the Middle Ages, who was Canon of Hereford and of Lincoln, and the close friend of Giraldus Cambrensis, and who very nearly became our Bishop. There would seem, indeed, to have been a line of Walter Maps in Wormesley: for there are in the Cartulary documents in that name dating from 1155 to 1240.⁴

Already before the founding of the Priory there were in the neighbourhood two endowed hermitages—one, founded by Robert Boter, in Pyon itself, near the stream *qui vocatur Walschebrok qui currit sub Akhull*, and the other *in capella Sancti Kenedri que est in insula de Wynfretone, que insula ab incolis nuncupatur Hermitorium*.⁵ Both these passed in course of time to the Priory, with a provision that continuous services should be held by one of the Canons.

Chantries also, to be served by the Canons in the church of St. Leonard, were founded by Gilbert Talbot, and by Basilia de Burghill, lady of Tillington, and the advowson and revenues of six parish churches were one after the other made over to the Priory—Kinges-Pewne (no date, but early) by Gerard de Eylesford; Wormesley in 1262 by Bishop Peter de Aquablanca; Dilwyn

¹ *Brit. Mus. Harl.* 3586, folio, 77 leaves: bound up with the Register of Battle Abbey in Sussex. Tanner (in 1744) says that many original charters of the Priory were in the possession of Richard Daunsey, arm., of Brinsop. It is much to be wished that these could be traced and published.

² See Dugdale. *Mon.* VI., 398.

³ This charter (to St. Leonard de Pionia) is undated, but one of the witnesses to its confirmation by Gilbert de Lacy is "Thomas, dean of Hereford," who held that office about 1218.

⁴ It is not clear that any of the grants by "Walter Map" are made by the Canon, since he died about 1210, when the Priory could only have been founded a few years at most. But he did own lands in the neighbourhood, certainly at Broxash, where the *quercus Walteri Map, Cancellarii Lincolnensis*, was a recognised boundary mark in deeds and terriers for a century or more.

⁵ This latter was founded by Walter Muchegros, and was made over to the Priory in 1264.

in 1274 by Lord Edmund, son of King Henry III¹; Credenhill, about the same time, by Gilbert Talbot; Lyonshall, in 1279, by William de Evreux; and, a century later, Almeley, in 1378, by John de Bromwyche, John de Eylesford and Philip Holgot.² All these churches were served by the Canons, the revenues going to the common fund of the Priory.

These grants of churches are all said, in the deeds of gift, to be made by reason of the extreme poverty of the house in its early days. In 1278 Bishop Cantilupe held a visitation of the Canons, and by reason of their debts directed that no more should be admitted without his consent.³ Often, too, we find the Priory exempted from payment of Tenths on account of its poverty.

But, though poor, the Canons of Wormesley soon obtained wide recognition for their worth and goodness. Members of the house, by licence from the Prior, were constantly *in obsequiis magnatum secularium*, which Bishop Cantilupe thought to be bad for them.⁴ Yet when in 1279 the Priory of Chirbury needed strong and honest administration, by reason of the weakness and incompetence of its Prior, it was to Wormesley that Cantilupe entrusted its custody.⁵ Bishop Swinfield stayed several times at the Priory for a few days, and took, for his trusted servant, "John de Wormesleye," who may or may not have been one of the Canons. Bishop Orleton, too, wishing to place in good hands the son of his dear friend, John Moniword of Hereford, asked the Prior of Wormesley to admit him as a member of the Convent—*religionis honestatem et caritatis fraterne unitatem in vestro sancto collegio florere prospiciens*.⁶

By this time the older and larger Austin house at Wigmore had started on its long course of scandalous and irregular life; and in 1319 Bishop Orleton, acting, as he usually did, with vigour and sternness, deposed the Abbot, and, over-riding the right of the Canons there to elect, appointed in his place John de Cleangre, the Prior of Wormesley, a man as wise and strong and prudent as he was pious and saintly.⁷ Also in 1346 Richard Talbot of Goodrich, founding a religious house at Flanesford, determined to

¹ Together with land in Dilwyn called Hemnesfeld. By this grant the Canons were only made patrons of Dilwyn. The actual appropriation of its income at the next vacancy was in 1283 (*Reg. Swinf.*, p. 65), though it took the Canons two years to persuade the then Rector, Richard de Monyton, to resign (*Reg. Swinf.*, p. 93).

² In 1391 the vicarage of Leinthall is said to be in the patronage of the Priory (unless this is a scribe's mistake for "Lenhales," i.e., Lyonshall).

³ *Reg. Cant.*, p. 144.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 145.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 278.

⁶ *Reg. Orl.*, p. 50.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 90.

place it under the rule of St. Victor, and asked the Bishop to appoint as its first Prior one of the Canons of Wormesley.¹ So great indeed was the reputation of the Priory for what Bishop Orleton—no mean judge—had called “honesty in religion,” that in 1324, when a dispute arose between John de Rosse, a Canon of Hereford, and the Dean and Chapter, and the case was carried, by appeal, to Rome, the Prior of Wormesley was appointed by the Pope to decide the case as Judge delegate.²

Many similar instances could be given of the good record of Wormesley—so different from the history of the larger house of St. Victor at Wigmore, which is one long succession of scandals. Yet, in the last bad years before the suppression, even Wormesley, for a time, went the way of all the religious houses on the eve of the Reformation. For in 1511, *nonnulla sinistra et enormia* were reported to the Bishop from the Priory, necessitating a commission to visit and investigate.³ But this would seem to have been only an isolated lapse. For at the dissolution of the monasteries an attempt was made to save Wormesley from the general wreck on account of its freedom from corruption. Gilbert Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury, a descendant of the Founder, writes in May, 1537, to John Scudamore, Receiver for the religious houses of Herefordshire, begging that it should be spared. “Yf I myght, by any presente to be made unto the Kynges grace for the same, I wold be verey sorye it shuld be sub-pressed.”⁴ In the following January, therefore, for £200 paid to the King, the Priory received a new charter “in perpetuity,” which turned out to mean for two years, for in 1539 the seven remaining Canons were turned out, and the site and lands granted to Edward, Lord Clinton.

One of the things that strikes us most, in studying the records of Wormesley, is the fact that its Canons were drawn almost entirely from the surrounding villages. In the 14th century, when surnames were taken usually from the birthplace, we find only, as Canons of Wormesley, such names as John de Clehangre, John Madley, William Monkland, John de Smythe de Byford, Richard de Wynferton, or John de Malmeshulle. Some of these, we know, became Priors or Abbots elsewhere. And this is worth noting at a time when we hear so much clamouring for “equality of opportunity.” For this equality undoubtedly existed in the Middle Ages in every village of the land; some of our greatest

¹ *Reg. Tril.*, p. 89.

² Capes, *Chart. and Rec.*, p. 203.

³ *Reg. Mayew*, pp. vi., 116–118.

⁴ He adds that in the church of St. Leonard “many of myne auncestors do lye.” We know also that many neighbouring lords left their bodies to be buried in the Priory Church: e.g., William Devereux. (*Reg. Gilb.*, p. 67).

bishops, as Grosseteste of Lincoln, who began life as an attendant on Bishop William de Vere of Hereford, were peasant-born. If in any village, a boy showed ability, he could be drafted into a religious house for education, and thence rise to be a bishop, or, as in some well-known cases, to be Chancellor to the King.

It remains only to add a list of those of the Priors of Wormesley whose election is recorded in the episcopal Registers.¹

- Ante 1307. John Ross. (He resigned in that year.)
- 1307. John de Bruges (*i.e.*, Bridge Sollers).
- 1310. John de Clehangre (Abbot of Wigmore, 1319).
- 1320. John de Kyneford (*i.e.*, Kinford, in Canon Pyon).
- 1340. William de Bertone.
- 1353. Richard de Brochampton.
- 1460. John Walker.
- 1464. John Seys.
- 1511. John Malvern.²

¹ The Prior being freely elected by the Canons, only such elections as for some reason required the intervention of or confirmation by the Bishop are noted. Hence the gaps in the list.

² The seal of Wormesley Priory is still to be seen attached to several original charters in the Augmentation Office. In the centre is an Abbot and a Prior; above, the Virgin and divine Infant; below, a canon on his knees, with the inscription: *Sigillum commune capituli ecclesie sancti Leonardi de Wormeleye.*

WORMESLEY CHURCH,
HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 29th June, 1926.)

In the time of Edward the Confessor, two free Saxons, Elwi and Ulnod, cultivated lands in Wormesley as tenants to Leuric. At the Conquest, when the country was parcelled out to the Norman lords, Roger de Lacy became the owner and Leuric continued in possession as tenant to the new lord. One Haduic also held land here as a freedman, and his property was also made over to Roger. In the time of the Confessor, these lands were worth 12s., but had risen in value at the time of the Domesday Survey to 18s., which indicates that at that time Wormesley was in a more flourishing condition than most of the surrounding district. The Bishop of Hereford, in the time of the Confessor, held here half a hide and put in a tenant, who rendered the military service for which the Bishop was liable.¹

It might be supposed from the particulars given in the above record that the inhabitants would have been sufficiently influential to have provided themselves with a place of worship, and such no doubt was the case, for in the Survey a priest is mentioned as holding land. The church, however, was probably of wood, for no part of the present building would seem to date from a time earlier than the third quarter of the 12th century.

The church consists of a nave and chancel divided by a chancel arch, and is in this respect as originally designed. It would seem that the only entrance as planned was a south doorway nearly centrally placed in the nave wall. This doorway is typically Norman, having a heavy rectangular lintel about 18 inches deep, above which is thrown a circular arch, the intervening space filled with square stones placed angle-wise forming a tympanum,² which may have been plastered over and some suitable subject depicted thereon. There are no mouldings of any description. This doorway might well date from the first half of the 12th century, or even earlier, but taken in conjunction with the small pointed

¹ *Domesday Survey*.

² Compare the north doorway at Hatfield in the north of the county. Vide illustration in the *Transactions*, 1918, p. 58.



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WORMESLEY CHURCH AND CROSS-BASE.

windows about to be described, which are without doubt coeval with it, it and the rest of the building may be dated as transitional Norman-Early English, *circa* 1175.

The original lighting of the church would seem to have consisted of two single-light windows with pointed heads in the north and south chancel walls respectively, with one or possibly a group of three in the east wall, a similar window on either side of the doorway in the south wall of the nave and two similar windows in the north wall opposite, and high up in the west wall a wider single light of the same type. If this be the original arrangement the following alterations have taken place. In the 13th century the lighting was improved by replacing the east-most window in the south wall of the nave by a two-light window with plate tracery¹; in the 14th century the window in the north wall opposite was changed for a wider, but very short, single-light window with ogee trefoil head, of which more anon; in the 15th century the window nearest the east end in the south wall of the chancel gave way to a plain square-headed two-light window with a hollow chamfer all round the lights; and in modern times (about 1865) the present three-light window in the east wall took the place of the original lighting or that of some subsequent date. The other windows mentioned still remain *in situ*.

A peculiarity in the 12th century windows is worthy of note. These have the usual deep splay on the inside, but are rebated on the outside flush with the wall. The rebates may have been fitted with wood pierced with holes to admit the light, or have held a wooden framework fitted with horn or glass. This latter arrangement seems more than likely, for the west window is glazed at the present time by a wooden frame holding glass, no doubt the method that has been in use for centuries, as the windows had no groove in which glass could be fitted in the ordinary way.²

The font is coeval with the church, and has a plain circular bowl with straight sides narrowing towards the base, where it is finished with a plain roll mould. The outside has a diameter of 2 feet 1 inch, and the height 1 foot 11½ inches. The diameter of the bowl inside 1 foot 7 inches, with a depth of 1 foot 3½ inches, with a hole 1¼ inches across. The bowl stands on a circular stone, which is either modern or has been redressed. A peculiarity of the font is that in the bottom of the bowl is an incised cross.

The north doorway, now blocked up, is nearer the west end of the church than the south doorway. It is quite plain and

¹ The upper half of the circle above the lights has been renewed.

² At Munsley Church, in Herefordshire, are early Norman windows, but here the splays are carried right through to the outside face of the wall, there forming an acute angle. These windows were evidently intended to receive neither glass nor wooden pierced shutters or framework.

appears to be 14th century, and probably later than, but certainly not put in at the same time as, the door opening in the same wall now to be described, the position of which may have been the reason for its more westerly position. Over it outside is a very large stone lintel in which a rather depressed pointed arch is cut.

In the north wall of the nave a little to the west of the 14th century window mentioned above is a low narrow door opening, now blocked on the outside. It is rebated for a door to open outwards and the hinge hooks of the door remain. The arch is pointed and has all round a sunk quarter round moulding, the window adjoining having the same moulding, which is typical of the Decorated period, and it is evident that they were inserted at the same time. Just to the west of the window, a little above the sill and about 8 feet from the floor level, is a square bracket moulded underneath and decorated with the ball flower ornament. This would seem to be an insertion made at the same time as the doorway and window, so that the group may safely be dated as about 1315. There is no hole in the bracket for securing an image. Running from above the arch of the doorway diagonally upwards to above the head of the window is a line of stone work in what is otherwise ordinary walling. This looks at first sight as if it might be the line of a stair, with the bracket to support it, leading to a gallery or roodloft, but on going outside the church the same feature will be observed in the walling there, where it might be the line of a roof to the chamber into which the doorway led. Seeing, however, that the same peculiarity is on the inside as well as the outside of the wall, neither of these explanations will hold good. The true explanation may be as follows:—The window, bracket, and doorway were inserted at the same time. The mason who took the work in hand had to make an opening to accommodate them, so he commenced by channelling a groove down the wall on the line of the present diagonal stones, and then removed the wall to the ground as regards the doorway and sufficient of the rest of it to insert his window. He then naturally built up the wall as far as he could to his diagonal cutting, completing the job by wedging in stones to fill up the narrow opening he would have left, thus forming the diagonal line of stones to be seen in the wall at the present time.

It remains to offer some solution of the use to which this doorway, window and bracket were put. Why was the old and very narrow window taken out and this short stumpy, but exceptionally wide window in comparison with its height, put in its stead? Had the main object been further light, a much longer or possibly a two-light window at this period of the 14th century would have been inserted. To what use can the doorway have been put, or rather the chamber into which it must have led? Had it been in the chancel, the doorway might have conducted to a

sacristy or vestry for the use of the priest, but it is in the nave. It cannot have led to a room for the housing of a priest serving the church occasionally from a distance, for the Priory had acquired the advowson of the church on April 7th, 1287, with the proviso that it might be served by one of their own Canons.¹

The explanation will, I think, be found in our "Transactions" (1888, p. 246), in some notes on Wormesley by Canon H. W. Phillott. Having quoted certain documents of the 13th century from the Chartulary² of Wormesley Priory, he goes on to say: "A later document says: Robert Boter gave to God, and S. Mary and the Church of S. Leonard of Pyon, and to Arthur Edwyn, the first hermit there, for the health of himself, and his wife, and his forefathers, all his land lying between *schirnhuste* (churn-house?) and a stream." It would seem highly probable from this endowment that the doorway led to this hermit's cell, built at the time for his accommodation. The cell may have been of wood or stone, but if of the latter it apparently was never bonded into the church wall. A slight excavation on the site might well determine the size and shape of the building and a reference to the original Chartulary might throw further light on the subject. The chamber most likely had a door leading from it into the churchyard, as the endowment was for a hermit, who was permitted to wander abroad, not like an anchorite who was enclosed for life and had to rely for his or her sustenance on the charity of the faithful.

Who the founder Robert de Boter was, I have not been able to discover, but he probably lived at Wormesley, for a John de Boter was Lord of one of the manors in Wormesley in 1316,³ and in 1332 Isolda Boter was a tenant here of Robert de Staunton.⁴

The bracket would have been used for a lamp, which the wide window would have enabled those outside the church to see burning, and which it would have been the duty of the hermit to keep alight in honour of some saint whose altar may have been against the wall of the nave on the north side of the archway to

¹ *Swinfield Reg.*, Cantilupe Society, p. 136. In 1261, William the Rector resigned, and Peter de Aquablanca, Bishop of Hereford, inducted the Prior and Canons of Wormesley. MS. *penes* Mr. A. G. Rouse-Boughton-Knight (probably an extract from *Harl. MS.* 3586).

² *Harleian MS.* 3586.

³ *Duncumb's History of Herefordshire*, Grimsworth Hundred, p. 162. Given as an extract from the *Testa de Neville*: if from this work the date is of doubtful correctness.

⁴ *Ibid.* A family of this name had a house and land in the adjoining parish of Canon Pyon at the end of the 13th century. See *The History, etc., of Hereford* (by R. Rawlinson), 1717, Appendix, pp. 57-85, for grants of lands to Hereford Cathedral from the Boters and others and to which they were witnesses, *circa* 1290.

the chancel, which at that time would have been narrower than the present modern insertion.¹

There are two bells, but neither has any inscription. The one is a long bodied bell of which type few exist in the county, and may date back to the 13th century, the other is probably an 18th century bell. In 1553 there were two bells, one 16½ inches, and the other 19 inches across the mouth.

When I first visited the church over thirty years ago, I was told there was a tradition that a bell once hung in the yew tree in the churchyard, and was rung there. In this tree at that time was a weathercock, but then entirely grown over.

Many of the pews had carving on them before they were displaced by the present seats. The roofs are modern.

South of the church in the churchyard are the remains of a cross, consisting of an octagonal base 3 feet 8 inches across and 13 inches high, surmounted by a plain square stone 19 inches each way and 13½ inches high, with a square socket hole, but the shaft has disappeared.

The only monuments in the church are a straight side cross slab cut into a point at the foot, 6 feet 7 inches long by 2 feet 3 inches wide, dating from the 13th or 14th century, and a stone with R.E. 1631 cut upon it.

In the churchyard are five large monuments to the Knight family. The earliest is to the Rev. Thomas Knight, who bought the Wormesley property and died in 1764, aged 67 years, and to his relict Ursula Knight, who died in 1798, aged 84 years. A three-sided monument records the death of their daughters Ursula and Barbara, who died respectively in 1777, aged 22 years, and 1775, aged 19 years. Three high altar tombs, largely made of Purbeck marble and recently restored, record the death of the Rev. Thomas Knight's two famous sons, namely, Richard Payne Knight,² who died in 1824, aged 74 years, and Thomas Andrew Knight, who died in 1838, aged 79 years. The other tomb is to Thomas Andrew Knight, the only son of Thomas Andrew Knight, who was shot accidentally by a friend in the woods at Downton in 1827, aged 32 years.³

A Member⁴ has drawn attention to a peculiarity of these Knight monuments, namely, that they are placed north and south, not east and west as is usual, and the three sided one may be a compromise, as it can be said to face all ways. Can anyone explain why the tombs were so placed?

¹ Wormesley Priory also had the patronage of a Hermitage on an island in the Wye at Winforton, given to the Canons by John le Strange, *temp.* Edw. I.

² He built Downton Castle.

³ *Woolhope Transactions*, 1869, p. 59, where particulars of the Knight family will be found.

⁴ Mr. William C. Bolt.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.
1. NORTH WALL, ANCIENT CHAPELS OF ST. KATHERINE AND ST. MARY
MAGDALENE IN GROUNDS OF BISHOP'S PALACE, HEREFORD.

2. WINDOW OF LOWER CHAPEL, SHOWING FRESCO PATTERN.

THE ANCIENT CHAPELS IN THE PALACE GROUNDS,
HEREFORD.

By J. H. HOYLE.

(Read 29th June, 1926.)

Two wonderful works—one of Nature, and one of Art, the River Wye and the Cathedral, each adding to the magnificence of the other—combine to give to the City of Hereford its most characteristic charm. Out of the misty twilight of a dim antiquity, little light falls on the origin of that stately old pile the Cathedral, and the subdued light that does come seems to be dissolved into its component rays, each giving a different aspect to the object over which, in turn, they separately spread themselves—suggesting much, but revealing little. Waves of sound in air or in ether may be amplified; dissociated rays of light may be re-combined, but they cannot be amplified: and till this is possible in a historical sense, there seems little hope of getting a clear and accurate view of the early days either of the city itself or of its fine old church. Absence of records is a marked feature in the history of both. This may be accounted for (1) by the burning of city and church by the Welsh and their allies in 1055, and (2) by the depredations of that Parliamentary captain, Silas Taylor, who had unrestrained access to the archives of the Cathedral at the time of the Civil War.

Much has been written on the Cathedral—and of widely different import—by many learned authorities and experts. The writer here presents, as a small sheaf of gleanings from the more notable of these authorities, some notes on a subject that has interested him as a student, making no pretension to expert architectural knowledge, but simply putting together what has been recorded, and trying to find where it leads.

The subject of the Ancient Chapels in the Palace grounds does not appear to have been fully dealt with by any one writer; and by the casual visitor what remains of them is easily overlooked. But, as if resolutely withdrawing itself from public notice, and ably seconded in its purpose by present arrangements for the provision of a song-school for the Choristers, there stands a little to the west of the Bishop's entrance to the Cloisters, the oldest piece of masonry in the whole of the Cathedral precincts—a *millenarian* among *multi-centenarians*—a wall about 52 ft. long,

25½ ft. high and in its lower part 5ft. in thickness, the remnant of the old Bishop's Chapels demolished in 1737 by the Hon. Henry Egerton (Bishop, 1723—1746), now forming part of the south wall of the South Cloister, and probably left standing on that account when the other ruins left by Egerton were finally cleared away. The upper part—of undressed stone, roughly coursed—may be seen from the footpath at the corner of Broad Street and King Street, raising itself between the Cloister and the Palace in grim aloofness, yet with an air of patriarchal tolerance of its younger, larger, and more beautiful neighbours: among them, but not of them. The part of the wall within the Cloister—the original outer face—has been re-faced with well-dressed stonework, regularly coursed and carefully laid, which effectually conceals the original character of the structure; and in other parts, where ivy and other plants had wrought ruin which its would-be destroyers had failed to effect, the dilapidations have been made good. Near the Bishop's entrance to the cloister is a small window with a shallow splay—about 12 in.—on its original outer face (now within the cloister). Within the song-school is another similar window, and also a doorway, now walled up, equidistant from the two windows. This doorway was the northern entrance to the chapels. The real character of the wall, however, is revealed only on its south side facing the Palace—the original inner face of the wall. Here it appears as an upper and a lower arcade, each composed of three circular arches of stone, very striking in appearance on account of their simplicity, and seeming to possess an individuality of their own. In the upper portion of the wall the arches are completely walled up.¹ The lower part of the wall is thicker than the upper part, leaving a ledge of some 9 inches in width at a height of about 9 ft. 6 in. above the present ground level. This ledge seems to indicate the level of the floor between the upper and lower chapels. The arches of this lower arcade are not completely blocked up, but form a series of arched recesses about 18 inches in depth, the middle one being originally pierced by the doorway before-mentioned, while the two others are now pierced each by a small window splayed to a depth of about 3 feet. The plaster under the arches of these windows bears traces of mural painting, the traces being more distinct on the arch of the eastern window.

Looking at these remains, the question arises: Is it possible that these chapels mark the site of the earliest burial place in Hereford of the murdered Ethelbert—the place called "*Stratus*

¹ There is no Travertine stone in the present walls, except that a good deal of it is used in filling in the upper arcading, probably debris from the east end. Travertine is the honeycomb limestone; deposited in petrifying springs, and is most strangely preferred by Norman and earlier builders for chancels and chancel arches. (A.W., *Editor*.)

Waye" to which Brithfrid is said to have been ordered to bring the body for burial?

In endeavouring to answer this question it will be necessary to consider (1) their situation, (2) their age.

The word "*Stratus*" is usually taken as indicative of a Roman road. Did any Roman road pass near this site?

Mr. J. G. Wood—"Primary Roman Roads" ("Woolhope Club Transactions," 1903, p. 188),—says of the Watling Street:—

"South of Leintwardine the road passed Wigmore Abbey, Aymestrey, Burghill, Elton's Marsh and Holmer . . . and so into Hereford. Leaving Hereford the Watling Street continued south over Callow Hill."

At Elton's Marsh the present road makes a bend to the right towards the "Three Elms," but in the field close to the cottages at the bend there are evident traces of an ancient road, along which for some distance runs a footpath; these seem to indicate that at one time the road went straight on, making in direction for the near end of Dinedor Camp, with All Saints' Spire and the Cathedral Tower as intermediate points on the line—one of Mr. Watkins' "leys."

Close to All Saints' Church stood the ancient Norgate of the city: why placed here unless there was at the time a direct road northward? From it a line along Broad Street, continued to the Old Ford, passes close to the site of these Chapels.

Mr. Alfred Watkins, in his article on the "King's Ditch" ("Woolhope Club Transactions," 1920, p. 248), makes the oldest army-way in Hereford take the line of Widemarsh Street and the Old Ford, thus bringing another ancient road a trifle nearer, if anything, to the site of the Chapels.

In either case we have a road older than the time of Offa—probably two, and one of them a Roman road, the Watling Street, passing close to the site: hence "*Stratus*."

Two other facts may be adduced in corroboration:—(1) The old Welsh name of Hereford is "Henfordd," meaning "The Old Road," often a Roman road; (2) Broad Street—written "Brod-stret" in a document dated 1369, and "Brodestrete" in another dated 1382—seems to have retained its original designation of *street* (involving the word "*stratus*") throughout the ages; while many of Hereford's present "streets" were originally known as "lanes."

As to the form "*Waye*"—two other instances of its use may be quoted:—(1) About 1271 "*pontem Waye*," and (2) in 1402 "*usque ad aquam Waye*," so that the form of the word persisted for at least 600 years after the period with which we are dealing. Hence it seems reasonable to interpret "*Stratus Waye*" as *Wye*

Street, which would be a fitting description of the road continuing Broad Street to the Old Ford; and also to conclude, that if there was a church near it—which as we shall afterwards see there undoubtedly was—that was the place pointed out for the interment of the murdered king.

This conclusion is confirmed by negative evidence in the fact that we have no record or relic of any other church existing in Hereford at that time.

Next as to the AGE of these relics.

Having previously attempted to describe what we can still see for ourselves, let us pass on to the descriptions and opinions of others.

Dr. Stukeley, writing in 1724, some thirteen years before the demolition of the chapels, in his *Itinerarium Curiosum, Centuria, I.*, pp. 67-8, says:—

“Between the cathedral and the episcopal palace is a most venerable pile, exceeding it in date, as I conjecture from its manner of composure, built entirely of stone, roof'd with stone. it consists of two chappels, one above the other, the ground plot is a perfect square, beside the portico and choir. four pillars in the middle with arches every way, form the whole. the portico seems to have a grandure in imitation of *Roman* works, made of many arches retiring inwards, two pillars on each side consist of single stones. the lowermost chappel, which is some steps under ground, is dedicated to *St Catherin*, the upper to *St Magdalen*, and has several pillars against the wall made of single stones, and an odd eight-square cupola upon the four middle pillars. there have been much paintings upon the walls. the arched roof is turn'd very artfully, and seems to have a taste of that kind of architecture us'd in the declension of the *Roman* empire.”

From “Brayley and Britton,” Vol. VI., p. 477, A.D. 1805:—

“A more glaring example of worse than Gothic barbarity of taste, occurred here during the prelacy of Bishop Egerton, who procured a commission from the Archbishop of Canterbury to inspect the condition of the ANCIENT CHAPEL, which stood between the south side of the Bishop's Cloisters and the Palace. The Chapel was unquestionably Saxon and of very early date.”¹

Dr. Stukeley is next quoted, and the account then continues:—

“Mr. Gough (*Additions to Camden*, Vol. II., p. 452), remarks that it was not improbably antecedent to the Cathedral as well as to the Palace: and Browne Willis supposed it Roman work. It was wholly built of stone; the ground-plan, independent of the choir and the space occupied by the west front, and its deeply recessed entrance, formed a perfect square of about forty-two feet. The interior was divided into an upper and lower story; the roof was constructed with much skill, and supported by four massive columns rising from the ground, and from which arches were turned every way; above the roof rose a square cupola, terminating pyramidically. The upper story, or Chapel, was dedicated to *St. Magdalen*, and had several pillars against the walls, formed of entire stones: the lower Chapel was dedicated to *St. Catherine*. The principal entrance was on the west, under a retiring arch, or series of arches, sixteen or eighteen

¹ The term “Saxon” is often used by writers of this period to describe Norman work, but it does not seem to be used in this sense here.—J.H.H.

feet deep, at the outward and inward extremities of which were columns of single stones ten feet high: there was also an entrance in the middle both of the north and south sides: the walls were three feet and a half thick. This interesting specimen of the architecture of remote ages, was returned, by the Vandals who examined it under the commission, as ‘ruinous and useless’; and orders were given by the Bishop for its demolition; though ‘it was well-known at the time that less than 20*l.* would have put it into as good repair as it had been in during 400 years!’ (“*Duncumb*,” I., 541): and so strongly were the stones cemented together, that after one-third of the chapel had been taken down, the work of destruction was for that time relinquished on account of the expense, which had even then amounted to upwards of 50*l.* Previous, however, to the year 1757, it must have been wholly destroyed; as the engraving in Taylor's Plan of Hereford, which was published in the spring of that year, describes it as ‘a Chapel now taken down.’ That the memory of such a venerable edifice might not be lost, a View of it was also engraved by the Society of Antiquaries, with a ground-plan.”

A copy of “Taylor's Plan of Hereford,” with the illustration here described, hangs in the corridor of the Public Library. It agrees with the above description, and with the drawing made by the Society of Antiquaries—but disagrees with Stukeley—in representing the cupola as square (not octagonal); and the windows as shown seem irreconcilable with those to be seen in the wall now remaining, and are possibly additions of very much later date for the purpose of improving the lighting.

The Rev. F. T. Havergal (*Fasti Herefordensis*, pp. 150, 151) says:—

“In spite of much remonstrance, the Episcopal edict went forth for the destruction of the chapels and the protesting antiquaries had to content themselves with merely making such sketches and drawings as they could. The Society of Antiquaries in 1738 produced at considerable expense a handsome engraving of the building as it then stood. The following descriptions are given in the original:—‘The western front of the Bishop's Chappel, call'd *St. Magdalen's*. A plan of the chappel underneath *St. Magdalen's*. The pillars of this building were of one stone, the shafts above 12 feet high, the roof of Mortar moulded in large squares and arch'd over as of Stone.’”

He gives a reproduction, drawn to half scale of the elevation, plan (with dimensions, *viz.*, length 57½ ft., breadth 42½ ft., and depth of entrance 19½ ft.), and a delineation of four capitals of which he says:—

“The curious and early carved stone capitals, of which five illustrations are here given”—(figures 2 and 3 are two sides of the same stone)—“may have formed part of the demolished chapels; or if these did not, some of those ancient stones now preserved in the Cloister may surely be regarded as genuine remnants of this early Christian edifice. The subjects depicted are—The Teaching of the Cross, and The Power of the Keys. For want of a better resting place, these fine specimens of early art are at present preserved in the south-east transept.”

The capitals spoken of are still to be seen in the S.E. Transept, but it is very unlikely that they ever formed part of the demolished chapels. It is much more probable that they belonged to the eastern arch of the Choir, where some of them have been reproduced.

Mr. Havergal continues :—

“ All local writers ascribe a high antiquity to this structure. The greater part of the north wall alone remains. . . . Without venturing to assign any particular date to its erection, I cannot help regarding it as the oldest masonry remaining in our Cathedral precincts.” . . . The Author of ‘ *The Picturesque Antiquities of Hereford* ’ mentions the existence of the doorway and two small windows in the remaining north wall. He proceeds to say : ‘ These are extremely interesting as they pertained to an edifice which once stood on the south side of this wall, and is believed to have been the original church of St. Mary, the patron saint of the Cathedral before the translation of the body of St. Ethelbert. It was the parish church of St. Mary, to which the residences in the Cathedral Close belonged. Transcripts of registers of marriages there solemnized so late as the year 1730 are existent in the Dean’s Archives.’ The patronage and small emoluments of this cure still belong to the Dean and Chapter, who have generally attached them to the vicarage of St. John Baptist.”

Mr. W. E. H. Clarke (“ *Woolhope Club Transactions*,” 1922, p. 153) says :—

“ These are undoubtedly the earliest remains of any of the buildings, being prior to anything in the Cathedral or Bishop’s Palace. The illustrations of the west end show a front of Norman design, undoubtedly an addition to this building of earlier date. The total absence of buttresses, the presence of double-splayed windows, and the obvious addition of a Norman front of much later date prove this building to have been originally a Saxon building, enlarged to the west to produce a west front.”

The Rev. Thomas Garbett (“ *A Brief Enquiry into the Past and Present State of Hereford Cathedral*,” 1827, p. 8) says :—

“ To the church of St. Mary, existing in the time of Offa, King of Mercia, and rendered famous by the tomb of Ethelbert . . . succeeded the work of Milfrid the viceroy of Egbert.”

p. 17. “ A similar lot [to that of the Chapter House] befel an ancient Chapel in the vicinity of the cloisters, and which antiquaries had agreed in pronouncing to be a work of very early date, if not of Roman origin ; but which it has not been thought expedient to revert to more at large, because it does not appear to have ever formed part of the Cathedral.”

As to AGE then, we have the following opinions :—
Browne Willis supposed it Roman.

Stukeley :—“ It seems to have a taste of that kind of architecture us’d in the declension of the Roman empire.”

Gough :—“ Not improbably antecedent to the Cathedral as well as to the Palace.”

Brayley and Britton :—“ This chapel was unquestionably Saxon, and of very early date.”

Havergal :—“ All local writers ascribe a high antiquity to this structure. . . . I cannot help regarding it as the oldest masonry remaining in our Cathedral precincts.”

“ Picturesque Antiquities of Hereford ” :—“ Believed to have been the original church of St. Mary, the patron saint of the Cathedral before the translation of the body of St. Ethelbert.”

Clarke :—“ Undoubtedly the earliest remains of any of the buildings . . . originally a Saxon building.”

Garbett :—“ To the church of St. Mary existing in the time of Offa, King of Mercia, and rendered famous by the tomb of Ethelbert . . . succeeded the work of Milfrid.”

These opinions and statements, while agreeing on few other definite points, warrant the conclusion that, so far as age is concerned, these chapels fulfil the conditions of Ethelbert’s first burial-place in Hereford. And we have seen that they also fulfil the conditions as to position.

To sum up : We have an ancient, small church, not considered good enough for the permanent resting-place of the relics of a royal saint, and superseded by Milfrid’s “ fine church of stone ” ; but in situation and in age adequately fulfilling all the conditions of Ethelbert’s first burial-place in Hereford as described by monkish writers. If “ the only certain fact be that Ethelbert was killed,” another almost as certain follows—that he was buried somewhere ; and if he was buried in Hereford at all, we have yet to be shown a likelier spot than the site of these Chapels.

Another question forces itself on the mind, which, at first, seems rather startling. It is this : May not this building have been Hereford’s first stone Cathedral ?

Going back some 300 years beyond the Norman Conquest, what kind of buildings are the Cathedrals of those days likely to have been ? What instances can be quoted to guide us ? Is there anything to show that the building we are considering would, or would not, have been considered a good example of a Cathedral in these early times ? Its dimensions are given on the plan before mentioned as 57ft. 6in. in length—including the choir or chancel ; 42ft. 6in. broad ; depth of portico 19ft. 6in.

Canon Bannister (“ *The Cathedral Church of Hereford*,” p. 19, quoting Lloyd, “ *Hist. of Wales*,” p. 450), gives the dimensions of the Cathedral Church of Llandaff as late as 1120, as 28 feet by 15 feet, not reckoning the aisles and the porch. It will therefore stand the test as to size. Its situation—nearer to the river than its larger successors—would be quite in keeping with the character of the site, and would be the natural placing of a small but important church. The addition of an elaborate

portico of recessed arches to a depth of nearly 20 feet, its arched roof, its stone pillars, and the general solidity of its workmanship, testify not only to its importance, but also to its wealth; and further what more likely than that, on the erection of its statelier rival, the old Cathedral, close to his Palace, should become the private Chapel of the Bishop?

A detailed examination of the architectural aspect of the subject has, of set purpose, been passed over, and left to more competent handling; the writer could not hope to deal adequately with the diverse opinions that have been expressed, nor with the evidence to be obtained from the actual remains. He ventures, however, to suggest that those who are not prepared to admit a Saxon origin of these chapels may, after all, be right, and that these remains may possibly date from a still earlier period; and submits that, independent of disputed questions as to the particular style of architecture, there is adequate ground for the belief that we have in this wall the remains of Ethelbert's first burial-place in Hereford, and also of Hereford's first cathedral of stone—the seat not only of Putta, but of British bishops even before his time, and the most ancient architectural relic in the city of Hereford.

I beg to express my sincere thanks and deep obligations to various friends who have helped me by their courtesy and suggestions. Among them are the Public Librarian, the Verger and his staff at the Cathedral, the Lord Bishop, and the Honorary and Assistant Secretaries of this Club.

FIELD-NAMES IN THE PARISH OF BRINSOP,
HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY THE REV. CHARLES H. STOKER.

(Contributed 29th June, 1926.)

The Names are taken from the Tithe Map, if given there, and others have been supplied by the owners or tenants of the land.

No. on Tithe Map.	No. on Ord. Survey Map.	NAME OF FIELD.	No. on Tithe Map.	No. on Ord. Survey Map.	NAME OF FIELD.
1	4	Round Oak Wood and Valletts. (Quarry from which stone was got to build Court and Church.)	30	31	Big Ox Pasture.
			31	18	The Alder Pool. (Some of the old people call it "Harlans Pool.")
2	9	Sheep Walk.	32	19	Sheep Pasture.
3	10	New Field Orchard. (Here is a good gravel pit.)	33	17	Little Ox Pasture.
			34	34	Old Town Pasture (here is Yew Tree Pitch). (No doubt the site of a former village. In dry weather distinct lines can be traced.)
4	11	Canum Park Coppice.			
5	11	Upper Canum Park.			
6	44	Boyles Leasow.			
7	11	Lower Canum Park.			
8	11, 12	New Field.	35	35	Pound Field. (Here is Pound Lane.)
9	14	Old Field.			
10	16	Grange Gobbetts.	36	33	Cook's Croft Orchard.
11	8	Farther Herbage Ground.	37	35	Near Lands.
			38	35	Old Hop Yard. (Grubbed up.)
12	5	Near Herbage Ground.			
13, 14, 15	20	The Pleck, Gatehouse and Garden.	39, 78, 82, 83	60	Merry Hill Wood.
16, 17, 18, 19	7	Old Radnor Cottages (3) and Gardens.	40	61	Rowells and Park Cottages (2). (The Village School used to be held in these Cottages.)
20	7	Little Radnor.			
21	26	Old Radnor.			
22	26	Cottage. (Now pulled down.)	41	62	Big Meadow.
23	24	Cock's Park.	42	50	Moat Meadow. (41, 42 now one field).
24	25	Cock's Park Orchard.			
25	27	Woodcut Coppice.	43	59	Brinsop Court Farm Buildings.
26	28	Twenty Acres.			
27	29	Caemawley.	44	—	Pound Lane.
28	30	Farlands.	45	37	Park Orchard.
29	32	Middlelands.	46	41	

No. on Tithe Map.	No. on Survey Map.	NAME OF FIELD.	No. on Tithe Map.	No. on Survey Map.	NAME OF FIELD.
47	38	Shepherd Croft.	85	79	Lilly Mear.
48	39		86	80	Lower Lilly Mear.
49	55	Shellack's Moat. (? Shelwick.)	87	82	The Eleven Acres.
			88	83	Part of 20 Acres.
50	45	Brick House Field Orchard.	89	82	The Holts.
51	54, 53	Duck's Nest and Wilderness.	90, 91	86	The Young Orchard.
52	47	Stable Meadow.	92	87	Brown's Meadow.
53	46	New Orchard.	93	88	White House. (Formerly known as The Lower House.)
54	64	Maxhill. (? Maxwill.)	94	89	Pond.
55	63	Big and Little Colley Croft.	95	90	Orchard Land.
56	66	Sally Coppice.	96	91	Little New Orchard.
57, 58	68	The Parks.	97	97	Barn Meadow.
59	70	Upper Stanks.	98	96	New Orchard.
60	69	Far Right Acres.	99	115	The Near Tinker's Hill.
61	108	Rough Meadow.	100	114	The Far Tinker's Hill. (Sometimes known as the Vicarage Field.)
62	106	Little Orchard.	101	110	The Cider Mill Meadow. (Here used to be a Cider Mill.)
63	106	Duck's Foot. (Here is the Dragon's Well.)	102	112	Long Friday. (Now included in 104.)
64	109	Brinsop Meadow.	103	111 & 113	Vicarage, Orchard and Paddock.
65	108	Sheds Meadow.	104	112	The Lawns.
66	101	Glebe Farm, Orchard, and School.	105	116	Ox Pasture.
67	104 & 105	Church, Churchyard and Paddock. (All within an ancient encampment.)	106	118	Bannut Tree Field.
68	102	Farm Buildings and Far Orchard.	107	117	No name (formerly Glebe land).
69	103	Lower Stanks— sometimes called Dragon's Field. (Water dammed up here for cattle penned in above enclosure.)	108	136	Ten Acres.
70, 71,	94	Specter's Orchard.	109	135	New Orchard.
72			110	134	New House.
73	92	Orchard.	111	144	Orchard.
74	85	Calcomb's Croft.	112	145	Twenty-four Acres.
75	73	Pucker's Field.	113	146	Twelve Acres and Little Orchard.
76	72	Bagley's Orchard.	114	147	No name obtainable.
77	74	The Grassy Field.	115	137	No name obtainable.
78	60	In Merry Hill.	116	188	Part of Broad Bridge Meadow.
79	75, 84	Part of 20 Acres.	117	148	No name.
80	76	" " "	118	149	Long Meadow.
81	77	Broomy Hill.	119	151	In Mill Pleck.
82, 83	60	In Merry Hill.	120	151	Mill Pleck.
84	79	Berrington.	121	151	Mill Pleck.
			122	152	Mill Meadow.
			123	153	Mill Pond.
			124	154	Mill Pleck.
			125	157 & 158	Ox Pasture.
			126	160	Cow Pasture.

No. on Tithe Map.	No. on Survey Map.	NAME OF FIELD.	No. on Tithe Map.	No. on Survey Map.	NAME OF FIELD.
127	161	Hop Yard. (Long since grubbed up.)	146	133	Ten Acres.
			147	120	No name. (Formerly Glebe.)
128	Pt. of 162	Part of 25 Acres.	148	121	Six Acres.
129	163	Reed Meadow.	149	131	The Haises.
130	164	Lower Reeds.	150	122	The Common Meadow.
131	170	Upper Reeds.	151 to 155	129	Brinsop Common, Cot- tages and Gardens.
132	168	Orchard Patch.	156 to 160	123	Brinsop Common, Cot- tages and Gardens.
133	169	Bishon Cottages.		128	Brinsop Common Lane.
134	169	Pasture.	161	124	Hop Yard. (Grubbed up.)
135	168	The Pleck.	162	127	Moorlands.
136	165	Hill Long Meadow.	163	81	Hamar.
137	165	In Hill Long Meadow.	164	130	Orles.
138	140 & Pt. of 162	Twenty-five Acres.	43	52	Brinsop Court.
139	141	Twelve Acres.		55	Upper Pond.
140	142	No name. (Formerly Glebe.)		56	Lower Pond.
141	141	Twenty-two Acres.		57	Moat.
142	146	Lower 16 Acres.		58	Doves Orchard.
143	166 & 139	Lower Rhises.		59	Farm Buildings, Stables, Aviary, 5 Cottages, etc.
144	132	Upper Rhises.			
145	133	Upper 16 Acres.			

THE TIMBER HOUSES OF WEOBLEY.

By MRS. F. H. LEATHER.

(Read 29th June, 1926.)

There can be few places in England from which, by the aid of houses still standing, and pictures of those which have been taken down, we can reconstruct, as we can in Weobley, the mediæval borough of timbered houses and shops, sheltering under the protection of the great Norman Castle. In order to realize the age of these houses, it is necessary to recall a few facts which bear on their history.

The lord of Weobley, like the other lords of the Welsh Marches, was constantly engaged in warfare with the marauding Welsh. It is recorded that in 1262, Llewelyn, Prince of Wales, penetrated Herefordshire as far as Leominster, taking Eardisley and Weobley on the way, where no doubt he burnt and pillaged as much as he could. The Welsh were at last subdued in 1282, and, except for Glyndower's rising early in the fifteenth century, an era of peace and prosperity set in for the Border. We can still trace it in the rebuilding of the nave of Weobley Church, re-dedicated in 1325 by Bishop Orleton, and though there is no documentary evidence to corroborate it, we can still see for ourselves, from observation of houses of the same period still standing, that Weobley itself was rebuilt also. Then came the Black Death (1349). When building re-commenced in the early fifteenth century the wool trade with the Continent was reaching its highest point of prosperity. On the other hand, it was at the end of this century that the lords of the Castle ceased to make it their principal place of residence, and by the time of Henry VIII Leland describes it as "somewhat in decay." In spite of this loss of prestige and decline of its importance, Weobley continued to return two Members to Parliament till 1832, and to hold a weekly market till the middle of the nineteenth century.

At the time of the passing of the Reform Act, the Marquis of Bath was lord of the manor: he had never seen Weobley, and had kept some of the old houses empty for years—to be occupied by colliers from his Shropshire property at election times. In 1844-5 the agent was instructed to pull down the houses, and not repair them. It is said that 84 houses were pulled down in two years, including the Market Hall and a fine old house which



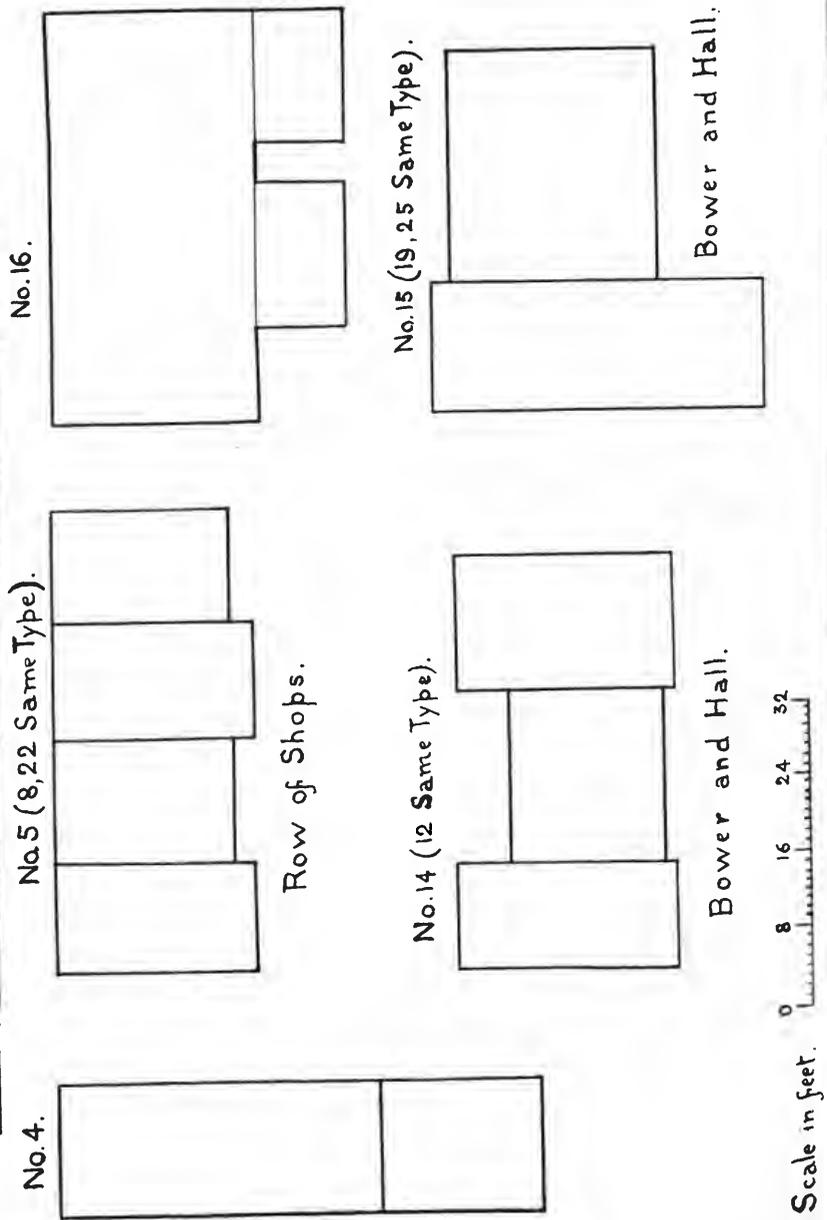
Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WEOBLEY,

HOUSE OF "THOS. PUGH, PUMP MAKER," NEAR BELL SQUARE, 1875.

HOUSES ADJOINING UNICORN INN.

TYPES of ORIGINAL GROUND PLAN of TIMBER HOUSES, WEOBLEY.

stood in the centre of Broad Street. Weobley to-day is probably half the size of the mediæval borough, and there were formerly timbered houses standing on all the vacant sites in the roads shown on the plan, from the Church to the Castle. There are foundations and paving stones in the gardens of the houses on the East side of Broad Street.

The houses are here described in order of date.

Circa 1300.

A house in Meadow Street, No. 19 on Plan, with oak crucks from ground to apex of roof at southern end. This house is of the "bower and hall" type, *i.e.*, a two-storey portion with gable, and a hall originally open to roof. Although bedroom floors and a dormer window have been inserted, there are cusped wind braces and a trefoil still visible in the roof. The stone chimney is obviously an after-thought. The stable at the back of the Red Lion also has the crucks, and appears to be older than the inn itself.

Before 1350.

Houses numbered 4, 5 (not the inn), 8, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 22, 23 and 25 belong to this period; they have projecting floor joists near together, a roll moulding with hollow chamfer above running along between the brackets. The supporting brackets do not end in a corbel; they are continued nearly to the ground and chamfered. Nos. 5, 13 and 25 have retained capitals at the corners, with worn Gothic mouldings; they have the hall with original timbers in some cases, only floors added and an external chimney: in others where the part on the site of the hall now has a roof as high as the gable, it seems to have been wholly or partly rebuilt.

No. 5, in High Street, and the hay-loft adjoining, also No. 22 (the garage) in Portland Street, have cusped timbers inside and outside, and the coving, or curved timbers, at right angles to the street. The houses from the garage to "Market Pitch" on the south were probably of the same date, but they have now brick fronts and no Gothic detail in the timber work.

The Red Lion (No. 13), has the carving in the head of two windows, but the mullions have been sawn off. Nos. 14 and 15 had similar window tracery, of which part remains (*see* illustration, Hudson Turner, *Dom. Arch.*). The carving resembles the clerestory windows in the church. No. 22, as well as No. 23, have windows with wooden mullions not intended for glazing: they had shutters outside, and the mullions are chamfered to match the shafts of the brackets below.

Another Gothic detail to be found in these houses, and the Red Lion (No. 13), is the ogee arch; there is one in the hay-loft, and others hidden by plaster in No. 5; in No. 22 there are two, and outside the Lion (No. 13). No. 10 has large flat cusped timbers under the roof, which may be compared with those in the large window in the north aisle of the church, and with the porch of Sarnesfield Church. This house and the next, No. 11, are probably as old as any, but they have been much altered and added to at different times, especially in the seventeenth century. The moulded timbers on the south side of No. 10 are fifteenth century work.

In Nos. 5, 22, and 8 we have houses and shops of a mediæval street. The construction and ground plan would be much the same as No. 19, only there was no gable, and the houses were built in a row. The pitch of the roof was low to carry the stone tiles. The Market Hall was Gothic, but it is not easy to say from pictures if it belonged to this period or not.

Houses numbered 13, 15, and 25 have one two-storey gable and the hall. No. 25 has an extension over a gateway and a fine barn of timber wattle work.

Nos. 12 and 14 are larger than the other houses of this period, and have two gables with the hall in the centre. No. 14, now a cottage, has many of the original interior features unchanged. "The Gables" has been altered very much, and a semi-circular arch in the timbers in the centre of the house shows where a passage was made upstairs in the seventeenth century, bringing the central portion forward to be level with the gable fronts.

No. 16, the old Vicarage, has yet another arrangement: the two gables are near together, facing the road, and a large hall runs along the back of both.

In No. 4, we see how the builder adapted the ground plan to the site: the floor joists overhang the street at one side of the gable—not in the front of it, and the hall is at the other side.

No. 18 had all the fourteenth century details, but the gable end has now fallen down. Only the hall portion remains.

No. 6 has its projecting floor joists hidden by an outhouse, which has been added on the north side. Next to it is a cottage (No. 26) which has retained its Tudor barge boards.

After 1400.

No. 3 has a moulded beam running parallel to the street, supported by brackets, which should be compared with No. 10, and with the picture of the fine old fifteenth century house which

formerly stood on the garden of No. 11—in the centre of Weobley. This house had three storeys, each projecting beyond the other, with dormers in the roof. The tracery of the windows and the carved heads on the porch, should be compared with similar work in the rood-screen in Dilwyn Church and the porch at Aconbury (*see illustration, Hudson Turner, op. cit.*).

In the shop at No. 11 is an arch which seems to be of this period, though the panelled room upstairs and other features are later. The timber work in the gables of this house and the next is quite different from the lower portion, and projecting floor joists on the west side show that it is one of the mediæval houses enlarged or altered at various times.

No. 2, The Throne Farm, formerly the Unicorn Inn, has a gable with very old timbers, which probably belong to an earlier period; what was once the hall portion has been considerably added to and raised, probably in Tudor times. There was formerly an arched driving way into the yard on the south side—where is now a brick wall. There is a timbered gable at the back of the house and a carved moulded beam inside.

The sixteenth century is well represented by the Ley, which has the date 1589 on its carved porch.¹

The old Grammar School (No. 1) was built in the seventeenth century. William Crowther, who bequeathed money to provide a school and schoolmaster, died in 1654. The spandrils of the porch should be compared with those of the screen at Abbeydore, known to be the work of John Abel, of Sarnesfield. The rose on the porch can also be seen on the barge boards of No. 10.

No. 20 has Gothic barge boards: a row of cusped arches with trefoils above, which might have been copied from the outside of the North Transept of Hereford Cathedral. No. 21 has a moulded beam on its projecting gable.

These houses are now mostly in the hands of private owners. It is to be hoped that they may be preserved and cared for, and saved from further mutilation and destruction, which has so marred the beauty of mediæval Weobley.

On the plot now known as "Bell Garden," opposite Nos. 14 and 15 on the other side of "Bell Square," stood an old coaching inn called The Bell. It was built round a square courtyard, and had a projecting porch similar to that at Fenhampton, a farm in Weobley parish. The only known drawing of this inn is one by David Cox in Birmingham Art Gallery. It was probably of sixteenth or seventeenth century date.

¹ See *Woolhope Transactions*, 1888, p. 249.

I am indebted to Mr. Oliver Baker—of Stratford-on-Avon—for help in the study of the Gothic Houses, and for the references to Hudson Turner's book, which illustrates them as they stood in the earlier half of the nineteenth century.

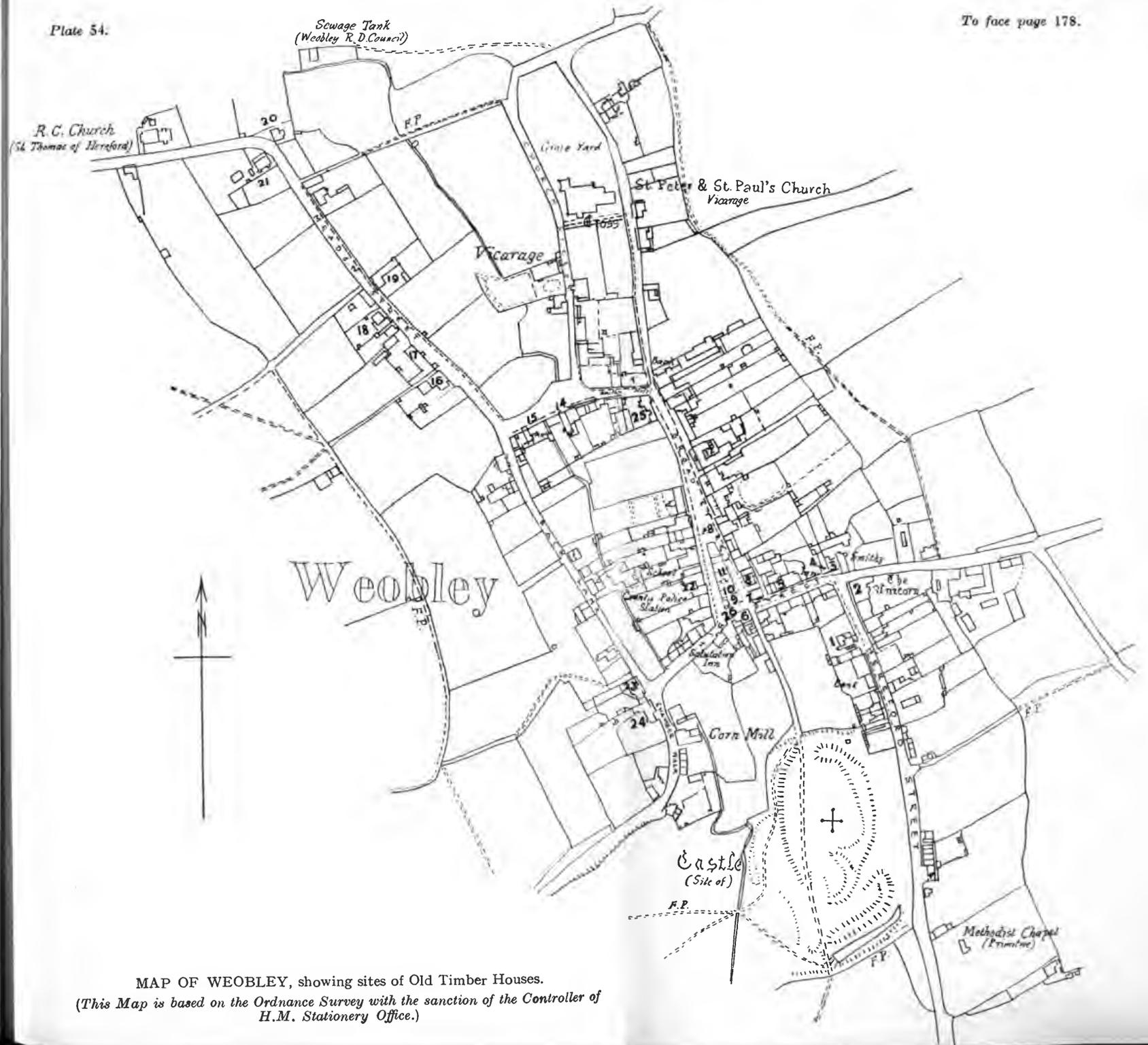
REFERENCES.

Canon Phillott's "Notes on Weobley" in the *Woolhope Transactions*, 1888, pp. 249-253; Notes by Mrs. Leather in Do., 1910, pp. 171-177; Clayton's *Timber Edifices*.

For domestic arrangements of mediæval houses, see "The Manor House" in *Antiquary Series*; Hudson Turner and Parker's *Domestic Architecture of the Middle Ages*; Wright's *History of Domestic Manners*; Traill's *Social England*, Vol. II.

KEY TO THE MAP.

1. Old Grammar School.
2. Throne Farm, formerly Unicorn Inn.
3. Saddler's shop, adjoining smithy.
4. Next house.
5. Hay-loft and houses adjoining present Unicorn Inn.
6. Butcher's shop at corner.
7. House and shop.
8. Two houses adjoining.
9. Site of Market Hall.
10. House in centre of street.
11. House and shop, adjoining.
12. The Gables.
13. Red Lion Hotel.
- 14 & 15. Timbered houses on either side of brook.
- 16 & 17. Old Vicarage and tithe barn.
18. Lodging house.
19. House with oak crucks.
20. Cottage.
21. Cottage.
22. House used as garage.
23. House, old gateway, barn.
24. Timbered house and smithy.
25. House and shop.
26. Cottage with steps joining No. 6.



MAP OF WEOBLEY, showing sites of Old Timber Houses.
(This Map is based on the Ordnance Survey with the sanction of the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office.)

WOOLHOPE VALLEY OF ELEVATION.
 BY THE REV. H. E. GRINDLEY, M.A., F.R.G.S.

(Read 27th August, 1926.)

The visit of the Club to the Woolhope Valley is rather like a pilgrimage to the shrine of the name saint. To our Members it is classic and sacred ground.

The geological structure of the district was first clearly demonstrated by Sir Roderick Murchison in his monumental work, "The Silurian System," published in 1839. Anyone reading that book will pay a sincere tribute of respect to the accuracy of observation and the immense labour employed in elucidating the problems of the district.

In 1848, John Phillips, who had examined the area for the Geological Survey, published his memoir on the Geology of the Malvern District, including a clear exposition of the structure of the Woolhope Valley.

Symonds, and also numerous contributors to our own "Transactions," have written on the subject, among them Piper, Dixon and Brodie. I have not had the opportunity of consulting these papers or the scattered references in other works before preparing these remarks. Mr. P. I. Gardiner, of Cheltenham, who has been studying the beds this summer, has kindly sent me some notes bearing on the exposures.

The term "Woolhope Valley of Elevation," as applied to the features now before us, was introduced by Murchison, and the name has held good. The title implies that the strata have been elevated and then subjected to denudation so as to remove an immense amount of material, the softer rocks being excavated to form valleys, and the more resistant rocks standing up as ridges.

This elevation is explained to be due to pressure round the boundaries of the area—technically "peripheral pressure." The precise causes of this pressure are obscure. But strains and stresses in the upper crust of the earth are adequately proved by the common occurrence of folds or creases in the rock formations generally.

Suppose one takes a layer of wax or other material of limited elasticity and squeezes the layer round the edges. It will mount

To face page 179.

Plate 35.



A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

WOOLHOPE VALLEY OF DENUDATION, PANORAMIC VIEW.

From a high bank above Bogmarsh.

Photo by

THE SPIRITUAL HOME OF THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS FIELD CLUB.

up to a blob or dome in the middle. And if this dome is still further pressed up cracks will develop in the surface. It is pressure of this kind that is held to account for the Woolhope Dome.

The area of elevation is pear-shaped, the broad end with its eye about Dormington, the stalk at Lindels near Sollers Hope, and the centre of the bulging part at Haugh Wood, somewhat lopsided to the axis. This describes the ground plan.

For the elevation plan, let us go back to the squeezed wax and imagine the wax originally in horizontal layers of three colours, red at top, grey next and pink at bottom. In the squeezing process it is obvious that the red top layer being on the circumference of the dome will take the greatest strain and be inclined to crack first. So with each layer till the pink at the core will bear the least strain, and be least inclined to crack.

Then imagine the dome exposed to the destructive forces of denudation, frost, rain, etc. The centre of the topmost layer of the dome where the rocks are most cracked will be the first to yield and the material will be carried away down the sides of the dome by streams. Each layer will in turn be exposed like the coats of an onion. Till at last the whole has been planed down and exhibits the appearance of the coats of an onion cut through just above the centre—a ground plan of concentric rings.

But these concentric rings are not of equal hardness. The weather acts upon them differentially. Therefore instead of an even convex surface, we get ridges and valleys according to the hardness or softness of the rings. Cracks and dislocations, especially the fault along the Pentaloe Brook, have served as channels for the removal of the denuded material.

In this area we have one bed of sandstone as the core, three rings of limestone and three of shale.

The core is of May Hill sandstone in Haugh Wood, protected by a wrapping of Woolhope limestone, these form the central dome. But the dome is not quite perfect. For on the N. side along the Pentaloe Brook runs a fault which brings up the Wenlock shale against the May Hill sandstone. So that the flanking Woolhope limestone forms a horseshoe and not a complete circle.

The Wenlock shale, the bed above the Woolhope limestone, has been excavated into the valley of the Pentaloe Brook. The Wenlock limestone is fragmentary to our immediate S. But is well seen to the S.E., forming a long line of low hills. Behind these hills is a second valley, carved out of the Lower Ludlow rocks. As the rim of the whole set of valleys, the hard Aymestrey limestone stands out at Adam's Rocks, Seager and Marcle Hills. While

outside this rim the Upper Ludlow Rocks slope away to dip under the Old Red.

As the centre of elevation of Haugh Wood lies somewhat to the S.W. of the general axis of the pear, the strata towards Fownhope are more steeply inclined than on this side, giving rise to narrower depressions and steeper slopes. But the whole series of exposed rocks is repeated in the same manner—May Hill sandstone, Woolhope limestone, Wenlock shale, Wenlock limestone, Lower Ludlow, Aymestrey limestone, Upper Ludlow to Old Red.

This, in outline, is the story of the structure of this classic Valley of Elevation—a squeeze raising the strata in the shape of a pear, then denudation acting differentially on the upturned edges. I have omitted any detailed description of the faults and minor dislocations that spoil the perfect symmetry. This squeeze took place under vertical as well as peripheral pressure, there being at least a solid capping of Old Red over the whole area, which has been removed by denudation. The uplift probably took place towards the end of the Carboniferous Period.

This line of pressure seems to have been carried on in a southerly direction into Gloucestershire. We have corresponding phenomena in the Silurians of May Hill, and the Berkeley and Tortworth inliers. It is worthy of remark that between the two latter inliers there are dykes of intrusive rock as at Bartestree to the N.W. of the Woolhope Valley of Elevation.

I have been asked to say a word or two on the earthquake of 15th August. The origin of earthquakes is a study by itself. They take place at a considerable depth in the crust of the earth along lines of weakness, and, except in volcanic regions, are usually attributed to movements directed to the readjustment of stress and pressure. Removal of rock by underground waters, the erosion of land surfaces by rivers and the deposit of the material on the sea bed giving rise to vast accumulation of weight, and other obscure causes, produce fresh strains in the earth's crust. Readjustment is sought along lines of weakness, and the faults and dislocations of past ages may naturally form lines of least resistance. The adjustment may take place 5 to 15, or even more miles beneath the surface. The tremors are transmitted as waves over a large area.

At least two lines of dislocation are connected with the County, one running from the Clee Hills towards Aymestrey, and the other the line on which lies the Woolhope Valley, extending into Gloucestershire. The solid core of the Malvern Hills may also have its effect. I throw these out as tentative suggestions.

SOLERS HOPE CHURCH, HEREFORDSHIRE.

BY GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 27th August, 1926.)

This building, consisting of chancel, nave and porch, is well built and all of one period, with the exception of a modern vestry that has been added to the north side of the chancel. That there was an earlier church on the site is evidenced by a portion of the walling of a previous building being incorporated in the north wall of the present nave. The plain circular font is Norman or Early English, and probably indicates the date of the earlier church.

The west window of three lights is a good specimen of early perpendicular work, the other four windows of two lights, two in the nave and two in the chancel opposite each other, have quatrefoil openings above the lights, while the east window of three lights in the chancel has had all the tracery renewed, but may be a reproduction of the original perpendicular tracery. At the east and west end are angle buttresses, and buttresses at the east end of the nave. The porch of stone with a plain lofty archway also has angle buttresses.

The three bells are now housed in a timber turret over the west end of the nave with a shingled and broached spirelet, which may have been the original arrangement, though the present woodwork is modern. Four large corbels with heads on them, which appear to be mediæval, carry part of the timber work, and since there were three bells here in 1555, it is likely accommodation was required for this number when the church was built. The nave and chancel are covered with arch-braced timber roofs.

It is seldom that a church all of one period has survived with so little alteration. The date of the building would appear to be the latter part of the 14th century, and if this ascription of the date is correct, it was probably built by William Whittington, who succeeded his father, Sir William Whittington, in 1358,¹ at the

¹ *Inq. P.M.* 32 *Ewd.* III, (1358). *Glouc. Inqs. P.M.*, Vol. VI, p. 7 (Record Society, Vol. 47).

age of twenty-three, and who was the eldest brother of Richard Whittington, the celebrated Lord Mayor of London. He died in 1399 without leaving issue by his wife, Catherine de Staunton, an heiress, who brought the Staunton property (co. Gloucester) into the Whittington family. William was succeeded by his brother Robert Whittington, who lived until 1424, and it is just possible Robert may have had a hand in the erection of the church, but the architectural details point to rather an earlier date than 1399.¹

There is a piscina in the south wall of the chancel, and an aumbry to the south of the altar in the east chancel wall, with the hooks for the hinges of a door.

Now reared against the west wall of the nave inside the church is a small coffin slab with a cross upon it, and two very large ones, some eight feet in length, one with a cross incised in a circle, and a rectangular object below, which may be a book, and the other with a shield on which is a fess, the remaining surface of the stones being quite plain. There is another very remarkable coffin slab now against the south wall of the chancel, with a sunk foliated cross in a circle at the top, and below an incised figure of a knight very crudely delineated. The sculptor, if he executed the cross at the top and also the figure, was capable of good work when a geometrical pattern was concerned, but, when he tried his hand at depicting a mailed figure, was quite lost. The figure is turned slightly on its right-hand side, is entirely encased in a coat of mail with a short surcoat split up in front, and holds a small shield on which is a fess. On his head is a curious flat-topped helmet reaching below the ears, with cross slits in the upper part to admit air, and an avantail over the face entirely obscuring the features. The details of the helmet date the monument as *temp.* Henry III, and it may be assigned to about the year 1230.² During this century the Solers family were in possession of Hope, and no doubt these three similar coffin slabs commemorate members of this family. The arms of the Herefordshire Solers, according to Strong,³ are *Argent* a chevron *azure* between three lions' heads erased *gules*, but there is also a coat of Solers, or a fess *azure*, and these monuments confirm this as the coat of Solers of Solers Hope.

¹ In the year 1388 Robert de Wytintone presented as patron to the living of Solers Hope, and is described as Lord of Pauntley (*Reg. John Gilbert*, pp. 121, 126). Possibly his brother William suffered from some disability, which supposition is strengthened by the fact that he died intestate.

² A somewhat similar monument and about the same period is to be found at Avenbury, in the north of the county, which may be to a Solers, for this family held the Manor of Hopton Solers in that parish in the reign of Henry III.

³ *Heraldry of Herefordshire*, by George Strong, Lond., 1848, p. 96.

This shield is one of the earliest instances of the use of armorial bearings in this county.¹

These monuments before the restoration in 1885 were on the floor of the chancel, and it is regrettable that they were ever moved.

There are fragments of ancient glass in the five windows, not including the east window. Cooke, in his "Continuations of Duncumb's History of Herefordshire," says there was in the south window of the chancel the arms of Whittington, quartering, *or* a lion rampant *sable* between 3 trefoils (Staunton). William Whittington, who as has been suggested built the church, married the heiress of Staunton, and this glass may have been inserted before his death, and be an example of the ancient way of indicating an heiress by quartering her arms.

The pulpit is made up of Jacobean panels, and there is a late 18th century altar table in the vestry. A new oak altar table, and reredos, and oak seats in the quire were erected about 1912.

On the western jamb of the south window of the nave is a scratch dial, with the gnomon missing.

In the churchyard are the remains of a cross, with two steps recently re-constructed. When I first noted these steps, they appeared to be of three large long stones laid one way and three shorter ones across them the other. The square socket stone has a plain niche on the west face, and about three feet of the shaft remain.

As an instance of incidents in a Vicar's life in the Middle Ages, the following may be cited in connection with Walter Aubrey, appointed Rector here in 1316. In 1319 this Rector was attacked and wounded by a certain layman, Walter de Bruko, who had to do penance, after he had sworn to give satisfaction for his wrong doing.² It does not appear what originated the quarrel. Shortly after he was given leave of absence for study for a year, and then being a sub-deacon for a further year. On October 3rd, 1329, he had leave for absence for one year to go on a pilgrimage, and presumably died not long after as the living was again filled in 1331.

¹ The date of these monuments precludes the arms being those of Whittington, for this family did not become possessed of the property until the death of John de Solers in 1311. The origin of the Whittington arms is, however, of some interest, and has not to my knowledge been noted before. William de Whittington married Maud, the only daughter of John de Solers, of Pauntley, co. Gloucester, and Solers Hope. He predeceased his father-in-law, and his son William de Whittington succeeded to the properties on the death of his grandfather, John de Solers (*Glouc. Inq. P.M.* 1311), and it was probably this William who assumed the coat of arms the Whittingtons used hereafter, *viz.*, *gules* a fess checky *or* and *azure*. The reason for adopting this coat was no doubt because the Manor of Pauntley was held as of the Honour of Clifford, and the arms of Clifford were checky *or* and *azure* a fess *gules*, the Whittington coat being merely a reversal of the tinctures of the field and the charge. It was also the same as the coat of Solers, excepting for the colours, and thus had a double significance. The Solers coat was also probably an adaptation from their overlords the Cliffords.

² *Register of Bishop Adam de Orleton*, p. 115. Cantilupe Society.

THE WHITTINGTONS AND SOLERS HOPE.

BY THE REV. CANON A. T. BANNISTER, M.A.

(Read 27th August, 1926.)

In "Domesday" the Manor of Hope belongs to Ansfrið de Corneilles. His great-grandson, Walter, had only daughters, one of whom, Margaret, inherited Hope, and left it to her daughter, Isabel, wife of Simon de Solers, who thus became *jure uxoris*, possessed of Hope.

The Solers family is so widely connected, through several generations, with manors in Herefordshire, Shropshire and Gloucestershire,¹ that it is difficult to disentangle its various branches. So it is not easy, with any genealogical accuracy, to trace the relationship of Simon de Solers with (presumably his descendant) the John de Solers of Hope, who early in the thirteenth century, married Margery, daughter and heiress of Walter de Pauntley. But thenceforward, for four generations, the manors of Hope and Pauntley were in the hands of the Solers family; until Sir John de Solers, who died in 1311, left an only daughter, Maud. She married William de Whittington of Upton in Warwickshire,² who thus became Lord of Solers Hope and Pauntley. Their eldest son, Sir William de Whittington, succeeded to the joint inheritance in 1311, on the death of his grandfather, and almost abandoned his connection with the Warwickshire home, as did his descendants. He represented Gloucestershire in the Parliament of 1327, which dethroned Edward II; and, dying in 1332, he left Solers Hope and Pauntley to his eldest son (another William), who represented Gloucestershire in the Parliament of 1348. He married, in 1352-3, Joan, widow of Thomas Berkeley, and daughter of William Mansel, of a well-known Devonshire family. By her or a previous wife, he had three sons, William, Robert and Richard, the last of whom became the famous Lord Mayor of London.

Sir William, the father of these three sons, in or about 1358, was outlawed at the suit of William de Southam, in a plea of debt, says one account; though it has been plausibly conjectured that it was really the marrying of Sir Thomas

¹ *e.g.*, Hopton Solers, Bridge Solers, Solers Dilwyn, Neen Solers, etc.

² We find the name written in various ways—Whyttington, Whityngton, Wutyndon, Wittingdon, etc.

Plate 56.

To face page 185.



Photo by

TUDOR CHIMNEYS,
SOLERS HOPE COURT.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

Berkeley's widow without the royal consent, there being many examples of outlawry for this offence. The father died, still an outlaw, in the year 1358. All three sons, therefore, were born before that date, Richard, the youngest, probably in 1358-9, just after his father was outlawed. It is not certain, of course, whether they were born at Pauntley or at Solers Hope, since the family lived alternately at both houses. But the unbroken tradition of centuries had connected the birth of Richard, the youngest, with Solers Hope, until, in 1860, a Gloucestershire clergyman, the Rev. Samuel Lysons, in "The Model Merchant of the Middle Ages," claimed that the famous Lord Mayor must have been born at Pauntley, since Solers Hope is "an isolated and uninviting estate, whereas the situation of Pauntley is extremely pleasing as to its picturesque features." This is certainly no argument against the tradition of centuries. And indeed, it rather helps that tradition, since Sir William de Whittington, being outlawed for the last three years of his life, would naturally consider his "isolated and uninteresting estate" a safer refuge for himself and his family than the more accessible Pauntley.

On the death of Sir William in 1360, his widow took Pauntley as her jointure, and the eldest son, William, succeeded to Solers Hope, and eventually to Pauntley also. The youngest brother, Richard, at the age of thirteen or thereabouts, was (as boys of good and honourable families alone were) apprenticed to Sir Ivo Fitz-warren, a merchant of repute, of good old west-country stock, and a close friend of the Whittingtons, Berkeleys, and Mansels, if not akin to some of them. As is well known, the boy eventually married Sir Ivo's daughter Alice, and was thrice Lord Mayor of London.

This simple statement of fact disposes of the legend that Dick Whittington, as a friendless boy, went up alone to seek his fortune in London. And as to the story of the cat, that is first found in the pages of a Persian historian, who wrote it—probably from a Buddhist source—some sixty years before Richard Whittington was born! How it travelled to the West we do not know, but in the thirteenth century the story was common to all Europe. It appears in a Norwegian version, in an Italian version, in a Breton popular tale, and in a Russian folk-story—being dressed up in each to suit its new nationality. How Sir Richard Whittington came to be adopted as the hero of the English version of this romantic tale is not clear; but it must have been long after his parentage had passed out of the popular memory. The tale was told from mouth to mouth, and got itself gradually attached to the name of the most famous of the mediæval merchants of London. The facts of his life are given in detail by the Rev. Samuel Lysons in the book already referred to—though he invents a story of neglect and ill-treatment by his elder brothers, who

drove the boy to run away and go friendless into London, as the legend requires!

Meanwhile in Herefordshire Richard's eldest brother, William, died without children, and the second brother, Robert, inherited the estates. He was twice Sheriff of Gloucestershire, and represented that county in five Parliaments. The unsettled state of Herefordshire at this time is well shown by an adventure which happened to Robert Whittington in 1416. He was, with his son Guy (just back from commanding a company at Agincourt the previous year) riding home from Hereford to "their place of residence" at Solers Hope, when at Mordiford they were suddenly attacked by a band of robbers, some thirty in all, who carried them off to Dinmore Hill, and there "despoiled them of their horses and trappings," and led them by night "from wood to wood through divers woods unknown" to an old mill, where they imprisoned Robert, and allowed Guy to go, that he might raise £600 ransom (an enormous sum for those days). Guy returned, bringing bonds from friends, in which they promised to pay the amount in due course; whereupon they were released, having solemnly sworn to forego "all manner of actions or prosecutions which they might have against them." Being thus set free, they immediately supplicated the King to declare the bonds and oaths null and void, since made under compulsion; so none of the money was paid. Whether or not the robbers were brought to justice I have not discovered, though the names of their leaders were well known, some of them, indeed, belonging to good families in the county—Philip Lingen, Walter Hakluyt, and Richard Oldcastle.

Sir Guy succeeded his father in 1424; and his great-grandson, Thomas, dying in 1546, left only daughters, one of whom, Jane, married Roger Bodenham, of Much Dewchurch and Rotherwas to whom, *jure uxoris*, the Solers Hope estate passed. And so ended the connection of the Whittingtons with that manor.

By the kindness of Mr. George Marshall, I am able to add the following pedigree drawn up by him, correcting that given in "The Model Merchant" by Mr. Lysons.

Thomas de Solers =

John de Solers of Solers Hope and Pauntley. =
Died 1311. (*Inq. P.M. Glouc.* William
de Whittington son of William de Whittington, kinsman of the said John, was his next heir).

William de Whittington, died 1284? =

William de Whittington, succeeded to the Pauntley and Solers Hope estates in right of his mother, on the death of his grandfather, John de Solers, in 1311. Then aged 24 years and more. Died 1332.

Maud, dau'r. and heir.

Joan dau'r. of Robert Lynet and heir of her brother John Lynet. (*Inq. P.M.* of Robert Lynet, 1316. John Lynet then aged 27.)

1st wife . . .

= Sir William de Whittington of Pauntley and Solers Hope. Died March, 1358. (*Inq. P.M. Glouc.*)

1. William de Whittington, aged 23 years in 1358. (*Inq. P.M. of Sir William de Whittington.*)

2. Robert. 3. Guy. 4. Richard Whittington, Lord Mayor of London. Born circa 1553 to 1558.

= 1st husb. Thomas Berkeley of Cubberley, co. Glouc. Alive in 1352.

Thomas Berkeley, aged 21, 1372. (*Proof of Age.*)

Reginald de Abenhall, 2nd husb. (*Inq. P.M.* 1341. His son by Joan then 24 years old.)



Photo by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

THE QUEEN STONE AS EXCAVATED.

EXCAVATIONS AT THE QUEEN STONE.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

(Read 9th December, 1926.)

This extraordinary monolith is illustrated and described in the 1901 "Transactions," although there discussed as a freak in Geology, rather than in its true aspect as a prehistoric megalithic monument.

It stands in the middle of a Wyeside meadow in that horse-shoe bend of the Wye containing Huntsham Court. In the same loop as Symonds Yat, it is at the other end, within 300 yards and easily seen from the Old Forge on the Ross and Whitchurch Road, but with the river intervening.

In my trackway investigations I had found the Queen Stone to be a mark stone, at which at least three tracks crossed. Viewing the stone edgewise, it indicates the top of the Little Doward, on which are tumuli and an early camp, and this alignment passes through either the church or the castle mound in Monmouth, and on through Wonastow and Llandenny churches. This track also touches the Chase Camp at the other end, and thus connects two camps. Another alignment or track is as follows:—Marstow Old Church (of which the Cross base and a few headstones in the abandoned churchyard are the sole relics), the Queen Stone, a spot marked "Jelemy Tump" on Coppet Hill (exactly at the spot where a sighting mound would be wanted on the steep ridge as a way-mark), the Castle Mound at English Bicknor, and a stone in the first Dean Forest enclosure.

The Queen Stone is said by two old inhabitants to have been called the Quin Stone, and is so named in Manor Rolls. In Dexter's *Cornish Names*, it is shown that *quin* is a corruption of *gwyn*, which is Celtic for *white*. The name, therefore, means the White Stone. Mr. P. B. Symonds pointed out to me that he saw an alignment through it and Whitchurch churchyard to a camp on the Great Doward. On looking at my map I found that I had previously marked this line, as it comes from Wall Hills Camp through Preston Cross, Hellens, Much Marcle Church, Old Gore Cross, Ross Market Place, Corpse Cross, Old Hill Court, and Goodrich Ferry.

The discovery of prehistoric cup-marks on the base of Robin Hood's Stone, Liverpool (a stone grooved like the Queen Stone) created a strong desire to excavate.

In September, 1926, having received a kindly consent from the owner, Major C. J. Vaughan, O.B.E., of Courtfield, and the occupier, Mr. A. Herbert, of Huntsham Court, I commenced digging.

First let me record that no prehistoric marks such as cup-hollows were found on either face of the base, no ancient pottery, and no bronze. Full depth was dug on the S.E. face, and the total length of the stone found to be 14 feet 10 inches. The other face was excavated to 5 feet 6 inches.

At the foot of the stone on the S.E. side were large stones tight against it, and the diggers remarked that the soil on the N.W. side was different (firmer). It was very clear that a hole with a flat face to the N.W. had been dug, the long menhir tipped up and slid into the hole against this face and then packed, or "trigged up," as they say in Devonshire, with the large stones at foot, before filling in.

The bottom is about eight feet below present meadow level.

The Queen Stone stands about 7 ft. 6 ins. above the hollow track which cattle have trodden round it, the face 5 ft. 4 ins. wide, and greatest thickness 3 ft. 7 ins. Its peculiarity lies in the deep grooves which run from about present ground level (but not below) up to and over the top, these on all four sides. The grooves are from 2 to 2½ inches in width, and of varying depths from 4 to 7 inches. The fully cut ones (for there are some shallow and not complete) number five on the S.E. face, three on the opposite side, and two and one on the ends.

They make a clean finish at ground level, not dying out gradually as tool-sharpening grooves would do, and their length, longer than the sweep of a man's arm, makes this origin impossible. A natural origin by dripping of water is also impossible, as the grooves are on all sides. As similar grooves occur in at least two other monoliths, at Boroughbridge in Yorkshire, and on Robin Hood's Stone at Allerton, Liverpool, some purpose must be looked for, for which they must have been tooled out, even if water wear, as I suspect, has deepened them.

There is far more wear at the top than in other parts of the stone, and a curious corrosion; and on my first visit I put this down to the action of fire, that is, that a fire had been repeatedly lighted on the top, and not merely round the base.

The stone is of the same "millstone grit" formation that crops out on the edges of the adjacent Huntsham Hill and Coppet Hill, and falls in large blocks down their slopes.



Photo by

FINDS AT THE QUEEN STONE.

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

1. Lancet-point flint-flakes. 2. Flint scraper or borer. 3. Worked flake. igneous stone.
4. Small round polishing hone. 5. Flat hone or whetstone. 6. Broken ends, quartzite river-pebbles.

I find no folk-lore tales of it amongst present inhabitants, but old Mrs. Terrett, whose memory at 83 is still clear, reports that when she lived as a girl at Huntsham Court the people round always said that it was a sacrificial stone used by the Druids.

A feature of the digging was that on both faces down to about three feet were numerous bits of eighteenth century yellow ware. I inferred that a treasure-hunt digging had been made more than a century ago, and that the calcined bone presently to be named was at a greater depth, but then brought to the surface.

The FINDS were as follows. I submitted them to an expert who had aided in the King Arthur's Cave excavation two miles away, Mr. J. A. Davies, of the Spæleological Society, Bristol University, and he wrote the short identifications which I now give in "quotations" after each object, any further opinion being my own:—

Three worked flints. The first, "fragment of scraper," 1 inch long. The other two "chips, surface scaled. The scaling on these two flints recalls the flint of late Neolithic or Early Bronze Age date found in Rowberrow Cavern. It was concluded that these specimens were made about 2000 B.C., which was the mean date of erection of most British megaliths such as the Queen Stone. However, the technique of flint working may have varied from district to district, and it is impossible to date the stone in the absence of a number of specimens."

These two thin sharp spear-pointed implements, 1 inch and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch long, are of very delicate and advanced type of workmanship.

One "Quartzite Flake (River pebble) worked." Of hard stone, but flaked and shaped like a flint implement, and probably used for cultivation. $1\frac{3}{4}$ inch long.

A "Hone of slate (hornstone). This slate may occur locally as erratus." This has a surface showing signs of a rubbing use. 3 inches long.

Eight "Fragments of Quartzite pebbles from the Wye." There must be some reason for selected hard pebbles (a type in minority among the very varied pebbles in the adjacent Wye bed) to occur here all broken in the same way. The number of unbroken pebbles found in this very clean loam very little exceeded these.

A river stone (soft sandstone), 6 inches long, with two long grooves scored on its surface, of the implement sharpening type often seen on ancient churches.

This is referred to by Mr. Davies in a letter as "The needle (or awl) sharpener is like specimens from the French Paleolithic or Neolithic."

A piece of "mill-stone grit," 6 inches long, identical with the monolith, and probably a piece of it.

"Two fragments of calcined bone, which fit together." Probably too small to be identified, but of intense interest.

"A fragment of bone." Clearly of very ancient date.

"Two fragments of iron slag (not cast iron): one is large and contains a high percentage of iron. This slag appears to be identical with some excavated by Dr. H. Taylor from an Early Iron Age furnace in Rowberrow Cavern, Mendip." The weight of these are $7\frac{1}{2}$ ounces and 3 ounces. I found a similar lump near the St. Weonards Glass Furnace on an old track.

Six "Fragments of iron-ore (limonite)." In a letter, Mr. Davies remarks: "I should imagine that the evidences of iron working are undoubtedly of much later date than the erection of the stone."

A piece of manufactured iron 3 inches long almost devoured with rust. Apparently part of a horse's bit.

Innumerable bits of black burnt wood, none more than half-inch long, and down to tiny fragments. The bits sent to Mr. Davies he named "charcoal." In no case was there as much as to form a blackened layer. This either proves that fires of wood had been lighted on the spot, or that charcoal had been dropped on its way to the iron furnaces. When an open fire of green wood is made and the ashes well washed by rain, sticks of pure charcoal are found.

Four or five instances of moulds of unburnt sticks (from quarter to one and a half inch diameter), left after the total decay of the sticks in the stiff loam. An indication of fire-wood on the spot.

Fragment of "poor quality coal, such as is found near the surface in the district."

The most important finds (flints, stones, moulds and charcoal) were at from three to three and a half feet. The iron was at most depths. The bone fragments were near the surface, but might have been brought up from a lower depth in an earlier excavation. Finds almost ceased when within three or four feet of the foot of the stone, the charcoal having the widest range.

I formed the opinion that the surface of this alluvial soil had risen about three feet by flood deposit in the history of the stone.

My own deductions are as follow: My previous opinion that

this stone marked a track is confirmed by the iron finds, evidently dropped in transit from Dean Forest to the iron hearth, and much of this traffic appears from Mr. Davies's report to have been before the Romans came.

The date of the stone seems to be approximately 2000 B.C. It perhaps took the place of a smaller stone, previously there to mark the track, and was designed for some other purpose. I cannot give full proof of that purpose, but I make a surmise based on a string of evidence, slight it may be, but tending in one direction. Other stones have these grooves, which are inexplicable for any present-day use, for besides those I have mentioned, I have seen a photograph of one in India, and of the Long Stone at Staunton, only a mile or two away, the country folk tell you that "if you prick it with a pin at midnight it bleeds," and on this one are traces of grooves.

Julius Cæsar in his "War in Gaul," speaking of the practices of the Druids there (mentioned to have been "devised in Britain"), says—I quote from the "Everyman" translation: "Others have figures of vast size, the limbs of which formed of osiers they fill with living men, which being set on fire, the men perish enveloped in the flames." Now in the early stage of making an osier cage, that is, a basket, a wall of sticks standing up in the air is what is first seen.

In my mind's eye I see early man bringing up osier rods, fixing them one each in the grooves all round the stone, binding all round with withies, much as country folk twist a band round a faggot, and there in the air stands on a sacrificial stone the beginnings of just such a cage as Cæsar describes. The evidence of fire corrosion on the top of the stone seems to me to be strong, that prehistoric man came here is shown by the flint finds, while the finds of charcoal, of moulds of unburnt sticks lend strong evidence that fires were lit here; and the fragment of calcined bone, though we do not know to what animal it belonged, might be still more significant.

There are two small OUTLYING STONES near the Queen Stone, eastward. The one, a squared boundary stone about 48 yards away. The other, an unworked pointed pillar stone, about two feet long and broken off, is 51 yards distant. They are 18 yards apart, and Mr. Herbert told me that they are the boundaries of Church Land. It is plain on the Manor Roll Map, which marks this small enclosure, not now fenced off in the open meadow, that the stones stand at its corners. But they or their predecessors might have had an earlier significance, for they stand in the arc of a circle about 55 yards in diameter in which the Queen Stone also stands. Only excavation can discover if there was ever a Stone Circle here.

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS,
1926.

ORNITHOLOGY, ETC.

BY THE REV. PREBENDARY S. CORNISH WATKINS, M.A.

Two belated notes on birds, referring to the year 1925, have reached me from Mr. Dunlop, of Wilton House, near Ross, and should be put on record.

The first describes the nesting of two pairs of redshanks near Backney. Mr. Dunlop was able to secure several photographs of this, an event that is not very usual in Herefordshire, though a nest was recorded from the Lugg Meadows in 1916. In the neighbouring county of Radnorshire there are some signs that redshanks are increasing in numbers and extending their breeding area, and there seems no reason why they should not become regular visitors to suitable places in our own county, if egg collectors will leave them in peace.

Mr. Dunlop's other record is still more interesting. Early in December, 1925, he saw a tern, on two successive days, near Wilton Bridge on the Wye, and was struck by its dark colour, and believes that it was a black tern. The black tern has only once been recorded from Herefordshire, and that was as far back as 1859. It is a summer visitor to England, so the date makes the occurrence unlikely, but the same objection would apply to any species of tern, and that the bird he saw was a tern and a dark-coloured tern, Mr. Dunlop is certain.

On July 27th, a golden oriole was seen in a part of Monmouthshire visited by the Club. A local resident, who called it "the golden parrot," said that a pair had been in the neighbourhood all the summer; so, in all probability, they nested there. The oriole has several times been recorded from Herefordshire¹ and, but for the conspicuous plumage that attracts the destroyer, might become a regular summer visitor. As the birds may return again next year, the exact place had better not be more closely indicated.

¹ See "The Transactions," 1909, p. 67, at Bircher Common; 1914, p. 2, near Ganarew.

Mr. Gosling, of Leominster, records the occurrence at Upton Bishop, in September, of a quail, a bird that has become less frequent of recent years, and the Rev. W. B. Glennie notes (on November 9th), what is now almost an annual event, the appearance of a black redstart in the precincts of the Cathedral.

Only one note on mammals has reached me, but that is a particularly interesting one. Early in June, a polecat was trapped at Lyonshall by Capt. Lionel Green's keeper. Several polecats have been recorded lately from Radnor Forest, but it is a long time since there has been an authentic record from Herefordshire.

GEOLOGY.

BY THE REV. H. E. GRINDLEY, M.A., F.G.S.

Mr. G. H. Jack, F.S.A., F.G.S., reports the discovery of a fossil fish by workmen when opening the main road at Abbey Dore. Two specimens are said to have been found. But only one was secured. It has been identified by the Geological Survey as *Pterygotus* sp, and at the request of the Director has been presented to the Jermyn Street Museum by Mr. Jack. Mr. W. Wickham King, F.G.S., sends the following notes on the discovery:— "*Pterygotus* was found by McCullough at Ewyas Harold, the species being '*taurinus*,' in green sandstone. See 'Trans. Woolhope Club,' 1868, p. ii. The zone is Downtonian No. 9 Eurypterid grits. *Pterygotus taurinus* is figured and described in 'Palæo. Soc.,' Vol. 1871, pp. 75-6. *Pterygotus* occurs in the Silurian and is very common in the Downtonian and Dittonian. West of Abbey Dore are several quarries in the Eurypterid grits, whence stone may have been brought down into the valley."

During the summer, on an expedition with Prof. S. H. Reynolds, F.G.S., a mass of boulder clay was observed in a quarry of Woolhope limestone on the west side of Ankerdine Hill. The quarry lies below the road near the summit between Hay Wood and Tinker's Coppice. The road height above the quarry is given as 467 O.D. The clay and boulders appeared to be derived from the Old Red, and therefore should be of western origin. This is the most easterly point at which I have observed boulder clay of the Herefordshire type.

ARCHÆOLOGY.

BY ALFRED WATKINS, F.R.P.S.

LEVEL OF OLD HEREFORD.

An excavation trench on the north side of High Street, Hereford, showed, at 2 feet 6 inches to 3 feet below present surface, a layer of cobble stones extending from the east end of All Saints' Church half way towards the Widemarsh Street corner.

Later in the year, on going through a series of ancient cellars on the west side of Broad Street, with one of the experts employed by the Royal Commission for making an Inventory of the Ancient Monuments of Herefordshire, he pointed out windows below the present ground level which showed the street in mediæval times to have been six or seven feet lower than at present.

Again, in demolishing old cellars in High Town for building the new Lloyds Bank, were found the stone jambs of a doorway 4 feet wide opening against the street, and the level of the foot of this door was six feet six inches below the present pavement. The hollow mouldings of this doorway made it to be of the Perpendicular period, not earlier than fifteenth century.

ROMAN SITE AT WESTHIDE.

Mr. G. H. Jack writes:—"I have to report the location of a new Roman site in Herefordshire, namely, at Westhide, Field 88 on the 25 inch Ord. Map, on land belonging to W. Jenkins, Esq., Porch House. The discovery was made while cutting a trench for a sewer across the land, when undoubted Roman pottery, including some Samian, was exposed in a dark coloured deposit.

CITY WALL AT HEREFORD.

That part of the rampart wall built by Harold Godwin which lies at the back of the garden of a cottage formerly the Gloucester Inn, is by far the most perfect bit left, as both inner and outer wall are there, and the 10 ft. 3 in. driving-way on the top. It is described in the 1919 "Transactions," but had become hidden by trees and shrubs. A change of tenancy gave Mr. John Mackay and myself a chance to clear these away at our joint cost, as we being Municipal Trustees are joint landlords. It is, therefore now well seen.

Plate 59.

To face page 196.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

1. NORTH DOOR, URISHAY CHAPEL (see page cxvii).
2. INNER FACE OF CITY WALL, GLOUCESTER INN, HEREFORD.



Photos by

A. Watkins, F.R.P.S.

ROOF OF EARLY COLLEGE OF VICARS CHORAL, CASTLE STREET, HEREFORD.

OLD HOUSE OF VICARS CHORAL.

It is well known that the position of the College in Castle Street, from which the Vicars moved to a new college nearer the Cathedral, soon after 1472, was the house lately occupied by the late Mr. E. M. Underwood, and now by Mr. Steel, and that some traces of the old premises remain. The recent change has made examination practicable.

Under the eaves of the house, facing the street, is a long cusped frieze of similar pattern to some fragments on a gable-end near the entrance porch of the present College. It is in fact doubtful whether some part of the fine roof in the Vicars Cloisters did not come from the old building. The Castle Street house has been altered at many dates, and the garden goes down to, and beyond, the still strongly marked moat of the demolished Castle Hill. The earliest stone work in the house (in a back kitchen) is of the Early English period.

A fine timber roof at right angles to Castle Street is the most interesting relic, as it is almost complete, and its style is clearly Fourteenth Century. I illustrate this. The curved braces in the roof-principals seem to be a local style. They appear in the house at Wellbrook, Peterchurch, lately illustrated.

IRON FORGE NEAR HUNTSHAM.

Mr. Herbert, of Huntsham Court, told me that he had ploughed up, near there in Rudes Barn Field, some stone walling which he at first thought to be a metalled road. Before finishing at the Queen Stone, I put the diggers on to make trial holes. We did not find any walling, but in the middle of the field found quantities of iron cinders and slag, indicating there an iron works—not of pre-historic date, as I found a bit of cast iron. The local men report that opposite Huntsham Court, alongside the road to The Yat, they have dug up abundant cinders, which also occur in many places in Whitchurch parish. The bed of the Wye, opposite the Old Forge, and on down past Whitchurch, has many pieces of iron cinder.

GENERAL INDEX

FOR THE YEARS 1924, 1925 AND 1926.

- Abenhall, Joan de, 188 ; Reginald de, 188.
- Abergavenny, 32.
- Aberfillery, reservoir for, xlvi.
- Accounts, John, Viscount Scudamore's, 119-129 ; Hereford Guild, 130-133.
- Aconbury Hill, beacon on, 9.
- Acton, Mary, xx ; Thomas, xx.
- Acton Burnell, 5, 6.
- Agincourt, 1.
- Aiguebelle, 89.
- Alabaster effigy at Martley, xci.
- Alignments through the Queen Stone, Huntsham, 189.
- Almeley, advowson of, 155.
- Altar slab at Llanthony Priory, 81.
- Althane, Mrs., 105.
- Amyr, vi.
- Ancient Monuments, Report on Scheduling, xii.
- Andrews, Richard, lviii.
- Ankerdine Hill, xci ; boulder clay in quarry at, 195.
- Apples, xxxviii.
- Ap Rees, Alice, 66 ; John, 66.
- Ap Roger, Thomas, 1, 2.
- Ap Thomas, Sir William, 1.
- Aquablanca, John de, 90 ; Peter de, 89, 154.
- Archæology :
Report on, for 1924, 81, 82 ; 1925, 149-151 ; 1926, 196, 197.
- Archenfield, v-x.
- Arkston (in Kingston, Herefordshire), 72 ; chapel at, 72.
- Armitage, Miss Eleanora, lecture by, on Botany of the Amazon Region, lxvii.
- Ashford Carbonel, Etymology of, 151.
- Aubrey, Richard, 1 ; Walter, 184.
- Audits Bridge, vii.
- Austin Canons at Wormesley, 153-157.
- Aymestrey, bridge at, lxxiv.
- Baker, John, 41.
- Ballard, John, 106, 107 ; John Edy, 108 ; Phillip, 105 ; Thomas, 106.
- Balle, William, 47.
- Ballflower ornament, 114.
- Banbury, 1.
- Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A., papers by :—(1) "William Langland's Birthplace," 1-7 ; (2) "Bishop Peter de Aquablanca, his Last Will, his Death and Burial," 89-91 ; (3) "Richard's Castle and the Normans in Herefordshire," 110-113 ; (4) "The Priory of Austin Canons at Wormesley," 153-157 ; (5) "The Whittingtons and Solers Hope," 185-188.
- Barnardiston, Sir Thomas, 54.
- Barr, Elizabeth, 66 ; Walter, 66.
- Barrett, Edward Barrett Moulton, 104 ; Elizabeth, 104 ; Elizabeth Barrett Moulton, 105-108.
- Barrett-Browning, Elizabeth, 104.
- Bartlett, Richard, 92.
- Barton Court (Colwall), 106.
- Basing, Prior William de, 52.
- Batchcote (Richards Castle), 116.
- Beacon, on Aconbury Hill, 9 ; on Midsummer Hill, 81.
- Bears, Cave, lix.
- Bellfounder, John Baker, 41.
- Bells at, Edvin Ralph, 41 ; Solers Hope, 182 ; Wormesley, 162.
- Benn, C. A., note by, on growth of trees at Moor Court, xi, xii.
- Berkeley, Joan, 185, 188 ; Thomas, 185, 188.
- Bernard, Bishop of St. David, ix.
- Bertone, William de, 157.
- Bickenor, Thomas de, 115.
- Bicknor, English, pardon monument at, 51.
- Birch, Colonel John, lxxxix.
- Birds :
Dove, Turtle, 148.
Duck, Golden-eyed, 149.
Grouse, xxxi.
Gull, Great Crested, 149.
Kite, 148.
Martin, House, xxxi, 148.
Oriole, Golden, 194.
Quail, 195.
Raven, xvii.
Redshank, 194.
Redstart, Black, 148.

- Birds—continued.
Tern, Black, 194.
Woodcock, 148.
See also Ornithology.
- Birtsmorton, xlvii.
Bisse, Bishop, lxxxix.
Blaucnfrount, Thomas, 116.
Boar, tusk of, from Caplar Camp, 88.
Boat, prehistoric, in Llangorse Lake, 150.
Bodenham, Jane, 187; Roger, 187.
Bohun, Sir John, 67.
Boiling Wells at Hay Bluff, 100.
Bolleit, Clarice de, 52; Geoffrey de, 52.
Bone objects: fragments from excavation at the Queen Stone, 192.
Bones, animal, from Midsummer Hill Camp, 24; wolf and wild boar from Clifford Castle, 151.
Botany, of the Amazon Region, lxvii; Report on, for 1924, 79, 80.
See also Flora, Mistletoe, Trees.
Boter, Isolda, 161; John, 161; Robert, 154, 161.
Bowles, Humphrey, 65.
Boyd, Hugh Stuart, 108.
Bradney, Colonel Sir Joseph, C.B., M.A., D.Litt., papers by:—(1) "Thomas Vaughan of Hergest," 1, 2; (2) "The Castle and Lordship of Monmouth," 38, 39; (3) "Burford," 64, 65; (4) "Arkston," 72-75.
Brasses, monumental, lecture on, cxii.
Brecon, Cathedral Church at, lii.
Bredwardine, 1; bridge at, lxxvii.
Briançon, Peter, Lord of, 89.
Bridges:—Audits, vii; Little Hereford, lviii; in Herefordshire, lxxii-lxxviii.
Bridges, William, xlvii.
Brinsop, Field-names in, 171-173.
British Mycological Society, annual meeting at Hereford, lxiii, ci-civ; entertained by Woolhope Club, cv-cxi.
Broadward (near Leominster), bridge, lxxiv.
Brockhampton, Caplar Camp in, 83-88.
Brockampton, Richard de, 157.
Broke, John atte, 47.
Bromwych, John de, 155.
Bronze objects:—Celt found at Uris-hay, 150.
Brooch, found at Clifford Castle, 151.
Brown, Robert, 47.
Browning, Elizabeth Barrett, 104, 105; Robert, 105.
Brugge, John la, 46; William, xlvii.
Bruges, John de, 157.
Bruko, Walter de, 184.
Bull, Miss Evelyn, donation from, cxvi.
Bulmer, E. F., speech by, cx.
Bulmer, H. P., and Co., gift of book on Perry Pear Trees, xii.
Burford, Barons of, 65.
Burford (Shropshire), xx, 64, 65.
Burghill, Basilia de, 154.
Buttas, The, xcii.
Butterley, 47.
Byford, Hugh de, 116.
Caerleon, Roman remains at, xcv-xcvii.
Cambrian Archaeological Association, proposed visit to Hereford, cxvi.
Camps. *See* Earthworks.
Canon Pyon, church at, xcii.
Capella, Richard de, Bishop of Hereford, ix.
Capel-y-tair-ywen, 98.
Caplar Camp, excavations at, 83-88.
Carey, Henry (Lord Hunsdon), 73; Anne, 73.
Carlisle, the Cathedral at, 33.
Carriers in Herefordshire in 17th century, 32.
Castle Morton, xlvii; castle at, 92-94; church at, 92-94.
Castles:—
Castle Morton, 92-94.
Clifford, 151.
Richards Castle, 110-113, 117, 118.
Cattle, xxxix.
Caves on the Great Doward, lix, 28, 29.
Caynham, the church, lvi; Camp, lvii.
Chalice, from tomb of Bishop Aquablanca, 90; grave, xlv, xlvi.
Chuntries, at Madley, 66; Richards Castle, 116, 118.
Chapels, *see* Churches.
Charcoal from excavations on Midsummer Hill Camp, 24.
Chest, dugout, at Kingstone, xxiii.
Chilstone, Lower, oaks at, xxii; Upper, earthworks at, xxii; maypole at, 82.
Chirbury, Priory of, 155.
Church dedications, St. Dubricius (Whitchurch), xvi.
Churches:—
Arkston Chapel, 72.

- Churches—continued.
Brecon Cathedral, 41.
Canon Pyon, xcii.
Castle Morton, 92-94.
Caynham, lvi.
Edvin Ralph, 40.
Goodrich, St. Giles' in the Castle, xvii.
Hereford, ancient chapels at, 163-170.
How Caple, c.
Huntsham Chapel, xviii.
Kingstone, xxiii.
Malvern, Little, xlvi.
Martley, xci.
Richards Castle, 114-118.
Sapey, Lower, lxxxix, xc.
Solers Hope, 182-184.
Tenbury, xx.
Urishay, cxvii.
Weobley, xciii.
Whitbourne, lxxxviii, lxxxix.
Whitchurch, xvi.
Wormelow, in hundred of, ix, x.
Wormesley, 158-162.
Clanvowe, Elizabeth, 66; Philip, 66; Sir Thomas, 66.
Clarke, Mary Graham, 104.
Clehangre, John de, 156, 157.
Cleobury Mortimer, 4, 6.
Clifford, excavations at Castle, 151; Priory at, 100.
Clinton, Edward, Lord, 156.
Clive, Edward Bolton, 73; Club entertained by, xxv.
Clutter's Cave, xv.
Cobham, Henry de, 51; Joan de, 51; John de, 51.
Cobham (Kent), pardon monument at, 51.
Cocks, Rev. H. L. Somers, Club entertained by, xv.
Coddington, Field and Place Names in, 134-147.
Coke, Sir John, 33.
Coldbrook, 1.
Coleville, Philip de, 93; William de, 93.
Colewar, John, 46.
Collington Magna, 42, 47.
Collington Minor, 42, 47.
Collington, Philip de, 46.
Competition for children, Natural History, lxx, cxv.
Conwil Caio (Carmarthenshire), 97.
Cope at Whitbourne, lxxxviii; at Skenfrith, lxxxviii.
Corneilles, Ansfred de, 185; Margaret, 184; Walter, 185.
Cornwall, arms of Earl of, 64; monuments to, at Burford, xx; Anna Maria, 65; Francis, 65; Sir Geoffrey de, 64, 65; Margaret de, 64; Richard, 64, 65.
Cothoe Hall (Durham), 105.
Craigpwlldu, 99.
Crasswall Abbey, 101, 102.
Credenhill, advowson of, 155; Fungus Foray at, cii.
Croft, William, 47.
Crosses, churchyard, at Caynham, lvi; Solers Hope, 184; Wormesley, 162.
Crypt at Richard's Castle, 116.
Cublington Castle, xxi, xxii.
Cup Markings, 190.
Cusop, derivation of name, lxxxvi, lxxxvii.
Dadnor, mistletoe in pear tree at, 79.
Danyforest, 98.
Daunsey, Richard, 154n.
Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., elected President, cxiii; remarks on grave chalices by, xlv, xlvi.
Dean, Forest of, vanishing streams in, xxviii, xxix.
Dedications, St. Gregory, 92.
Deerhurst, font from, at Castle Morton, 93.
Delabere, Sir Kynard, 66.
Delahay family, 72, 75.
Devereux, Stephen, 154; William, 155, 156.
Dew, Rev. E. N., notes on Huntsham by, xvii.
Dew, Robert, xvii.
Dewchurch, Much, 187.
Dilwyn, advowson of, 154; Hemnesfield in, 155n.
Dinmore Hill, 187; Fungus Foray at, cii; sighting tower on, lxxxi.
Dinner to celebrate 75th anniversary of Woolhope Club, cv-cxi.
Documents, custody of manorial, lxi.
Doly, John, 94.
Dordogne, prehistoric remains in the, xxxiii, xxxiv.
Dorstone, Longstone at, 150.
Doward, Great, caves on, lix; fossils from, xlix; King Arthur's Cave on, 28, 29.
Dyfrig, Bishop of Llandaff, viii.
Eardisland, cobbled ford at, 81.
Earthquake of 1926 in Herefordshire, 181.
Earthworks:—
Observations on, 10-17.

Earthworks—continued.
 Caplar Camp, excavations at, 83-88.
 Caynham Camp, lvii.
 Edwin Ralph, moated site at, xix.
 Fostyll, British barrows at, 1, li.
 Kilbury Camp, xlv.
 Hembury (Honiton), contour fort at, 86, 87.
 Little Hereford, mound at, lviii.
 Madley, Castle Farm, xxi, xxii ; Upper Chilstone, xxii.
 Midsummer Hill Camp, 80 ; excavations on, 18-27.
 Peterchurch, mound at Lower Wellbrook, 80.
 St. Ethelbert's Camp, xcvi.
 Wapley Camp, xci.
 Eastington, Alice de, xlvii.
 Eastington Hall, xlvii.
 Eastnor, xv
 Ecclesiology :—Vestments, colour sequence, 95. *See also* Chalice, Copes.
 Edmunds, Richard, lviii.
 Edwin Ralph, church at, 40 ; moated site at, xix.
 Edwyn, Arthur, 161.
 Edy, Thomas, 106.
 Effigies :—Diminutive, at Tenbury, xx ; do. at Edwin Ralph, 44 ; Little Hereford, lvii ; Martley, xci ; on slab at Solers Hope, 183 ; Woolhope, xcix. *See also* Monuments.
 England, arms, of, 67.
 English Bicknor, pardon monument at, 51, 52.
 Ergyng, v-x.
 Escley, bridge over the, lxxiv.
 Etymology :—
 Arthur's Cave, 29.
 Ashford Carbonell, 151.
 Cusop, lxxxvi, lxxxvii.
 Edwin Ralph, 40.
See also Field-names ; **Place names.**
 Evereux, de, *see* Devereux.
 Evesham, 33.
 Ewyas, 110, 111.
 Eylesford, Gerard de, 154 ; John de, 155.
 Fauna : Water-shrew, xxxi. *See also* Mammals, Birds, etc.
 Feast, parish, at Llanigon, 102, 103.
 Felde, John, 66 ; Richard, 66 ; Walter, 66.
 Fforddfawr, 97.
 Ffostyll, British barrows at, 1, li.

Field-names, in Brinsop, 171-173 ; in Coddington, 134-147. *See also* Etymology and Place-names.
 Fitzalan, Alice, 67 ; Edmund, 67.
 Fitz-Richard, Hugh, 113 ; Osbern, 113.
 Fitz-Scrob, Richard, 110, 112.
 Fitz-Warren, Alice, 186 ; Sir Ivo, 186.
 Flanesford, religious house at, 155.
 Flint objects :—Prehistoric, from Caplar Camp, 188 ; Ffostyll barrows, 1, li ; Great Doward Caves, 28, 29 ; Midsummer Hill Camp, 23-26 ; the Queen Stone, 191.
 Flora :—
Acorus calamus (Sweet Flag), lxxxix.
Cardamine Pratensis (Cuckoo Flower), 80.
Epipogon Epipogium, xxvii.
Fritillaria Meleagris, 79.
Sideritis montana, 79.
See also Botany.
 Folet, Agnes, 93 ; Avic, 93 ; Robert, 93.
 Folklore :—
 Folk stories, 96-103.
 Edwin Ralph, tradition of quarrel at, 48, 49.
 Llangorse church, underground passage from, 150.
 Upper Chilston, Maypole at, 82.
 Fonts at :—
 Castle Morton, 93.
 Deerhurst, 93.
 How Caple, c.
 Kingstone, xxiii.
 Solers Hope, 182.
 Whitbourne, lxxxviii.
 Whitchurch, xvi.
 Wormesley, 159.
See also Churches.
 Ford, at Eardisland, 81 ; at Kingsland, 81 ; of Pallan, vii ; at Shelwick, 81.
 Forge, iron, near Huntsham, 197.
 Fossils :—
Ctenacanthus major, xlix.
Pterygotus sp., 195.
Pterygotus taurinus, 195.
Spirifer plicatella, 21.
See also Geology.
 Fountains Abbey, bridges at, lxxiv.
 Frescoes at Richards Castle church, 117. *See also* Paintings.
 Frith, The (Ledbury), 106.
 Fungi :—
Hygrophorus Squamuliferus Boid., civ.

Fungi—continued.
Lycogala Conicum, civ.
Rossellinia Necatrix, civ.
 Potato tuber rot, a new, civ.
See also Mycology.
 Fychan, David, 2.
 Gaer, the (Brecon), liii.
 Gam, Gladys, 1 ; Sir David, 1.
 Gamber Head, vi.
 Gely, Thomas, 118.
 Genetics, xxxviii.
 Geology :—
 Boulder clay in quarry at Ankerdine Hill, 195.
 Formations in Dowlais tunnel, lxxxi ; do. in Pontypridd tunnel, lxxxii ; do. in neighbourhood of Tenbury, 56.
 Report on, for 1926, 195.
 Travertine at Southstone Rock, xci.
 Vanished streams in Forest of Dean, xxviii, xxix.
 Woolhope district, xcvi ; do., valley of elevation, 179-181.
See also Fossils.
 Gethen, John, lxxiv.
 Gethin, Elen, 2.
 Giant's Cave (Malvern Hills), 8.
 Glanhenwey, Upper, 98.
 Glasbury, 101 ; Pipton in, 98.
 Glass, ancient painted, at Madley, 66-71 ; do. at Richards Castle, 116 ; heraldic, at Solers Hope, 184 ; vessels of, from Caplar Camp, 88.
 Gloucester, 35.
 Goodrich, Church of St. Giles, xvii ; the castle, xviii.
 Gosforth, 104.
 Gospel Oak (Ledbury), 8.
 Gous, John la, 52.
 Great Coates (Lincolnshire), pardon brass at, 54.
 Great Doward, King Arthur's Cave on the, 28, 29.
 Gregory, Sir William, c.
 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A., F.G.S., lecture by, on "Fossil Men and the Rock Dwellers of the Dordogne," xxxiii, xxxiv ; paper by, "Woolhope Valley of Elevation," 179-181 ; Report on Geology for 1926, 195.
 Grwyne Fawr Valley, xlvi.
 Guilds, account of Hereford, 130-133.
 Gwernfyed, 97 ; Old, 98.
 Gwillim family, xvi.
 Hakluyt, Walter, 187.
 Hall, John de la, 52, 53.
 Hamilton, General W. G., C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., paper by :—"Field and Place Names of Coddington, a Local Study," 134-147.
 Hamlet, burial place of, xci.
 Hawley, Mark, 32.
 Hay, 97, 100.
 Hayter, A. G. K., M.A., F.S.A., papers by : (1) "Excavations on the Site of Caplar Camp, in the Parish of Brockhampton, Herefordshire," 83-88 ; (2) "Excavations on the Site of the Romano-British Town of Magna, Kenchester, Herefordshire," end of this volume.
 Haywood, Thomas, 105, 106.
 Heart burial at Tenbury, xx.
 Hembury, contour fort, 86, 87.
 Hentennic, vii.
 Hentland, vii-xi.
 Heraldry :—
 Arms of, Bohun, 67 ; Clifford, 67, 68, 184n. ; Cornwall, 64 ; Deanery of Hereford, 67 ; England, 67 ; de Monmouth, 39 ; Pauer, 44 ; Pritchard, 74 ; Solers, 183, 184n. ; Staunton, 184 ; Talbot, 67 ; Warren, 67 ; Whittington, 184n. ; Zeddefen, 42.
 In Madley Church, 66, 67.
 Herbert, Sir Richard, 1 ; Sir William, 1 ; William, 1.
 Herdewyke, Simon de, 46.
 Hereford, Thomas, dean of, 154n.
 Hereford :—
 Bridge at, lxxv.
 Chapels in Palace Grounds, 163-170.
 Cathedral, 31-37 ; Chapter House in 17th cent., 34 ; Misericords in, lxxviii-lxxxi ; opening of tomb of Bishop Aquablanca, 89-91 ; pardon monument in, 52 ; Vicars' Cloister, 34.
 City Wall, 196.
 Free Library Committee, grant to, by Woolhope Club, lxxxvi.
 Guild, accounts of, 130-133.
 Human remains found in Castle Green, 81.
 Mill on the Wye at, 154.
 Old house of Vicars' Choral, 197.
 Original level of, 196.
 Roof, 14th cent., in Castle Street, 197.

Hereford—continued.
Taverns at, in the 17th cent., 37.
Herefordshire Beacon, 8.
Hergest, 1.
Hermit, at Richards Castle, 115 ; Winforton, 154, 162*n.* ; Wormesley, 161.
Herwald, Bishop of Llandaff, vii, ix.
Hewitt, C. A., 106 ; J. Wilfred, 106 ; Rev. John, 106.
Hiding place at Whitbourne Court, lxxxix.
Hir, John, 2.
Holgot, Philip, 155.
Hollybush Hill, 18-27.
Holme Lacy, 119-129 ; Fungus Foray at, cii.
Honiton, Hembury, contour fort at, 86, 87.
Hope End (Ledbury), xlv, 104, 105.
Horses, lix.
Hoskins, Sergeant John, 73.
Houses, timber, in Weobley, 174-178.
How Caple, church at, c ; the Court at, c.
Hoyle, J. H., paper by:—"The Ancient Chapels in the Palace Grounds, Hereford," 163-170.
Hughes, Ieuan T., B.A., F.R.G.S., papers by:—(1) "Report on the Excavations Conducted on Midsummer Hill Camp," 18-27 ; (2) "Observations on Earthworks with Reference to the Welsh Border," 10-17.
Human remains in Castle Green, Hereford, 81 ; from Ffostyll barrows, li ; from Great Doward Caves, 28, 29.
Hungerford (Berkshire), pardon monument at, 53.
Hungerford, Sir Robert de, 53.
Hunsdon, Lord, 73.
Hunt, Rev. L. C., paper by, "The Munsley Stone, Old Inscription now deciphered," xci.
Huntsham, Chapel, xviii ; Court, xvii ; iron forge at, 189-193 ; Queen Stone at, 189-193.
Hut Circle on Midsummer Hill, 80.
Hynton, Robert de, 116.
Implements, prehistoric, li, lix.
Indulgences, remarks on, 49-55.
Iron forge near Huntsham, 197.
Iron, analysis of, from Midsummer Hill Camp, 25, 26.

Iron objects :—Fragments from Midsummer Hill Camp, 21 ; nails, 24, 88 ; padlock, 88 ; slag and ore from Queen Stone, 192.
Jack, G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., lecture by, "Ancient Bridges in Herefordshire and their Preservation," lxxii-lxxviii. Papers by:—(1) "Excavations on the Site of Caplar Camp, in the Parish of Brockhampton, Herefordshire," 83-88 ; (2) "Excavations on the Site of the Romano-British Town of Magna, Kenchester, Herefordshire," end of this volume.
Jesse window at Madley, 68.
Joyford, vanishing streams at, xxviii, xxix.
Kenchester, xxvi, xxviii ; excavations at, xli, xliii, xlvi, xlix, liii, lv, lxxiii ; Report on excavations at Magna, *see* end of this volume.
Kennerley, Rev. C. Vincent, M.A., paper by:—"Castle Morton, co. Worcester," 92-95.
Kilbury Camp, xlv.
Killoe, 104.
Kilvert, Rev. R. F., 99.
Kingsland, ford at, 81.
King's Pyon, advowson of, 154 ; The Buttas, xcii.
Kingston (Herefordshire), Arkston in, 72 ; the church at, xxiii.
Kington, 2.
Knight, Barbara, 162 ; Richard Payne, 162 ; Thomas Andrew, xcii, 162 ; Rev. Thomas, 162 ; Ursula, 162.
Kyneford, John de, 157.
Kyre, xix, xx.
Lacy, Gilbert de, 154*n.*
Lambert, Henry, 104.
Langland, William, xiii, 3-7.
Lawrence, Anne, 75 ; John, 75.
Leather, Mrs. F. H., paper by:—"The Timber Houses of Weobley," 174-178.
Leather, Col. and Mrs. F. H., entertain the Club, xciii.
Ledbury, 4 ; Hope End, 104, 105.
Lee, Mr. and Mrs. B. Lennox, entertain the Club, c.
Legh, Anna Maria, 65 ; Elizabeth, 54 ; George, 65 ; Roger, 54.
Leinthall, vicarage of, 155*n.*
Leintwardine, bridge at, lxxiv.
Lenaston, vii.

Leominster, 111.
Lepidoptera :—Death's Head Hawk Moth, xxxi.
L'Estrange, P. H., note on Clutters Cave by, xv.
Letton, 100.
Leys, i-iii, xxi, 8, 9.
Lifford, Lord, 106.
Limebrook Priory, lviii.
Lingen, pottery site at, xxx, 76-78.
Lingen, Philip, 187.
Little Hereford, the church, lvii ; bridge at, lviii, lxxiv.
Llandaff, Bishops of, viii, ix.
Llanddewi Ystrad Enni, 2.
Llanelieu, church at, 1 ; Court at, 1.
Llanfrother, viii.
Llangorse, legend of underground passage, 150 ; prehistoric boat from lake at, 150.
Llanigon, 100 ; Parish Feast at, 102, 103.
Llanthony Priory, discovery of altar slab at, 81.
Llanwarn, vii.
Llowes, 100 ; Court of, 97.
Llwynberried, 101.
Llynwent, 2.
Loach, Edwin, 40, 42.
Loges, John de, 40*n.*
London, Richard Whittington, Lord Mayor of, 186-188.
Longdon (Worcestershire), 93.
Longlands, 5.
Lower Sapey, the church, lxxxix, xc.
Lugg, ford through the, 81.
Lugg Mill, bridge, lxxvi ; demolition of weir at, 149.
Lunar halo, xlirii.
Lych gate at Canon Pyon, xcii.
Lyde, bridges at, lxxiii.
Lynd, Jenny, xiv.
Lynet, Joan, 188 ; John, 188 ; Robert 188.
Lyonsall, advowson of, 155 ; mill at, 154.
Macclesfield, pardon brass at, 54.
Mackay, J. C., elected President, xxvii ; Presidential Address by, lxxix-lxxxiii.
Mackwilliams, Edward, 53, 54 ; Henry, 53, 54.
Madley, viii ; ancient glass in church at, 66-71 ; Castle Farm, xxi, xxii ; chantry in church, 66 ; oaks at Lower Chilstone in, xxii ; Tumpy Field at, xxi.
Madley, John, 156.
Magna (Kenchester), excavations at, *see* end of this volume.
Malmeshulle, John de, 156.
Malvern, John, 157.
Malvern Hills, 3-7.
Malvern, Little, the church, xlvi ; the Court, xlvii.
Mammals :—
Bear, 28.
Bison, 29.
Cave lion, 29.
Horse, 28, 29.
Hyena, 29.
Irish elk, 29.
Mammoth, 29.
Polecat, 195.
Reindeer, 29.
Siberian rhinoceros, 29.
Water shrew, xxxi.
Remains of prehistoric, lix, 28, 29.
Manorial documents, custody of, lxi.
Mansel, Joan, 188 ; William, 185, 188.
Map, Walter, 154.
Mark stones, i.
Marshall, George, F.S.A., Notes on the church at Kingstone, xxiii. Papers by:—(1) "The Church of Edwin Ralph and some Notes on Pardon Monuments," 40-55 ; (2) "Ancient Glass in Madley Church, co. Hereford," 66-71 ; (3) "The Church of Richard's Castle, co. Hereford," 114-118 ; (4) "Wormesley Church, Herefordshire," 158-162 ; (5) "Solars Hope Church, Herefordshire," 182-184 ; Report by, as Delegate to the British Association, 1925, lxiv, lxxv ; do., 1926, cxiv, cxv ; Remarks by, on British Barrows at Ffostyll, l, li.
Marshall, Elizabeth, 54 ; John, 54.
Martley, church at, xci.
Maypole at Upper Chilston, 82.
Mease, Peter, 33.
Meetings of the Woolhope Club :—
Annual, April, 1924, iv.
" Dec., 1924, xxvii.
" April, 1925, xxxv.
" Dec., 1925, lxi.
" April, 1926, lxxix.
" Dec., 1926, cxiii.
Autumn, 1924, Kenchester (Magna Castra), xxvi.
" 1925, Caves on the Great Doward, Whitchurch, lix.
Dinner at the Green Dragon Hotel, Hereford, 75th Anniversary of the Woolhope Club, Sept., 1926, cv.

Meetings—continued.

- Extra, August, 1925, Kenchester, Excavations on the Site of the Roman Town of Magna, lv.
- Field, 1924 : (1) The Herefordshire Beacon and Midsummer Hill, xiii ; (2) Whitchurch, Monmouth and Goodrich, xvi ; (3) Kyre, Tenbury, and Burford, xix ; (4) Madley and Whitfield, xxi.
- " 1925 : (1) Hope End, Little Malvern, Eastington, Castle Morton, and Birtsmorton, xlv ; (2) The Grwyne Fawr Valley and Llanelieu, xlvi ; (3) Brecon and The Gaer, li ; (4) Richard's Castle, Caynham, and Little Hereford, lvi.
- " 1926 : (1) Whitbourne, Lower Sapey, and Martley, lxxxviii ; (2) Canon Pyon, Wormesley, and Weobley, xcii ; (3) Caerleon, xciv ; (4) Woolhope, Solers Hope, and How Caple, xcvi.
- Winter, 1924, Lecture on "Mark Stones and their Transition to Trade and Religious Use, i.
- " 1925, Lecture on "Fossil Men and the Rock Dwellers of the Dordogne," xxxiii.
- " 1926 : (1) Lectures : (i.) "The Botany of the Amazon Region" ; (ii.) "The Misericords in Hereford Cathedral," lvii. (2) Lecture on "Ancient Bridges in Herefordshire and their Preservation," lxxii ; (3) Lecture on "Monumental Brasses," cxii.
- Merchants' mark, xciii.
- Meteorology, lunar halo, xliii.
- Michaelchurch, 102.
- Midsummer Hill Camp, excavations on, 18-27, 80.
- Mineral water at Tenbury Wells, 56-63.
- Misericords (Misereres), at Canon Pyon, xcii ; at Hereford Cathedral, lxxiii-lxxi.
- Mistletoe on pear tree, 79.
- Moccas, viii ; Fungus Foray at, cii ; glass from, 71.
- Mollusca :—Snail shells from Caplar Camp, 88.
- Moniword, John, 155.
- Monkland, William, 156.
- Monmouth, 36 ; Castle House in, xvii, 38, 39 ; church at, 38 ; Nelson Museum at, xvii.
- Monuments :—Lecture on Brasses, cxii ; Report on Scheduling Ancient, xii ; to Knight family at Wormesley, 162 ; pardon, notes on, 44, 49-55 ; Incised slabs at Canon Pyon, xcii ; do. at Solers Hope, 183 ; do. at Wormesley, 162 ; Effigies at Burford, xx ; do. at Edvin Ralph, 41-49 ; do. at Little Hereford, lvii ; do. at Martley, xci ; do. at Solers Hope, 183 ; do. at Tenbury, xx ; do. at Woolhope, xcix.
- Monyton, Richard de, 155n.
- Mordiford, 187 ; bridge at, lxxvi ; Fungus Foray at, cii.
- Moreton-on-Lugg, bridge at, lxxiv.
- Morgan, family of, 72, 73.
- Morgan, F. C., lecture by, "The Misericords in Hereford Cathedral," lxxiii-lxxi.
- Morgan, Rev. W. E. T., B.A., paper by :—"A Few Folk- and other Stories," 96-103.
- Mortimer, Hugh de, xci, 64, 115 ; Joan de, 115 ; Margery de, 64 ; Roger de, 64, 65.
- Moryn, Robert, 46.
- Much Dewchurch, vi, vii, 187.
- Muchegros, 154n.
- Muchegros, Richard de, 92.
- Munsley, incised stone at, xci ; Norman windows in church at, 159n.
- Mycological Society, visit to Hereford by, lxiii.
- Mycology :—Meeting at Hereford of British Mycological Society, ci-civ. See also Fungi.
- Mynors, Mary, 75 ; Robert, 75.
- Nash (Presteign), 2.
- National Park, establishment of, cxvi.
- Natural History Competition, Children's, lxx ; Report on, cxv.
- Needlework, see Cope.
- Nennius, v.
- Netherwood (Thornbury), chapel at, 42.
- Neuadd, 98.

Papers—continued.

- "Field and Place Names of Coddington : A Local Study," by Brig.-General W. G. Hamilton, C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O., 134.
- "Field-Names in the Parish of Brinsop, Herefordshire," by the Rev. Charles H. Stoker, 171.
- "King Arthur's Cave on the Great Doward," by P. B. Symonds, 28.
- "Observations on Earth Works with Reference to the Welsh Border," by Ieuan T. Hughes, B.A., F.R.G.S., 10.
- "Report on a Pottery Site at Lingen," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 76.
- "Report on the Excavations conducted on Midsummer Hill Camp," by Ieuan T. Hughes, B.A., F.R.G.S., 18.
- "Richard's Castle and the Normans in Herefordshire," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 110.
- "Solers Hope Church, Herefordshire," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 182.
- "Some Account Books of the First Lord Scudamore and of the Hereford Craft Guilds," by Hubert Reade, 119.
- "Tenbury Wells : Its Public Water Supply and Mineral Waters," by L. Richardson, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., 56.
- "Thomas Vaughan of Hergest," by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt., 1.
- "The Ancient Chapels in the Palace Grounds, Hereford," by J. H. Hoyle, 163.
- "The Castle and Lordship of Monmouth," by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt., 38.
- "The Church of Edvin Ralph and some Notes on Pardon Monuments," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 40.
- "The Church of Richard's Castle, co. Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 114.
- "The Priory of Austin Canons at Wormesley," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 153.
- "The Timber Houses of Weobley," by Mrs. E. M. Leather, 174.
- Nightingale, Florence, 108.
- Nonupton, old house, lviii ; oaks at, lviii.
- Northlache, Walter, 118.
- Northwick, Lord, 65.
- Norwich, pardon monument in St. John's, Maddermarket, 54.
- Oaks, see Trees.
- Oldcastle, Richard, 187.
- Orcop, vii.
- Ornithology :—Report on, for 1925, 148, 149 ; do. for 1926, 194, 195. See also Birds.
- Osbern surnames Pentecost, 110.
- Padlock, iron, from Caplar Camp, 88.
- Paincastle, 97, 100.
- Paintings : mural, in Martley Church, xci ; do. in Lower Sapey Church, xc ; in Richard's Castle Church, 117.
- Pallan, ford of, vii.
- Papers read before the Woolhope Club :—
- "A Few Folk- and other Stories," by the Rev. W. E. T. Morgan, B.A., 96.
- "Alignment of Giant's Cave and Sacrificial Stone, Malvern Hills," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 8.
- "Ancient Glass in Madley Church, co. Hereford," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 66.
- "Arkston," by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt., 72.
- "Bishop Peter de Aquablanca : His Last Will, His Death and Burial," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 89.
- "Burford," by Colonel Sir Joseph Bradney, Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt., 64.
- "Castle Morton, co. Worcester," by the Rev. C. Vincent Kennerley, M.A., 92.
- "Elizabeth Barrett and Hope End," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 104.
- "Excavations at the Queen Stone," by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 189.
- "Excavations on the Site of Caplar Camp, in the Parish of Brockhampton, Herefordshire," by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., and A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., 83.

Papers—continued.

- "The Whittingtons and Solers Hope," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 185.
 "Tours and Tourists in Seventeenth Century Herefordshire," by Hubert Reade, 30.
 "William Langland's Birthplace," by the Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, M.A., 3.
 "Woolhope Valley of Elevation," by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S., 179.
 "Wormesley Church, Herefordshire," by George Marshall, F.S.A., 158.
- Parke, Thomas, lxxvi.
 Parkynges, John, 118.
 Parry, family of, 73-75.
 Paten, from tomb of Bishop Aquablanca, 90.
 Pauntley, 185.
 Pauntley, Margery de, 185; Walter de, 185.
 Pembridge, preservation of Market House, cxvi.
 Penyworlod, 100.
 Perry Pear Trees, gift of book on, by H. P. Bulmer and Co., xii.
 Peterchurch, earthwork at Lower Wellbrook in, 80; 14th cent. roof at do., 197.
 Pethybridge, Dr., Presidential Address to British Mycological Society, cii, ciii; Speech by, cix.
 Pewtress's Spring, xiii, 4.
 Peyton, Nicholson, 106.
 Photographic records, xl.
 Pigeon House at Kyre, xix.
 Pinsley Brook, ford through, 81.
 Pipe, bowl of, from Caplar Camp, 88.
 Pipton (Glasbury), 98.
 Piscina at Edvin Ralph, 41; on rood-loft at Little Hereford, lvii.
 Pitt, Cornwall, lviii; Elizabeth, lviii; Thomas, lviii.
 Place-names, in Brinsop, 171-173; in Coddington, 134-147. *See also* Etymology and Field-names.
 Polecat from Lyonshall, 195.
 Pottery:—From Great Doward Caves, 28; from Lingen, 76-78; from Midsummer Hill Camp, 21, 22, 24, 26; from Whitney, 77; kiln discovered in Hampshire, lxiv; mediæval, 88; prehistoric, li; Roman, found at Caplar Camp, 88; Romano-British, lx; site of a, at Lingen, 76-78.

Prehistoric remains:—

- Boat in Llangorse Lake, 150.
 From the Dordogne, xxxiii, xxxiv.
 From the Great Doward Caves, lix, lx.
 From the Queen Stone, Hunts-ham, 189-193.
 Huts *etc.* on Midsummer Hill, 19, 20.
 Standing Stone at Dorstone, 150.
See also Bone, Bronze, Glass, Mammals, Pottery, Stone.
- Prescott (Salop), bridge at, lxxiv.
 Presidential Addresses:—
 1924, by Col. Sir Joseph Bradney, C.B., iv-x.
 1925, by H. E. Durham, D.Sc., xxxv-xli.
 1926, by J. C. Mackay, lxxix-lxxxiii.
- Prime's Well, xiii, 4, 6.
 Pritchard, James, 73-75.
 Pritchett, E. S., lviii; Thomas George, lviii.
 Procere, *see* Prosser.
 Prosser, Humphrey, 75; Mary, 75; Thomas, 1.
 Pucha Farm, Urishay, bronze celt found at, 150.
 Pwllldwrgu, 97.
- Quarry at Wynds Point, xiv.
 Queen Stone, The, at Huntsham, 189-193.
- Raglan, 1.
 Reade, Hubert, papers by:—(1) "Tours and Tourists in Seventeenth Century Herefordshire," 30-37; (2) "Some Account Books of the First Lord Scudamore and of the Hereford Craft Guilds," 110-133.
 Rees, Alice ap, 66; John ap, 66.
 Reports of Sectional Editors:—
 (1) Ornithology, by the Rev. S. Cornish Watkins, M.A., 1925, 148; 1926, 194.
 (2) Botany, by the Rev. W. O. Wait, M.A., B.C.L., 1924, 79.
 (3) Geology, by the Rev. H. E. Grindley, M.A., F.G.S., 1926, 195.
 (4) Archaeology, by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S., 1924, 81; 1925, 149; 1926, 196.
- Reservoir in Grwyne Fawr Valley, xlvi.

- Rhinoceros, woolly, lix.
 Rhydywernen Dingle, 98.
 Richard's Castle, lvi, 110-113; Batchcote in, 118; the castle, 117, 118; the church, 114-118; Tolleschope in, 118.
 Richardson, L., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., papers by:—"Tenbury Wells: Its Public Water Supply and Mineral Waters," 56-63; Note on Vanishing Streams by, xxviii, xxix.
 Ring, closing, at Woolhope Church, xcix.
 Roads:—"Via Jacintha," vii.
 Rokayle, Stacy de, 5, 6.
 Roman remains:—At Caerleon, xcvcvii; at The Gaer (Brecon), liii, liv; at Westhidge, 196; at Kenchester (Magna), *see* Report at end of this volume.
 Rood, indications of, at Edvin Ralph, 41.
 Roofs:—14th century timber, in Castle Street, Hereford, 197; do., at Wellbrook, Peterchurch, 197.
 Ross, 33.
 Ross, John, 157.
 Rosse, John de, 156.
 Rotherwas, 187.
 Rushout, Sir John, 65.
 Russell, Anne, 75; Robert, 75.
- Sacrificial Stone, 8.
 St. Anthony's Bower at Richard's Castle, 115.
 St. Buryan (Cornwall), pardon monument at, 52.
 St. David's, Bernard, Bishop of, ix.
 St. Ethelbert, 66.
 St. Ethelbert's Camp, xcvi.
 St. George, incidents in life of, 69.
 St. Gregory's Mass, 54, 55.
 St. Milburga, 66.
 St. Neots (Bedfordshire), pardon monument at, 52.
 St. Pierre, Urian, monument to, 51.
 Sapey, Lower, the church, lxxxix, xc.
 Say, Eustachia de, 113; Hugh de, 64, 113; Margery de, 64; Picot de, 64; Theoderic de, 64, 65.
 Scobie, Col. M. J. G., C.B., elected President, lxi; speech by, cv-cix.
 Scory, Bishop, lxxxviii.
 Scrob, Richard Fitz-, 110, 114.
 Scudamore, Elizabeth, 73; John, 156; Thomas, 72; accounts of John, Viscount, 119-129.
 Scutterdine Quarry, xcvi.
 Seal of Wormesley Priory, 157n.
 Sedilia at Little Hereford, lvii.
- Seys, John, 157.
 Shew Stone, 8.
 Shipton-under-Wychwood, 5, 6.
 Shrewsbury, Gilbert Talbot, Earl of, 156.
 Slate objects:—Hone from excavations at the Queen Stone, 191.
 Smith, Essex, 99.
 Smythe, John de, 156.
 Snail shells from Caplar Camp, 88.
 Solers, Isabel de, 185; John de, 185; Margery de, 185; Maud de, 185; Simon de, 185.
 Solers Hope, church at, xcix, 182-184; Court at, xcix; Whittington, family of, 185-188.
 Southall's Brook, ford through, 81, 82.
 Southam, William de, 185.
 Southstone Rock, xci.
 Spelman, Anne, 53, 54.
 Stambourne (Essex), pardon brass at, 53.
 Standing Stone at Dorstone, 150. *See also* Stone objects.
 Staunton, Catherine de, 183; Robert de, 161.
 Stoker, Rev. Charles H., paper by:—"Field-names in the Parish of Brinsop, Herefordshire," 171-173.
 Stone objects:—
 Altar slabs at Llanthony Priory, 81.
 "Coronation" (Westminster), ii.
 Cresset, at Brecon, lii.
 "Devil's Arrows," at Borough-bridge, ii, 190.
 Guide, i.
 "Huxsters," on Longmynde, ii.
 London, ii.
 "Long Stone," at Staunton, Forest of Dean, ii, 193.
 Mark, i.
 Market, ii.
 Meer, i.
 "Nails," at Bristol, ii.
 Pebbles, from Great Doward Caves, 28.
 "Queen," at Huntsham, ii, 189-193.
 "Robin Hood's," at Liverpool, 190.
 Sacrificial, 8.
 "Shew Stone," 8.
 Sling, from Midsummer Hill Camp, 21, 24.
 Standing, at Dorstone, 150.
 Whetstone, from Hergest Ridge, ii; from Midsummer Hill Camp, 21.

- Stone objects—continued.
 "White Stone," near Withington, i, ii.
 Stradling, G., 94.
 Strange, John le, 162.
 Sugwas, 90.
 Sundial, on Wilton Bridge, lxxvii.
 Sun worship, 8.
 Sutton Walls, track to, 82.
 Swinmore, viii.
 Symonds, P. B., paper by:—"King Arthur's Cave on the Great Doward," 28, 29. Entertains the Club, lx.
 Talbot, arms of, 67.
 Talbot, Gilbert, 153, 155, 156; Isabella, 154; Joan, 116; Sir John, 116; Richard, 155; Sir Richard, 115.
 Taylor, John, 30, 35.
 Teilo, Bishop of Llandaff, viii.
 Tempest, Sir Henry, 104.
 Tenbury, the church, xx; St. Michael's College, xx; the water supply, 56-63.
 Tewkesbury, 33, 35.
 Thacker, F. J., lecture by, on "Monumental Brasses," cxii.
 Thornbury, Isabell de, 46.
 Thornbury, chapel at Netherwood in, 42.
 Tillington, 154.
 Tomb in Hereford Cathedral of Peter de Aquablanca, 89-91.
 Tong, 104.
 Tourists in 17th century, 30-37.
 Tower, detached church, at Richard's Castle, 117; sighting, on Dinmore Hill, lxxxi.
 Treago, 75.
 Trees:—
 Perry Pear, xii.
 Oak, at Kyre, xix.
 „ at Lower Chilstone, xxii.
 „ at Nonupton, lviii.
 Walnut, xii.
 Wych elm, xi.
 Measurements of, at Whitfield, xxiv, xxv.
 Tregoyd House, 101.
 Trewallod, 99.
 Tympanum, Norman, at Wormesley, 158.
 Tynessa, 98.
 Tunnels, at Dowlais, lxxxi-lxxxii; at Pontypridd, lxxxii, lxxxiii; at Watford, lxxx.
 Upper Chilston (Madley), Maypole at, 82.

- Upton, William de, 47.
 Urgan, Bishop of Llandaff, ix.
 Urishay, bronze celt found at Pucha Farm, 150; chapel at, cxvii.
 Vaughan, Elizabeth, 75; Ellen, 2; Sir Roger, 1; Rowland, 75; Thomas, 1, 2.
 Velindre, 96, 97, 101.
 Vestments, colour sequence of, 95. *See also* Cope.
 Virgin, incidents in life of, 69.
 Wait, Rev. W. O., M.A., B.C.L., Report on Botany for 1924, 79, 80.
 Walker, John, 157.
 Wall paintings, *see* Paintings.
 Wapley Camp, xci.
 Warrene, William de, 67.
 Water, mineral, at Tenbury Wells, 56-63.
 Wathen, Anne, 75; William, 75.
 Watkins, Alfred, F.R.P.S., papers by:—(1) "Alignment of Giant's Cave and Sacrificial Stone, Malvern Hills," 8, 9; (2) "Report on a Pottery Site at Lingen," 76-78; (3) "Elizabeth Barrett and Hope End," 104-109; (4) "Excavations at the Queen Stone," 189-193. Reports by, on Archæology, for 1924, 81, 82; 1925, 149-151; 1926, 196, 197.
 Watkins, Rev. Preb. S. Cornish, M.A., Report on Ornithology for 1925, 148, 149; 1926, 196.
 Webb, Benedict, 75; Jane, 75.
 Weir, demolition of Lugg Mills, 149.
 Wellington Heath, 106.
 Wells:—"Boiling," at Hay Bluff, 100; "Primes," xiii, 4, 6; at Tenbury, 56-63.
 Weobley, the church, xciii; timber houses in, xciii, 174-178.
 Wernchapel, 98.
 Westhide, Roman remains at, 196.
 Westminster, Abbot of, 92, 93, 94.
 Wheeler, Dr. R. C., Report on Excavations at the Gaer (Brecon), liv.
 Whitbourne, the church, lxxxviii, lxxxix; the Court, lxxxix.
 Whitchurch, caves on the Great Doward at, lix; the church, xvi; the old Court, xvi.
 Whitfield, trees at, xxiii-xxv.
 Whitney, 99.
 Whitney, Elizabeth, 73; James, 73.

- Whittington, account of family of, 182-186.
 Wigmore, Abbey at, 153, 155, 156.
 Williams, *alias* Morgan, family of, 72. Wilton bridge, lxxvi.
 Winchester Cathedral, pardon monument at, 52.
 Winforton, chapel at, 154; hermitage at, 154.
 Woolhope, church at, xcix; geology of the valley, 179-181.
 Woolhope Club, 75th anniversary of, cv-cxi.
 Wootton, Blanche, 75; Richard, 75.
 Wormelow, churches in Hundred of, ix, x.
 Wormelow Tump, vi.
 Wormesley, advowson of, 154; church at, xcii, 158-162; Fungus Foray at, cii; the Grange, xcii; the Priory, 153-157.
 Wormesleye, John de, 155.
 Wynds Point, garden at, xiv; quarry at, xiv.
 Wynfertone, Richard de, 156.
 Yonge, Hugh de, 46.
 Zeddefen, family of, 43-49.
 Zeiler, Martin, 30, 31.

ERRATA.

VOLUME FOR 1921, 1922, 1923.

Page 180, line 37, *for* Horientos *read* Horriendos.

VOLUME FOR 1924, 1925, 1926.

Page xlix, line 32, *insert* Kenchester *after* Regarding the.

„ 51, line 13, *for* Who so [prays] *read* That.

„ 68, line 21, *for* Josias *read* Osias.

Plate 22, *for* 23 *read* 83.

REPORT ON EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF MAGNA.

Page 15, line 35, *for* beginning *read* end.

THE WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.



EXCAVATIONS

ON THE SITE OF THE

ROMANO-BRITISH TOWN

OF

MAGNA,

KENCHESTER, HEREFORDSHIRE.

VOLUME II.

1924 - 1925.

BY

G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A.

AND

A. G. K. HAYTER, M.A., F.S.A.

UNDERTAKEN FOR

THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

P R E F A C E .

In accepting the Presidency of the Club for the year 1925, Mr. John Mackay said : " I propose to make this a digging year." A glance at the statement of accounts will show how generously the President contributed to the Fund. The photographs from the air, which enhance the report, were made on Mr. Mackay's suggestion ; and give an admirable idea of the site of the town and the areas excavated, the oak tree is nearly in the centre of the irregular hexagon formed by the walls, now indicated by the lines of the hedges. If only we could see such pictures of the place as it existed in Leland's day, when " Peaces of the walles and turrets yet appere(d)." These records will be a great help to future explorers. The thanks of the Club are due to the owner (Mr. Whiting) for his consent and co-operation. To Mr. Alfred Watkins for his splendid photographs. To Mr. A. G. K. Hayter, M.A., F.S.A., and Mr. G. C. F. Hayter, B.A., for the patient labour they put into the undertaking, and especially for the Catalogues of Coins, Potters' Marks and Pottery prepared by Mr. Hayter, senior, who has been so intimately associated with me in all the work which has so far been done on this interesting site. To Mr. H. E. Jones for his assistance in supervision for part of the time, and last, but not least, to all those ladies and gentlemen who so kindly contributed to the funds. The story of Herefordshire's Roman City is gradually being unfolded. I sincerely hope that some day in the not too distant future the Woolhope Club will extract from the soil all the information it can give us about the first really civilized community in this part of the country. Herefordshire's history can never be complete until this is done.

G. H. JACK.

BANKSIDE,
HAFOD ROAD,
HEREFORD,

June, 1926.

CONTENTS.

	Page.
PREFACE	3
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS	4
DITTO IN THE TEXT	5
INTRODUCTION	6, 7, 8
ROMAN ROADS—	
OUTSIDE THE CITY	9-13
INSIDE THE CITY	13-15
CATALOGUE OF POTTERY FOUND NEAR WATLING STREET	16
DITTO IN EXCAVATION ON ROAD NEAR EAST GATE	16-18
THE BUILDINGS	19-27
WALL DECORATIONS	28-31
THE POTTERY—	
SAMIAN	32-37
COARSE WARE	43-47
POTTERS' STAMPS	38-42
THE COINS	48-59
ANALYSES OF ROAD AND BUILDING MATERIALS	60-62
BRONZE OBJECTS	Plate 33
IRON OBJECTS	Plate 34
GLASS OBJECTS AND CLAY STATUETTE	Plate 35
BONE OBJECTS	Plate 36
ENAMELLED BROOCH AND DICE BOX	Plates 37-38
STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS	63
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS	64-66
INDEX—	
GENERAL	67
PROPER NAMES	71
POTTERS' STAMPS AND MARKS	73

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Plate No.		
	COLOURED WALL PLASTER	Frontispiece
1.	SURVEY OF AREA EXCAVATED	Facing page 6 <i>et seq.</i>
2.	AIR PHOTO LOOKING WEST	
3.	Do. " SOUTH	
4.	Do. " EAST	
5.	Do. " NORTH	
6.	MANDIBLE OF MAN	10
7.	SECTION OF ROAD OUTSIDE EAST GATE	11
8.	SECTION OF WATLING STREET AT WIGMORE	12
9.	WATLING STREET AT WIGMORE (MOUND OVER) and EXCAVATED AREA SHEWING FOUNDATION	

	Page.
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS— <i>cont.</i>	
10. WATLING STREET at MOSS HILL (top picture), FOUNDATION AT WIGMORE (bottom picture)	13
11. SECTIONS OF ROAD INSIDE THE CITY	14
12. THE DRAIN N. SIDE OF MAIN STREET	15
13. Do. LOOKING WEST	20
14. SITE 2, COURSED MASONRY	21
15. SITE 1, PIER BASES	22
16. Do. Do.	22
17. SITE 2, WALL AND PIER BASES	24
18. SITE 4, FLAGGED FLOOR AND MORTICED STONES	25
19. SITE 5, WALL PLASTER <i>in situ</i>	26
20. SITE 5, MORTICED STONE NEAR EDGE OF STREET	27
21. Do. CONCRETE FLOORS	28
22. SITE 7, WALLS AND FLOOR OF LARARIUM	29
23. SITE 9, MOULDED STONES	30
24. Do. DRAIN ON WEST SIDE OF ROAD RUNNING N. & S.	31
25. Do. FOUNDATIONS OF PORTICO	32
26. Do. MOULDED AND MORTICED STONE	33
27. DECORATED SAMIAN WARE	34
28. Do. Do.	36
29. Do. Do.	37
30. COARSE WARES (BUFF)	44
31. Do. (BROWN AND RED)	45
32. Do. (GREY)	46
33. BRONZE OBJECTS	62
34. IRON OBJECTS	62
35. GLASS OBJECTS AND WHITE CLAY STATUETTE	End of Report
36. BONE OBJECTS	"
37. ENAMELLED BROOCH AND DICE BOX	"
38. Do. Do. AND DIE	"

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS IN THE TEXT.

	Page.
SECTION OF WATLING STREET	9
PLAN OF ROADS NEAR EAST GATE	10
ROAD SECTION INSIDE THE CITY	13
SECTIONS OF DRAIN AND FLAVIAN FIBULA	15
WALL SECTIONS	19
SITE 2. BUILDING ON, AND SECTION OF FILLING	22
SITE 5. SECTION THROUGH FLOORS	23
SITE 5. WITH CREDENHILL IN BACKGROUND	24
BRONZE BULL'S HEAD AND SKETCH OF BOWL	24
SITE 9. SECTION OF ROAD CONSTRUCTION	25

THE WOOLHOPE CLUB.

EXCAVATIONS ON THE SITE OF THE ROMANO-BRITISH
TOWN OF MAGNA (KENCHESTER), HEREFORDSHIRE.
1924 - 25.

INTRODUCTION: By G. H. JACK.

The information gained from the excavations during 1912-13 has been much extended by the operations during 1924-5, but happily not controverted in any way. Our opinions as to the dating of the place have been confirmed.

The work done during 1924 was not extensive, being confined to the discovery of the front of an important building on the South side of the Main Street. (See Map, Sites 1 and 2, and Plates 14, 15, 16 and 17.)

The excavations carried out in 1925 were commenced on July 20th, and continued until September 19th; progress was held up at first owing to our desire to interfere as little as possible with standing crops. The extent of the work can be readily gauged from the air photos. (Plates 2, 3, 4 and 5.)

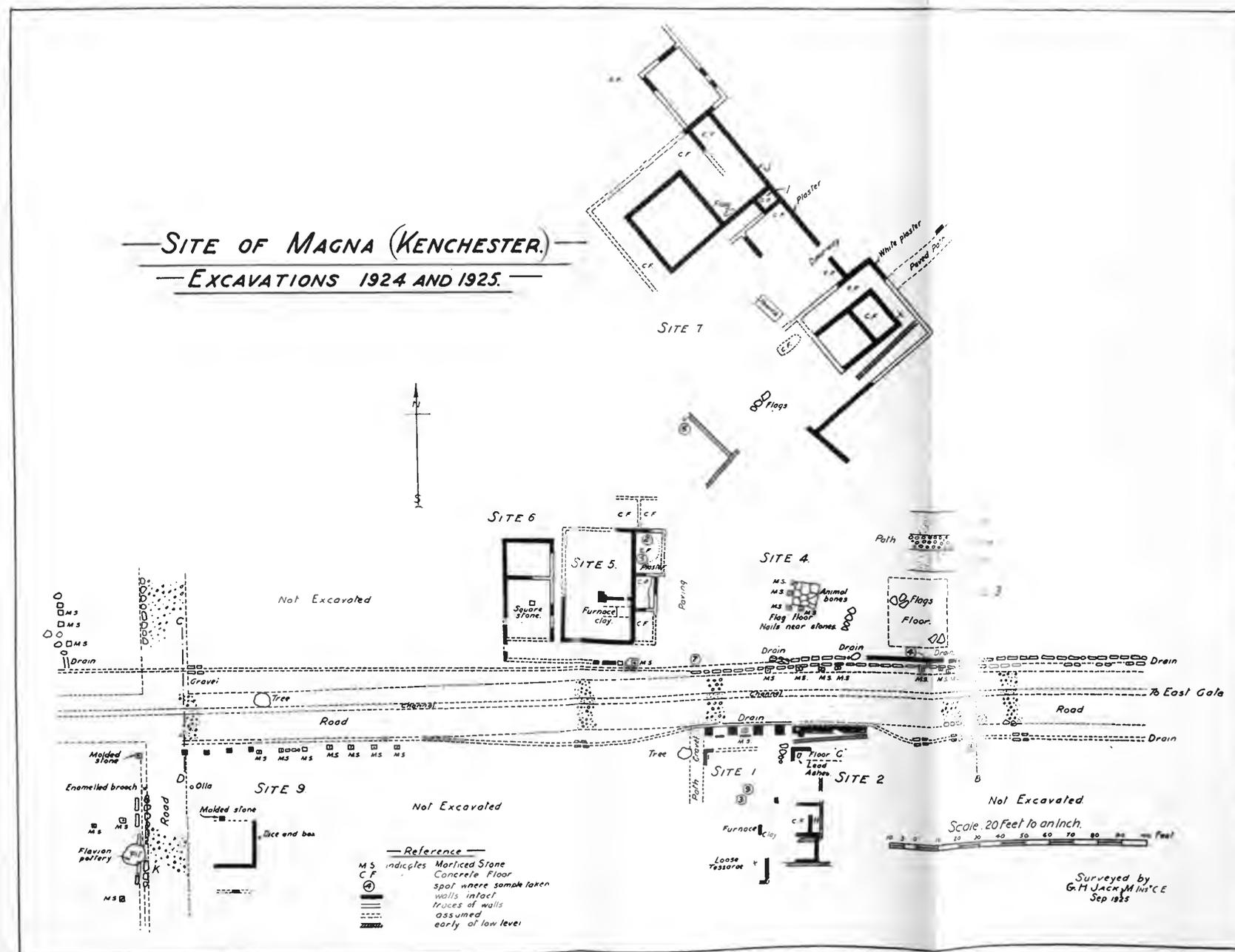
It will be noted that our work consisted mainly in unbearing the walls of a large building on the North side of the Main Street and in uncovering one of the stone drains bounding the roadway on the North side. I have had the survey attached close to the air pictures, so as to facilitate a better grasp of the extent of the work.

The drain on the North side of the Main Street has now been explored from a point near the East gate for a distance of 200 yards westwards.

It was not possible to carry out the work as thoroughly as we desired, owing to lack of funds and time. To do this would have necessitated the removal of all the earth overlying the remains and to carry the excavations everywhere well below the earliest Roman level. This was done in but a few selected spots.

The earliest Roman occupation appears to have commenced in Flavian times (69-96 A.D.), which fits in with the fact of the western parts of the island having been subdued during that period. The place may very well have been founded under Julius Frontinus, the conqueror of S. Wales.

In 1912, and again in 1925, we found a layer of burnt material about 2 inches thick just below the base of the Roman work. (See Plate 11, Section A.B.) The area exposed, however, was too small to warrant any definite conclusions, except of course that it indicates some constructions on the site prior to the laying out of the main artery of the town.



For description of Various Sites see pages 21-27.



THE EXCAVATIONS FROM THE AIR LOOKING WEST. *Photo by the Central Aeroplane Co. Ltd.* The large tree is in the centre of the Site.



Photo by the Central Aerophoto Co. Ltd.
THE EXCAVATIONS FROM THE AIR LOOKING SOUTH.



Photo by the Central Aerophoto Co. Ltd.
THE EXCAVATIONS FROM THE AIR LOOKING EAST.



Photo by the Central Aerophoto Co. Ltd.
THE EXCAVATIONS FROM THE AIR LOOKING NORTH.

It may indicate the remains of a British settlement or possibly the result of the demolition of Roman timber buildings, which preceded those of stone.

The excavations on the site of Caplar Camp carried out by my friend Mr. Hayter and myself in 1924* seemed to indicate that the hill fortresses so common in Herefordshire were not continuously occupied, as some have imagined, but that the population lived and carried on their agricultural work in the valleys and used the entrenched heights only during short periods of trouble with their neighbours.

The Magna site, with its rich well-watered land at the base of the fortified Credenhill, bears close resemblance to the site of Uriconium, which is similarly dominated by the Wrekin Camp. We know that at Silchester the Romans settled themselves on the site of a British oppidum. The same thing may have happened at Magna. As a matter of fact, very little is known of the conditions prevailing in England at the time of the Claudian Invasion.

The site of Magna is wonderfully well chosen. It is easily accessible, yet commands a view embracing the whole County of Hereford from the Malvern Hills to the Black Mountains, a distance of 40 miles. The prospect is somewhat shut in on the North by the high ground of Credenhill and Ladylift. To the South, Garway Hill, 15 miles away, is visible.

Two so-called British Camps can be seen from the site, viz., Dinedor and Credenhill.

The subsoil is light, sand and gravel, a strong contrast with the heavy red clay which covers the greater part of the County.

The place lies well for drainage, sloping gently from West to East. As to water supply, shallow wells would no doubt yield sufficient; it is strange that so far we have not located a single well. The Ina Brook runs within 130 yards of the Northern wall.

It is not clear how the comparatively large quantity of water discharged from the drains and roadway near the East Gate would be dealt with other than by an open cutting in the direction of the brook.

THE TOWN WALL.

The line of the town wall on the north side is almost entirely covered by a modern hedge. A suitable place for examining it was at the angle in the centre, where a strongly marked shoulder of ground projects to the north of this hedge. Here a trench was cut at right angles to the hedge. On the extreme edge of this shoulder of ground were found the foundations of the wall. They are about 7 feet wide and consisted of rough cobbles set in clay.

* Report not yet published. June, 1926.

To a distance of about 30 feet down the slope northwards the ground was covered, below the top soil, with a layer of largish stones, a few squared but mostly round, no doubt the scattered remains of the wall. Underneath these lay a thin layer of small pebbles, perhaps the original made surface of the slope. The trench was continued down the slope to a distance of 80 feet from the wall through soil undisturbed, very hard and clayey, until the flat ground of the clover field at the foot was reached. But there was no trace of any ditch outside the wall. This corroborates what Stukeley said in 1722: "There appears no sign of a fosse or ditch around it."

The trench cut showed no signs of stratification, but the following objects were turned up (for position of trench see Air Photos, *Plates 2 and 3*):—

On the surface—A 3rd brass of Constantius II. (c. 345–361 A.D.). No. 410.

Three feet down—A stamp of Severianus of Lezoux (c. 140–180) on Dr. 31.

Other finds—T.S. (Samian). Two chips of a small cup, Dr. 27.

Grey Wares—Fragments of pie dishes, one Antonine or later (Corbridge types, 85–6).

Buff Wares—A mug rim, flat moulded bases of a jar and small vase, and a curved jar neck with squarish rim sections.

Careful investigation of the road construction was made, and the results will be given in detail, and other information obtained previously will be incorporated.

ROMAN ROADS.

OUTSIDE THE CITY.

In the Autumn of 1924 a trench was cut across the Watling Street at a point where it approached the Town from the South, and at a point about 120 yards from the East Gate. The surface of the road was found 6 inches below the field level. It was composed of 3 inches of small cobble stones (*pavimentum*) on about 2 inches of coarse red sand (*nucleus*); below this was a layer of much larger cobbles, 7 inches thick (*rudus*), which in turn rested on 9 inches of very hard gravel (*statumen*). This gravel was so hard as to be easily mistaken for concrete. (See *Analysis No. 1* on page 60.) Mr. Hughes thinks the lime was present naturally in the gravel and not mixed with it by design.



The width of the metalled road was 22 feet, which is 8 feet less than the width inside the walls. The thickness was 8 inches less, which may be accounted for by the more frequent repairs inside the town. There was an indication of a shallow gutter formed in the cobbles on both sides of the road, but more clearly marked on the East side. The surface dips sharply near the edge of the gutter, and there was no sign of a regular line of kerbs. The surface was not cambered, but had a fall all one way, side hung, as we say. The same peculiarity was observed on the roadway entering the City from the East.

During the Excavations some pottery of Flavian date was found below the surface of the road, and near the edge of it. Other fragments level with the top of the paving were of Second Century date. Similar dating material was found this year associated with the road construction inside the walls. Three Potters' Stamps of Flavian date were found under the flags forming the bottom of the stone drain. (See *Plate 13*.)

In 1920 the road near the same place was uncovered, and within a few feet from the edge of the cobbles two human skeletons were found (a man and a woman), and a third skeleton face down on the top of the road surface, obviously a post-Roman interment. With the two skeletons were found fragments of pottery,* which seems to suggest a Third Century date for the interments. Some pieces of the skull of one of the skeletons were submitted to Professor Keith, who reports that:

"There is little doubt as to the antiquity of the bones.

* Samian. Drag. 45, with poor glaze, probably 200–260 A.D. Rim of a grey olla. Two other fragments, late 2nd Century.

To
gro-
stor
rem
peb
trer
the
the
the
bor
a ft

fol
Ph

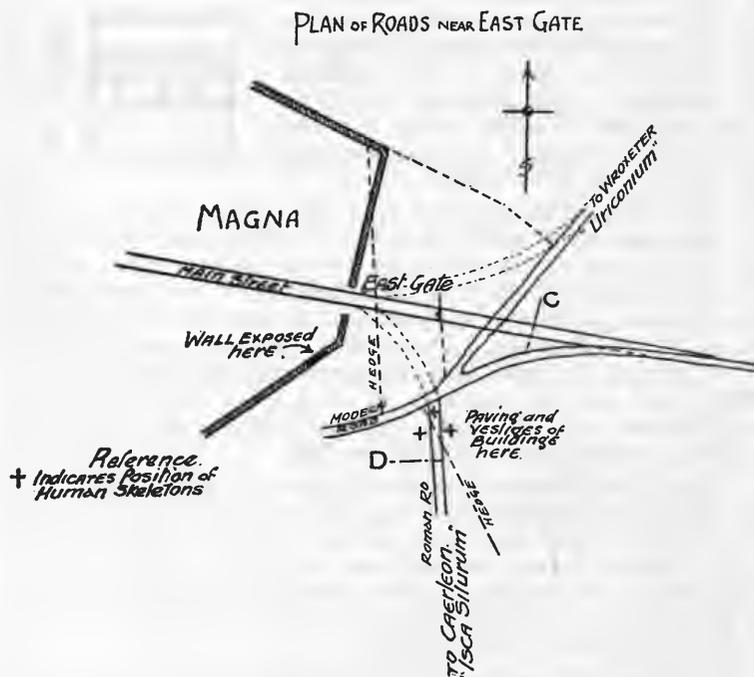
the
pre

to

They belong to a man well on in years. The lower jaw (*Plate 6*) contained teeth in very sound condition and worn very flat, the result of a somewhat hard diet."

Other skeletons are reported to have been found in this neighbourhood.

An opening was made in the grass field upon the line of the road immediately opposite the East Gate, at C on plan below, and at a distance of 350 feet therefrom. The ground slopes from the South towards the North.



Roman construction was found at a depth varying from 18 inches to 3 feet, the earth overlying the road was black and friable, and contained a coin of Constantine in mint condition 330—335 A.D. The construction is puzzling, inasmuch as there appear to be two distinct roads running parallel with a roughly-paved space of 26 feet between.

Only one cross section was cut, and while the road leading to the gate can be clearly seen in Summer time when the grass is burnt over it, the other road (?) is not so indicated. It may be that what looks like a road in cross section may be some

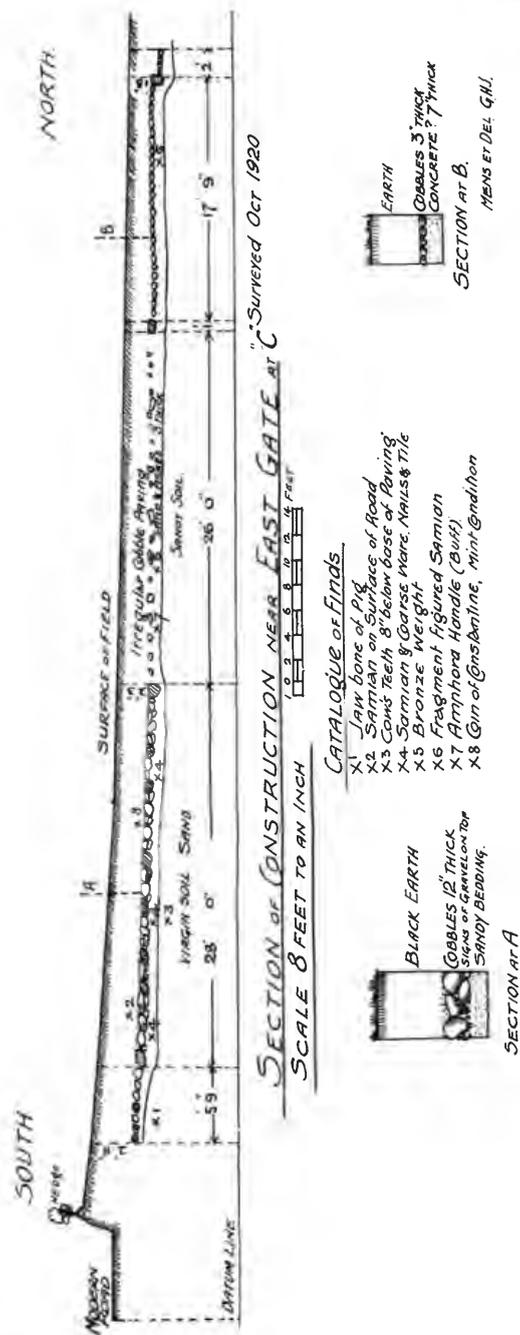
PLATE 6.



Photo by "Hereford Times."

MANDIBLE OF MAN.

Found on East Side of Watling Street, together with Skeleton of a Woman and Roman Pottery. (See page 9.)
(Set up by F. Machin, Esq., I.D.S., Hereford.)



SECTION OF ROAD OUTSIDE EAST GATE.
Taken at Point C on Plan, page 10.

paving in front of the gateway. The road (?) on the North side (see Plate 7) was 18 feet 9 inches wide, measuring over a line of large unhewn stones (? kerbs).

The surfacing material was of small cobble stones 3 inches thick with a camber, the centre being slightly higher than the sides, resting on a bed of lime concrete 7 inches thick (see Analysis No. 4 on page 61), the stones of which contained a good deal of lime.

The cobbles might have been obtained from a local gravel pit or from the River Wye, which is not far away. A gutter 2 feet wide was formed on the North edge by a line of stones.

The certain road to the South of the construction just described was of much heavier construction, the cobbles here being roughly 12 inches thick, hand pitched and laid on a bed of fine material composed of sand, ashes and some lime. (Analysis No. 3 on page 60.) It had the appearance of being mixed dry, so that it never was strictly a concrete. It still possesses just sufficient cohesion to hold together in lumps, but would be easily broken with the thumb and finger. This layer contained a fair amount of pottery which could be assigned mostly to the middle of the Second Century, 120—160. Pieces of Samian could be placed earlier, not later than 100 A.D. There were also many nails, some bones of ox and pig, and fragments of building material, such as roof and paving tiles. The Roman engineers removed the soil and laid their new work on the hard virgin soil. It is probable that a fairly large area in front of the gates was paved, but only much more extensive excavations can prove this. The road paving thinned out on the South edge of the road to about 3 inches in thickness. There was evidence of the rough cobbles having been overlaid with fine gravel in similar fashion to the section mentioned by Mr. T. Codrington in his description of Watling Street at Little Stretton, Shropshire* :

"The general section of the road thereabouts seems to be eight inches of gravel on a layer of stone one foot deep and raised two or three feet above the surface."

Very little gravel remained upon the surface of the Magna road, and that only in pockets between the stones.

In the earth immediately above the paving some Roman pottery was found, and some on or between the stones, all of which could be dated after 150 A.D., and some as late as the 3rd and 4th Centuries, with one or two bits shewing mediæval glaze.

The total width of the construction was 80 feet 6 inches, the width of the heavy road paving being 28 feet. This cross section shews the surface of the cobbles sloping towards the North. The North edge being 12 inches below the South.

* "Roman Roads in Britain," p. 79. "Shropshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc., N.S.," p. 173.

While on the subject of roads, it will not be out of place to give some details of construction ascertained from excavation on the line of Watling Street at a point 17 miles North of Magna, 800 yards North of the point where the ancient road crosses the modern highway between Wigmore and Mary Knoll. At this place the Roman work stands boldly above the marsh on either side to a height of between 2 and 3 feet. (Plates 8 and 9.)

During the hot Summer of 1921 the grass over the ancient road was burnt brown, contrasting strongly with the green rushes and grass of the marsh.

A few inches below the surface was exposed a pavement (Plate 8) of irregular slabs of limestone, 10 feet wide and from 3 to 4 inches thick. Underneath was about 18 inches of gravel, hard and compact, the upper 4 inches being so hard as to suggest an admixture of lime. Below the fine gravel was a layer of large cobbles laid on the virgin soil (*gremium*) (Plate 10, bottom picture). I sought for remains of brushwood or piles, but found none. The layers correspond fairly well to the stratification described by Vitruvius (B.C. 27—A.D. 14).

The four inches of limy gravel under the pavement may be due to infiltration of silt from above; if this is so, then the *Nucleus* of Vitruvius is missing.

The Vitruvian* layers are as follows:—

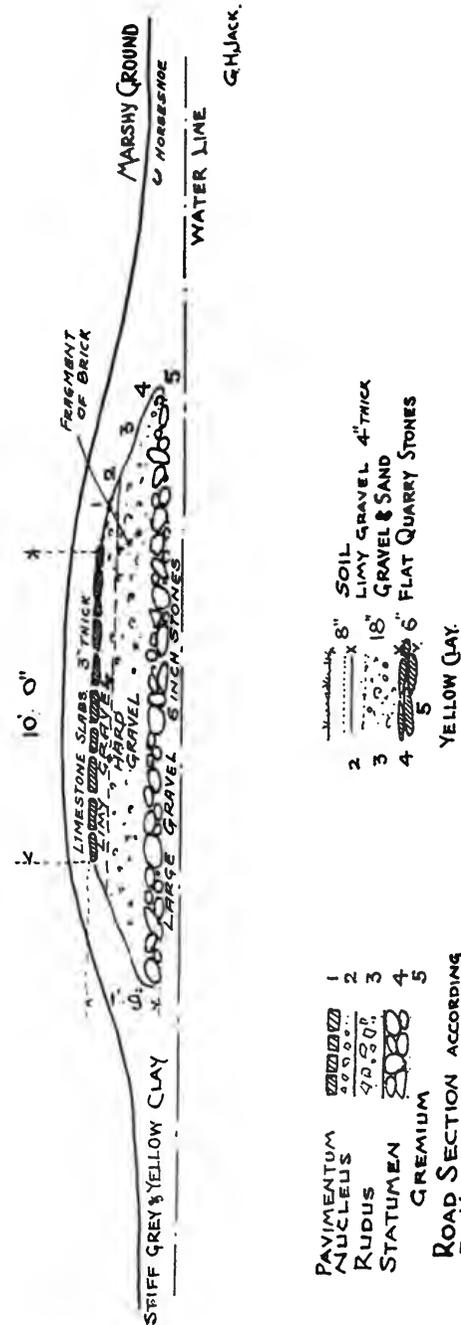
On a solid natural foundation (*gremium*) was laid four distinct layers. The first of these was the *Statumen*—stones not smaller than the hand could grasp. The second was the *Rudus*, which consisted of what masons term rubble work, a mass of broken stone cemented with lime rammed down hard, which was 9 inches thick. The third was the *Nucleus*, which was 6 inches thick, and was formed of fragments of brick and pottery smaller than the broken stones used for the *Rudus*, but, like them, cemented with lime. The fourth and final was the *Pavimentum*, usually comprised of large irregular blocks of hardish stone (*Silex*). The Plate shews how the layers at Wigmore correspond with this description.

The construction of this road across the soft marshy ground must have presented a first-class problem to the Roman engineers. The work was thoroughly well done, and has stood the best of all tests—time!

Another section of the same road was made further South, where the modern road to Orleton leaves the main Wigmore road, and resulted in the exposure of similar construction, but lacking

* I rather hesitate to correlate the layers discovered in the Herefordshire Roman Roads with the Vitruvian sequence, as the Romans are known to have varied their construction to meet local conditions and needs.

SECTION OF WATLING STREET NEAR WIGMORE EXCAVATED MARCH 7TH 1921.



ROAD SECTION ACCORDING
TO VITRUVIUS

PAVIMENTUM
NUCLEUS
RUDUS
STATUMEN
GREMIUM

1
2
3
4
5

8" SOIL
4" THICK
18" LIMY GRAVEL
GRAVEL & SAND
6" FLAT QUARRY STONES

YELLOW CLAY.

SECTION NEAR ORLETON ROAD

See page 12.



THE WATLING STREET NEAR WIGMORE.

Photo: D'Ath, Leominster.
Road Foundation exposed in Foreground (p. 13).

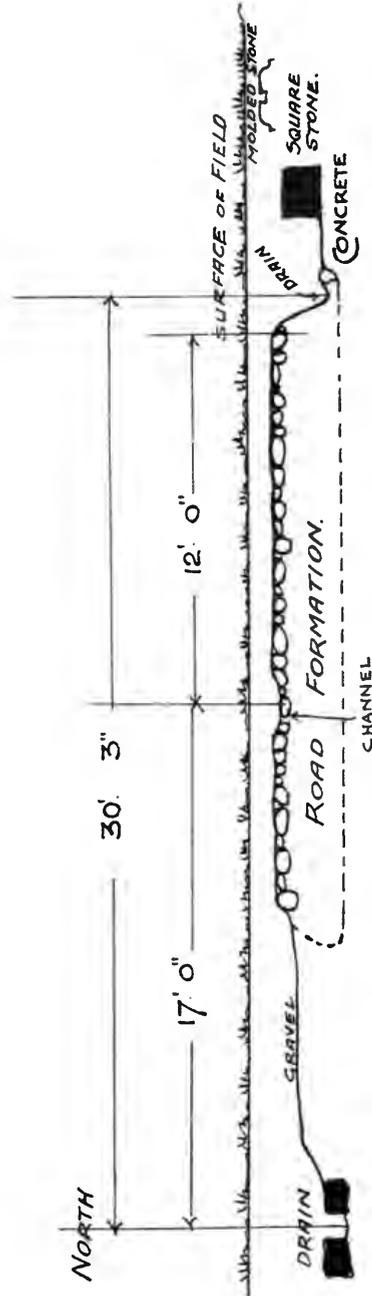
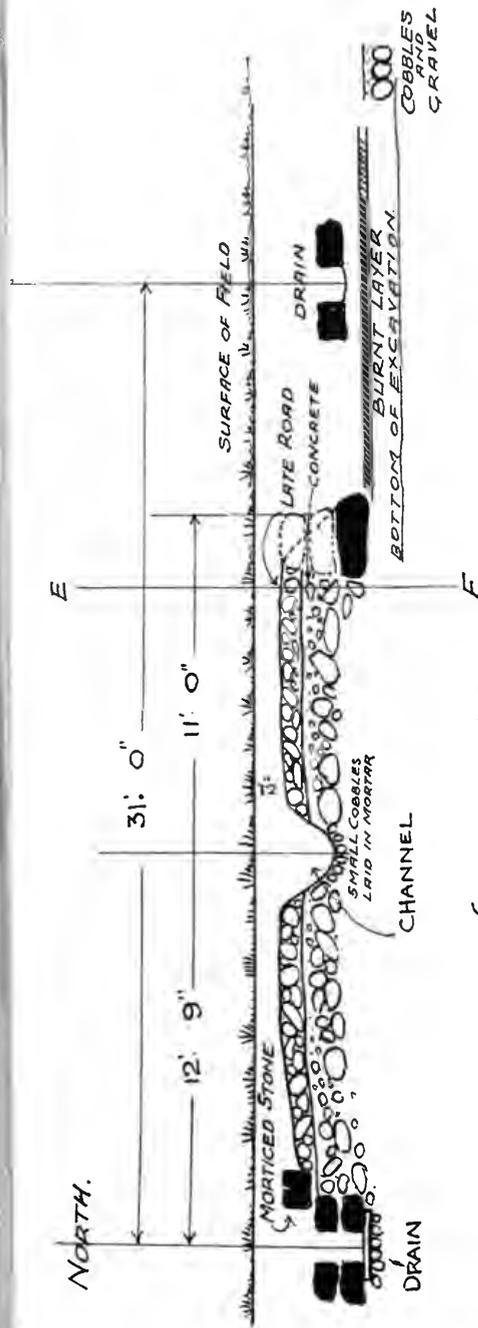


WATLING STREET AT MOSS HILL (p. 13).



Photos : D'Ath, Leominster.

WATLING STREET, BASE OF ROAD CONSTRUCTION (Statumen) (p. 13)



G. H. Jack.

ROADS INSIDE THE CITY WALLS.

See Plate I. for Location of these Section Lines.

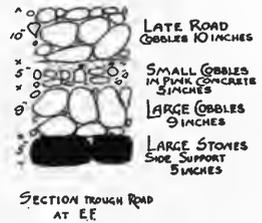
SECTION AT C.D.

the surface paving. At the base of 18 inches of gravel was found a layer of quarry spawls laid flat on the clay of the marsh and 6 inches thick. This material was obtained in the immediate vicinity. The mound indicating the line of the road exists for about 250 yards further North: it is broken, suggesting the quest for gravel (Plate 9). An excavation on the low ground exposed the bottom layer of cobbles 6 inches thick (*Statumen*), which at this spot took the place of the quarry refuse. On the top of the cobbles and one foot below the present surface level a horse shoe was found, which is possibly Roman.

Plate 10 (top picture) shows the mound over Watling Street at Moss Hill, 5 miles West of Leominster. This mound is characteristic of the present appearance of the line of the road over long lengths.

THE ROADS INSIDE THE WALLS OF THE CITY.

The road construction inside the town was examined rather more closely than in 1912-13.* Section A.B. (Plate 11) disclosed a layer of rough cobbles 10 inches thick, then 5 inches of small cobbles laid in pink gravel. (See *Analysis No. 2*, page 60.) The analyst separated the stones (55 per cent. of the total) from the fine material. The fine material showed the presence of 19.60 of lime, so that the material was what we should call to-day 7 to 1 concrete. Below the 5 inches of small cobbles in concrete (which I take to be an early road surface) were 14 inches of large cobbles, held in place by large stones at the edge. The total thickness of the construction was therefore 2 feet 5 inches. The heavy stones at the edge were necessary to keep the road material from spreading. We moderns have only just realized the great importance of adequate lateral support for our roads.



At a distance of 330 feet further West another section was cut (Plate 11, Section C.D.), which showed definitely the width of the road. The total overall width between the centres of the drains was found to be 30 feet 3 inches and the width of the cobble metalling 18 feet 6 inches. The centre channel was here very shallow, hardly discernible: perhaps it had been filled up at a late date. We found stones in the channel at each place we opened out; these were loose, and not quite like the stones at this par-

* See Plates 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6, "Magna Report, 1912-13."

ticular place. Here it looked as though a good job had been made of an attempt to obliterate the channel.

The construction of the drains on either side was not so good as that further East. The drain on the South side was just a shallow depression in concrete edged with cobble stones. Two feet three inches from its centre line were the base stones of a verandah (*Plate 11, Section C.D.*)

For some reason there was rather a wide space (10 feet 6 inches) on the North side between the edge of the metalling and the centre of the drain. (*See Section C.D., Plate 11.*)

A curious feature about this main street of Magna was the channel down the centre with its carefully constructed invert of small cobble stones set in mortar. The width across the top of the channel was about 3 feet, sloping down to about 1 foot 6 inches. The use of the channel is not clear, as the surface of the road slopes away from it, so that it was clearly not for draining the road; the stone drains on each side would serve this purpose as well as convey waste from the houses. Whatever its use was, it must have been very inconvenient and dangerous from a traffic point of view. There was no sign of wheel tracks on the surface of the road, as one might have expected. Perhaps the wheel traffic in the town was but slight. The only through traffic would be that destined for the West. The roads from East, North and South joined up near the East Gate.

It has occurred to me that the fact of so many important buildings having a frontage to the street running East and West, which was undoubtedly the main artery of the town, may mean that the town had its origin at a time when the Romans, under Julius Frontinus (74-78 A.D.) were occupied with the conquest of Wales. There is evidence, both from pottery and coins, to support this view. The fact may also indicate that the road from the West was constructed prior to the Itinerary road running North and South between Caerleon and Wroxeter (Watling Street).

The drain on the North side of the road was very substantially constructed. (*See Plate 12.*) The sides were constructed of roughly-dressed blocks of sandstone, 6 feet long, 10 inches deep and 9 inches thick. The bottom was paved with flags laid on a firm cobble foundation and bedded on fine material, which fortunately contained potters' stamps, proving that the work could not have been done much later than the end of the 1st Century. There is strong presumption that these drains were open at least for a considerable part of their length. It is rather strange that for a certain distance on the North side the drain



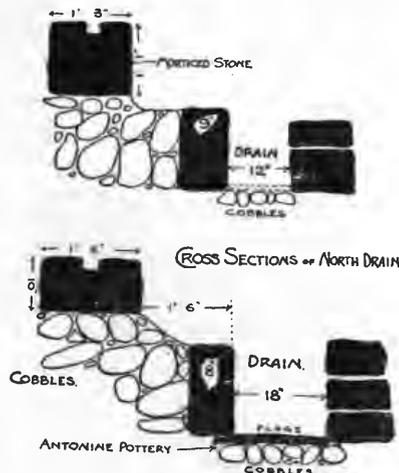
Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.
THE STONE DRAIN ON THE N. SIDE OF THE MAIN STREET LOOKING EAST.
Note Morticed Base Stones for support of Verandah.



Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

THE STONE DRAIN ON THE N. SIDE OF THE MAIN STREET, LOOKING WEST.

was behind the line of the wooden columns supporting the verandahs. The sections show the relative position of the drain and the column supports. It is possible that the drains became inoperative towards the end of the occupation, and, if so, this may account for the open channel in the centre of the road which, though less sanitary, would be more easily kept clear.



When our operations were drawing to a close, a road running North and South was discovered. The construction was similar to that of the main street, and I noticed the pink concrete at a low level, indicating the existence of an early surface, and also the large supporting stones at the edges.

On the West side of this road was a well and strongly constructed drain. (Plates 23 and 24.) The sides constructed of heavy squared blocks and the bottom paved with flags. The stones forming the East wall of the drain had all gone. This drain was constructed over an early rubbish pit, which contained Flavian pottery and a fibula of the same date. (See drawing opposite.) The drain construction had badly given way over this rubbish pit. (See Plate 24.)



These finds confirm our assumption that these urban roads were constructed about the beginning of the 1st Century and no doubt much improved during the Antonine period (140—180 A.D.).

ROADS—*cont.*

CATALOGUE OF THE POTTERY FOUND DURING EXCAVATION ON THE SITE OF ROADS OUTSIDE THE CITY WALLS, WATLING STREET (OCTOBER, 1920), AT POINT D ON PLAN (*pages 9 and 10*).

TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

<i>Description.</i>	<i>Location.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
1. Fragment of rim of bowl, Drag. 37, slightly burnt, star drop to tassel, narrow rim and rosette of seven balls at end of panel division. Ovolo and rosette both used by Doeccus of Blickweiler and by Satto.	9 inches below surface of ground, level with top of road paving.	Beginning of 2nd Century
2. Fragment of Plate, Drag. 18.	13 in. below surface on top of road paving.	Late 1st or early 2nd Century.
3. Fragment of Plate, Drag. 18, slightly domed, good thin ware.	On side of road below road surface level.	Flavian, 80-100. A.D.
4. Several pieces of well moulded rouletted ware, probably from Heiligenberg.	On top of paving surface of road.	Probably not later than 160 A.D.

THE ROAD APPROACHING THE CITY FROM THE EAST AT POINT C ON PLAN. *Page 10.*

TERRA SIGILLATA.

<i>Description.</i>	<i>Location.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
5. Fragment of Drag. 37 bowl. Lower edge of decoration: small annulets and a double concentric circle divided by fine zigzag line. Lightish clay.	Below paving level.	2nd Cent., probably 1st half.
6. Two pieces fitting of Drag. 37. Decoration in panels, divided by lines of flattened beads. In upper panel: Small medallions or demi medallions formed of two plain concentric (semi) circles. In right lower panel: Octagonal base with top ornamented with lozenge or diamond pattern supporting 2 dolphins, heads downwards. Exactly Déchelette's type, 1069a. Lezoux. Used by Cinnamus, 120-170 A.D. Doeccus, 110-180 A.D.	Below paving level.	Middle of 2nd Cent.

<i>Description.</i>	<i>Location.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
7. Two fragments, Drag. 37. Sharp mould, tassel with ball-end, line of irregular billets below. Boar's head. Déchelette type, 807, Lezoux.	Below paving level.	Probably 120-160 A.D.
8. Part of rim of small bowl, Drag. 37. Narrow plain band, 3-pronged tassel and line of small round beads above and below.	Under road paving.	Typical Flavian, 70-100 A.D.
9. Side of Drag. 31, good glaze.	Under road paving.	Probably not after 150 A.D.
10. Three fragments of rims of plates, one of light red ware.	Under road paving.	Two pieces may be 1st Cent., the other not later than 2nd Cent.
11. Side of cup. May be Silchester, type 21, German or East Gaulish.	Under road paving.	2nd Cent.

OTHER WARES.

12. Small fragment of thin sided flagon. Cream slip, blue core.	Under road paving.	May be early, 80-120 A.D.
13. Fragment of jar rim, recurved, well moulded.	Under road paving.	May be early, 70-100 A.D.
14. Three sides of 2 open flat bowls. Grey ware, with lattice pattern; the type lasts into Antonine period. (Types 85-86, Corbridge.)	Under road paving.	Probably 80-120 A.D.
Fragment of Drag. 37, with tassel, line of flattened beads and glaze brownish red.	Under the kerb stone.	Probably Lezoux, 120-160 A.D.
Grey ware, like imitation of Drag 33.	Under the kerb stone.	Probably 2nd Cent.

FRAGMENTS FOUND WITH OR NEAR THE BONES OF SKELETONS DESCRIBED ON PAGE 9.

<i>Description.</i>	<i>Date.</i>
15. Fragment of side of Drag. 45, poor thin glaze, orange red.	Probably 200-260 A.D.
16. Rim of grey olla. Corbridge, type 46-52. Newstead, pl. xlvi, 48.	150-200 A.D.
17. Rim of open-mouthed jar. Possibly like Poltross Burn, plate 4, 22.	Probably 180-270 A.D.

Description.	Location.	Date.
18. Plain side of open flat bowl.		
Many fragments of coarse pottery. One piece of red pottery bored to form spindle whorl.	Above road level.	Probably 140-180 A.D.
One piece of a mortar cut out of hard grey stone, inner face polished with wear.		Mostly 3rd and 4th Century; all after 150 A.D.
Two pieces of rim of Samian bowl, Drag. 36, with barbotine decoration. (May be 3rd Century.)		
The pottery obtained from what appears to be the site of a dwelling near the edge of Watling Street can be datable to various periods from the end of the 1st to the 3rd Century.		

METAL.

A sliding weight (bronze) attachable by hook to a balance or small steelyard. ("B.M. Guide to Greek and Roman Life," p. 150, fig. 153.)	Under road level.
---	-------------------

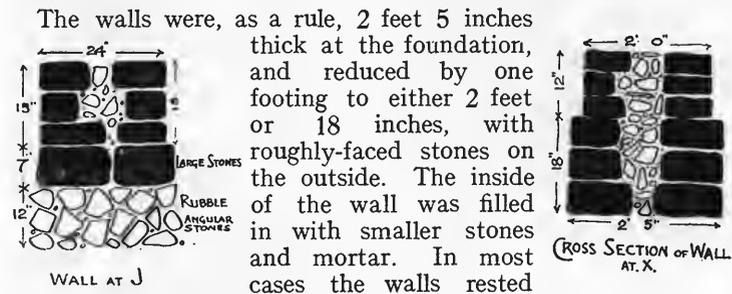
THE BUILDINGS

By G. H. JACK.

WALLS.

NOTE.—The reference letters to wall sections refer to the general plan, Plate 1.

These were constructed of hard local sandstone of greenish grey colour, well selected, as all the stone remaining in the walls is still quite sound. This was obtained from quarries not far distant from the site. Very little worked stone was found, the sum total being two moulded bases on Site 9 (*Plates 23 and 26*). The morticed stone, Site 5 (*Plate 20*), the squared stone on Site 6, and one or two stones showing signs of being faced with an axe.



on a rubble foundation of angular stones.

This method adopted in building the walls is described by Vitruvius, the Roman architect, in his great work on architecture,* written in the time of Augustus.

He deals with walls built with facings, all the interior filled with stones "in their natural state." There is something very modern in his remarks:

"Our workmen in their hurry to finish devote themselves only to the facings of the walls, setting them upright, but filling the space between with a lot of broken stones and mortar thrown in anyhow. This makes three different sections in the same structure, two consisting of facings and one of filling between them."

Failure in structures due to "our workmen in their hurry to finish" is as common to-day as in the first century, and the failure or partial failure arising from an attempt to cheapen construction, putting it together "anyhow" where it is unseen, is still the bugbear of modern architects. Vitruvius rightly commends the Greeks for building their walls "in one solid and unbroken mass from the facings to the interior."†

* "Vitruvius, Ten Books on Architecture." Morgan. Book II., p. 52.

† "Vitruvius," Book II., p. 52.

FLOORS.

All the floors discovered were of concrete laid in nearly every case on a foundation of cobble stones. The floor on Site 5 was 10 inches thick, 3 inches concrete and 7 inches cobbles. The floor of the Lararium, Site 7, was 6 inches thick—2 of concrete and 4 of cobbles.

CONCRETE 2"
COBBLES 4"



FLOOR AT I

A late floor on Site 2 was 3 inches concrete on 2 inches of material like perished mortar (no cobbles).

The concrete was mostly composed of fine gravel and lime. (See *Analysis No. 5 on page 61*), but in some cases broken brick was added, as on Site 5 (N.E. end of building).

The date of the construction of the floors on Site 5, from which samples of concrete *No. 5* was taken, is indicated by the finding under the concrete of a coin of Victorinus, 265-7 A.D., and above it one of Tetricus, 268-73 A.D., both rather worn. In the soil above the floors were found some coins of Carausius, Allectus and Constantine, so that it is safe to say that the top floor layers were constructed towards the end of the Third Century.

WALL PLASTER.

A considerable quantity of wall plaster was found, shewing a white skimming on a coarse sand and lime under-coat and the surface painted various colours. The thickness varied from $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch up to $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. (See *Mr. G. C. F. Hayter's Report on page 28.*)

ROOFS.

Were either covered with lozenge-shaped stone tiles, many of which were found with the iron nails still in the holes, or red brick tiles, Tegula and Imbrex. All exactly like those figured in the Kenchester Report, 1912-13, page 24.

THE TOWN PLAN.

As to this, little can be said so far. Our operations have been mostly confined to the main street, which ran East and West, and we have located at least six houses of different types abutting on this approximately at right angles. Running parallel to the main highway and at the back of the buildings on the North side there was a path of cobbles about 6 feet wide, flanked on either side by a red gravel path 8 or 9 feet wide. The large building to the north-east of Site 5 occupies a queer position, and it seems impossible to imagine why it was so placed. The long



Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 2. COURSED MASONRY.



Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 1. PIER BASES. MORTICED STONE FOR SUPPORT OF STRIKING
POST OF GATE (p. 21).



Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 1. PIER BASES. STONE DRAIN ON S. SIDE OF ROAD.

wall is at an angle of about 45 degrees with the roadway. This building was approached by a path, composed of flags on concrete, which seems to come from a north-easterly direction. There may, of course, have been an approach from the main street.

SITE 1.

In 1924 we discovered a range of four large stone pillars, spaced 11 feet between centres for the inner piers and 9 feet between the inner and outer piers. The two end piers were carried down to the solid, but were of different dimensions, the one at the West end being 4 feet square and the one at the East end 3 feet square ; the two middle piers were carried on rubble foundation and were about the same size—3 feet 6 inches square. In the centre was a morticed stone, evidently carrying the striking post of a gate. In front of the piers and close up to them was a well constructed drain of stone slabs with an invert of small cobble stones and stone flag cover, the sides tapering towards the bottom. The interval dimensions of the drain were : width at top, 12 inches ; depth, 1 foot 3 inches ; width across the bottom, 6 inches. The covering slabs were 1 foot 3 inches over all. (*Plates 15, 16, 17.*) In line with the pillars towards the East was the base of a wall about 2 feet 6 inches thick (*Site (2) (Plate 17)*), resting on a rubble foundation somewhat over a foot thick. On this foundation were two pier bases of quite different shape and dimensions and 21 feet 6 inches apart, one base being about 2 feet x 1 foot 6 inches and the other about 2 feet 6 inches square, with a large rebate at the South-East angle. This wall evidently continued towards the South-East, but only traces of its rubble foundation remained. Behind it was another thin wall at a low level, against which the thick wall had been supported by the building of a short piece of wall between the two.

At the base of the piers was found Antonine pottery and coins and the curious bone implement which we think was a weaving or netting shuttle. (*Plate 36, Fig. 7.*)

In 1925 the space behind the piers was thoroughly explored with perplexing results for, apart from the wall angle in line with the West end pier and a fragment of walling, some loose tesserae and indications of a clay-lined furnace, nothing could be traced of the plan of the building or its use. There was, however, a good deal of burnt material at low levels and some clinker, which may indicate that at one period some kind of industry was carried on here. The slight remains of a furnace may have been a stoke hole in connection with warmed rooms having tessellated floors. The numerous loose tesserae indicate the existence of such floors near by, and the finding of burnt clay, dark material and builders' refuse under the later floors in *Site 2* may have been obtained through the demolition of this earlier and adjoining building.

SITE 2.

Behind the wall in line with the piers just described were the remains of a building superimposed upon the remains of one of earlier date. Unfortunately, only one side of the building remains—the West walls being lost. Two floor levels are very clearly marked and the walling to the South is exceptionally strong. The thin walling nearer the road carried only a light superstructure



Photo : G. C. F. Hayter.

SITE 2. Buildings of various dates, superimposed, H on general plan.

There is much burnt material on this site : a somewhat heavy layer was noted on a level with the top of the older walls and 1 foot 6 inches from the top of the floor at (C). The later floor at (H) was removed, and beneath the layers were as follows: Poor mortar, 2 inches; black earth, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; burnt clay, 4 inches; filling material, 2 ft. 4 in. obtained from an older building, containing mortar and burnt clay, some of which had thin stones attached as though a furnace had been demolished and the debris used as filling. Fragments of a Samian flanged bowl of Antonine date and parts of an amphora were found in this filling, a section of which is here shown.



Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 2. THE WALL AND PIER FOUNDATIONS LOOKING WEST,



SITE 4. FLAGGED FLOOR AND MORTICED STONES (p. 23).
Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S. The nails are in the position as found.



SITE 5. WALL PLASTER *in situ* (p. 23).
Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.



Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 5. MORTICED STONE NEAR EDGE OF STREET.
Shewing size of timber pillar which it supported.

(See p. 24.)



Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.
 (See Mr. G. C. F. Hayter's Report.)
 SITE 5. CONCRETE FLOORS (p. 23).

This filling is shewn between the thick and thin walls in the centre of the photo.

A point to note about Sites 1 and 2 is that the buildings were brought well forward, causing the road drain in front to bend sharply at each end of the respective Sites.

SITE 3.

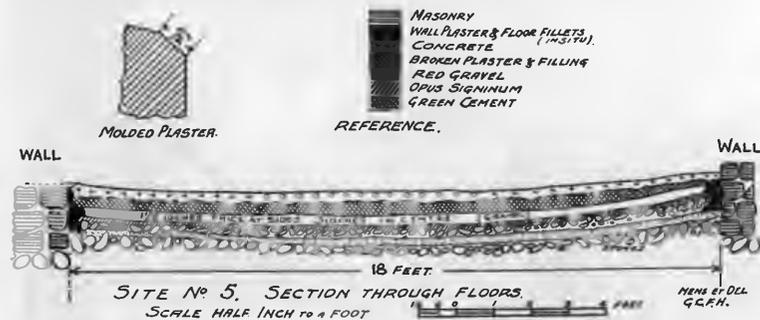
A floor roughly 28 feet square, composed of flags on red clay and cobbles, with the cobble and gravel pathway immediately behind. In front were three morticed stones on the edge of the main street, one shewing traces of a wooden pillar 10 inches square.

SITE 4.

A floor of flags roughly 10 feet square, with four morticed stones on the western and southern edges, large iron nails, 6 inches long, were found, one near each stone (*Plate 18*). Considerable quantities of animal bones were found near the floor. To the East was a cluster of unworked stones, under which was found a quantity of Samian of Antonine date. In front and on the edge of the main street were four morticed stones, one shewing traces of a timber pillar 10 inches square, having rested thereon. (*Site 4, Plates 1 and 12.*) A low level rubbish layer at E. end of Site 4 under a line of four rough stones (*see Plan*) was apparently cut into to allow of the construction of the N. drain. It contained pottery of 80-150 A.D. period. This gives a *terminus a quo* for the drain.

SITE 5.

A house containing a furnace, having a total width, inside the main walls, of 26 feet 6 inches. On the East side of the main wall were three small apartments with concrete floors. (*Plate 21.*) There were three and possibly four floors superimposed. The floor in the larger room to the North-East



had sunk badly in Roman times, perhaps due to an unnoticed rubbish pit underneath. The latest floor was constructed on a quantity of coloured wall plaster. (*See Mr. G. C. F. Hayter's Report.*) The photograph overleaf shews this floor with Credenhill in the background. The plaster still adhered to the base of the walls in places (*Plate 19*), which shewed splashes of colour and a short length



Photo: A. G. K. Hayter.

SITE 5. Mr. G. C. F. Hayter examining the wall plaster described in his report on pages 28-31. Credenhill in background.

of floor fillet. This house had a verandah on the line of the main street, and one of the morticed stones remained on a strong stone foundation. This was a well squared stone, worked with a hole sunk in the centre, $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. x $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. x $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep. The dimensions of the stone are: 1 ft. 9 in. x 1 ft. 5 in. x 1 ft. 2 in. deep. A close examination of the stone shewed that the dimensions of the timber which it supported were 14 inches by 12 inches. (See Plate 20). On this site were found coins of Domitian, 81-96 A.D. Also



the interesting bull's head in bronze, which seems to be an ornamental handle attachment to a bowl-like vessel, and several counters and some bone pins. (See Plate 33, Fig. 6. See also photo above, and Plate 36, Figs. 1 and 6.)



Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.
SITE 7. THE WALLS AND FLOOR OF LARARIUM (p. 25)

SITE 6.

A house separated from Site 5 by a passage about 3 feet wide, the internal space between the main walls was about 20 feet.

SITE 7.

This was a large building on the site of an earlier structure having a total length of as much as 170 feet and covering about one-third of an acre. The full extent of the building was not ascertained, and the plan, so far as it can be made out, is not very satisfactory. At the North end there was a courtyard 27 feet square. Foundations of walls were traceable on two sides. Slight traces of the open space having been paved with a thin layer of concrete were noted, and concrete floors were found adjoining the walls on their exterior. A corridor was made out leading to a Lararium, 7 ft. x 6 ft. inside the walls, with a 2 inch concrete floor resting on 4 inches of cobbles (*Plate 22*). Near this place pottery dateable to 120-180 A.D. was found. Pottery found under the floor and in the foundations of the lararium, including a stamp AVSTRIOF on Dr. 37 (Lezoux potter, 1st half of 2nd Cent.), suggests that the shrine was built possibly as early as the middle of 2nd Cent.

The buildings at the South end were very substantial and well built, the walls, 2 feet thick, resting on foundations 2 feet 5 inches thick. Here was found a child's bracelet of bronze with catch complete.

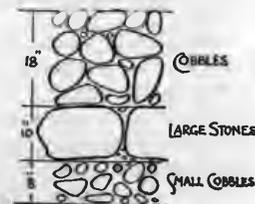
In the western half of the building traces of concrete and flag floors were found, and a block of masonry about 12 feet x 5 feet, which seems to have had something to do with a furnace, with some clay and ashes. Traces of plaster were noted on what we consider the outside wall of the house. If this is so, it would give some indication as to the appearance of the houses being stuccoed on the exterior.

SITE 8.

A length of 50 feet of walling with a returned end at the S.E. corner of the site, with traces of a flagged floor with one of concrete superimposed.*

SITE 9.

Two hundred and twenty-five feet West of Site 1, and on the same side of the main street, a road junction was discovered. This road is roughly 15 feet wide and gives a cross section of 18 inches of cobbles resting on 10 inches of large rough stones and below these about 8 inches of smaller cobbles. I noticed the same pink concrete in its construction at a lower level as in Section E.F. on *Plate 11*.



SECTION THROUGH ROAD
AT 'K'

* Not shown on Plate 1. See Air Photo, Plate 5, bottom of picture.

On the West side of this road was a drain of heavy construction with a flagged bottom. The side walls of the drain on the East side have all gone, and only a few remained on the West side; those in place held dimensions as much as 3 ft. 9 in. x 1 ft. 0 in. x 11 in. and 3 ft. 2 in. x 1 ft. 3 in. x 1 ft. 3 in. The width of the drain seems to have been about 1 foot 6 inches. At a point about 50 feet from the edge of the main street the heavy stones of the drain wall tilted sharply; this was caused by the existence of a rubbish pit containing Flavian pottery, one piece shewing a stamp of the potter Memor on a piece of Samian (Drag. 18). Two bowls by this potter were found at Pompeii. The brooch figured in text (Page 15) was also found in the pit. It is certain therefore that this road and drain is of post Flavian date. It was no doubt constructed at the same period as the main street, running East and West. Behind the drain on the East is much black soil and three morticed stones, indicating wooden buildings. On the East side, 2 feet from the edge of the road and about 18 feet from the frontage line of a building having a stone portico (Plate 25) was found a grey olla, 2 feet 5 inches from the surface of the ground. It was bedded in mortar and stones and was covered by a flat stone. The rim was completely broken off and most of it missing. The olla contained earth and pieces of mortar. The flat stones should have prevented the jar being filled with earth. It may be that the vessel was rifled soon after its deposition. (Plate 32, Fig 3.)

The stones forming the base of the pillars of the portico were well squared (Plate 25), holding dimensions averaging 1 ft. 9 in. x 2 ft. x 12 in. to 1 ft. 3 in. deep, and spaced about 9 feet apart, centre to centre. Behind the pillar bases at a distance of 28 feet was a moulded base (Plate 23), and close to it the remains of well-built walls, beside which was found the dice box and one die (Plate 36, Fig. 3, also Plate 37, Figs 3 and 4, Plate 38). The back of the stone was rough as though it abutted against a wall.

A stone of similar character, with a mortice hole in it, was found on the edge of the main street and in line with the West side of the drain. This stone had evidently been in position for a long time, as it had been much worn by some rubbing process on its N.E. corner. (Plates 23 and 26.)

To the East of this porticoed house and on the edge of the street are a series of morticed stones holding dimensions about 18 inches square by a foot deep. A trench cut behind these stones disclosed much black earth and cobbles, but no walls—indication that the buildings were of wood. The main street opposite these buildings was 30 feet 3 inches wide, measuring from the centre of the drains, which ran on each side. The metalling was however only 20 feet wide. (See Description of Roads.)



SITE 9. THE MOULDED BASE STONE AND N. AND S. DRAIN.



Photos: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.
SITE 9. A MOULDED BASE STONE (p. 26).



Photo : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 9. REMAINS OF DRAIN ON WEST SIDE OF ROAD RUNNING N. AND S.
Side walls sunk due to presence of Flavian rubbish pit.
(See p. 26.)



Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 9. FOUNDATIONS OF PORTICO, LOOKING EAST.
(See p. 26).



Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

SITE 9. MOULDED AND MORTICED STONE ON EDGE OF ROAD
RUNNING N. & S. (p. 26).

On the North-West corner of the road junction, three morticed stones were found with some detached unworked stones and the remains of a drain. Insufficient excavation was done to prove what kinds of building existed at this spot.

The Roman City of Magna in its palmy days must have presented a somewhat quaint and picturesque appearance. Its streets were flanked with stone and wooden buildings with their porticos and verandahs, the supports of the roofs of which were varied, some being of round and some of squared timbers. The roofs of red tiles or lozenge-shaped stone tiles would give a bright effect to the place.

A similar type of house existed at Uriconium (Wroxeter), where the main block is separated from the street by a path covered by a verandah, the wooden pillars of which also rested on morticed stones arranged along the edge of the main roadway.

The Chester Rows present an apposite modern example of this type of construction.

See "Wroxeter Reports," 1912, Fig. 8, Site I, and 1913, Plate I, Site 6.

Wall Decoration.

ROOM ON N.E. CORNER OF SITE.

SITE V.

See Coloured Plate (*Frontispiece*) and Plate 21.

By G. C. F. HAYTER.

This room has been reserved for more detailed treatment, not because it belongs to an official residence or some important mansion, nor because the room itself had any unusual significance; it owes its selection in the first place to the presence of a mass of painted plaster fragments that was found under its highest floor. A closer consideration seemed justified that yet another sidelight might be thrown on the every-day life and surroundings of our ancestors in the Roman era. Further interest was aroused during the excavation of the room by the discovery of a succession of four floor-levels, a section of which is shewn on *Page 23*.

The original floor, composed of a greenish cement, now much disintegrated, was laid in the usual way on stones, set, for better drainage, askew in the natural soil. It was clearly defined on the South side, where a large fillet of white plaster with a black slip ran along the angle of floor and wall. Now, since the first plastering of the walls was found to run right down on to the up-curving cement-floor, this fillet must have been added later, to protect it and prevent dust collecting in the angle. It also supported a second layer of painted wall-plaster, thicker than the other and of a dull pink colour. Both were painted, but no definite pattern could be discerned; in fact, the paint on the second layer seemed to be no more than the splashings and drips from the workmen's brushes.

The second floor was stronger, being of "opus signinum," supported in the same way. As a matter of detail, it is interesting to note that this preparation, of brick-dust and lime, cannot have been applied in a very liquid state, as it was too thick to trickle down between the stones, which carried it. Here, too, there was a fillet, but in this case of brick, smaller and better moulded.

When this second floor ceased to give satisfaction, a layer of red gravel was put down and rammed tight. The reason for the frequent renewal of floors was that the centre of the room was continually sinking; bearing this in mind and seeing that neither cement nor "opus signinum" had been strong enough to stand against it, the owner showed his good sense in having resort to

gravel, which could easily be obtained and thrown on to the centre of the room, as it sank, without spoiling the surface. Thus at the edges the gravel measured 1—1½ ins. thick, and increased to as much as 3 ins. in the middle.

On this gravel floor lay the remains of the plaster that had decorated its walls; with it were several pieces of decayed wood, a few bones and two or three fragments of a small red-brown olla, with a weak cavetto rim, much twisted (a third century type). From the evidence of coins in this and adjacent rooms, it has been concluded that the final rebuilding on top of this mass of fallen plaster took place between the years 265 and 273 A.D. Coins found in Site 5 (floors):—Under floor of room nearest road (S. floor): No. 325 Victorinus (265–268 A.D.); on same floor: No. 343, Tetricus I (268–273 A.D.); above top floors: Nos. 360, 362, Carausius (287–293 A.D.). The design I have attempted to reconstruct is therefore likely to have been painted about the middle of the third century.

For the last restoration of the room, after the gravel proved troublesome, the owner pulled the plaster down and tried yet another type of floor, as well as making an alteration in his home. For, after the débris was roughly levelled, he had the northern partition-wall removed, so that the strong concrete floor of this room became continuous with that in the corner-room of the house. The floor in this case was joined to the walls, not by a fillet, but by a curve of plaster, as in modern hospitals. The concrete itself was very hard, strong and well-preserved, and though it averaged three inches in thickness, it too was affected by the sinking ground, as the concentric cracks and varying levels testify. We learn from the analysis (prepared in Mr. John Hughes' laboratory in Mark Lane) that it was 41% lime and 45% silica (*i.e.*, sand and small stones); the rest was moisture, oxide of iron, etc. (or, in vulgar parlance, "dirt"), which combined to give the body of the mixture a yellow-brown colour.* The thin skimming, of finer preparation, was dull grey.

The wall-plaster was also analysed, and proved to be of similar composition to the concrete, the proportions being 46% of lime to 42% of silica.† But the lime was finer and cleaner, there were no pebbles, and the resulting mixture was much lighter. The pigments used were all "earths," as was noted at least as early as 1850 by Buckman and Newmarch at Corinium (Cirencester) and by H. E. Smith at Isurium (Aldborough); the yellow is natural ochre, the red a ferric oxide; the blues and greens are by-products of copper.

The complicated process of plastering, to obtain a sort of "artificial marble," as recommended and described by Vitruvius (VII., p. 3), was not used; but then neither was this house built

* Analysis No. 5, Page 61.

† Analysis No. 8, Page 62.

for a Roman aristocrat in the Augustan age. It was an average-sized house (or possibly shop) in a small and remote provincial town more than two centuries later. Our plaster was, on the average, only two inches thick and of uniform material; no doubt it was varnished after painting, which would partly account for the good preservation of the colours. The art, however, and many of the colours, are crude: the artist, who painted in the usual way free-hand on to the wet plaster, was not particularly skilful or accurate. For instance, on one rather large fragment of floral work, he made the elementary mistake of omitting to turn the brush in his hand when he started the second half of a symmetrical design, with the result that one side has much thicker stalks than the other. The rectangular frames he took care to mark out before painting, the narrow grooves, which served as guide-lines, still remaining easily discernible by eye or finger.

In preparing my suggested restoration of the pattern, the greatest difficulty was not so much the want of evidence (for I had many pages of my drawings and paintings sketched on the spot), but that the evidence was not always of the right kind; there were to be lines of certain colours at fixed distances one from another, there were right-angle turns . . . , but how long were the stripes, how far to the next corner? For the general proportions of the design, I obtained some assistance from illustrations of the frescoes of Pompeii and of fragments from a few sites in Britain (notably Mau's "Pompeii, Its Life and Art," p. 457, and Gell's "Pompeiana," p. 126). If it is objected that the "picture-frames" are too low down, judged by our standards, it must be borne in mind that Roman rooms were furnished very differently from ours; they had no tall book-cases but a chest, no high-backed chairs but long low couches, no fire-place with cumbrous overmantel but the heat of an invisible hypocaust or metal brazier. Their wall-patterns were then in accordance with their emptier rooms. (In this particular room, apart from the convincing negative evidence, it was interesting to find corroboration for the brazier in the presence of several fragments of smoke-blackened plaster.) The blue-spotted band seems to represent some exotic marble, and is paralleled on other Romano-British sites (cf. "Reliquiae Isurianaë," H. E. Smith). I had the good fortune to discover also a little moulded plaster, probably connected with the windows and door. (See Section on p. 23.) This would show that they were flush with the stone-wall and inset to the depth of the plaster.

Throughout, nothing has been inserted in the design without, or contrary to, evidence. But the central floral pattern is, admittedly, the least happy part of my attempt, for hundreds of designs could have been made, all including the various twists and junctions afforded by the rather scanty evidence; moreover,

it is difficult to see how the thick green stalks could even in the original have sprouted very artistically from the thin red stems. I have tried, however unsatisfactorily, to combine the naturalistic with the formal into a design to fit the evidence available and such as might have pleased the eye of an undiscerning Roman provincial. I say "undiscerning," for the strong yellow background would, I think, tax too far the taste of a cultured man.

Often must our friend have delighted to rest his tired eyes in the next room, which, to judge from the fragments found, had a white background and on it broad stripes of green and red; there were also some fair-sized pieces with thin brown and blue stripes; some formal floral pattern again occurred, with yellow stems, green leaves, red twirls and buds. Unfortunately, this more promising start was not followed by the finding of a sufficient quantity of fragments to justify any attempt at reconstruction. So we must leave our practical but bourgeois friend in his yellow room, there to bargain or to dine, clothed in a loose-fitting tunic and inartistic respectability.

G. C. F. HAYTER.

THE POTTERY.

TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

By A. G. K. HAYTER.

As evidence of the earliest Roman occupation, the carinated bowl, Drag. 29, and the quarter round fillet plate are again very scarce, only one of each having been found. But there is a sufficient number of early Drag. 37 and Drag. 82 (Bushe-Fox' number) to confirm the now recognised, though still rather scanty, evidence of the town's existence in Flavian times.

The Lezoux potteries again provide by far the majority of the Sigillata sherds. Rheinzabern, as before, is very slightly represented in decorated or plain vessels. This will account for the scarcity of such forms as Drag. 32 (Lud. Ta) and other Ludowici types. Certain coarser pieces of Drag. 37, distinguished by their orange red glaze, are assignable to Rheinzabern or other Rhenish potteries, and may be as late as 3rd Cent., while Lud. Ti' is definitely of that date. But the Antonine period is emphasized as that in which the chief building activities of the town are to be placed.

With few exceptions the decorated fragments are very small.

DECORATED VESSELS.

- Drag. 29. Fragment of one bowl, showing rouletted rim and part of upper zone. Decoration: Small scroll, within the upper lobe of which is a rope circle, containing a small bird l. Below, square beading. *cf.* Knorr, *Südgallische Rottweil*, IV., 3, and Oswald and Pryce, VI., 12. Flavian.
- Drag. 30. Fragments of two cylindrical bowls. One a base, the other containing a small double medallion, within which is a dove with wings up. Déch. 1011, used by Lezoux potters. Middle of 2nd Cent.
- Drag. 37. Remains of over eighty different bowls, including plain rims and bases. Twelve are Flavian, or at least are datable to the late 1st and early 2nd Cent. Four belong to the first half of 2nd Cent. The majority of the rest is of Antonine date and comes from Lezoux (Central Gaul), but a few of light orange glaze, poor and coarse, may be as late as 3rd Cent., and probably come from Rheinzabern.

Incised decoration (cut glass technique).

One small flake with incised lines. Late 2nd and 3rd Cent.

Marne Ware.

Part of a semi-circular bowl with hatched decoration. 4th Cent.

PLAIN VESSELS.

- Quarter round fillet plate (*cf.* Drag. 15). One fragment.
- Drag. 18. Over a dozen dishes represented, some of 1st Cent.
- Drag. 18/31. Fragments of nine plates.
- Drag. 82. (Wroxeter, 1913, p. 43.). Five or six flanges, one barbotined. Not later than 1st Cent.
- Drag. 27. Fragments of over twenty cups, five of which are definitely of 1st Cent., and at least six, with drooping bulges, fall within the first half of 2nd Cent.
- Drag. 31. Fragments of over seventy-five, many of them large, thick and deep-sided. A few have rouletted circles inside, and one or two are of pale orange glaze. The majority must be post Hadrianic (117-138) and run on to the end of 2nd Cent.
- Drag. 32. (Lud. Ta). One fragment only. A late dish, which continues into 3rd Cent.
- Drag. 33. Fragments of over thirty cups. A few belong to the Flavian period.
- Drag. 35. Three fragments of cups, two of which must be before 100 A.D.
- Drag. 36. Remains of six. Probably most of them belong to 2nd Cent.
- Drag. 38. A typical Antonine type, usually with curved, but occasionally with angular, flange, of which some thirty fragments were found. One or two may possibly be dated after 200 A.D. (Niederbieber, type 20).
- | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| Drag. 40. One fragment only. | } | All Antonine or later. |
| Drag. 43. Three. | | |
| Drag. 43/45. (Uncertain). Two. | | |
| Drag. 45. Five. | | |
| Drag. 46. Two. | | |
- Drag. 51. Two—one definitely Antonine, the other a variant with hammer-headed rim possibly of 1st Cent. date (*cf.* Hofheim, typus 14, and Curle, Newstead, XL., 15).
- Drag. 63. Portions of two globular vases, both thick and probably belonging to 2nd Cent. One is rouletted on lower half of body.
- Drag. 79. (Walters.). Four dishes. A Pudding Pan Rock type, dated 140/150—180/190 A.D.
- Lud. Sh. A deep, almost semi-circular bowl. One only, probably Antonine.
- Lud. Tf'. Two plates, one with fine glaze. Hadrian—Antonine.
- Lud. Ti'. One side of shallow bowl. Niederbieber 6a (190-260 A.D.).

DECORATED TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

PLATE 27.

Fig. 1. Site 1, low level, near base of large, square pillars.

Drag. 37. Ovolo: tassel, ending in a ball, attached to left side of festoon. Decoration: wide and narrow panels and sub-divided panels containing demi-medallions in upper half. Upright divisions formed of rope lines ending in discs. In wide panel: large medallions within which are two figures. Apollo seated r. on rock with laurel branch, larger than Déch. 57, used by six Lezoux potters of Antonine date, cf. Magna, 1912-13, pl. 36, 1. Vulcan l., facing him, with club foot, tongs and spear (Déch. 40, used by four Lezoux potters, mostly Hadrianic). In field: two leaves. In narrow panel: standing on mask (Déch. 655a, Lezoux), a nude male with drapery hanging from l. arm (Déch. 327, four Lezoux potters).
Lezoux. c. 120-150 A.D.

Fig. 2. Site 7, at low level, S.E. corner.

Drag. 37. Ovolo: tassel with rosette attached to r. side of two-loop festoon. Below, a fine zigzag line. Panels divided by similar line terminating in rosette of six. Two figures facing: female standing r., veiled and draped (Déch. 538, probably Lezoux, Januarius and Libertus). Facing, nude male standing l., r. hand extended, l. holding pedum and drapery (Déch. 338, found at Segontium (2 impressions) in a pit dated c. 80-120 A.D.).
Lezoux. c. 110-130 A.D.

Fig. 3. Low level by morticed stone, Site 5.

Drag. 37. Narrow ovolo. Three loop festoon, tassel with star drop. Below, line of small heads. In large medallion, two figures. Male, with waist cloth and r. hand raised, running l. towards nude (? female) figure, standing r., l. hand resting on club. Neither figure in Déch., Lud, or Fölzer. In field above, a seven point star.
Probably not before mid 2nd Cent.

Fig. 4. Site 9.

Drag. 37. Good, brown red glaze. Panels, narrow, broad and sub-divided, framed in flattened bead lines, terminating in small annulets. In narrow panel: spiral pillar (probably Déch. 1094 of Lezoux. cf. Fölzer, Luxeuil types, xxv., 18). In broad panel: Polyxena kneeling before Neoptolemus, knife in r. hand (Déch. 150, Lezoux potters, Butrio, Carantinus and Libertus). See also first Magna report, p. 69, No. 15. Below, acanthus leaf (Déch. 1160). In sub-divided panel: upper half, lower part of candelabrum (cf. Déch. 1095-6 of Lezoux) and other small leaf-like objects. Lower half: Cantharus (not in Déch. cf. Lud. O 44).
Lezoux. c. 120-140 A.D.

TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN WARE).
(DECORATED.)

PLATE 27.

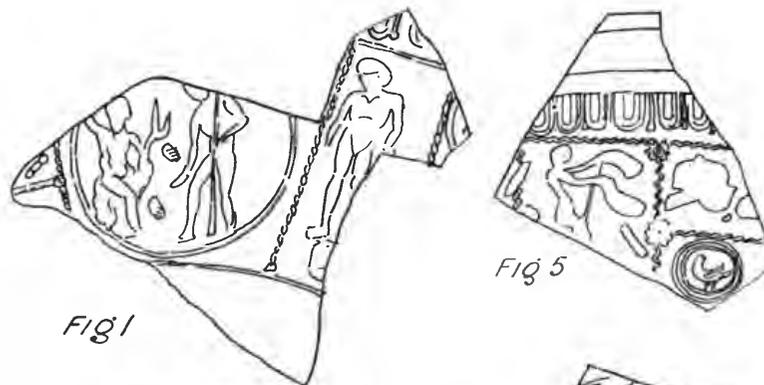


FIG 1

FIG 5

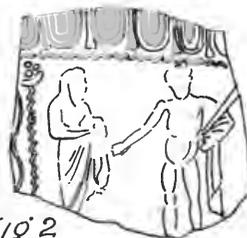


FIG 2



FIG 6



FIG 3

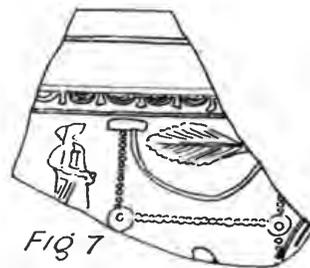


FIG 7

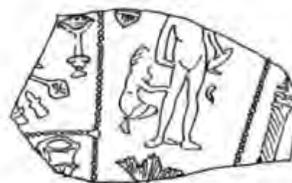


FIG 4



FIG 8

Drawings (by G.H.J.) half full size.

Fig. 5. Drag. 37, small. Good glaze, narrow plain band and closely packed ovolo with ball drop to tassel. Panel and sub-divided panel, framed in zigzag lines with large rosettes of ten petals at angles. In large panel: female dancer r. (Déch. 216, six Lezoux potters). Small billets in field and diagonally across zigzag line. In sub-divided panel, upper half: rough forepart of lion l. and back of rabbit. Lower half: within double concentric circle, bird l., head r. (? Déch. 1036, Libertus).

Lezoux. c. 130-160 A.D.

Fig. 6. Drag. 37. Panels framed in zigzag lines ending in small seven-point stars. In narrow panel: column of twin leaves. cf. Knorr, *Südgallische Rottweil*, xxiii, 4, and Wroxeter, 1913, p. lxiv, 19 (80-120 A.D.). In upper sub-divided panel: nude figure leaning forward, r. hand resting on pedestal (Déch. 333). Behind, r. foot of satyr playing double flute (Déch. 315). Complete group in Kn. *Südg. Rwl.*, xxvii, 1, and May, *Templebrough*, xxiv, 68. In lower: row of S-ornaments, as in *Richborough*, xviii, 17 (South Gaulish, late first century).

South Gaulish. Domitianic, 81-96 A.D.

Fig. 7. In drain, Site 1.

Drag. 37. Brown red glaze. Narrow plain band. Top of ovolo cut off. Two loop festoon, tassel with small annulet drop. Below, tiny bead line. Panels framed in flattened bead lines with beaded annulets at angles. In l. panel: female standing r. draped and veiled (Déch. 540, four Lezoux potters). In central sub-divided panel, upper one: plain semi-circle attached to beaded lines by billets (Déch. 1111, Lezoux). Within, ovoid leaf. In r. panel: large double concentric circle.

Lezoux. About mid 2nd Cent.

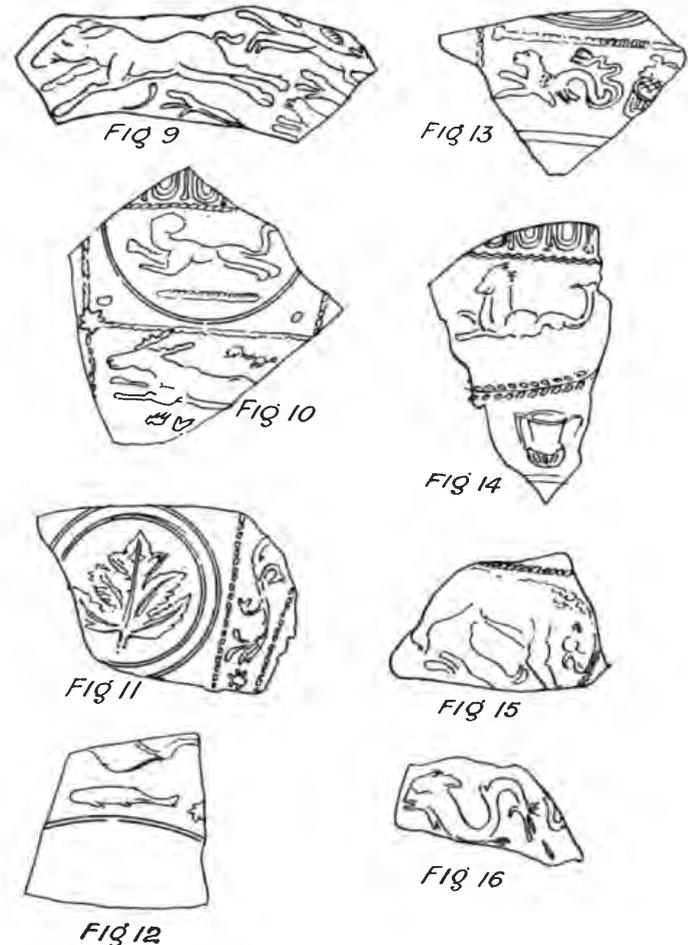
Fig. 8. In drain, N.-S. road.

Drag. 37. Thin, dullish, brown red glaze. Panels framed in lines of square beads ending in balls. In two outer panels: small double concentric circles, each containing small sycamore leaves (cf. D. 1144, Lezoux). Central panel sub-divided. In upper section: double concentric circle, attached to bead lines by billets (Déch. 1111, Lezoux) and containing bird r., head l. (D. 1019, used by four Lezoux potters). In lower section: Pan mask (D. 675, used by many Lezoux potters, mostly Antonine). cf. Curle, *Newstead*, p. 223, Figs. 1, 3, and Miller *Balmildy*, xxxv, 7 (both 140-180 A.D.).

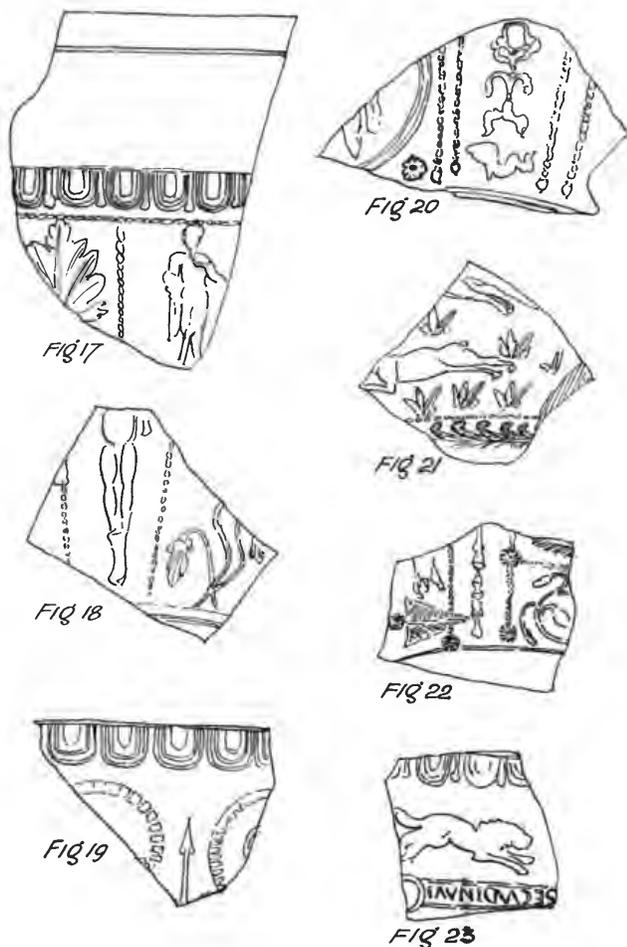
Lezoux, Antonine.

PLATE 28.

- Fig. 9. Drag. 37. Free style. Boar hunt. Boar l. (Déch. 835, six Lezoux potters, including Paternus). Five hounds, four l. chasing boar, one r. (Déch. 934, Cinnamus and Paternus). Lezoux, Antonine. Possibly a Paternus bowl.
- Fig. 10. Drag. 37, thick. Large, deep ovolo. Two loop festoon, tassel with annulet drop. Sub-divided panel, framed in corded lines with large seven-petalled rosettes at angles. Upper section: within semicircle: lioness bounding l. (Déch. 793, seven Lezoux potters). cf. Miller, Balmuilty, xxxvi, 86, Antonine. Below, a horizontal notched or twisted staff (cf. Déch. 1109, Lezoux). In spandrels: small stars. Lower section: stag running l. (Déch. 873, Illixo, Lezoux.) cf. Wheeler, Segontium, Fig. 71, 33, and Miller, Balmuilty, xxxvi, 80. In field: leaflets. Lezoux, Antonine.
- Fig. 11. Drag. 37. Worn, brown red glaze. Panels divided by lines of square beads. In wide panel: within medallion of double concentric circles, large, Cinnamus-like sycamore leaf. In narrow panel: vertical floral scroll. cf. Knorr, Cannstatt, vii, 1, and May, Templebrough, xxvi, 111 (Advocisus). Below, an eight point star. ? Lezoux, Antonine.
- Fig. 12. Drag. 37. Dull, brownish red glaze. Lower edge of decoration bounded by a plain line. Fish l. (Déch. 1062, Libertus and Putriu of Lezoux). Rosette of eight petals. Above, lower part of sea-horse r. (D. 35, Censorinus, Paternus and Servus of Lezoux). Lezoux. Hadrianic or early Antonine.
- Fig. 13. Drain, N. side of E.—W. road.
 Drag. 37. Sharp mould. Sub-divided panel. Upper section: Medallion of double concentric circles. Lower narrow section: sea lion l. with dragon's tail (Déch. 38, Cinnamus, Lezoux). cf. Miller, Balmuilty, xxxii, 8 (Antonine). Hexagonal base surmounted by two dolphins adossés (Déch. 1069a, Cinnamus and Doeccus, Lezoux). cf. Wroxeter, 1912, xvi, 18 (from a Cinnamus mould). Lezoux. Probably a Cinnamus bowl. Antonine.
- Fig. 14. Under low level floor, Site 3.
 Drag. 37. Ovolo: tassel attached to l. side of two loop festoon. Below, a zigzag line. Within a demi-medallion formed by a wreath, sea bull l. (Déch. 29, OF ATT, Cinnamus and Justus of Lezoux). Below wreath, cantharus with angular handles and fluted body, as in Knorr, Rottenburg, p. 21, Fig. 11 (mould of Perpetus, Rheinabern). Not in Déchelette. Possibly Rheinabern. c. 120-160 A.D.
- Fig. 15. Drag. 37. Within a section of a panel, framed in flattened bead lines, large bear (?) r., not in Déch., trampling on inverted rabbit.
- Fig. 16. Drag. 37. Dolphin l. (Déch. 1052, Decimanus, Paternus and Servus of Lezoux). cf. Wheeler, Segontium, Fig. 70, 5. Lezoux. Hadrian—Antonine (120-180 A.D.)

PLATE 28.
TERRA SIGILLATA (SAMIAN WARE) DECORATED.

Drawings (by G.H.J.) half full size.



Drawings (by G. H. JACK) half full size.

Fig. 17. Drag. 37. Broad plain band above large two-loop ovolo with ball drop to tassel. Two panels framed in lines of rhomboidal beads. In l. panel: Cinnamus-like sycamore leaf (smaller than D. 1168 of Lezoux). In r. panel: Pan standing cross legged, playing syrinx (smaller than D. 411, Lezoux potters).

Lezoux, Antonine.

Fig. 18. Drag. 37. Panels divided by beaded lines. In narrow l. panel: nude satyr standing half l. on pedestal (D. 369, Lezoux). In r. panel: plant with three slender, curling stalks ending in bell-shaped flowers, the latter as in May, Silchester, xxvi, 42, on a signed bowl of Paternus.

Lezoux, Antonine.

Fig. 19. Drag. 37. Dull glaze. Ovolo with angular outer loop and no tassel. Parts of two medallions formed of wedge-like blocks, the r. hand one containing a small, plain concentric circle. cf. Niederbieber, vii, 37, viii, 5. Types in Fölzer, Trier: ovolo, No. 954; medallions, No. 825; plain circle, No. 832. Between medallions, in place of panel division, a spear, point upwards.

Style of Alpinus and Dexter, Trier potters. c. 175-225 A.D.

Fig. 20. Drag. 37. Site 1, low level. Panels divided by pairs of upright beaded lines ending in balls. In l. panel: within double concentric medallion, l. leg of male fig. with drapery hanging from l. arm (probably D. 338). In spandrel: rosette of eight petals. In r. panel: caduceus-like ornament of birds, acorns and dolphins in pairs, superimposed (D. 1114, Lactucissa of Lezoux and Doecus). Below, dolphin l. (not in Déch.).

Lezoux. 1st half or middle of 2nd Cent.

Fig. 21. Drag. 37, thick bowl, good glaze. Pit. Free style. Portions of three animals running l., including stag (D. 872), amidst three-leaved grass plants, with bud on r. side, as in May, Silchester, xxv, 4, on a bowl signed OFI ZACRI (Lezoux, 100-150 A.D.). Below a flattened bead line, a wreath formed of pairs of notched hooks (Walters, xxxiv, 36), as in Knorr, Rottweil, ix, 1, copied in Oswald and Pryce, xvii, 1. See also Wroxeter, xxiv, 7, where the wreath is dated very early in 2nd Cent.

Lezoux. c. 90-110/120 A.D.

Fig. 22. Drag. 37. Panels and sub-divided panels framed in lines of small flattened beads with fine rosettes of thirteen petals at angles. Crowded decoration. In l. panel: Pygmy (D. 442, Lezoux), dart-shaped leaf of South Gaulish origin, set horizontally and cutting through panel beading; at its base, another rosette. In narrow central panel: candelabrum decorated (cf. D. 1095-7, all Lezoux). In r. upper panel: demi-medallion formed of diagonal strokes, as in May, Silchester, xxviii, 96 (East Gaulish or Upper German). In r. lower panel: circular stalk with pairs of tendrils (cf. Wroxeter, 1912, Fig. 12, 90-110/120 A.D.).

East Gaul or Lezoux, c. 90-110/120 A.D.

Fig. 23. Drag. 37. Below ovolo, small lion r. (Ludowici T 8). At bottom, inverted stamp of SECUNDINAVI. See Potters' Stamps, No. 31. Rheinabern. D. 150/160-180/190 A.D.

POTTERS' STAMPS.

By A. G. K. HAYTER.

Thirty-eight stamps on Sigillata (Samian) ware were found in 1924-5. Four of these belong to potters already represented in former excavations on this site. Two, viz., No. 35 ANTKVM and No. 42 DRIPPINI are very rare and little or nothing is known of their makers.

Six South Gaulish stamps are additional evidence of the town's existence in Flavian times. To this period may be assigned the earliest of the much robbed and reconstructed buildings on Sites 1-2. The first rubbish pit yet found is also proved to be Flavian (See No. 53). Three other stamps of similar date were extracted from under the drain tiles on N. side of the E.-W. road, which must have been laid not later than the middle of the 2nd Century. The low level parts of this principal street were evidently constructed in the Antonine period (140-180 A.D.), and the drain on the West side of the newly discovered N.-S. road produced similar dating by potters' stamps.

The fact that twenty-two of the thirty-eight stamps can be placed between 140-200 A.D. makes it clear that many of the existing buildings and others since demolished must have first arisen under the Antonines.

The numbering is carried through, as in the case of the coins, from previous reports.

POTTERS' STAMPS.

ON SIGILLATA (SAMIAN).

A.—Decorated.

29. **MA** on Dr. 37. Low level by morticed stone, Site 5.
30. **MA** on Dr. 37. Low level, Site 2.
Fragments of two stamps, in raised lettering amongst the decoration, of Paternus, a Lezoux potter of the Antonine period. At Wroxeter in 1925 two of his signed bowls were found in a hoard of pottery dated to about 150-160 A.D.
31. **SECWINAVI** on Dr. 37. In drain of N.-S. road.
Sunk letters on raised label amidst decoration. Stamp as in Lud. III., 111. Lion r. as Lud. T 8. Secundinus Aviti was a Rhein-zabern potter of about 150/60-180/90 A.D. Reubel, p. 54. His stamps are uncommon in Britain. He also worked at Westerndorf. (See Plate 29, Fig. 23.)

B.—Plain.

32. **ACVRIO·F** on Dr. 33, very large.
Lezoux potter working under Hadrian and Pius (c. 120-160 A.D.). Cf. O.R.L. Pfünz, VIII^A, 2.
33. A. **[ADVOCISII]** on Dr. 33, small. Low level, Site 2.
B. **ADVOCISKI** on Dr. 33. Site 9.
C. **ADVOCISI·O** on Dr. 31. In drain, N.—S. Road.
Antonine potter of Lezoux, who made both decorated and plain vessels in large quantities.
34. **AIS[TIVI]** on Dr. 33, large, brown red glaze. Low level, Site 2.
Aestivus, a Lezoux potter. Date: Probably about 140-160 A.D., as he uses Dr. 18/31 and 27, and has also been found on the Pudding Pan Rock.
35. **ANTKVM** on a large slightly concave plate, possibly Dr. 32. Good, dull-brown glaze. In drain, N.—S. Road.
The same stamp on a similar plate was found in the Hassocks Sand Pits, and is now in Lewes Museum. Otherwise unknown. The name suggests a late Arretine potter of 1st Century, such as ANTHVS C VMBRICI.
36. **ATILINIO** on Dr. 33.
Atilianus, an Antonine potter of Lezoux. Found on Pudding Pan Rock.
37. **BORIKKOF** on Dr. 33. Under drain tiles, N. side of E.—W. Road.
Antonine potter of Lezoux. Newstead, p. 232, Nos. 16, 17 (140-180 A.D.).
38. **[CACASIM]** on Dr. 18/31. Not later than mid 2nd Cent.
Pottery unknown. C.I.L. XIII., 10010, 387.
Also found in Britain at Corbridge, Hassocks Sand Pits, York and London.
39. **CASS[IVSF]** on Dr. 31.
East Gaulish potter of 1st half of 2nd Cent.
O. R. L. Zugmantel, p. 134. Also found at Saalburg, in V-ditch of earth fort (Hadrianic).
40. A. **CINTVSMI** on Dr. 38, angular flange, good brown red glaze.
B. **CINTVSMIM** on Dr. 33, slightly domed base.
C. **[C]INTVSMV[S]** on Dr. 18/31, fine. Under drain tiles, N. side of E.—W. Road.
Lezoux or East Gaulish potter, probably about mid 2nd Cent. (C. 140-160 A.D.). Found on Pudding Pan Rock. Cf. Wroxeter, 1913, 36 B.
41. **CLEM[ENS]** on Dr. 31, brownish glaze.
In N. side of E.—W. Road, 2nd layer.
Rhein-zabern potter. 2nd half of 2nd Cent. See previous Reports, Nos. 4, 20.
42. **DRIPIN·I** on Dr. 33. Site 9.
Very rare stamp. Only noted at Chesterford, Hassocks Sand Pit, Leicester, York, and Vienne (C.I.L. XII, 5686, 325). Probably 2nd Cent.

43. **EBVRVSF** on Dr. 31. Pinkish clay, light glaze.
East Gaulish potter, probably of Moselle district. Knorr (Rottenburg, p. 69) places him in the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian (98—138 A.D.).
44. **GENITIVS** on Dr. 18, flat. Low level by E.—W. wall, Site 2.
La Graufesenque potter, probably of Flavian—Trajanic date.
45. **[G]IPPI·M** on Dr. 33, large.
Antonine potter of Lezoux. Found on Pudding Pan Rock.
46. **IULIANVS** on Dr. 31. In drain of E.—W. Road.
Decorated and plain potter of Rheinzabern, late in 2nd Cent. Perhaps belonged to family and pottery of Julius (175—205 A.D.). Barthel, Zugmantel, p. 127, 28. Reubel, pp. 39—40.
47. **[IV]STI·M** on Dr. 33.
Lezoux potter. 2nd half of 2nd Cent. See 1st Report, No. 8.
48. **MACERF** on Dr. 27, thickish. Under drain tiles,
N. side of E.—W. Road.
South Gaulish potter, about 100 A.D. Drexel, Stockstadt, p. 103, 74.
49. **MAMMI·OF** on Dr. 31.
Mammilius, of Lezoux, a 2nd Cent. potter, probably Antonine. Common on British sites.
50. **MARCIANI** on Dr. 33, thin glaze. In drain of N.—
S. Road.
Marcianus from Central or East Gaul. Pottery uncertain. 2nd Cent.
51. **MARTIM** on Dr. 33, small. Site 9.
Martius, worked in E. Gaul, possibly at Luxeuil, during 1st half of 2nd Cent.
52. **MARTIALI** on Dr. 27.
Martialis, of the same date as preceding, also probably worked in E. Gaul. Found at Praunheim, Grave 146 (before 150 A.D.), and in the V-ditch of earth fort at Saalburg (Hadrianic).
53. **MEMORISM** on Dr. 18. Low down in rubbish pit on W. side
of N.—S. Road, with fibula, etc., of Flavian date.
Memor of La Graufesenque flourished between 65—80 A.D. Two of his signed bowls (Dr. 37) were found in a Samian hoard from Pompeii, dated 77—79 (D. Atkinson, J.R.S. iv., 40).
54. **MOXIAA** on Dr. 38.
Moxius, a Lezoux potter, belonged to the middle or 2nd half of 2nd Cent.
55. **MVXTVLLIM** on Dr. 27, large and late. Small lettering.
A Lezoux potter of Antonine date. See No. 11.
56. **SACRILLI** on Dr. 33, small. Site 9.
Of Lezoux, 2nd half of 2nd Century. See No. 15.

57. **SEDI** on Dr. 18, slight kick. Under drain tiles on N. side of E.—
W. Road.
SEDATVS is the name of several potters. This one worked at Montans (S. Gaul) late in 1st or early in 2nd Cent.
58. **SIYIRINMA** on Dr. 31, high cone, poor ware.
Severianus had his pottery at Lezoux in 2nd half of 2nd Cent. Found on Pudding Pan Rock.
59. **SILVIN** on Dr. 18/31, within rouletted ring. Fine glaze.
Under drain tiles on N. side of E.—W. Road.
Silvinus of La Graufesenque has been dated at Wroxeter (twice) and in the Bregenz cellar find to 80—110 or 120 A.D. Wroxeter, 1912, 115 A; 1913, 115 C.
60. **TALUSSAN** on Dr. 18 or 18/31. Low level, at N.W. corner
of Site 7.
Talussanus of Lezoux is dated by his graffito on a globular vase, Dr. 67, to the period of Domitian and Trajan (81—117 A.D.). Déch. I, 152. Cf. Oswald and Pryce, T.S., LI, 10. There are also stamps of Julius Talussanus, one of which on Dr. 81, found at Wroxeter (Report 1914, p. 46, 236 A), was dated 120—150 A.D.
61. **VIINH** on Dr. 18/31, large, within rouletted ring. Site 9.
Cf. VIINI (rev.) from Trion, C.I.L. XIII. 10010, 2000 and VENI·M from Chesterford and Colchester, C.I.L. VII. 1336, 1161. Provenance unknown. Not likely to be later than middle of 2nd Cent.
62. **VIRTVS FE** on a dish with slightly concave base. Cf. Newstead, xxxix, 6.
Found in a trial trench with Dr. 27, small, and Dr. 37, early, with narrow plain band.
This potter may be placed in the latter half of 1st Cent. (Wroxeter, 1912, p. 63, 131). He flourished under the Flavians, and his stamp is recorded at Pompeii (destroyed 79 A.D.).

ADDITIONAL.

63. **PISTILLI** on Dr. 33. Under drain tiles, N. side of E.—W. Road.
Uncommon stamp. Probably 2nd Cent. Also found at Colchester, Corbridge and Silchester (2), but not on German sites.

FRAGMENTARY STAMPS.

ALBV/ on Dr. 18/31. Found in 2nd layer of E.—W. Road.

ALB/ on Dr. 18, flat.

Both are probably stamps of the La Graufesenque potter Albus. Date: late 1st Cent., A.D. O. R. L. Stockstadt, p. 100, and Wroxeter, 1913, 135 B).

/AND on Dr. 31.

Full stamp, probably AMAND(us), of Rheinzabern, c. 150—180 A.D.

DIS/ on large, thick, concave base (? Dr. 32).

May be fully DISETVSF, found almost exclusively on German sites, including Neuss. Perhaps of early 2nd Cent. date.

ALLIVS on Dr. 18/31 or 31. Low level, under sand and cobble floor of Site 3.

Possibly a stamp of Sabellius, more commonly Sabellus, an E. Gaulish potter of early 2nd Cent.

NONIVM on Dr. 79, within rouletted ring. In drain of E.—
W. Road.

This shape is dated by Pudding Pan Rock finds to 140/50—
180/90.

IANI on Dr. 33, brown red glaze.

M/ and **/M** both on Dr. 31.

OF MIN/ on thick, flat plate. Site 9.

/NIANI on Dr. 31. In 2nd layer of E.—W. Road, N. edge.

QV on Dr. 31 " " " " " "

RO/ on Dr. 18/31 or 31, good glaze.

/S·AM on Dr. 33.

Illegible.
One on large rouletted plate. Drain of N.—S. Road.

On False Samian.

2. **CVI//A III** on slightly domed plate, with 3rd—4th Cent. pottery.

3. **/·IA·** on flat bottomed plate.

On Amphorae.

3. **L·I·T**

Thirteen stamps found on Monte Testaccio, of which several came from E. side, and are therefore not later than Antoninus Pius (138—161 A.D.). C.I.L. XV, 2497.

Also found at Egisheim, Rüdgingen and Mainz, in Germany. C.I.L. XIII. 10002, 277.

In Spain, from Baetica, which probably indicates the origin of the wine contained in the amphora. C.I.L. II, 6254, 22.

In Britain, recorded at Silchester (two stamps, May, Silchester, p. 280, 21—22) and Corbridge (two stamps, Arch. Ael., 3 S., V., p. 419, 15 and VIII., p. 196, 24).

4. **M{BI**

Stamped twice, but indistinctly. Second letter uncertain. No parallel traced.

On Mortaria.

2. **DXA**

Low level, S.E. of Site 5, by M.S., with Samian shapes, Dr. 27, 33, 36, 37 and 79.

Stamped on Wroxeter mortarium type 54, another of which was found at Wroxeter in a deposit dated 80—120 A.D.

The actual stamp was found four times at Wroxeter, always on the above type, and once in a deposit not later than Hadrian. (Wroxeter, 1913—14, No. 43).

3. **BZAXO**

On a so-called Rhaetian mortarium, type 70, about 80—150 A.D.

4. **HHV**

On Wroxeter type 54, about 80—120 A.D.

COARSE WARES.

By G. H. JACK AND A. G. K. HAYTER.

Buff, Brown, Red, Black, Grey and Cream coloured wares were found in great profusion, but few examples were obtained from strata which could be definitely dated.

Although much attention has been given to the fine Samian ware which can be readily dated from the classified designs and by the Potters' marks, far less has so far been accomplished in connection with the less beautiful but no less interesting coarse pottery.

The bulk of the pottery discovered during 1924—25 was similar in every respect to that found in 1912—13 and described in the reports for those years; it is therefore unnecessary to take up space by covering the ground again by a description of these later finds. Some specially interesting pieces have been selected for description, and are figured on Plates Nos. 30, 31 and 32.

It would be interesting if we could fix the location of the potteries from which these well shaped vessels came, but so far there is no certain clue. In 1924 the site of a pottery was discovered at Leigh Sinton,* just half a mile over the Herefordshire Border in Worcestershire, and many roof and floor tile fragments, together with a complete Flue Cowl and some fragments of jars and bowls of light red ware, were found. It is highly probable that Magna would draw some of its supplies from this place. Further exploration might disclose specimens identical with the Magna forms.

Until much more work has been done in the classification of Coarse Wares, it is not possible to attempt any accurate cataloguing of our finds, at least as to dating. Many forms, no doubt, had a long range.

All the Buff, Black and Grey pottery was clearly imported from places at considerable distances from Hereford. I know of no Herefordshire clays of the kind of which these pots are made.

* *The Antiquaries Journal*, Vol. V., No. 3, p. 285.

PLATE 30.

Fig. 1 is a well moulded bowl of "Salopian" ware, light buff clay, with lines painted in reddish brown slip on the exterior, the interior being also decorated with a circle and curved lines in the same colour

For shape, cf. Hambleton, *Archæologia*, LXXI, p. 174, 74, and Wheeler, *Segontium*, Fig. 77, No. 34 (late 3rd—early 4th Cent.).

For interior decoration, cf. May, *Silchester*, pl. Lv.
Late 3rd or 4th Century.

Fig. 2. Mortarium spout in buff pottery the colour of fire brick. First Cent. type. Site 3, low level. cf. May, *Tullie House, Carlisle*, XI, 138.

All the remaining figs. on this plate are mortaria rims.

Fig. 3. Light buff originally coated with a reddish brown slip. The flange is decorated near the spout by the clay having been "pinched" up into a wavy pattern. cf. Hambleton, *op. cit.*, p. 178, Fig. 14, 123. Site 9.

Fig. 4. Light buff. cf. Wroxeter type 154 (probably after 250 A.D.).

Fig. 5. Similar clay. cf. Wroxeter types, 138, 142. Hambleton, *op. cit.* 118.

Fig. 6. Whitish grey clay. cf. May, *Sandford, Arch.* LXXXII, p. 235, Fig. 6, 34, Wroxeter type 94 (end of 2nd Cent.), Behn, *Römische Keramik*, p. 108, Fig. 8, 18 (200–260 A.D.).

Fig. 7. Very nearly May, *Templebrough*, XXXIA, 197 g (GRATVS, Antonine, at Newstead). Low level by walling at S.E. corner of site (excavation shown in foreground, pl. 5).

Fig. 8. No exact parallel found with grooved flange.

Fig. 9. No exact parallel found with flat underside to flange. Some grit on the rim.

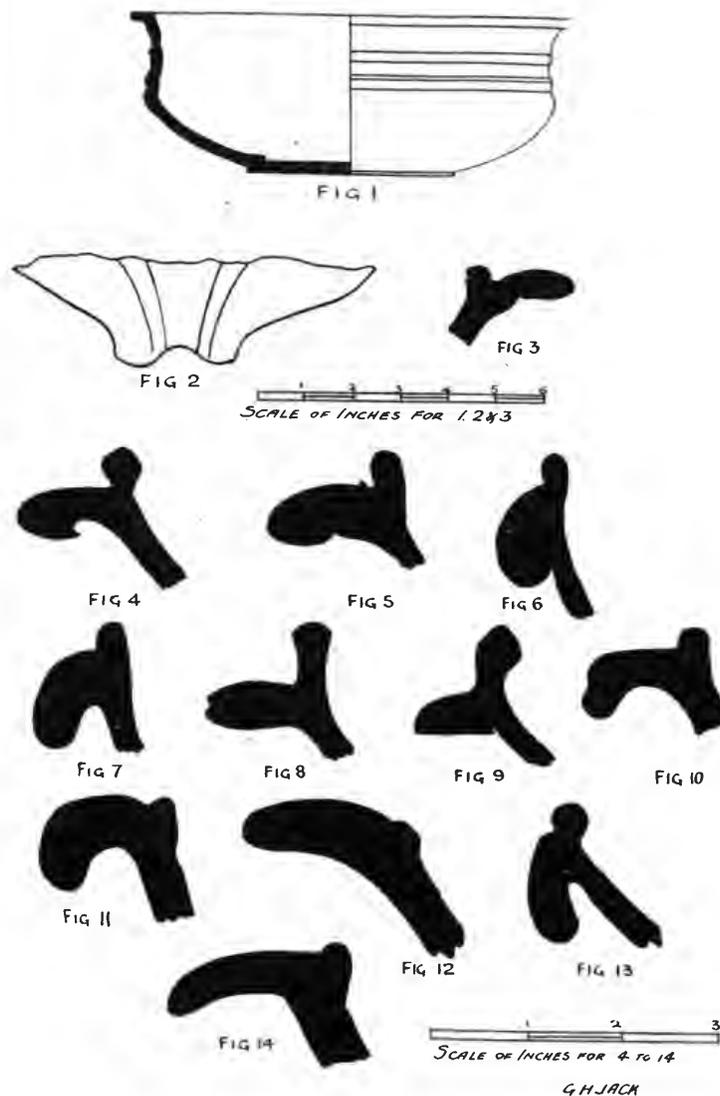
Fig. 10. Rhaetian type with hæmatite wash. Wroxeter type 70 (c. 80–2nd Cent.). Collingwood, *Hardknot, Arch.* LXXI, p. 11, 100 (High Ho., Mill Castle, 120–180 A.D.).

Fig. 11. Remains of an ochre slip. cf. May, *Sandford, op. cit.*, 27. Newstead, XLV, 25 (140–180 A.D.).

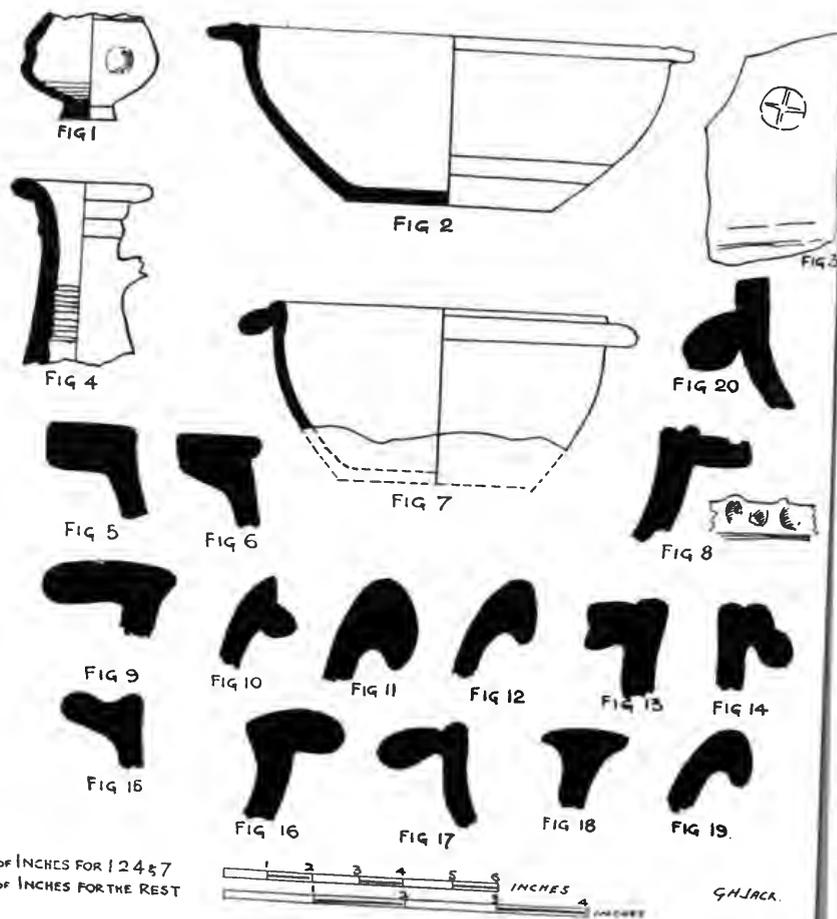
Fig. 12. Cf. Wroxeter type 18 (late 1st Cent.), Collingwood, *Hardknot, op. cit.*, p. 10, Fig. 3, 15 (90–120 A.D.), Newstead, Fig. 34, 1 (80–110 A.D.).

Fig. 13. Anticipates wall-sided mortarium. Reddish brown coating. cf. Wroxeter types 218, 238 (probably late 3rd–4th Cent.).

Fig. 14. Flange edge chipped. cf. *Richborough*, XXVII, 93 (CRACILISF, late 1st Cent.).



BUFF WARES (see page 44).



COARSE WARES (see page 45).

- Fig. 1. Body of small bulbous vase in brick red clay with brown slip, showing circular indents as decoration. cf. similar fragment, May, Silchester, LIX, 6 (New Forest ware). Also Sumner, Ashley Rails, III, 9 (for shape), 1 (for decoration).
- Fig. 2. Bowl in light red clay, found at a low level, with flat reeded rim and body decorated with faint lines near the base. Derived from the open flat bowls with reeded rims of 80-110 A.D. (Corbridge types 4-7, Wroxeter, 1913, Fig. 19, 63). cf. Ludowici, Rheinzabern, P 7 (found with 2nd Cent. pottery), P 25, and Richborough, xxxvii, 79.
- Fig. 3. Fragment of small indented vase of pinkish clay with brown slip on the exterior. It is decorated with a Greek cross impressed. cf. similar stamp in May, Silchester, LXXXII B (assigned to 5th Cent.). Not earlier than 4th Cent.
- Fig. 4. One-handed flagon neck in pinkish red clay with boldly projecting lip and three steps below. Late 1st Cent. type. cf. May, Templebrough, xxx A, 183.
- Figs. 5-6. Two unusual bowl rims, flat lipped and almost rectangular in section with beading on inside. Fine surface, light brown clay. Somewhat like a rim in black ware found at the British Camp, Malvern.
- Fig. 7. Bowl with beaded rim and drooping ovoid flange. Grey clay with red slip (burnt). cf. Magna, 1912-13 Report, pl. 33, 13.
- Fig. 8. Bowl of bright red clay, with edge of lip "pinched" up as decoration. See Fig. 2 above.
- Fig. 9. Wide, slightly convex rim of a bowl derived from a 1st Cent. type shown in Hambleton, op. cit., Fig. 14, 106. Pale grey clay, buff slip. cf. May, Templebrough, xxxiii A, 215 a-c, h.
- Fig. 10. Mouth of bulbous jar, deeply grooved and undercut. Light red clay, buff slip. Not before 3rd Cent.
- Figs. 11-12. Jar mouths with overhanging lips. Reddish clay, grey core polished buff slip. Same dating.
- Fig. 13. Beaded rim with squarish, grooved flange; very similar to Sumner, Ashley Rails, xi, 11-12. Buff slip on greyer clay. Probably late.
- Fig. 14. Grooved, drooping flange, probably belonging to a cylindrical bowl with conical base as in May, Sandford, op. cit., p. 235, Fig. 5, 25. Probably late.
- Fig. 15. Bowl rim with flange grooved for lid. cf. Ashley Rails, xii, 12-14. Greyish clay, buff slip.
- Fig. 16. Similar type to Fig. 9 above. Light grey clay, brownish buff slip. cf. May, Templebrough, xxxiii A, 215b.
- Fig. 17. See Fig. 7 above.
- Fig. 18. Unusual form of bowl rim, T-shaped and slightly convex. Pale grey clay, brownish buff slip. Found under tiles of drain on N. side of E.-W. road.
- Fig. 19. Overhanging lip of wide mouthed jar. cf. Figs. 11-12 above.
- Fig. 20. Bowl in light red ware with squarish rim and drooping flange.

PLATE 32.

Figs. 1 & 10. Flat bottomed flanged bowls with straight obliquely set sides, A late type abundant in Britain. Coarse grey clay, with smooth, fumed black surface. cf. Poltross Burn, pl. v., 18, 19 (270-330 A.D.). Fig. 10, measuring $6\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, is exactly Richborough xxix, 121 (3 bowls from Pit I, mid 4th Cent.).

Fig. 2. Olla rim of bluish grey ware, cavetto rim, strongly marked ledge on shoulder.

Fig. 3. Olla in fumed ware with curved rim and trellis-work band on body. The type is found in large quantities in the second century. (Wroxeter, 1913, p. 53, No. 66).

This particular one is of special interest as being a foundation deposit. It was found close to the edge of the road running N. and S. on Site 9, in connection with a building with a portico in front (possibly a temple). It was surrounded with mortar and was covered with a rough flat stone. The rim had been crushed. The jar contained earth and fragments of mortar.

Fig. 4 is later, in all probability, than Fig. 3, as the rim is beginning to overhang and the bulge of the bowl has decreased. cf. May, Silchester, LXVI, 195 (250-300 A.D.).

Fig. 5. With its oblique rim is earlier than Figs. 3 and 4. cf. Wroxeter, 1912, Fig. 17, No. 25 (80-110 A.D.).

Fig. 6. Fumed ware decorated with combed wavy lines.

Fig. 7. Globular beaker with small rim rising to a sharp edge from a flat edge on shoulder. Lattice work band on body. cf. May, Tullie House, Carlisle, XIII, 170 (undated). Probably after 2nd Cent. Found on Site 2.

Fig. 8. Small oblique rimmed beaker in fumed ware, the lower half covered with fine rough-cast. Similar to Wroxeter, 1912, Fig. 18, No. 36 (80-110/120 A.D.).

Fig. 9. Thin, well moulded, shallow bowl of light bluish clay. The rim is hammer-headed.

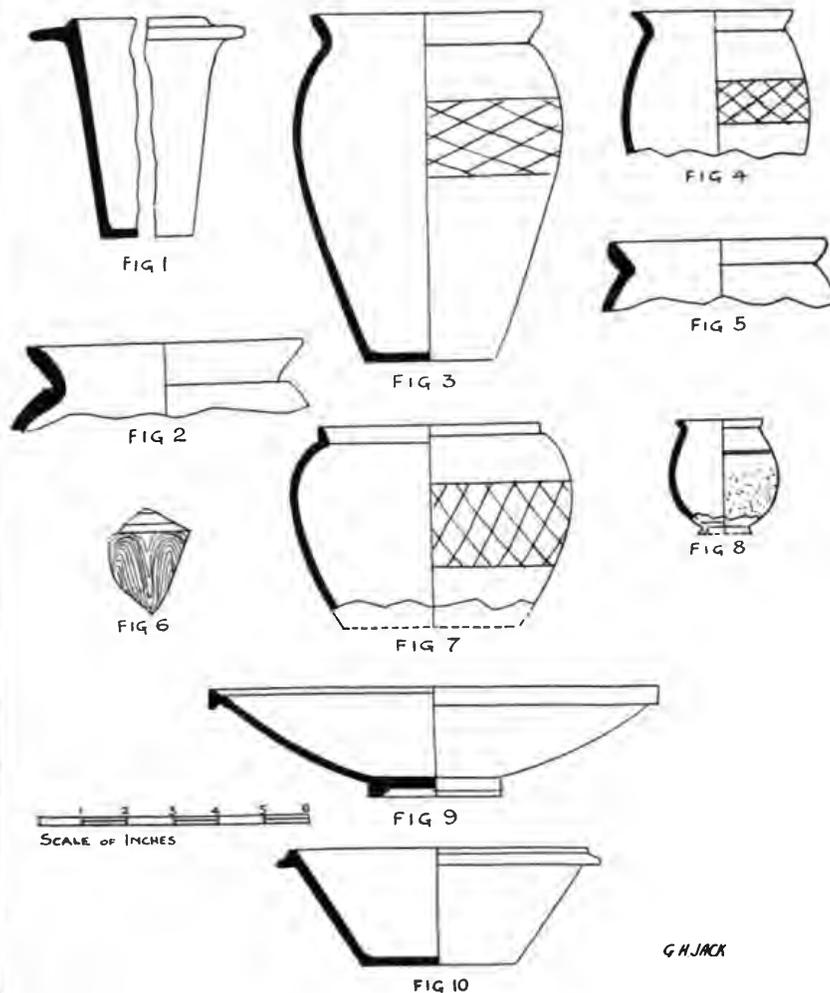
NOT DRAWN.

Squat tubular mouth to honey-jar or face urn in pink buff. There are, usually three to one vessel. Oelmann, Niederbieber, typus 80, Abb. 50, 51 (190-260 A.D.).

Portion of a bowl-shaped strainer, the underside pierced with three rows of small holes. Drab coloured clay. Rim lost. cf. May, Silchester, L, 70. Probably a late example.

Rim fragment of very large mortarium, the beaded rim and flat-curved flange measuring $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches in width. Hard, buff clay. Very similar to May, Silchester, LXV, 127. Probably early.

PLATE 32.



GREY WARES (see page 46).

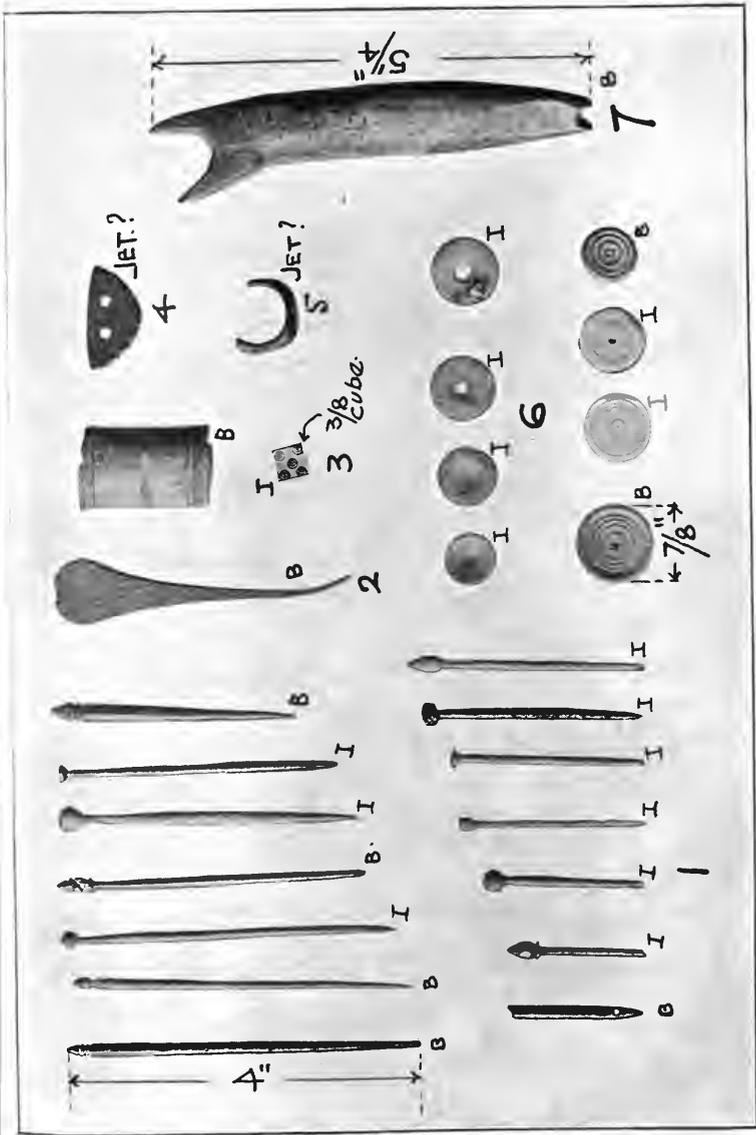


Photo: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

GLASS.—Bottle neck (bluish) ; Glass Lid (opalescent) ; Piece of window glass (greenish), rounded edge right hand side.

WHITE CLAY STATUETTE.

Exactly similar to Wroxeter Example. Figured on Plate XI., facing p. 30, Wroxeter Report, 1912. Statuette of Venus, dated 110-130 A.D. These statuettes were probably set up in small domestic shrines.



OBJECTS IN BONE AND IVORY.

1. Pins and a Needle (marked "I" are of ivory, marked "B" are of bone). 2. Object of doubtful use, probably a piece of bone inlay. 3. Dice Box (bone) Die (ivory) ; dots concentric circles. 4. Piece of pierced bone. 5. Finger Ring. 6. Bone and Ivory Counters 7. Weaving Shuttle of bone.

Photos : Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.



FIG. 1.



FIG. 3.



FIG. 2.



FIG. 4.

From Blocks kindly lent by Miss M. V. Taylor, Ashmolean Museum.

Figs. 1 and 2. Bronze Pelta-shaped Brooch.

Fig. 3. Dice Box of bone.

Fig. 4. Carved bottom of Box.

NOTE.—All drawn full size.

REFERENCES FOR THE BROOCH.

Three with the same geometric pattern from Wolverhill, near Banwell (found with a coin of Maximian (A.D. 285–305), *Vict. County Hist., Somersets*, i., 357, fig. 99). Leicester (*Arch. Journ.*, xxv, 53, fig.) and Woodeaton, Oxon. (Manning Collection, Ashmolean Museum).

Irchester, Northants. (*Brit. Arch. Assoc. Journ.*, iii, 251, fig., *Vict. County Hist. Northants.*, i, 183, fig. 13). Geometric pattern.

Castor, Northants. (*Vict. Co. Hist. Northants.*, i, 176, fig. 8; cf. *Brit. Arch. Assoc. Journ.*, i, 32; now in British Museum). Geometric pattern.

Saalburg, Germany (Jacobi *Das Romerkastell Saalburg*, 1897, Taf., lxix, 15, Saalburg Museum).

NOTE.—The background is of green enamel. The horse red.

The space under the horse blue.

These objects were found on site 9.



Photo by Hereford Times.

BROOCH AND DICE BOX FROM SITE 9.
Compare with Drawing on Plate 37.

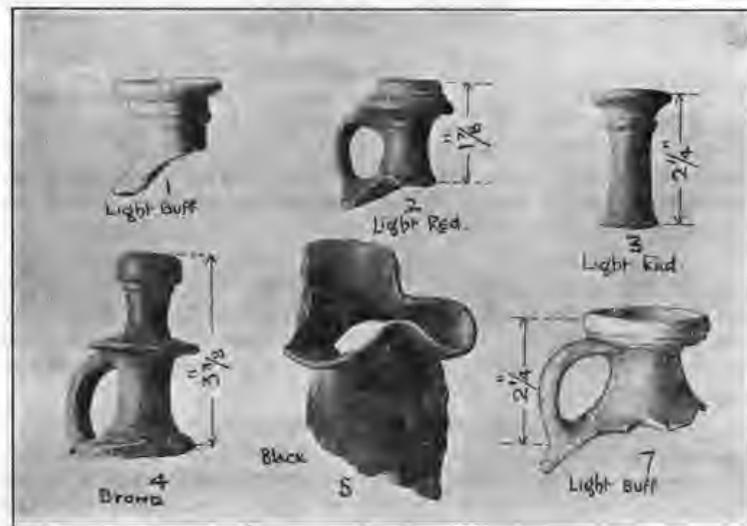


Photo by Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

BOTTLE AND FLAGON NECKS.

- Fig. 1. Squat tubular neck of one-handed flagon, with projecting beaded rim and one understep. Probably late.
- Fig. 2. Jug neck with moulded disc mouth and single round handle. Derived from a 1st Cent. type, compare Richborough, xxxiii, 38. cf. *Magna* 1912-13, pl. 41, Nos. 1, 5 (and references).
- Fig. 3. Long, narrow tubular neck of flask with moulded mouth piece as in May, Templebrough, xxxiii B, 224. If reversed, it might be a prop for supporting the rim of a vase above a kiln-floor. See May, Sandford, *op. cit.*, fig. 5, 26 and p. 226.
- Fig. 4. Upper part of oil flagon with nipple mouthpiece and disc below. See *Magna*, Supplementary Report, 1918, pl. 59, 6, and p. 105, 5b. cf. Ashley Rails, ix, 1, Hengistbury Head, xxv, 7 (probably from New Forest, late 3rd and 4th Cent.), Wheeler, Segontium, xxxiii, fig. 78, 49 (with hoard ending at Tetrici (268-273 A.D.)).
- Fig. 5. Jug with pinched mouth, derived from a 1st Cent. type. cf. May, Templebrough, xxxii A, 203.
- Fig. 7. Squat flagon neck with grooved rim. See *Magna*, 1912-13, pl. 41, 6 (and reference). Late 2nd or early 3rd Cent.

THE COINS

By A. G. K. HAYTER.

The Coins here catalogued were found during the excavations of 1924-5. The soil seems to have been favourable to their preservation, for many of them are in fine, some almost in mint, condition, though these, with the exception of Nos. 300-1, all belong to the later periods.

The numbering has been carried through from the previous reports, and references are made to the earlier numbers. Carausius, the British emperor, claims the largest number (21). Especially interesting is No. 361, in which by his reverse legend PAX AVGGG he claims to have made an honourable peace with his would-be conquerors, Diocletian and Maximian.

The local imitation, No. 378, is a curiosity. What emperor's name is hidden in the obverse legend it would be difficult to say. The reverse shows a two-handled jar or cantharus, which is not known on, and therefore cannot be copied from, any officially minted coin. Still more remarkable is the fact that an identical coin, struck from the same die, was found at Richborough in 1924. These two coins are at present, as far as is known, unique. The portrait is possibly intended to represent Gallienus.

The grouping of the coins again emphasizes the fact that the flourishing period of the town began after the middle of the third century.

1st Cent. A.D. :—		Victorinus	7
Vespasian	2	Claudius II. Gothicus ...	5
Domitian	1	Tetricus I.	9
2nd Cent. A.D. :—		" local imitations	3
Trajan	4	Tetricus II.	1
Hadrian	2	" local imitation	1
Antoninus Pius	4	Carausius	2
Faustina Senior	3	Allectus	2
Faustina Junior	1	Radiate Crowns, uncertain	5
Crispina	1		
1st—2nd Cent., uncertain	3	4th Cent. A.D. :—	
3rd Cent. A.D., until 260 A.D. :—		Constantine Period (306—	
Elagabalus	1	361) :	
Severus Alexander	3	Constantine I.	11
Julia Mamaea	1	Constantinopolis	2
Maximus... ..	1	Urbs Roma	1
Valerian I.	2	Helena	1
Valerian II.	1	Theodora	1
Saloninus	1	Crispus	2
Uncertain (B. Ant.)	1	Delmatius	1
3rd Cent. A.D. after 260 A.D. :—		Constantine II.	8
Gallienus	4	Constans	3
Postumus	2	Constantius II.	5

THE COINS—*cont.*

House of Constantine—		By Values :—	
Uncertain	3	Denarii (AR)	9
Magnentius	2	Antoniniani (B)	5
Post Constantine (361-383) :—		Bronze :—	
Valentinian I.	1	Sestertii (1 Æ)	6
Valens	2	Dupondii & Asses	
House of Valentinian I.—		(2 Æ)	12
Uncertain	2	3 Æ & 3 Æ. Q.	
4th Cent.,		(minimi)	111
after 378 A.D.	1		
3rd-4th Cent.,			
illegible	5		
Total	143		143

Catalogue of the Coins.

VESPASIAN (69-79 A.D.).

287. *Obv.* [IMP CAES] VESPASIAN AVG COS [III]. Head radiate r.
Rev. FORTVNAE REDVCI. Fortuna standing l. holds rudder resting on globe and cornucopiae. In field, S C.
 Cohen 190. 2 Æ. Dupondius. 71 A.D.
288. *Obv.* Head laureate r.
Rev. Draped female figure stands l., holding cornucopiae in l. hand. In field, S C.
 3 Æ. As (worn).
 Found on tile bottom of drain of E.—W. road.

DOMITIAN (81-96 A.D.).

289. *Obv.* IMP CAES DOMIT AVG GERM COS [] CENS PER P P. Head radiate r.
Rev. FORTVNAE AVGVSTI. Fortuna stands l. with rudder and cornucopiae. In field, S C.
 cf. Cohen 121. 2 Æ Dupondius (worn). 85-91 A.D.

TRAJAN (98-117 A.D.).

290. *Obv.* IMP CAES NERVAE TRAIANO AVG GER DAC P M TR P COS [v or vi] PP. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. Draped female figure stands l.
 1 Æ Sestertius (corroded). 104-115 A.D.
291. *Obv.* . . . TRAIANO AVG GER DAC P[. . .] Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. Obliterated.
 1 Æ. Sestertius (worn and corroded). 104-117 A.D.
292. *Obv.* [IMP C]AES [NER TRAIANO OPTIMO AVG GER DAC PARTHICO P M TR P COS VI P P]. Head radiate r.
Rev. [PROVIDENTIA AVGVSTI S P Q R]. Providentia stands l., r. hand pointing to globe at feet, l. hand holding sceptre; l. elbow leans on column. In field, S C.
 Cohen 321. 2 Æ. Dupondius (worn and burnt). 116 A.D.
293. *Obv.* . . . NERVA TRAIAN . . . Head radiate r.
Rev. Obliterated.
 2 Æ. Dupondius.

HADRIAN (117-138 A.D.).

294. *Obv.* HADRIANVS . . . Head laureate r.
Rev. Obliterated.
1 Æ. Sestertius (burnt).
295. *Obv.* IMP CAESAR TRAIANVS HADRIANVS AVG. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. PONT MAX [TR POT COS III]. Britannia, seated l. on rock, holds spear in l. hand and supports head with r.; large shield with spike at her l. side. In exergue, BRITANNIA. In field, S.C.
Cohen 197. 2 Æ. As. 119 A.D. (Laffranchi).

ANTONINUS PIUS (138-161 A.D.).

296. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG P[IVS P P TR P]. Head laureate r.
Rev. VOTA SVSCEPTA DEC [III COS III]. Antoninus Pius, veiled and standing l., holds patera over lighted tripod in r. hand and roll in l.
cf. Cohen 1120, 1127. Æ. Denarius. 159-160 A.D.
297. *Rev.* SALVS AVG. As No. 9. 1 Æ. Sestertius. Cohen 715.
298. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS P [P . . TR P . .]. Head radiate r.
Rev. TR POT XX [COS] III. Providentia stands l., pointing with wand to globe at feet and holding cornucopiae.
2 Æ. Dupondius. 157-8 A.D.
299. *Obv.* ANTONINVS AVG PIVS P P TR P XV. Bust radiate r.
Rev. SALVS AVG COS III. Salus stands l. as in preceding but holds in l. hand a vertical sceptre. In field, S.C., Variant of Cohen 739. 2 Æ. Dupondius (cut down).

FAUSTINA Senior (d. 141 A.D.), wife of Antoninus Pius.

Commemorative Coins struck after her death by Antoninus Pius.

300. *Obv.* DIVA FAUSTINA. Bust right draped, with coiffure relevée.
Rev. AVGVSTA. Vesta veiled, stands l., holding simpulurn and palladium.
Cohen 108. Æ. Denarius (fine).
301. *Obv.* As preceding.
Rev. CERES. Ceres standing l., draped and veiled, holds ears of corn and lighted torch.
Cohen 136. Æ. Denarius (v. f.).
302. *Obv.* Illegible. Bust as above.
Rev. Obliterated.
1 Æ. Sestertius (angular and corroded).
Found at low level, by E. wall of House 6.

FAUSTINA Junior (141-175 A.D.), wife of M. Aurelius.

303. *Obv.* FAUSTINA AVGVSTA. Bust draped r.
Rev. Illegible. Draped female figure standing l.
2 Æ. (angular and worn). 161-175 A.D.

CRISPINA (178-183 A.D.), wife of Commodus.

304. *Obv.* CRISPINA AVGVSTA. Bust draped r.
Rev. [VENVS FELIX]. Venus seated l. holds Victoriola and sceptre. In field, S.C.
Cohen 40. 1 Æ. Sestertius (angular and worn).

Ist-IIInd CENT. A.D. Uncertain.

- 305-7. Three Second Brasses. Illegible, worn and corroded.

ELAGABALUS (218-222 A.D.).

308. *Obv.* IMP CAES ANTONINVS AVG. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. MARS VICTOR. Mars helmeted and nude marches r. with spear and trophy.
Cohen 112. Æ. Denarius.

SEVERUS ALEXANDER (222-235 A.D.).

309. *Obv.* IMP C M AVR SEV ALEXAND AVG. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. P M TR P III COS P P. Alexander laureate and draped, standing l., sacrifices at flaming altar and holds roll in l. hand.
Cohen 276. Æ. Denarius. 225 A.D.
310. *Obv.* [IMP SEV] ALEXAND AVG. Bust laureate r.
Rev. P M TR P VIII COS III P P. Sol radiate, standing r., raises r. hand and holds globe in l.; pallium hangs from l. arm.
Cohen 390. Æ. Denarius (plated). 230 A.D.
311. *Obv.* IMP SEV ALEXAND AVG. Head laureate r.
Rev. VIRTVS AVG. Mars advancing r., with spear and trophy.
Cohen 585. 3 Æ. (originally plated Denarius).

JULIA MAMAEA, Mother of Severus Alexander (222-235 A.D.).

312. *Obv.* IVLIA MAMAEA AVG. Bust draped r.
Rev. Female figure standing r. with vertical sceptre in r. hand.
Cohen 60. Æ. Denarius (thinly plated).

MAXIMINUS (235-238 A.D.).

313. *Obv.* IMP MAXIMINVS PIVS AVG. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. SALVS AVGVSTI. Salus seated l. feeds snake curling up from altar with patera in r. hand; l. arm rests on back of chair.
Cohen 85. Æ. Denarius (plated and chipped).

VALERIAN Senior (253-259/60 A.D.).

314. *Obv.* IMP C P LIC VALERIANVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. PROVIDENTIA AVGG. Providentia stands l., pointing with staff to globe at feet and holding cornucopiae.
Cohen 175. B. Antoninianus.
315. *Obv.* IMP C P LIC VALERIANVS AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. VIRTVS AVGG. Gallienus, standing l. with transverse sceptre in l. hand and pallium hanging from l. arm, presents a Victoriola to his father Valerian, who faces him r., holding vertical sceptre in r. hand and short staff in l.
Cohen 277. B. Antoninianus (v.f.).

VALERIAN Junior (d. 268 A.D.).

316. *Obv.* VALERIANVS P F AVG. Bust radiate, draped and cuirassed r.
Rev. GERMANICVS MAX. Two captives seated back to back at foot of trophy.
Not in Cohen, cf. Cohen Valerian I., 79.
B. Antoninianus (in good condition).

SALONINUS (d. 266), son of Gallienus.

317. *Obv.* VALERIANVS NOBIL CAES. Youthful bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. PRINC IVVENTVTIS. Saloninus standing l., with spear and shield in l. hand, crowns a trophy with r.
 Cohen 67. B. Antoninianus. c. 258-9 (Voetter).

GALLIENVS (Joint Emperor 253-9, Sole Emperor 259-268 A.D.).

318. *Obv.* GALLIENVS AVG. Bust radiate r.
Rev. APOLLINI C[ONS] AVG. Centaur trotting l. with globe in extended r. hand and arrows in l. Mint mark $\overline{\text{H}}$ Rome.
 Cohen 73. 3 Æ. (in good condition). 260-268 A.D.
319. *Obv.* IMP GALLIENVS P F AVG GERM. Bust radiate and cuirassed r.
Rev. FELICITAS AVGG. Felicitas standing l. with caduceus and cornucopiae. Rome mint.
 Cohen 198. 3 Æ. silver washed. 259 A.D. (Voetter).
320. *Obv.* GALLIENVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and cuirassed l. r. hand grasps sceptre over r. shoulder, buckler on l.
Rev. GERMANICVS MAX V. Two captives seated back to back at foot of trophy. Lyons mint (Voetter).
 Cohen 310. B. Antoninianus (good). 259 A.D.
321. *Obv.* [GALLIEN]VS AVG. Bust radiate r.
Rev. SECVRIT PERPET. Securitas standing l., legs crossed, leaning on column and holding sceptre in r. hand. Mint mark $\overline{\text{H}}$ Rome.
 Cohen 961. 3 Æ.

POSTVMVS (258-267 A.D.), Emperor in Gaul.

322. *Obv.* IMP C POSTVMVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. MONETA AVG. Moneta standing l. holds scales and cornucopiae.
 Cohen 199. 3 Æ. Silver washed.
323. *Obv.* As preceding.
Rev. P M TR P COS II P P. Postumus helmeted standing l. holds globe and vertical spear.
 Cohen 243. 3 Æ. 259 A.D.

VICTORINVS (265-267 A.D.), in Gaul.

- 324-330. *Obv.* In all cases where legible:
 IMP C VICTORINVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r.
 3 Æ.
324. *Rev.* PAX AVG. Pax standing l. with olive branch and transverse sceptre.
 Cohen 79. Mint mark $\overline{\text{V}}$ possibly Vienne.
325. *Rev.* PROVID AVG. Providentia stands l., pointing with staff to globe at feet and holding cornucopiae.
 cf. Cohen 100, 101.
 Found under floor of room nearest road, House 5.
- 326-9. *Rev.* VIRTVS AVG. Emperor as Virtus, helmeted and semi-nude, stands r., holding spear and resting l. hand on shield.
 Cohen 131. Four specimens.
330. *Rev.* [] AVG. Draped female figure standing l. with cornucopiae.

CLAVDIVS II. GOTHICVS (268-270 A.D.).

331. *Obv.* [IMP CLAV]DIVS AVG. Bust radiate and cuirassed r.
Rev. ANNONA AVG. Abundantia stands l., holding ears of corn and cornucopiae.
 Cohen 22. 3 Æ.
332. *Obv.* IMP CLAVDIVS P F AVG. Bust radiate and draped r. (Fine portrait.)
Rev. VICTO[RIA AV]G. Victoria running r. with wreath and palm-branch. Mint mark $\overline{\text{S}}$ Rome.
 Cohen 302.
Posthumous Coins, struck by his brother and successor, Quintillus, 270 A.D.
- 333-5. *Obv.* In all cases: DIVO CLAVDIO. Head radiate r.
 All 3 Æ. small.
Rev. CONSECRATIO. Eagle facing, wings outspread, head turned r.
 Cohen 46.

TETRICVS Senior (268-273 A.D.), in Gaul.

- 336-344. *Obv.* In all cases: IMP (or IMP C) TETRICVS (P F) AVG. Bust radiate and draped r. 3 Æ.
336. *Rev.* HILARITAS AVGG. As No. 41. Cohen 54.
337. *Rev.* LAETITIA AVGG. As No. 43. Cohen 71.
338. *Rev.* LAETITIA AVG. N. As No. 44. Cohen 75.
- 339-40. *Rev.* LAETITIA [AVGG or AVG N]. As Nos. 43 or 44. Two specimens.
- 341-3. *Rev.* PAX AVG. As No. 46. Cohen 100. Three specimens.
344. *Rev.* VIRTVS AVGG. Emperor as Virtus stands l. helmeted with shield and spear. Cohen 207.

Local Imitations. 3 Æ.

345. *Obv.* IMP C TETRICVS . . . Head radiate r.
Rev. PH . . . Pax as in Nos. 46 and 341-3, but with transverse sceptre.
346. *Obv.* IMP TITRICVS P I. Bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. IIS (on r. side). Providentia as in No. 325.
347. *Obv.* . . . V TE . . . Bust bearded, radiate and draped r.
Rev. VV . . . Salus, crudely drawn, stands l., feeding snake curling up from altar and holding vertical sceptre.

TETRICVS Junior (268-273 A.D.), in Gaul.

348. *Obv.* C P E TETRICVS CAES. Youthful bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. PIETAS AVGG. Sacrificial instruments, vase turned l.
 Cohen 53. 3 Æ.
- Local Imitation.**
349. *Obv.* AVG ESV. Bust radiate and draped r.
Rev. . . X. Barbarous Pax type. 3 Æ.

CARAVSIUS (287-293 A.D.), in Britain.

- Obv.* In all cases, unless otherwise stated: Bust radiate and draped r. 3 Æ.
350. *Rev.* COMES AVG. Draped figure stands l., probably Neptune, raising r. hand and holding trident in l.
Mint mark $\frac{S|C}{MLXXI}$ Uncertain mint.
Obv. IMP CARAVSIVS P F AVG. 3 Æ. (ovoid flange).
cf. Webb, 495.
351. *Rev.* CONSER AVG. Neptune seated l. on rock, holds in r. hand rudder resting on ground at feet, in l. trident.
Mint mark $\frac{C}{MLXXI}$ Colchester.
Obv. IMP C CARAVSIVS P F AVG.
Not in Webb, cf. Webb, 261.
- 352-9. *Rev.* PAX AVG.
(i) Pax with vertical sceptre, as in Nos. 67-72.
- 352-3. *Obv.* IMP C CARAVSIVS P F AVG. Bust radiate, draped and cuirassed r.
Mint mark $\frac{B|E}{MLXXI}$ London. Webb, 139.
No mint mark. cf. Webb, 985.
354. *Obv.* IMP CARAVSIVS P F AVG.
Mint mark $\frac{F|O}{ML}$ London. Webb, 128.
355. *Obv.* IMP CAR[AVSIVS . . .
No mint mark.
(ii) Pax with transverse sceptre, as in Nos. 73-4.
356. *Obv.* IMP CARAVSIVS P F AVG.
No mint mark. Webb, 996.
357. *Obv.* IMP C CARAVSIVS P F AVG.
No mint mark. Webb, 999.
- 358-9. *Obv.* As above, but radiate, draped and cuirassed r.
Mint marks $\frac{B|E}{MLXXI}$ London. Webb, 144.
 $\frac{F|O}{ML}$ probably London.
cf. Webb, 220.
- (iii) Pax stands l. with olive branch and cornucopiae.
360. *Obv.* As above, radiate, draped and cuirassed r. (good looking profile).
Mint mark $\frac{XX}{MLXXI}$ possibly Rouen.
cf. Webb, 1011.
361. *Rev.* PAX AVGGG. Pax stands l. with olive branch and vertical sceptre, as in Nos. 345-8.
Mint mark $\frac{S|P}{MLXXI}$ London.
Obv. IMP C CARAVSIVS P F AVG. Webb, 167.
362. *Rev.* P (or F) IT . . G. Type of Pax l. with olive branch stamped over that of Fides with two standards.
Mint mark, if any, lost.
Obv. [IMP] CARAVSIVS P F AVG.

- 363-4. *Rev.* PROVID AVG. Providentia stands l., holding in r. hand a staff resting on ground between globe and r. foot, in l. a cornucopiae.
363. *Obv.* IMP CARAVSIVS P F AVG. No mint mark.
364. *Obv.* IMP C CARAVSIVS P F AVG. No mint mark.
cf. Webb, 1063.
365. *Rev.* [SALVS AVG]. Salus stands l. as in No. 340, but with a rudder in her l. hand.
Mint mark, if any, cut off.
Obv. IMP CARAVSIVS P F AVG. Not in Webb.
366. *Rev.* SHI . . A. (= SALVS AVG). Pax with vertical sceptre, as in Nos. 67 and 345.
Mint mark $\frac{\Gamma|}{MLXXI}$ Blundered reverse.
Obv. As above, but radiate and cuirassed r.
367. *Rev.* [VIRTVS] AVG. Mars or Virtus, helmeted, advances r., holding spear in rest with r. hand and shield on l. arm.
Mint mark $\frac{S|P}{MLXXI}$ London.
Obv. . . . C]ARAVSIVS P F AVG. Bust radiate, draped and cuirassed r.
Not in Webb, cf. Cohen, 396.
Reverses Illegible. 3 Æ.
368. *Rev.* Draped figure standing l. (? Mercury with caduceus and legend PIETAS AVGGG. cf. Webb, 399.)
- 369-70. *Rev.* Entirely obliterated.
Obverses to above three: parts of the name CARAVSIVS.

ALLECTUS (293-296 A.D.), in Britain.

- 371-2. *Obv.* in both cases: IMP C ALLECTVS P F AVG. Busts radiate r., one cuirassed, one draped.
Rev. in both cases: PAX AVG. Pax stands l. with olive branch and transverse sceptre.
Both mint marks $\frac{S|P}{ML}$ London.
3 Æ. Webb, 39 and 42.
IIIrd Cent. c. 214-260 A.D.
373. Illegible. Corroded and burnt. B. Antoninianus.

RADIATE CROWNS (Uncertain Attribution 260-296 A.D.).

- 374-7. *Obv.* in all cases: Illegible. Bust or head radiate r. 3 Æ.
374. *Rev.* [? VIRTVS] AVG. Galley l. Possibly a coin of Allectus.
375. *Rev.* Figure standing l.
- 376-7. *Rev.* Corroded and obliterated.
- Local Imitation.**
378. *Obv.* IMP ONILINILVH. Bust, sharply delineated, radiate and draped r.
Rev. DRO||ILNG (=PROVI AVG ?). Cantharus.
3 Æ. (See Introduction).

CONSTANTINE I., The Great

(Caesar 306, Augustus 307-337 A.D.).

- 379-82. *Rev.* SOLI INVICTO COMITI. Sol radiate l., as in Nos. 112-116. 3 Æ., large, 313-17 A.D.
379. *Obv.* CONSTANTINVS P AVG. Bust laureate and cuirassed r.
Mint mark $\frac{S|P}{PTR}$ Trier. Cohen, 524.
380. *Obv.* CONSTANTINVS P F AVG. As above (fine).
Mint mark $\frac{T|F}{PTR}$ Trier. Cohen, 525.
381. *Obv.* IMP CONSTANTINVS AVG. As above.
Same mint mark. Cohen, 530-1.
382. *Obv.* IMP CONSTANTINVS P F AVG. As above (fine).
Mint mark \overline{FLN} London. Cohen, 536.
383. *Rev.* VICTORIAE LAETAE PRINC PERP. As Nos. 124-6. 3 Æ. 317-324 A.D.
Obv. CONSTANTINVS MAX AVG. Bust helmeted and cuirassed r.
Mint mark obliterated. Cohen, 635.
- 384-8. *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. Two standards between two soldiers facing.
3 Æ. Centenionalis. 330-335 A.D.
- 384-7. *Obv.* CONSTANTINVS MAX AVG. Bust diademed and draped r.
Mint marks $\frac{*}{PCONST}$ Arles \overline{PLG} Lyons,
RQP Rome. \overline{ASIS} Siscia.
3 Æ. (No. 383, fine). Cohen, 254.
388. *Obv.* CONSTANTINVS AVG. As above.
Mint mark \overline{PLG} Lyons.
3 Æ. Q. Minimus. Cohen, 253.
389. *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. One standard.
Obv. CONSTANTINVS MAX AVG. Bust as above, as in Nos. 128-9.
Mint mark \overline{SMRP} Rome.
3 Æ.; small. 333-7 A.D. Cohen, 250.

(CONSTANTINOPOLIS.)

- 390-1. *Obv. and Rev.* As Nos. 144-51.
Mint marks \overline{PCON} Arles. \overline{TRP} Trier.
Cohen, 21, 22. 3 Æ. (No. 382, fine). 330-7 A.D.

(URBS ROMA.)

392. *Obv. and Rev.* As Nos. 138-43.
Mint mark \overline{g} Arles or Trier.
 $\overline{|||||/|/|}$
Cohen, 17-19. 3 Æ. 330-7 A.D.
Commemorative Coins, struck by Constantine I. or II.,
335-40 A.D. 3 Æ.

HELENA (d. 328 A.D.), 1st wife of Constantius Chlorus, divorced 292 A.D., Augusta, 306 A.D.

393. *Obv. and Rev.* As Nos. 130-3.
Mint mark lost. Cohen, 4.

THEODORA, 2nd wife of Constantius Chlorus, married 292 A.D., d. 326.

394. *Obv. and Rev.* As Nos. 135-6.
Mint mark lost. Cohen, 4.

CRISPUS (Caesar 317-326 A.D.).

395. *Obv.* IVL CRISPVS NOB C. Bust laureate r.
Rev. SARMATI DEVICTA G (*sic*). Victory advancing r. with trophy and laurel branch; at her feet, Sarmatian captive, seated r.
Mint mark \overline{PFR} Trier. 3 Æ. (fine).
Rev. legend is a blundered variant of Cohen, 132.
320-4 A.D.
396. *Obv.* FL IVL CRISPVS NOB CAES. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. VICTORIAE LAETAE PRINC PERP. Two Victories placing a shield inscribed VOT PR on an altar bearing a wreath.
Cohen, 152. 3 Æ. (fine). 317-24 A.D.

DELMATIUS (Caesar 335-7 A.D.).

397. *Obv.* FL DELMAT[IVS NOB C or CAES]. Bust laureate and draped r.
Rev. GLORIA EXERCITVS. Two soldiers facing one standard.
Mint mark lost.
Cohen, 4 or 6. 3 Æ. small.

CONSTANTINE II. (Caesar 317-37, Augustus 337-40 A.D.).

- 398-9. *Rev.* BEAT TRANQLITAS. Altar inscribed VOTIS XX; thereon a globe; above, 3 stars.
Mint marks \overline{PLON} (two) London.
Obv. CONSTANTINVS IVN N C. Bust helmeted and cuirassed r.
Cohen, 9. 3 Æ. (one fine). 320-4 A.D.
Rev. GLORIA EXERCITVS.
- 400-3. (i) Two standards. 330-5 A.D.
400. *Obv.* CONSTANTINVS IVN NOB C, as Nos. 155-60.
Mint mark \overline{TRP} Trier.
3 Æ. small. Cohen, 127.
- 401-3. *Obv.* CONSTANTINVS IVN N C, as Nos. 161-5.
Mint mark \overline{PLG} Lyons. \overline{TRS} Trier. 3 Æ. Q.
One mint mark lost. 3 Æ. small.
Cohen, 122, 124.
404. (ii) One standard, as No. 166. 333-7 A.D.
Obv. As No. 391
Mint mark \overline{SLG} Lyons. 3 Æ. small.
Cohen, 114.

405. *Rev.* VIRTUS EXERCIT. Standard inscribed VOT XX; at its feet, two captives seated back to back, male r., female l.
Obv. CONSTANTINVS IVN N C. Bust radiate l. wearing imperial mantle.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{PLON}}$ London. 3 Æ. (fine).
 320-4 A.D. Cohen, 255.

CONSTANS (Caesar 333-7, Augustus 337-50 A.D.).

406. *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. One standard.
 Mint mark $\frac{\circ}{\text{TRP}}$ Trier. 337-42 A.D.
Obv. FL IVL CONSTANS AVG. Bust diademed and draped r. 3 Æ. Q. Cohen, 57-8.
- 407-8. *Rev.* VICTORIAE DD AVGG Q NN and *Obv.*, as Nos. 205-20.
 Mint marks $\frac{e}{\text{TRP}}$ $\frac{M}{\text{TRP}}$ Trier. 3 Æ.
 342-5 A.D. Cohen, 176.

CONSTANTIUS II. (Caesar 323-37, Augustus 337-61 A.D.).

- 409-10. *Rev.* FEL TEMP REPARATIO. 345-61 A.D.
409. (i) Emperor spearing falling horseman.
Obv. CONSTANTIVS P F AVG. Bust diademed and draped r.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{SLC}}$ Lyons. 3 Æ. Q.
 Variant of Cohen, 45.
410. (ii) Phoenix standing r. on rock.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{TRP}}$ Trier.
Obv. D N CONSTANTIVS P F AVG. Bust as above.
 3 Æ. Cohen, 58.
411. *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. Two standards.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{TR} \cdot \text{S}}$ Trier. 330-5 A.D.
Obv. FL IVL CONSTANTIVS NOB C, as Nos. 170-8.
 3 Æ. small. Cohen, 104.
412. *Rev.* Same legend with one standard, as No. 182.
 Mint mark $\frac{\circ}{\text{TRP}}$ Trier. 337-40 A.D.
Obv. FL IVL CONSTANTIVS AVG. 3 Æ. Q.
 Cohen 93.
413. *Rev.* VICTORIAE DD AVGG Q NN, with *Obv.* as Nos. 187-8.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{TRP} \cdot \text{S}}$ Trier.
 3 Æ. 342-5 A.D. Cohen 293.

HOUSE OF CONSTANTINE. Uncertain attribution.

414. *Rev.* FEL TE[MP REPARATIO], as No. 409 above.
 3 Æ. Q. 345-61 A.D.
Obv. Bust diademed and draped r. (Constans or Constantius II.).
- 415-6. *Rev.* GLORIA EXERCITVS. One standard. 335-40 A.D.
Obverses. FL IVL CONST[.] . . and CONSTAN[.] . . .
 Mint mark on former $\frac{\circ}{\text{TR} \cdot \text{P}}$ Trier.

MAGNENTIUS (350-353 A.D.), in Gaul.

417. *Obv.* D N MAGNENTIVS P F AVG. Bust bare-headed and draped r. Behind head, A.
Rev. GLORIA ROMANORVM. Magnentius mounted r. rides down a foe; beneath horse, broken spear and shield.
 Cohen, 21. 3 Æ.
418. *Obv.* As preceding.
Rev. VICTORIAE DD AVG ET CAES. Two Victories, facing, support a shield inscribed VOT V MVLT X.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{AMB}}$ Amiens.
 Cohen, 68. 3 Æ.
- VALENTINIAN I** (364-375 A.D.).
419. *Obv.* D N VALENTINIANVS P F AVG. Bust diademed and draped r.
Rev. SECVRITAS REIPVBLICAE. As Nos. 247-50.
 Mint mark $\frac{\text{OF} \cdot \text{III}}{\text{CON}}$ Arles.
 Cohen, 37. 3 Æ.

VALENS (364-378 A.D.).

- 420-1. *Obv.* D N VALENS P F AVG. Bust diademed and draped r.
 3 Æ.
420. *Rev.* GLORIA ROMANORVM, as Nos. 251-2.
 Mint mark $\text{o} \mid \text{FI}$ Uncertain. Cohen, 4.
421. *Rev.* SECVRITAS REIPVBLICAE, as Nos. 253-61.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{SCON}}$ Arles. Cohen, 47.

HOUSE OF VALENTINIAN I. Uncertain attribution.

- 422-3. *Obv.* Illegible. Bust as above. 3 Æ. 363-383 A.D.
Rev. SECVRITAS REIPVBLICAE, as above.
 Mint marks $\overline{\text{CON}}$ Arles. $\overline{\text{LVGPS}}$ Lyons.
IVth Cent., after 378 A.D.
424. *Obv.* Illegible. Bust diademed and draped r.
Rev. Within a laurel wreath: VOT XX MVLT [XXX].
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{PCON}}$ Arles.
 3 Æ. Q. (Minimus).
IIIrd Cent. (after 260 A.D.)—**IVth Cent.** Illegible.
- 425-9. Five 3 Æ. All corroded.

ADDITIONAL.

CONSTANTINE I.

(Urbs Roma Issue.)

430. *Obv.* VRBS ROMA. Bust of Roma, helmeted l. and wearing imperial mantle.
Rev. She-wolf l., suckling Romulus and Remus; above, two stars.
 Mint mark $\overline{\text{SMHE}}$ Heraclea.
 Cohen, 17-19. 3 Æ (fine condition, green patina).
 330-337 A.D.
 Found on the road paving outside E. gate (see pl. 8, X8).

ANALYSES.

BY JOHN HUGHES,
79, MARK LANE, LONDON, E.C.3.

ROAD MATERIALS.

1. FOUNDATION MATERIAL OF WATLING STREET, taken at point "D" on plan, page 10, outside the city walls. See also section in text page 9.

Analysis of Soft Portion freed from Large Stones:—

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	...	6.00%
Silica	...	...	68.70%
Lime	...	...	8.80%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	...	7.50%
Carbonic Acid	...	...	7.10%
Magnesia, Alkalies, etc.	...	...	1.90%

100.00%

Analysis of Whole Sample:—

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	...	3.60%
Silica	...	...	63.80%
Lime	...	...	13.88%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	...	7.70%
Carbonic Acid	...	...	10.30%
Magnesia, Alkalies, etc.	...	...	.72%

100.00%

2. PINK CONCRETE, taken from second layer (under surface cobbles) of main street: section on line E.F., plate 11. See also section in text, page 13.

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	...	3.00%
Silica	...	...	53.90%
Lime	...	...	19.60%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	...	6.50%
*Carbonic Acid	...	...	14.50%
Magnesia	...	...	1.08%
Alkalies	...	...	1.42%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime 32.95%

The above analysis was carried out on the concrete separated from the large stones, there being 45% of concrete and 55% of stones. The stones are mostly siliceous lime stones.

3. DOUBTFUL CONCRETE from under cobbles of roadway outside East gate, South side. See section, plate 7.

Loss on Ignition	...	...	6.60%
Oxides of Iron and Alumina	...	...	9.01%
Carbonate of Lime	...	...	11.04%
Lime (as Silicate)	...	...	2.27%
Magnesia	...	...	1.30%
Soluble Silica	...	...	8.10%
Insoluble Siliceous Matter	...	...	61.68%

100.00%

This is a very inferior Concrete.

4. CONCRETE under light layer of cobbles to roadway outside East gate on North side. See section, plate 7.

Loss on Ignition	...	...	8.50%
Oxides of Iron and Alumina	...	...	9.50%
Carbonate of Lime	...	...	24.30%
Lime (as Silica)	...	...	None
Magnesia	...	...	1.22%
Soluble Silica	...	...	8.01%
Insoluble Siliceous Matter	...	...	48.47%

100.00%

This material contains some pieces of Limestone.

BUILDING AND OTHER MATERIALS.

The numbers given thus (4) indicate positions marked on General Plan,

Plate 1.

5. CONCRETE FROM TOP FLOOR. Site 5 (2).

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	...	7.30%
Silica	...	...	45.00%
Lime	...	...	23.90%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	...	5.20%
*Carbonic Acid	...	...	17.40%
Magnesia	...	...	1.00%
Alkalies, etc.	...	...	.20%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime 39.54%

6. CONCRETE from foot of N.W. Corner of Wall at Site 7. (6).

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	...	8.30%
Silica	...	...	41.40%
Lime	...	...	24.52%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	...	7.00%
*Carbonic Acid	...	...	17.30%
Magnesia	...	...	1.15%
Alkalies, etc.	...	...	.33%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime 39.32%

7. WALL MORTAR. Site 1 (3).

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	...	3.70%
Silica	...	...	57.90%
Lime	...	...	17.47%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	...	6.60%
*Carbonic Acid	...	...	12.00%
Magnesia	...	...	1.00%
Alkalies, etc.	...	...	1.33%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime 27.27%

8. WALL PLASTER. Site 5 (5).

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	3.20%
Silica	...	42.30%
Lime	...	26.26%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	5.40%
*Carbonic Acid	...	19.50%
Magnesia	...	1.00%
Alkalies	...	2.34%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime ... 44.32%
The Pigment is an Oxide of Iron.

9. GREEN SANDY SUBSTANCE. Taken from Site 1 (9). At 2ft. 6in. down.

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	3.60%
Silica	...	63.50%
Lime	...	13.77%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	6.90%
*Carbonic Acid	...	10.60%
Magnesia	...	.70%
Alkalies	...	.93%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime ... 24.09%

10. YELLOW MATERIAL. Taken from bottom of drain N. side of road at (4).

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	11.80%
Silica	...	12.40%
Lime	...	39.20%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	3.50%
*Carbonic Acid	...	28.70%
Magnesia	...	1.50%
Alkalies	...	2.90%

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime ... 65.23%

11. CLINKER-LIKE MATERIAL. Taken from Site 1 near edge of road.

Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	1.00%
Silica	...	1.00%
Lime	...	53.92%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	.30%
*Carbonic Acid	...	42.20%
Magnesia	...	.30%
Alkalies, etc.	...	1.28%

100.00%

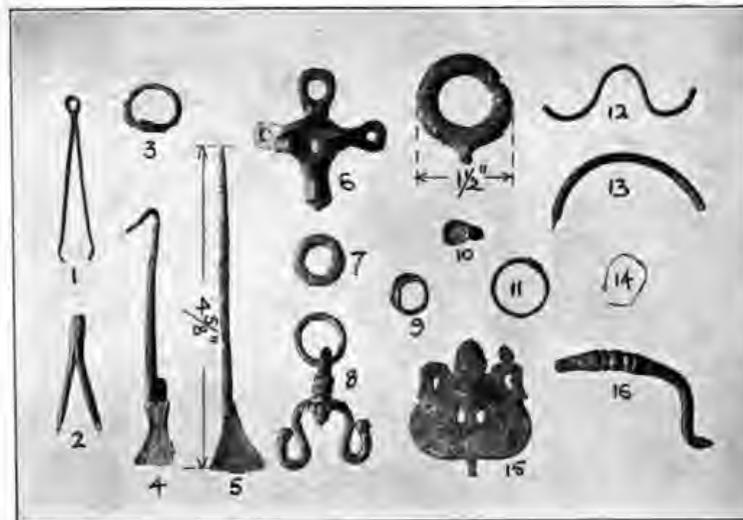
*=Carbonate of Lime ... 95.90%
This is a Grey Limestone.

12. SLAG OR MOLTEN GLASS. Taken from Site 1 at low level.

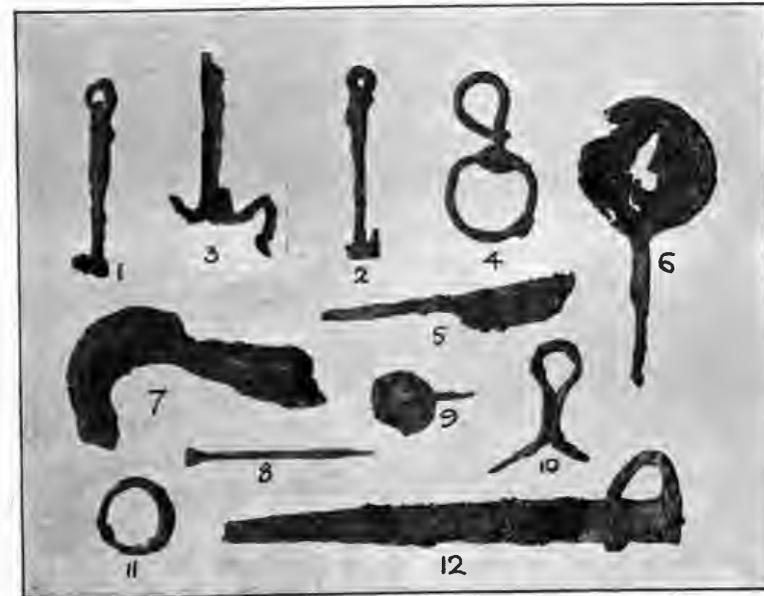
Moisture and Loss on Ignition	...	1.00%
Silica	...	93.37%
Lime	...	.33%
Oxide of Iron and Alumina	...	5.10%
*Carbonic Acid	...	.20%
Magnesia	...	Trace.
Alkalies, etc.	...	Trace.

100.00%

*=Carbonate of Lime45%



BRONZE OBJECTS.—1. Tweezers. 2. Use unknown. 3. Key Ring. 4 and 5. Spoons. 6. Bull's head with knobbed horns, probably part of the handle attachment of a metal bowl (see illustration p. 24). 7. Ring. 8. Chatelaine, part of. 9. Twisted wire. 10. Ring with setting for stone. 11. Ring. 12. Shaped bronze wire. 13. Portion of bracelet. 14. Strip of thin bronze. 15. Phalera pendent, found Site 7, N.W. corner; dating: Ritterling, Hofheim, XII, 37, XIV, 8, 11 (40-83 A.D.); Wroxeter 1913, Fig. 7, 22 (80-120 A.D.); Newstead, LXXIII, 2-4 (80-110 A.D.). 16. Bronze handle.



IRON OBJECTS.—1 and 2. Keys. 3. Candle Holder. 4. Swivel. 5. Knife-blade. 6. Ladle. 7. Pruning Hook. 8. Stilus with spade-like end; type dated by Lud., Rheinzabern IV, Grave 424, where it is found with stamps of seven Antonine potters. 9. Large headed nail. 10. Loop. 11. Iron Ring. 12. Part of a Lock.

Photos: Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.

The Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

Kenchester Excavation Fund Account.

	£	s.	d.
To Transfer from Capler Excavation Fund Account	27	15	5
" Donations	£	262	12 0
" Ditto per Mr. G. H. Jack	1	1	6
" Gate Money, ditto	263	13	6
	9	17	0
	£301	5 11	0
To Balance brought down	5	18	0
	£301	5 11	0

	£	s.	d.
By paid Wages, Excavations, including Mr. Hayter's Fees	220	16	1
" Hughes, Jno., Analysis of Concrete	10	10	0
" Norton & Gregory, Velo copies of Plan	0	10	6
" Jack, G. H., Postages	0	3	4
" Harding Bros., Hire of Picks and Shovels	0	18	0
" Peacock G. H., for Aero Photographs	12	10	0
" Whiting, A. J., Compensation for loss of crops, filling in excavations, &c.	50	0	0
Balance carried down	295	7 11	0
	5	18	0
	£301	5 11	0

List of Subscribers to
Kenchester Excavation Fund.

	£	s.	d.
Mackay, J. C. (President) ...	51	1	0
Campbell, Col. J. M., D.S.O. ...	21	0	0
Woolhope Naturalists Field Club ...	15	0	0
Foster, Lt.-Col. A. W. ...	11	1	0
Brierley, G. M. ...	6	1	0
Armitage, Capt. ...	6	1	0
Greenley, E. Howarth ...	6	1	0
Marshall, Geo. ...	5	5	0
Mappin, W. H. ...	5	0	0
The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Hereford ...	5	0	0
Hodges, Exors. of L. (deceased)...	5	0	0
Beavan & Hodges, Ltd. ...	5	0	0
Appleby, H. W. ...	5	0	0
Benn, C. A. ...	5	0	0
Maudslay, A. P., Dr.Sc., M.A., F.S.A. ...	5	0	0
Morgan, Rev. W. E. T. ...	3	3	0
Banks, W. H. ...	3	3	0
Pritchard & Sons ...	3	3	0
Wood, J. G. ...	3	3	0
James, F. R. ...	2	12	0
Lee Roberts, Capt. R. ...	2	2	0
Money-Kyrle, the Ven. Archdeacon R. T. A. ...	2	2	0
Gosling, H., M.A. ...	2	2	0
Tickle, A. H. ...	2	2	0
Child, H. H. ...	2	2	0
Riley, Jno. ...	2	1	0
Marshall, Rev. W. ...	2	2	0
Whitside, Rev. ...	2	2	0
Holloway, Geo. ...	2	2	0
Watkins, Alfred ...	2	2	0
Ecroyd, Miss ...	2	2	0
Parr, Mrs. ...	2	0	0
Edinger, G. A. ...	2	0	0
Symonds-Tayler, Lt.-Col. R. H. ...	2	0	0
Clarke, W. E. H. ...	1	11	6
Capel, Major E. A. ...	1	11	6
The Very Reverend the Dean of Hereford ...	1	11	6
Robinson, Major Stewart ...	1	11	0

List of Subscribers to Kentchester Excavation Fund--cont.

	£	s.	d.
Donations (per G. H. Jack) ...	1	1	6
Wadworth, H. A. ...	1	1	0
Bond, E. ...	1	1	0
Mines, H. R. ...	1	1	0
Less, L. B. ...	1	1	0
Day, Rev. Dr. E. H. ...	1	1	0
Ainslie, Dr. H. ...	1	1	0
Jones, Rev. A. G. ...	1	1	0
Wilmot, Rev. R. H. ...	1	1	0
Bannister, Rev. Canon ...	1	1	0
Heins, E. ...	1	1	0
Swayne, Col. O.R. ...	1	1	0
Hamilton, General W. G....	1	1	0
Jackson, J. J. ...	1	1	0
Dawson, R. H. Massey ...	1	1	0
Matthews, T. A. ...	1	1	0
Reece, Rev. Canon F. ...	1	1	0
Masterman, J. E. ...	1	1	0
King, T. A. ...	1	1	0
Nicholson, Mr. & Mrs. J. A. T. ...	1	1	0
Easton, H. ...	1	1	0
Skyrme, H. ...	1	1	0
Moore, R. ...	1	1	0
Barendt, J. E. ...	1	1	0
Grundy, Rev. ...	1	1	0
Hatton, E. J. ...	1	1	0
Bickham, S. H. ...	1	1	0
Greenland, G. B. ...	1	1	0
Marshall, Thos. ...	1	1	0
Kear, A. ...	1	1	0
Marshall, G. H. ...	1	1	0
Jack, G. H. ...	1	1	0
Cotterell, Sir J. R. G., Bart. ...	1	1	0
Scobie, Col. M. J. G., C.B. ...	1	1	0
Bevan, Rev. J. O. ...	1	0	6
Fernandez, Rev. P. H. ...	1	0	0
Crees, Dr. J. H. E. ...	1	0	0
Cocks, Rev. H. Somers ...	1	0	0
Swayne, Misses ...	1	0	0
Wood, Major-General Sir Elliott ...	1	0	0
Durham, Dr. H. E. ...	1	0	0
Boycott, Dr. A. E. ...	1	0	0
Bolt, W. C. ...	0	15	0
Tomalin, H. F. ...	0	10	6

List of Subscribers to Kentchester Excavation Fund—cont.

	£	s.	d.
Carver, F. T.	0	10	6
Roberts, Rev. T. M. F.	0	10	6
Symonds, P. B.	0	10	6
Turpin, F.	0	10	6
Purchas, Rev. A. B.	0	10	6
Mares, T. B.	0	10	6
Cooke, A. O.	0	10	6
Porter, Rev. C. H. A.	0	10	6
Lewis, W. P.	0	10	6
Southwick, F.	0	10	6
Wait, Rev. W. O.	0	10	0
Buchanan, Rev. C. M.	0	10	0
Hogben, Frank	0	10	0
DuBuisson, Dr.	0	10	0
Dredge, F.	0	10	0
Smith, H. Y. L.	0	10	0
Earle, W. N.	0	10	0
Hill, Rev. W. H.	0	10	0
Taylor, S. R.	0	10	0
Leigh Spencer, G. T.	0	10	0
Beattie, Rev. E. H., M.C.	0	10	0
Clarke, Dr. J. S.	0	5	0
Eckett, Rev. Custos	0	5	0
Hewitt, Rev. J. B.	0	5	0
Blake, W. C.	0	2	6

£263 13 6

GENERAL INDEX.

- Accounts (statement of), 63.
Aldborough, 29.
Amphoræ, 42.
Antonine Period, 15, 32, 38.
Analyses of—
 Foundation of Watling St., 60.
 Pink Concrete, 60.
 Doubtful Concrete, 60.
 Concrete E. and W. Road, 61.
 Top Floor Site, 5, 61.
 Concrete, Site 7, 61.
 Wall Mortar, 61.
 Wall Plaster, 62.
 Green Sandy Substance, 62.
 Yellow Material, 62.
 Clinker, 62.
 Slag or Glass, 62.
Amiens, 59.
Animal bones, 23.
Arretine potter, 39.
Arles, 59.
Ashes, 11.
Ashley Rails, 45, 47.
Augustan Age, 30.

Baetica, 42.
Bases (moulded), 19, 26.
Black Mountains, 7.
Bottle necks, 47.
Bottle necks, glass, Plate 35.
Bone Objects, Plate 36.
Bones (animal), 23.
Box (dice), 26; Plates, 36-7-8.
Brazier, 30.
Brooch, 26; Plate, 37.
Bracelet (bronze), 25; Plate 33.
Bronze weight, 18.
Bronze Bull's Head, 24; Plate 33.
Bronze Objects, Plate 33.
Brook Ina, 7.
Brick (broken), 20.
Brushwood, 12.
British Oppidum, 7.
British Camp, Malvern, 45.
British Settlement, 7.
Building Material, analysis of, 61-2.
Buildings, wooden, 26.
Buildings, timber, 7.
Builder's refuse, 21.
Buildings, 19-27.
Burnt Material, 6, 21, 22.

Candleholder Plate, 34.
Camp (Caplar), 7.
Carlisle, 44, 46.

Caplar Camp, 7.
Camp Wrekin, 7.
Caerleon, 14.
Chatelaine, Plate 33.
Channel (road), 13, 14, 15.
Child's bracelet, 25.
Chester Rows, 27.
Chesterford, 39, 41.
Clinker, 21.
Clay (red), 7.
Clay (burnt), 21, 22.
Claudian Invasion, 7.
Cobbles, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 20,
 21, 25, 26.
Cowl (flue), 43.
Coarse wares, 43, 44, 45, 46.
Corinium, 29.
Corbridge, 39, 41, 42.
Copper, 29.
Coin Catalogue, 48, 59.
Counters, 24; Plate 36.
Coins, Domitian, 24.
Columns, wooden, 15.
Coloured wall plaster, 23.
Colchester, 41.
Conquest of Wales, 14.
Concrete, 9, 11, 13, 20, 25, 60, 61.
Concrete (pink), 15, 25.
Credenhill, 7, 23.

Decoration wall, 28.
Decoration, incised, 32.
Dinedor, 7.
Ditch (Town), 8.
Dice box, 26; Plates 36-7-8.
Drainage, 7.
Drains (stone), 6, 9, 14, 15, 21, 23,
 26, 27.

East Gate, 7, 9, 10, 14.
Earth (black), 22, 26.
Egisheim, 42.
Entrenched heights, 7.
Engineers (Roman), 12.

Ferric oxide, 29.
Fibula, 15.
Filling, 23.
Fillet (floor), 24, 28.
Floors:
 Concrete, 20, 23, 25, 29.
 Flags, 23, 25.
 Tessellated, 21.
 Gravel, 29.

Flavian times, 6, 32.
 Flue Cowl, 43.
 Flagon Necks, 47.
 Fortresses (hill), 7.
 Fosse, 8.
 Foundation deposit, 46.
 Fragmentary Stamps, 41, 42.

Garway Hill, 7.
 Gate East, 7, 9, 10, 14.
 Glass:
 (Window), Plate 35.
 Lid, Plate 35.
 Bottleneck, Plate 35.

Glaze, Mediaeval, 11.
 Gravel, 7, 9, 11, 12, 13, 20.
 Pink, 13.
 Red, 28.
 Grey wares, 8.
 Gremium, 12.
 Gutter, 9, 11.

Heraclea, 59.
 Hardknot, 44.
 Hambleton, 44, 45.
 Hassocks Sandpits, 39.
 Hengistburyhead, 47.
 Hereford County, 7.
 Hills, Malvern, 7.
 Hill, Garway, 7.
 Hill fortresses, 7.
 Horse shoe (Roman), 13.
 Hook (pruning), Plate 34.
 Human skeleton, 9.
 Hypocaust, 30.

Illustrations:
 List of, 4.
 In text, 5.

Introduction, 6.
 Invasion, Claudian, 7.
 Ina Brook, 7.
 Interment (Post Roman), 9.
 Incised decoration, 32.
 Inlay (bone), Plate 36.
 Iron Objects, Plate 34.
 Itinerary road, 14.

Jet, Plate 36.

Kerbs, 9, 11.
 Keys, Plate 34.
 Knife, Plate 34.

La Graufesenque, 40, 41.
 Lararium, 20, 25.
 Ladylift, 7.
 Ladle, (iron) Plate 34.
 Lezoux, 16, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38,
 39, 40, 41.

Leigh Sinton (pottery at), 43.
 Leominster, 13.
 Lid (glass), Plate 35.
 List of Subscribers, 64-66.
 List of Illustrations, 4.
 Do. in text, 5.
 Lime concrete, 11.
 Limestone, slabs of, 12.
 Lime, 12, 20.
 Little Stretton, 11.
 Lock, Plate 34.
 Lyons, 59.

Mainz, 42.
 Magna, Site 7, 45, 47.
 Malvern Hills, 7.
 Mary Knoll, 12.
 Marble (artificial), 29.
 Marne ware, 32.
 Mountains (Black), 7.
 Moss Hill, 13.
 Monte Testaccio, 42.
 Mortar, 19, 22.
 Morticed stones, 20, 23, 24, 26, 27.
 Molten glass, 62.
 Montans, 41.

Nails, 11, 20; Plate 34.
 Newstead, 39, 41, 44.
 Needles, Bone, Plate 36.
 Neuss, 41.
 Nucleus, 9, 12.

Ochre, 29.
 Olla foundation deposit, 46.
 Olla grey, 26.
 Opus Signinum, 28.
 Oppidum (British), 7.
 Orleton, 12.
 Ox bones, 11.

Painted surfaces, 20.
 Paving Road, 11, 12, 13.
 Path:
 Cobbles, 20, 23.
 Flags, 20.
 Gravel, 23.

Pavimentum, 9, 12.
 Pelta Shaped Brooch, Plate 37.
 Phalera, Plate 33.
 Pins (bone), 24; Plate 36.
 Pillars:
 Stone, 21, 26.
 Wooden, 23.

Pit (rubbish), 15, 26.
 Piles, 12.
 Pig bones, 11.
 Plan (town), 20.

Plaster:
 Moulded, 30.
 Wall, 20, 25, 62.
 Coloured, 23, 28.
 Curved, 29.

Pottery:
 Flavian, 9, 15, 26.
 Antonine, 21.
 Samian, 8, 11, 16, 22, 23.
 Near Watling St., 16.
 Road, East and West, 16-17.
 With skeleton, 17.
 At Leigh Sinton, 43.

Pompeii, 26, 30, 40, 41.
 Portico, 26, 27.
 Potteries, Rhenish, 32.
 Potters' Stamps, 38, 42.
 Pruning hook, Plate 34.
 Praunheim, 40, 41.
 Pudding Pan Rock, 39, 40, 41, 42.

Refuse (builders'), 21.
 Rhenish Potteries, 32.
 Rhinezhahern, 32, 36, 37, 41.
 Rings, Plate 33.
 Richborough, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48.
 River Wye, 11.
 Roman occupation (earliest), 6.
 Roman work (base of), 6.
 Roman roads, 9, 15.
 Road materials, analysis of, 60, 61.
 Roads:
 Inside city, 13, 15.
 Outside, 9, 13.
 Road construction, 8, 10, 12.
 Road itinerary, 14.
 Roman engineers, 12.
 Roofs, 20.
 Rudus, 9, 12.
 Rubbish pit, 15, 23, 26.
 Rubbish layer, 23.
 Rubble foundation, 19, 20.

Selopian ware, 44.
 Sandstone (local), 19.
 Sand, 7, 9, 11.
 Samian pottery, 8, 11, 16, 22, 23,
 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37.
 Decorated, 32-34, 35, 36, 37.
 Plain, 33.

Saalburg, 39.
 Segontium, 34, 36, 44, 47.
 Settlement (British), 7.
 Shuttle (weaving), 21; Plate 36.
 Shrine, 25.
 Silchester, 7, 37, 41, 42, 44, 45,
 46.
 Site Magna, 7.
 Silex, 12.
 Site 1, 21.

Site 2, 22.
 Site 3, 23.
 Site 4, 23.
 Site 5, 23, 28.
 Site 6, 25.
 Site 7, 25.
 Site 8, 25.
 Site 9, 25.
 Skeletons, human, 9.
 Slag, 62.
 Soil (black), 26.
 Spoons, Plate 33.
 Spawls, 13.
 Stones (worked), 19.
 (Angular), 19.
 Stone pillar, 21.
 Stones, cobble, 9.
 Street, main, 6, 14, 21, 26, 27,
 38.
 Stone drains, 6, 9.
 Stukeley, 8.
 Statumen, 9, 12, 13.
 Stylus, Plate 34.
 Stones, unworked, 23, 27.
 Statuette (Venus), Plate 35.
 Statement of Accounts, 63.
 Stamps:
 Potters', 38, 42.
 Fragmentary, 41, 42.
 Subscribers, 64-66.
 Subsoil, 7.
 Swivel, Plate 34.

Templebrough, 35, 36, 44, 45, 47.
 Tesserae, 21.
 Tessellated floors, 21.
 Timber buildings, 7.
 Tiles:
 Roof, 11, 20, 27.
 Paving, 11.
 Red brick, 20, 27.
 Lozenge shaped, 27.

Town plan, 20.
 Trier, 37, 56-7-8.
 Tweezers, Plate 33.

Unique coin, 48.
 Uriconium, 7, 27.

Verandah, 14, 27.
 Vessels, plain, Samian, 33.
 Vienne, 39.

Watling Street, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14.
 Wales:
 South, 6.
 Conquest of, 14.
 Water supply, 7.

Walls, 19.
 Wall :
 Northern, 7.
 Town, 7.
 Decoration, 28.
 Mortar, 61.
 Plaster, 62.
 Facings, 19.
 Wares :
 Coarse, 43, 44, 45, 46.
 Grey, 8.
 Westerndorf, 38.
 Wells, 7.

Window Glass, Plate 35.
 Wigmore, 12.
 Wooden columns, 15, 24.
 Wooden buildings, 26.
 Wroxeter, 14, 37, 39, 41, 42, 44,
 45, 46; Plates, 33, 35.
 Wrekin Camp, 7.
 Wye River, 11.
 York, 39.
 Zugmantel, 40.

INDEX TO PROPER NAMES.

Advocisus, 36, 39.
 Ainslie, Dr., 65.
 Allectus, 20, 48, 55.
 Alpinus, 37.
 Antoninus Pius, 48, 50.
 Apollo, 34.
 Apperley, H. W., 64.
 Armitage, Capt., 64.
 Atkinson, 40.
 Austriof, 25.
 Augustus Cæsar, 19.
 Barthel, 40.
 Bannister, Canon A. T., 65.
 Banks, W. H., 64.
 Barendt, 65.
 Beattie, Rev., 66.
 Bevan, Rev., 65.
 Benn, C. A., 64.
 Beavan and Hodges, 64.
 Behn, 44.
 Bickham, 65.
 Bishop of Hereford, 64.
 Blake, W. C., 66.
 Bond, E., 65.
 Bolt, W. C., 65.
 Boycott, Dr., 65.
 Brierley, G. M., 64.
 Buckman, 29.
 Bushe-Fox, 32.
 Butrio, 34.
 Buchanan, Rev., 66.
 Capel, Major, 64.
 Carver, F. T., 66.
 Campbell, Col., 64.
 Carautinus, 34.
 Carausius, 20, 29, 48, 54, 55.
 Censorinus, 36.
 Child, H. H., 64.
 Cinnamus, 16, 36, 37.
 Claudius Gothicus, 48, 53.
 Clarke, W. E. H., 64.
 Clarke, Dr., 66.
 Cotterell, Sir, John, 65.
 Cocks, Rev., 65.
 Collingwood, 44.
 Codrington, T., 11.
 Constans, 48, 58.
 Constantine I., 48, 56, 59.
 Constantine, 20, 58.
 Constantius II., 8, 48, 58.
 Cooke, A. O., 66.
 Crees, Dr., 65.
 Crispina, 48, 50.
 Crispus, 57.
 Curle, 33, 35.
 Dawson, R. H., 65.
 Day, Rev. E. H., 65.
 Dechelette, 16, 17, 32-4-5 6.
 Decimanus, 36.
 Dexter, 37.
 Delmatius, 48, 57.
 Dean of Hereford, 64.
 Diocletian, 48.
 Doeccus, 16, 36.
 Domitian, 24, 48.
 Drexel, 40.
 Dredge, F., 66.
 Durham, Dr., 65.
 DuBuisson, Dr., 66.
 Earle, W. H., 66.
 Easton, 65.
 Eckett, Rev., 66.
 Ecroyd, Miss, 64.
 Edinger, G. A., 64.
 Elagabalus, 48, 51.
 Faustina :
 Sen., 48, 50.
 Jun., 48, 50.
 Fernandez, Rev., 65.
 Folzer, 34, 37.
 Frontinus, Julius, 14.
 Gallienus, 48, 52.
 Gell, 30.
 Gosling, H., 64.
 Greenley, E. H., 64.
 Grundy, Rev., 65.
 Greenland, G., 65.
 Hayter, A. G. K., 3, 7, 32, 43, 48.
 Hayter, G. C. F., 3, 20, 28, 31.
 Hamilton, General, 65.
 Hadrian, 40, 42, 48, 50.
 Hatton, E. J., 65.
 Helena, 48, 57.
 Hereford, Bishop of, 64.
 Hereford, Dean of, 64.
 Heins, E., 65.
 Hewitt, Rev., 66.
 Hill, Rev., 66.
 Hodges, L., 64.
 Holloway, G., 64.
 Hogben, F., 66.
 Hughes, J., 9, 29, 60.

- Jack, G. H., 3, 6, 43, 65.
 Jackson, J. J., 65.
 James, F. R., 64.
 Januarius, 34.
 Jones, Rev., 65.
 Jones, H. E., 3.
 Justus, 36.
 Julia Mamœa, 48, 51.
 Julius Frontinus, 14.
- Keith, Professor, 9.
 Kear, A., 65.
 King, T. A., 65.
 Knorr, 32, 35, 36, 37, 40.
- Lactucissa, 37.
 Lee Roberts, Capt., 64.
 Less, L. B., 65.
 Lewis, 66.
 Leigh Spencer, 66.
 Libertus, 34, 35, 36.
 Ludowici, 32.
- Mackay, J., 3, 64.
 Machin F., Plate 6.
 Mau, 30.
 May, T., 35, 36, 37, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47.
 Maximian, 48; Plate 37.
 Maximus, 48, 51.
 Magnentius, 49, 59.
 Marshall, G., 64, 65.
 Marshall, T., 65.
 Marshall, Rev., 64.
 Mares, 66.
 Masterman, J. E., 65.
 Maudslay, Dr. A. P., 64.
 Matthews, T. A., 65.
 Mappin, W. H., 64.
 Memor, 26.
 Miller, 35, 36.
 Mines, H. R., 65.
 Money Kyrle, Rev., 64.
 Moore, R., 65.
 Morgan, Rev., 64.
- Newmarch, 29.
 Neoptolemus, 34.
 Nicholson, 65.
- Oelmaun, 46.
 Oswald and Price, 32, 37, 41.
- Pan, 37.
 Parr, Mrs., 64.
 Paternus, 36, 37.
 Perpetus, 36.
- Polyxena, 34.
 Postumus, 48, 52.
 Porter, Rev., 66.
 Pritchard and Sons, 64.
 Purchas, Rev., 66.
 Putriu, 36.
- Reubel, 40.
 Reece, Canon, 65.
 Riley, J., 64.
 Robinson, S., 64.
 Roberts, Rev., 66.
- Saloninus, 48, 52.
 Scobie, Col., 65.
 Severianus, 8.
 Servus, 36.
 Secundinavi, 37.
 Severus, Alexander, 48, 51.
 Skyrme, H., 65.
 Smith, H. T. I., 66.
 Smith, F. E., 29.
 Smith, K. E., 30.
 Southwick, F., 66.
 Sumner, 45.
 Swayne, Col., 65.
 Swayne, Misses, 65.
 Symonds, P. B., 66.
 Symonds-Taylor, 64.
- Taylor, Miss, Plate 37.
 Taylor, S. R., 66.
 Tetricus, 20, 29, 48, 53.
 Tetricus, Jun., 53.
 Theodora, 48, 57.
 Tickle, A. H., 64.
 Tomalin, 65.
 Trajan, 40, 48, 49.
 Turpin, 66.
- Valerian I., 48, 51.
 Valerian II., 48, 51.
 Valentinian, 49, 59.
 Valens, 49, 59.
 Venus, Plate 35.
 Vespasian, 48, 49.
 Vitruvius, 12, 19, 29.
 Victorinus, 20, 48, 52.
 Vulcan, 34.
- Wadworth, H. A., 65.
 Walters, 33.
 Watkins, A., 3, 64.
 Wait, Rev., 66.
 Whiting, J., 3.
 Wheeler, 36, 44, 47.
 Whitside, Rev., 64.
 Wilmot, Rev., 65.
 Wood, J. G., 64.
 Wood, Sir Elliot, 65.

INDEX TO POTTERS' STAMPS AND MARKS.

- Acurio, p. 39, No. 32.
 Advocisus, p. 39, No. 33.
 Aestivus, p. 39, No. 34.
 Albus (fragmentary stamps), p. 41.
 Amandus (fragmentary stamp), p. 41.
 Anticum or Anthcum, p. 39, No. 35.
 Atilianus, p. 39, No. 36.
- Blaxo, p. 42, No. 3.
 Borillus, p. 39, No. 37.
- Cacasius, p. 39, No. 38.
 Cassius, p. 39, No. 39.
 Cintusmus, p. 39, No. 40.
 Clemens, p. 39, No. 41.
- Disetus (fragmentary), p. 41.
 Drippinus, p. 39, No. 42.
- Eburus, p. 40, No. 43.
- Gentilis, p. 40, No. 44.
- H.H.V., p. 42, No. 4.
- Ippus, C., p. 40, No. 45.
- Julianus, p. 40, No. 46.
 Justus, p. 40, No. 47.
- L.I.T., p. 42, No. 3.
- Macer, p. 42, No. 48.
 Mammius or Mammilius, p. 40, No. 49.
- Marcianus, p. 40, No. 50.
 Martius, p. 40, No. 51.
 Martialis, p. 40, No. 52.
 Memor, p. 40, No. 53.
 M.L.B.I., p. 42, No. 4.
 Moxius, p. 40, No. 54.
 Muxtullus, p. 40, No. 55.
- Oxa, p. 42, No. 2.
- Paternus, p. 38, Nos. 29, 30.
 Pistillus, p. 41, No. 63.
- Sabellius (fragmentary stamp), p. 41.
 Sacrillus, p. 40, No. 56.
 Secundinus Aviti, p. 38, No. 31.
 Sedatus, p. 41, No. 57.
 Severianus, p. 41, No. 58.
 Silvinus, p. 41, No. 59.
- Talussanus, p. 41, No. 60.
- Veni, p. 41, No. 61.
 Virtus, p. 41, No. 62.
- Amphoræ, stamps on, p. 42.
 False Samian, stamps on, p. 42.
 Mortaria, stamps on, p. 42.
 Samian. See Sigillata.
 Sigillata (Samian), decorated, stamps on, p. 38.
 Sigillata (Samian), plain, stamps on, pp. 39-41.
 Sigillata (Samian), fragmentary-stamps on, p. 41.

